THE

Cambridge MS

of

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
THE CAMBRIDGE MS
(University Library, Gg. 4, 27)
OF CHAUCER'S CANTERBURY TALES.
EDITED BY
FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
1868-1879.
CONTENTS OF THE CAMBRIDGE MS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Cambr. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. § 1. General Prologue¹</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Teseide</em> notes for the <em>Knight’s Tale</em></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Knight’s Tale² (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Knight-Miller Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Miller’s Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, &amp; the Oxford Carpenter’s Wife)</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. Miller-Reeve Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. Reeve’s Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks. <em>With a cut of the Reeve</em>)</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 7. Reeve-Cook Link</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 8. Cook’s Tale (of the London Victualer’s Apprentice: <em>unfinished</em>)³ (from Sloane MS. 1685) (<em>with a cut of the Cook</em>)</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| B. § 1. Man of Law’s Head-Link | ... | 129 |

¹ Has not the Friar lines 252 b, c, of the Hengwrt MS.
² For Appendix to Group A, the spurious *Tale of Gamelyn*, from Sloane MS. 1685, see Appendix I, after, p. 676 *Camb*.
³ In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio’s *Teseide*: “|” means ‘englisht from the *Teseide*’; “|” means ‘having a general likeness to it’; “|” means ‘having a slight likeness’—See further, Dr John Koch’s Essay in the Society’s ‘Essays on Chaucer,’ vol. i.
**CONTENTS.**

**Group D.** § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble (of her 5 Husbands, &c.) ... ... 334 167
§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire. *With a cut of the Wife*) ... ... ... 359 192
§ 3. Wife-Friar Link (from Harl. 1758) ... ... ... 371 204
§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner being carrid off to Hell) ... ... 372 205
§ 5. Friar-Sum'ner Link (from Harl. 1758) ... ... ... 383 216
§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar being trickt) ... ... ... 385 218

---

**Group E.** § 1. Clerk's Head-Link (from Sloane MS. 1685) ... ... ... 403 235
Appendix to E, § 2: Original, but rejected *End-Link to the Clerk's Tale* ... ... 477 273*
§ 3. Clerk-Merchant Link (from Cambr. Univ. MS. Dd. 4. 24) 442 274
§ 4. Merchant's Tale (of January and May) ... ... ... 443 275
§ 5. Merchant's End-Link (from Harl. MS. 7335) ... ... ... 476 308

---

**Group F.** § 1. Squire's Head-Link (from Harl. MS. 7335) ... ... ... 478 308*
§ 2. Squire's Tale (of the Magic Horse, &c, and the Falcon: *unfinisht*) (Pt. II, p. 488 S-T) ... 479 309
§ 3. Squire-Franklin Link (from Sloane MS. 1685) ... ... ... 498 328
§ 4. Franklin's (Proem from Sloane MS. 1685, and) Tale¹ (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurilius) ... 500 330

¹ The Cambr. MS. has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text</th>
<th>Cambr.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td><strong>1. Doctor’s Tale</strong> (of Virginia)</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 2. Doctor-PARDONER Link</td>
<td>(from Sloane MS. 1685)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 3. Pardoner’s Preamble</td>
<td>(3rd from Sloane 1685) of his Preaching and Tricks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>§ 4. Pardoner’s Tale</td>
<td>(of the Three Rioters. <em>With a cut of the Pardoner</em>)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[For B, § 1, 2, see p. 129-66; for B, § 3, MAN-OF-LAW-SHIPMAN Link, see Appendix 2, p. 27*.]

| B. | § 4. Shipman’s Tale | (of the Monk and the Merchant’s Wife) | ... | 168 | 386 |
| | § 5. Shipman-PRIORESS Link | (from Sloane MS. 1685) | ... | 181 | 399 |
| | § 6. PRIORESS’s (Proem and) Tale | (of the little murdered Boy) | ... | 182 | 400 |
| | § 7. PRIORESS-THOPAS Link | ... | 190 | 408 |
| | § 8. Chaucer’s Tale of Sir Thopas | (*un-finishit*) | ... | 191 | 409 |
| | § 9. THOPAS-MELIBE Link | (from MS. Reg. 18 C ii) | ... | 199 | 417 |
| | § 10. Chaucer’s Tale of Melibe | ... | 201 | 419 |
| | § 11. MELIBE-MONK Link | ... | 253 | 471 |
| | § 12. Monk’s Tale | (of Men fallen from high estate. *With a cut of the Monk*) | ... | 256 | 474 |
| | § 13. Monk—NUN’S-PRIEST Link | (from Sloane MS. 1685) | ... | 281 | 499 |
| | § 14. Nun’s Priest’s Tale | (of the Cock and Fox) | ... | 283 | 501 |

[For B, § 15, the Nun’s Priest’s End-Link, see Appendix 3, p. 29*; after, p. 676 Cambr.]

---

| G. | § 1. Second Nun’s (Proem and) Tale | (of St. Cecile) | ... | 527 | 519 |
| | § 2. Second Nun—CANON’S-YEOMAN’s Link | ... | 547 | 539 |
| | § 3. Canon’s Yeoman’s Preamble | (of Alchemy) | ... | 552 | 544 |
| | § 4. Canon’s Yeoman’s Tale | (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) | ... | 560 | 552 |

---

1 The four ‘modern instances’—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are wrongly put at the end of the Tale, p. 495-8 Cambr., instead of after Zenobia, p. 486 Cambr., p. 268 Six-Text.
CONTENTS.

Six-Text Pages | Cambr. Pages
---|---
H. § 1. Manciple's Head-Link ... 576 | 567
§ 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow. With a cut of the Manciple) ... 580 | 571

I. § 1. Blank-Parson Link ... 589 | 579
Contents of the Parson's Tale ... 592 | 582

Appendix.

1. Appendix to Group A. The Spurious Tale of Gamelyn, from the Sloane MS. 1685, British Museum ... ... 1*-26*

2. The genuine Man-of-Law—Shipman Link, Group B, § 3, from the Sloane MS. 1685 ... ... ... ... 167 27*

3. The genuine Nun's-Priest's End-Link, Group B, § 15, from MS. Reg. 17 D xv, Brit. Mus. ... ... ... 301 29*

4. Drawings of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales, copied from the Ellesmere MS., and cut by Mr Hooper
ERE begynneth the book of tales of Caunterburye compiled by Geffraie Chaucers of Brytayne chef poete.

When that Aprille, with his schoures swote.
The drought of Marche, hath perced to þe rote.
And bathed every veyne, in suche licoure.
Of whiche vertue, engendrid ys the floure.

And þephirus eke, withi his swete breti.
Enspired hath, in euerie holt and heth.
The tendre croppes, and the yong sonne.
In to the Ram, his half cours ronne.

And smale fowles, maken melodye.
That slepen aft the nyght, with open eye.
So priketh hem nature, in here corages.
Than longen folk, to goñ in pilgrymages.
And palmers for to seke, straunge strondes
To ferne halwes, couthe in sondry londes.

And specialy, from euerie schires ende.
Of Englonde to Caunterburye thei wende.
The holy blisfuft martyr, for to seke.
That hem hath holpen, whan þat þei were seke.
Byfeñt that, in that sesoun on a daye.
In suthwerk, at the Thabard as I laye.
Redy to wenden, on my pilgryme.
To Caunterbury, withi fuñt deuoute corage.
At nyght was come, in to þat hostelrye.

Well nyne and twenty, in a companye.
Of sondry folk, by auenture falle.
In felschip, and pilgrymes were þei alle.
That toward Caunterbury, wolde ryde.

CAMBRIDGE 1 [this page, Harl. MS. 1758.]
[The chambres. and the stables weren wyde. [Harl. 1758] 28
And welt were esid. at the beste.
And shortly. whan the sonne was to reste.
So had I spoken. with hem euerychoon.
That I was. of here felaschip anon.
And made forward. erly for to ryse.
To take oure way. there as I you deuyse.
But natheles. while I have tyme and space.
Or that I ferper. in this talepace.]
Me thynketh it a-cordaunt to resoun
To telle 3ow / al the conclusyoun
Of eche of hem as it semyth me
And whiche pey were & of what degre
And ek in what aray pat they were inne
And at a knyht pane wele I ferst begynne
¶ A knyght perere was & that a worthy man
That from the tyme that he ferst began
To rydyn out he louede Chyualrye
Trouthe honour fredom & curteysie
fful worthi was he in hese lordis werre
And therto hadde he / redyn noman ferre
As wel in cristyndom as in hetynesse
And euere honoured for hese worthynesse
¶ At Alisandir he was whan it was wonne
And ofte tyme / he hadde pe bord begunne
A-bouyn alle nacyounys in Pruce
In lectowe hadde he reysed & in reuce
Non cristene man so ofte / of his degre
In gernage at pe sege ek hadde he be
Of Algazer & redyn in balmarye
At leyeys was he & at satalye
Whan they were wonne & in pe grete see
At manye a nobil aryue hadde he be
At mortal bataylis hadde he be fiftene
And [foughten] for oure feith at tramessene
In lystis thryis / & ay slayen his fo

CAMBRIDGE 2
This ilke worthi knyth hadde ben also
Sumtyme with je lord of Palatye
Ageyn anothir hethen / in Turkye
And eueremor he hadde a souereyn prys
And thow that he were worthy he was wys
And of hese port as meke as is a mayde
He,neuer 3it noon velany ne sayde
In al his ly3f vn to no maner wight
He was a weray perfit gentil kny3t
But for to telle 3ow of his aray
Hese hors were goode / but he was not gay
Of fustien he werede a iopoun
Al besloteryd with hese habirioun
for he was late come from hese vyage
And wenete for to don here pilgrymage
¶ With hym þere was / hese sone a long squyer
A loucre / & a lusty bacheleer
With lokkis crulle as pey were leyd in presse
Of twenty 3er / of age he was I gesse
Of hese stature / he was of euene lenthe
And wonderly delyuere / & of gret strenthe
And he hadde ben sumtyme In chyuachie
In flaunderis in artoys / & in pikardye
And boryn wel as of so litil spase
In hope to stondyn / in hese lady grace
Enbroudit was he / as it were a mede
Al ful of frossche flourys white & rede
Syngynge he was or floutynge al the day
He was as frosch as is the monyth of may
Schort was his gounne / with sleuys longe & wide
Wel coude he sitte on hors / & fayre ryde
He coude songis make / & fayre endite
Inste & ek daunse / & wel portreye & wryte
So hote he louede pat be nyghter tale
He slepte no more than doth a nyghtyngale
Curteis he was loueli & seruysable

CAMBRIDGE 3
And karf be-forn hese fadir at the table

If A 3eman hadde he & seruantys no moo

At that tyme / for he leste ryde soo

And he was clad in cote & hod of grene

A schef of pekok / arwys bryzte & schene

Vndir his belte he bar ful thryftily

Wel coude he dresse hese takil 3emanly

Hese arwis droupede nought with federys lowe

And in his hand he bare a myghty bowe

A not hed hadde he / with a broun vesage

Of wode craft wel coude he al pe usage

Vp on his arm he bar a gay braser

And by his side / a swerd & a bokeler

And on that oper side a gay daggere

Harneyed wel / & schrapas poyn of spere

A Cristofere / on his brest of silyr schene

An horn he bar pe baudryk was of grene

A foster was he sothli as I gesse

Ther was also a nunne a priersse

That of here smylyng was ful simple & coy

Here gretteste oth was but be seynt loy

And sche was clepid Madame Eglentyne

fful wey sche song / pe seruyse of deuyne

Entuned in here nose so semely

And french sche spak ful fayre & fetysely

As aftar pe schole of stratforthe at the bowe

ffor french of parys was to here onknowe

If At mete wel I-tauzt / was sche with alle

Sche let no morsel / trom here lyppis falle

Ne wette here fyngyr / in here sause depe

Wel couthe sche carye a morsel / & wel kepe

That no drope ne fel vp on here brest

In curteysie was set ful meche here lyst

Hire ouere lippe wipede sche so klene

That in hire coppe per was / no ferthyng sene

Of gres / whan sche dronkyn / hadde her draught
fful semely aftyr here mete sche raught
And sekyrly sche was of gret disport
And ful plesynge & amyable of port
And peynede here to contyrfete chere
Of court & to been / estatly of manere
And to ben hölde dygne of reuerence
But for to spekyn of here concience
Sche was so charytable & so pitous
Sche wolde wepe 3if that sche seye a mous
Kau3t in a trappe 3if it were ded or bledde
Of smale houndis hadde sche pat sche fedde
With rostid flesch or mylk or wastelbred
But sore wepte sche 3if on of hem were ded
Or 3if men smot it with a 3erde smerte
And al was concience & tendere herte
fful semely here wimpil pynched was
Here nose tretis here eyen greye as glas
Here mouth ful smal & perto softe & red
But sekyrly / sche hadde a fayr forhed
It was almost a spanne brod I trowe
ffor hardly sche was not vndir-growe
fful fetys was here cloke as I was war
Of smale corl aboute here arm sche bar
A peyre of bedis I-gaudeit al with grene
And person heng a broche of gold so kene
On wich person was wretyn a crownd A
And aften Amor vincit omnia
ff A nothir nonne with here hadde sche
ff That was here chapelen & prestis thre
ff A monk person was a fayr for the maystrye
An out ridere pat louede uenerye
A manly man to ben an abbot able
fful manye a deynte hors hadde he in stable
And whan he rod men my3te his brydil here
Gyngelyn in a whistelyng wynd als clere
And ek as loude as doth the chapel belle
There as this lord was kepere of the selle
The reule of seynt Maur / & of seynt benyght
Be cause that it was old & sumdel streyt
This ilke monk let olde thynge pace
And held aftyr the newe world the space
He 3af not of that tixt a pulled henne
That seith pat hunterys ben not holye menne
Ne that a monk whan he is rekeles
Is lykened to a fysch that is watyrles
This is to seyne a monk out of hese cloystre
But tilke tixt held he not worth an oystere
And I seyde his opynyoun was good
What schulde he stodie & make hymseluyn wood
Vp on a bok in cloystere alwey to poure
Of swynkyln with hese hondis & laboure
As Austyn bit how schal p\e world be servid
\Let Austyn han his swynk to hym reservid
Therefor he was a prekasour ary\t
Grehou[n]dis he hadde as swift as foul in fly\t
Of prekyng & huntyinge for the hare
Was al hese lust for no cost wolde he spare
I sey hese sleuys / purfilid at the hand
With grys / & that the feyneste of a land
And for to festene his hod vndir his schyn
He hadde of gold I-wrou\t a ful coryous pyn
A loue knot in the grettere ende \ere was
His hed was ballyd that schon as ony glas
And ek hese face as he hadde ben enoynt
He was a lord ful fat & in good poynt
Hese eyen stepe & rollynge in hese hed
That stemyd as a furneyes of a led
Hese botis souple / his hors in gret estat
Now serteynly he was a fayr prelat
He nas not pale as a forpy\nnede gost
A fat swan louede he best of ony rost
His palfray was as brouz as is a berye
A frere pere was a wantoun & a merye
¶ A lymytour a ful solempe man
In alle the orderys foure is non that can
So mekil of daliauns & fayr langage
He hadde mad ful manye a maryage
Of 3onge wemen at hese owene cost
On to his ordere he was a noble post
fful wel he louyd / & famyliar was he
With frankeleynych / oueral in his cuntre
And with worthi wemen of the toun
ffor he hadde power of confessioun
As seide hym self more than a curat
ffor of hese ordere he was licencyat
fful swetli herde he confessioun
And plesaunt was hese absolucyoun
He was an esi man to 3eue penauze
There as he wiste to han a good petauns
Vnto pore orderis for to 3eue
Is\(^1\) ygne that a man Is\(^1\) wel I-schreue
¶ s by a later hand
ffor 3if he 3af he durste make auant
He wiste that a man was repentaunt
ffor manye a man so hard is of hese herte
He may not wepe though hym sore smerte
Therfore in stede of wepyng & preyeres
Men mote 3eue siluer to the pore freres
¶ Hise tipet was ay farsed ful of knyuys
And pynnys for to 3euyn fayre wywes
And serteynli he hadde a merye throte
Wel couthe he synge & pleyen on a rote
Of 3eddyngis he bar vttyrli the prys
His nekke whit was as the flour de lis
Therto he strong was as a chaumpioun
He knew the tauernys wel in euery toun
And eueryche osteler & tapstere
ffor vn to swich a worthi man as he
Acordith not as by his faculte
To haue with swiche sike men a-queyntaunce
It is not honest it may not auau[n]ce
ffor to dele with non swich parayle
But al with riche & selleris of vitayle
And oueral there profit schulde aryse
Curteys he was & louly of seruyse
Ther was no man now so vertuywous
He was the beste begere in hese hous

[ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
ffor thow a wedewe hadde not a scho [leaf 135].
So plesaunt was his in principio
3it wolde he haue a ferthyng er he wente
His purchas was wel betyr than hese rente
And rage he couthe as it were ry3t a whelp
In louedayis there couthe he mekil help
ffor there he was not lik a cloysterer
With a thredbare kope as is a scholer
But he was lik a mystir or a pope
Of double worstede was hese semeli kope
Tha[t] rounded as a belle / out of the presse
Sumwhat he lipsede for hese wantournesse
To make hese engelisch swete vp on his tunge
And in hese harpynge whan that he hadde sunge
Hese ey3yyyn twynakeledyn in hese hed ary3t
As don the sterrys / in the frosty nyght
This worthi limytour / was cleped hobert
A marchauwt was there with a forkeede berd
In motle an heigh on horse he sat
Vp on his hed a flaunderich bemysch hat
Hese botis clospede ful fetusely
Hese resoun he spak ful plesauntly1 [in a late hand]
Sounynge alwey the cres of hese wyznyng
He wolde the se / were kept for ony thyng
Be-twixe myddil-bourgh & orewelle

CAMBRIDGE 8.
Wel couthe en eschaung schildis selle
This worthi man ful wel his wit be-sette
There wiste no man that he was in dette
So estatli was he of hese gouernaunce
With hese bargaynys & hese cheuysance
fforsote he was a worthy man withal
But sothe to seyn I not how men hym cal
A clerk there was of oxsenforthe also
That vnto logyk hadde lonege I-go
As lene was hese hors as is a rake
And he nas not / 1rygh fat / I vndyrtake [later hand]
fful thredbare was hese ouereste courtepy
[ . . . . . . . . a line blank]
ffor he hadde getyn hym 3it no benefys
Ne was so wordely for to hauyn offys
ffor hym was lefere to haue at hese bedis hed
Twenty bokis I-clad in blak or red
Of Aristotle & his philoso-phie
pan robis ryche or fedele or gay sautrie
But al be pat he was a philisofre
pat hadde but lityl gold in cofre
But al pat he my3te of hese frendis hente
On bokis & on lernyngge he it spente
And besily gan for pe soulys preye
Of hem pat 3af hym wherwith to schole heye
Of stodie tok he most kep & most hede
Not a word spak he more pan was nede
And pat was seyd in forme & reuereence
And schort & quik & ful of hey sentence
Sounynge in moral uertu was hese speche
And gladly wolde he lerne & gladli te-che
A seriaunt of the lawe bothe war & wys
That oftyn hadde ben at p° paruys
He was also ryche of excellence
Discret he was & of gret reuereence
He semede swich hese wordis were so wyse
Iustyse he was ful ofteyn in asyse
Be patent & be pleyne commyssioun
sfor hese siencie & for hese heye renoun
Of feis & robis hadde he manyon
So gret a purchasour was neuere non
Al was fesymple to hym in effect
His purchase myzte not ben enfect
Neuere so besy a man as he þere nas
And þat he semede besiere þan he was
In termys hadde he cas & domys alle
þat from the tyme of kyng welyam were falle
Therto he coude endite & make a thyng
Ther coude no man lynche at hese writyng
And euery statut coude he pleyen be rote
He rod but homely in a medely cote
Gyrt with a seynt of silk with barrys smale
Of hese aray telle I no lengere tale
A frankeleyn was in hese cumpanye
Whit was hese berd as is þe daysie
Of complexiou þe he was sanguyn
Wel louede be þe morwe a soppe in wyn
To leuyn in delit was euere hese wonen
sfor he was epicurus owene sone
Tha† held opynyoun þat pleyen delyt
Was uery felicite parfyty
An housholdere & þat a gret was he
Seynt Ielion he was in that çunte
Hese bred hese ale was alwey aþyr on
A betere enuynede man was nower non
With-outhe bake mete was neuere his hous
Of fysch & flesch & þat so plentynous
It snowede in his mouth of mete² & drynk
Of alle deynteis that³ men coude þynk
Aþyr þe sundery sesenys of the þer
So chaungede he hese mete & hese soper
fful manye a fat perterych hadde he in mewe

CAMBRIDGE 10
And many a brem / & manye a luce in stewe
Wo was hese cook / but 3if hese sauce were
Poynaunt & redy al hese geere
His table dormaunt in hese halle alwey
Stod redy kepured / al the longe day
At sessiouynys þere was he lord & syre
fful ofte tyme he was kn[i]ght of the schyre
An Anlas & a gipser al of sylk
Heng at hese gyrdil whit as morwyn mylk
A schirreue hadde he ben & countour
Was4 nower swich a vanasour [1 as in a later hand]
An habirdaschere & a carpenter [leaf 136, back]
A webber a dyere & a taphiser
And þey were clotlid alle in on lyuere
Of a ful solempe & a gret fraternyte
ffirorsch & newe here ger apikedede was
Here knyues were chapid not with bras
But al with sylvir wrouȝt ful clenê & wel
Here grerdelys & here poucis euerydel
Wel semede eche of hem a fayr burgeys
To sittyn In a ȝilde halle on a deys
Euerych for the wisdam that he can
Was schaply for to ben an aldirman
ßor catel hade þey I-now & rente
And ek here wyuys wolde it wel assente
And ellis serteyn weryn þey to blame
It is ful fayr to be clepid madre
And gon to vigilis al by-fore
And han a mental ryalliche I-bore
A cok hadde þey with hem for þe nonys A Cook
To boile the chekenys & the marye bonys
And poudir Marchaunt tard & galyngale
Wel coude he knowe a draȝt of londen ale
He couth roste & sethe & boyle & frye
Makyn mortereus & wel bake a pye
But gret harm was it as it semede me
That on these schene a mormal hadde he
ffor blankmanger pat made he at the beste
A schipman was pere wonynge fer be weste
ffor ouxt I wot he was of dertemouthe
He rod up on a rouncy as he couthe
In a goune of falwynge to the kne
A daggere hangynge on a lace hadde he
Aboute his nekke vndir his arm adoun
The hote somyr hadde mad his hew al broun
And serteynli he was a good felawe
fful manye a drauxt of weyn hadde he I-drawe
ffrom burdeux ward whil that the chapman slep
Of nyce consience tok he none kep
3if that he fauxt & hadde the heyere hand
Be watyr he sente hem hom by euery land
But of hese craft to rekene wel hese tydis
Hese stremsys & hese daungerys hym besyde
His herberwe & hese mone his1 lodmyngage [1s in a later hand]
There nas non swich from hul to cartage
Hardy he was & wys to vndirtake
With manye a tempest hadde his berd ben schake
He knew alle phe hauenys as phe were
ffro gotlondu the kape of fenystere
And euery Cryk in bretayne & in spayne
His barge clepid was de maudelayne
With vs pere was a doctour of phisik
In al pis world was ther non hym lik
To speke of phisik & of surgerye
ffor he was groundit in astronomye
Hepte hese pacient a ful gret del
In houres by his Magik naturel
Wel couthe he fortwnen the ascendent
Of hese ymagis / for hese pacient
He knew the cause of euery maladye
Were it hot or cold or moyst or dreye
And where phe engendere & of what humour
He was a veray parfytt praektysour
The cause I-knowe & of hese harm the rote
Anon he zaf the seke man hese bote 424
fful redy hadde he sese apotecaryis
To syndyn hym hese droggis & hese letewaryis
ffor eche of hem made opere for to wynne
Here frenshepe was not newe to begyzne 428
Wel knew he the olde exculapijs
And diascorides & ek Rufijs
Olde ypocras lylye & galien
Serapion Razis & Anyceen 432
Auerois damascyen & constantyn
Bernard & Gadeleun & gilbertyn
Of hese diete mesurable was he
ffor it was of non superfluyte 436
But of gret nuryschyng & digestible
His stody was wol lytyl in the bible
In sanguyn & in pers he clad was al
lynede with taffata & sendal 440
And zit he was but esy of dispence
He kepte that he wan in pestelence
ffor gold in phisik is a cardial
Therfore he louede gold in special 444
A good wif was there of beside bathe A wyf of bathe
But sche was sumdel def & þat was skathe
Of cloth makyng sche hade swich an hand
Sche passed hem of ypresp & of gaunt 448
In al the parich wif was there non
That to the offerynge to fore her' schulde gon
And þif þere dede serteyn so wroth was sche
That sche was out of alle charite 452
Here couercheis ful fyne were of ground
I durste swere þey weyedyyn a pound
That on a sunday weryn vp on here hed
Here hosyn weryn of fyn skarlet red 456
fful streyte I-teydè & schois ful moyste & newe

CAMBRIDGE 13
Bold was here face & fayr & red of hewe
Sche was a worthi woman al here lyue
Husbandis at cherche dore sche hadde fyue

With-outyn opere compayne in ȝouthe
But þerof nedith not to speke as nouthe
And thryes hadde sche ben at Ierusalem
Sche hadde passed manye a strong streem
At rome she hadde ben & at boloyne
In galis at seynt Iame & at coloyne
Sche couthe meche of wounderyng be þe weye
Gat-topèd was sche sothly for to seye
Vp-on an aumbelere ful esily sche sat
I-wympeled wel & on here hed an hat
As brod as is a bokeler or a targe
A fot-mental a-boute here hepis large
And on here fet a peyre of sporys scharpe
In felauschepe wel coude sche lawe & carpe
Of remedijjs of loue / sche knew per schaunce
ffor sche coude of that art / the olde daunse
A good man was there of religioun
And was a pore persoun of a toun
But riche he was of holy thouȝt & werk
He was also a lerned man a clerk
That cristis gospel trewely wolde teche
Hese parischiens denoutly wolde he teche
Benyngne he was & wondyr delygent
And in aduersite ful pacient
And swich he was preuyd ofte sythis
fful loth were hym to cursyn for hese tythis
But rathere wolde he þeuyn out of doute
Vnto hese pore parschens aboute
Of hese offerynge & hese substau[n]ce
He couthe in lityl thyng han suffisiaunce
Wyd was hese parysch & housys fer asundir
But he ne lyfte not for reyn ne thondir
In seknesse nor in myschif to visite
The fertheste in hese parich meche & lite

This noble ensaumple to hese schep he 3af

That fyrst he wrou^te & aftyrward he tau^te

Out of the gospel he to wordis cau^te

And this figure he addede perto

That 3if gold rustede what schal yryn do

That 3if a pryst be foul on whom we truste

No wondyr ist 1 lewede men to ruste

And scheame it is 3if a pryst take kep

A schetyn schepperde & a clene schep

Wel outhe a prest ensaumple for to 3eue

By hese clennesse how hese schep schulde leue

He sette not hese benefys to hyre

An let hese schep 2 auxbrit in the myre

And ran to lundene vn to seynt poulys

To seke hym a chauntriye for soulys

Or with a broperhed to be with holde

But dwelte at hom & kepte wel hese folde

So that þe wolf ne made it not mysscarie

He was a schepherde & not a mersenarye

And þow he holy were & vertyuous

He was not to synful men dispitous

Ne of hese speche daungerous ne digne

But in hese techynge 3 discreet & benygne 3

To drawyn folk to heuyn be clennesse

Be good ensaumple this was hese besynesse

But 3if it were ony persone obstynat

What 4 so he were of hey or low estat

Hym wolde he snybbyn scharpli for the nonys

A bettyr pryst I trowe neuer non is

He waytid aftyr no pompe ne reuerence

Ne makid [him 5] a spisede concience

But cristis lore & hese apostift twelue

He taughte but fyrst he folwedit hym selue

With hym þere was a plowman that was hese broþer
That hadde led of donge manye a fodir
A trewe swynkere & a good was he
leuynge in pes & parfit charite
God louede he best with al hese hole herte
At alle tymys thow hym gamenede or smerte
And thanne his ny3he-bour ri3t as hym selue
He wolde throsche & perto dyke & delue
ffor cristis sake for eue[e[r]7]y pore wyght
With-outyn hyre / 3if it ley in his my3t
Hese tythis payede he ful fayre & wel
Bothe of [his] propre swynk & his catel
In a tabbard he rod vp on a mere
There was also a reue & a mellere
A somnour & a pardouner also
A mansiple & myn self there were no mo
The meller was a strong carl for the nonys
ful big he was of braun & ek of bonys
That preuyd he wel for ouyr al per he cam
At wrastelynge he wolde haue alwey the ram
He was schort schulderid brod & thikke knarre
Ther nas no dore that he wolde heue of harre
Oor breke it at a rennyng with hese hed
His berd as ony sowe or fox was red
And perto brod as pow it were a spade
Vp on the cop ry3t of hese nose he hade
A wrete & theron stod a tust of herys
Red as the brostelis of a sowys erys
Hese nosetherlis blake were & wide
A swerd & a bokeier bar he bi hese syde
His mouth as a4 gret furneyes
He was a ganglere & a galiardeys
And that was most of sywne & harlotrye
Wel coude he stele corn & tolle twye
And that he hadde a tabbard2 of good parte2
A whit cote & a blew hod werede he
A bagge pipe wel couthe he blowe & souzne
And perchithal he brouthe / vs out of townne
A gentyl maunciple was per of a temple
Of whiche acatouris my3te take exsaumple
ffor to ben wys in beyinge of uytayle
ffor where that he payede or tok be tayle
Algate he waytide so in hese acate
That he was ay be-forin & in good state
Now is not that of god / a ful fayr grace
That swich a lewede many of schal pace
The wisdam of an hep / of lernde men
Of maystrys hadde he mo pan thryis ten
That were of lawe expert & corious
Of whiche per were a doseyn in that hous
Worthi to ben styward of 2 rente & lond
Of ony lord that is in yngelond
To make hym lyue / by his owene good
In honour detteles but he werere wod
Or leue as skarsely as hym liste desire
And able for to helpyn al a schyre
In ony cas that my3te falle or happe
And 3it this mauwsiple / sette here allerys cappe
The reue was a scendere colerik man
Hese berd was schaue as nygh as euere he can
His her was by hese erys ful rou[n]de I-schorn
His top was dokkyd as a pryst be-forn
fful longe were hese leggis & ful lene
y-lik a staf ther was no calf I-sene
Wel couthe he kepe a gernre & a byrne
There [was] non auditour couthe on hym wynne
Wel wiste he be pe droute & be the reyn
The 3ildynge of hese sed & of hese greyn
His lordis schep hese net hese deyere
Hese swyn hese hors hese stoor & his pultrie
Was holly in pis revis gouernynge
And be pe couenaut 3af the rekenynge
Syn pat his lord was twenty 3er of age
The[r] coude no man brynyng hym in a-erage
Ther nas bayle herde ne oper hyne
That he knew his sleythe & conyng
The were adred of hym as of the de³
Hese wonyng was ful fayre / vp on an heth
With grene treis I-schadewid was hese place
He couthe betere þan hese lord purchase
fful riche he was a-storid preuyly
Hese lord, wel couthe he plese subtily
To þeue & lene hym of hese owene good
And haue a thank & þit a cote and 1 hood
In þouthe he hadde lernyd a good mystir
He was a wol good wryȝte a carpenter
This reue sat vp on a ful good stot
That was a pomeli grey & hyȝte skot
A long surcote of pers vp on he hadde
And bi hese syde he bar a rusty blade
Of norfolke was þis reue of whiche I telle
Be syde a touȝ men clepe baldiswelle
Tukkede he was as is a frere aboute
And euere he rod þis hemereste of oure route
A somnour was þere with vs in that plase
That hadde a fer red cherubynys face
ffor sausefleme he was with eyen narwe
As hot he was & lecherous as a sparwe
With skalede browys blake & pilid berd
Of hese vesage chyllderyn weryn a-ferid
Ther nas quyk siluyr litarge ne bronston
Boras serus ne oyle of tartre non
Ne oynement þat wolde clense & byte
That hym myȝte helpyn of hese whelkys white
Ne of the knobbis sittynge on hese schekes
Wel louede he garlek onyounys & ek lekys
And for to drynkyn strong wyn red as blod
Thanne wolde he speke & crye as he were wod
And whan he wel dronkyn hadde þe wyn
Tharne wolde he speke no word but latyn
A fewe termys hadde he to or thre
That he hadde lernyd out of sum decre
No wondir he herde it al the day
And ek 3e knowe wel that a fay
Kan clepe watte as wel as can the pope
But who so couthe in opere pyngis hym grope
Tharne hadde he spent al hese philosophie
Ay questio quod Iury wolde he crye
He was a gentil harlot & a kynde
A betere felawe schulde men not fynde
He wolde suffere for a quart of wyn
A good felawe to haue hese concubyn
A twelmonyth & excusyn hym at the fulle
fful pryuyly a fync ek couthe he pulle
And 3if he fond ower a good felawe
He wolde techyn hym to haue non awe
In swich cas of the erchedekenys curs
But 3if a manys soule were in hese pors
ffor in hese purs he schulde ponyschid be
Purs is the erchedekynys helle seyde he
But wel I wot he lyeþ ry3t in dede
Of cursyng owyth eche gilty man drede
ffor curs wele sle ry3t as asoityng sauyth
And also war hym of a sygnyficauyth
In daunger hadde he at hese owene gyse
The jonge gerlys of the diosyse
And knew here conseyl & was al here red
A garlond hade he set vp on hese hed
As gret as it were for an ale stake
A bokeler hadde he mad hym of a cake
With hym there rod a loły pardounner
Of rouncyuale his frend & his cumpe
That streyt was comyn from the court of rome
fful loude he song loure come hedir come
This somnour bar to hym a stif bordoun
Was neuere triumpe half of so gret a soun
This pardounner hade her as 3elw as ony wax
But smothe it heng as dop a strik of flex
Be ouncis heng hese lokkys pat he hadde
And per with he hese schulderys ouerspradde
But thenne it lay be culpouznys on & on
And hod for Iolite werede he non
ffor it was trussed vp in hese walet
Hym thoupte he rod al of the newe iet
Discheuele saff his cappe he rod al bare
Sweche glarynge. eyen. hadde. he as an hare
A vernykele hadde he sowyd vp on hese cappe
Hese walet be-foryn hym in hese lappe
Bret ful of pardoun come from rome hot
A uoys he hath as smal as haj a got
No berd hadde he ne neuere schulde haue
As smothe it was / as it were late schaue
I trowe he were a geldyns or a mare
But of hese craft from berewik in to ware
Ne was swich a nofer pardouznere
ffor in his male he hadde a pilwe bere
Wich pat he seyde was our lady ueyl
He seyde he hadde a gobet of pe seyl
That seynt petyr hadde whan pat he wente
Vp on pe se tyl that god\(^1\) hym hente
He hadde a cros / of latoun . ful of stonys
And in a glas he hadde piggis bonys
But with pese relikys whan pat he fond\(^2\).
A pouere persoun vp on lond
Vp on a day he gat hym more moneye
Than pe persoun gat in monepis tweye
And pus with feynede flatereye & Iapis
He made the persoun & the puple hese apys
But trewely to tellyn at the laste
He was in cherche a noble ecclesiaste
Wel couthe he rede a lessoun or a story

\(^1\) that god: later
\(^2\) a d: later
But aldirbest he song an offratory
for wel he wiste whan that song was sung
He muste preche & wel afifle hyse tungê
To wyzne syluer as he wel couthe
Therfore he song the meryerely & loude
Now haue I told 3ow sothly in a clause
The estat tharay the noumbre & ek the cause
Whi assemblid was this cumpayny
In southwerk at this ientil ostelry
That hyȝte the tabbard faste by þe belle
But now is tyme to 3ow for to telle
[712]
How that we beryn vs that ilke nyȝt
Whan that we were in that ostelrye alyȝt
And aȝt yr wolde I telle ofoure viage
And al the remenauuent of oure pilgrmage
But fyrst I prey 3ow of 3oure curteysye
That ȝe narette not myn velanye
Thow that I pleyȝly speke in þis materere
To telle 3ow here wordys & here cher
Ne thow I speke here wordys properly
þfor this ȝe knowyn als so wel as ȝe
[720]
Who so schal telle a tale aȝt yr a man
He mote reherse as nyh as euere he can
Eueryche a word ȝif it be in his charge
Al speke he neuere so rewedly & large
Or elle he mote telle his tale ontrewe
Or feyne þyng or fyndyn wordis newe
He may not spare al-they he wer' his broþer
He mote as wel seyn on word as a noþer
Crist spak hym self ful brode in holy wryt
And wel ȝe wote no velany is it
Ek plato seyth ho so can hym rede
The wordys mote be chose to the dede
Also I preye 3ow to forþeue it me
Al haue I not set folk in here degré
Here in this tale al as þey schulde stonde
Myn wit is schort 3e may wel vndyrstonde
Gret chere mad oure ost vs euerychon
And to the soper sette he vs a-non
He seruede vs with vitayle at the beste
Strong was the wyn & wel to drynke vs liste
A semely man oure ost was with al
ffor to ben a marchal of an hal
A large man he was with eyne stepe
A fayrere burgeys is pere non in chepe.
Bold of hese speche & wis & wel I-tau^t
And of manhod hym lakkede ry^t in chepe.752
Eke therto he was right a mery man [Sloane MS. 1685, l' 2, back]
And aftir soper pleyn he bygan.
And spak of mirthe amongst and othere thingis
Whanne that he hadde mad oure rykenynges
And seide thus now lordyngis trewly
Ye ben to me welcome ryght hertily
ffor certis yf that I shal not lye
I sawe nought this yere so mery a companye
At ones in this herborowe as it now
ffayn wolde I don you myrthe wiste I how
And of a myrthe I am right now bithought
To don yow ese and it shal coste nought.
Ye gon to Caunterbery god yow spede
The blisfuft martir quyte you youre mede
And wel I wote as ye gon by the weye
Ye schapen yow to talen and to pleye
ffor truly comfort ne mirthe is noon
To riden by the weye doumbe as a stoon
And therfore Wolfe y maken you disporth
As I seide arst and don yow som comfort.776
And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
fforto stonden att my Juggement
And forto werken as I shal yow seye
To morowe whanne ye riden by the weye
Now so god saue me at my most nede
GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Cambridge MS. 23

But ye be merie I wole yeue yow myn heede [Sloane MS. 1685]

Holde up youre hondis withoute more speche

Oure councl was not longe forto seche

Vs thoughtt it was not worth to make to wys

And graunte hym withouten more avys.

And bade hym seie his verdoit as hym liste

Lordlyngis quod he herkeneth now for the beste

But take it nought / I praié 3ow in disdeigne

This is the poynct to speke short and pleigne

That eche of yow to short with oure weye

In this viage shal telle tales tweye

To caunterbury ward I mene it so

And homward he shal telle other two

Of auentoures that have bifaile

And which of yow that berith him best of alle

That is to seyn that tellith in this cas

Tales of best sentence and moost solas

Shal haue a souper/ at oure alercost'

Here in this place sittynge bi this post'

Whazne that we comen ageyn fro Cauntirbury

And forto make yow the more myry

I wole my siluen goodly with 3ou ride

Right at myn owne caste and be youre gyde

And who so wole my iugement withseye

Shal paye al that we spende by the weye

And ift ye vouche saaf thatt itt be so

Telle me anoon withoutt ony word moo

And I wole erly shape me therfore

This thing was graunted and oure othes swore

With ful glad herte and preien him also

Thatt he wolde vouche saaf forto do soo

And that he wolde be oure gouernour

And of oure tales Jugge and reportour/

And sette a soper / at a certeyn prys

And we wolen reuled ben at your denys

In high and logh and thus by oon assent'

CAMBRIDGE 23 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]
We ben acordid to the Iuggement
And therupon the wyn was fet anoon
We dronken and to rest wente echon
Withouten ony lenger / tariyng
A morow whanne the day gan to springe
Vp roos oure oost and was oure alde cok
And gaderede us to gidre in a flok
And forth we riden a litil more than pas
Onto the watering of seynt Thomas
And there oure oost gan his hors areste
And seide lordis herkeneth if yow lest
Ye wote youre forward and I it yow recorder
If euensong and morowe song accorde
Let se now who shal telle the firste tale
As euere mote I drynke wyn or ale
Who so rebelle to my Iuggement
Shal paye for all that by the weye is spent
Now drawith Cutt er that ye ferther twynne
Which that hath the shortest shal bigynne
Sir knyght quod he my maister and my lord
Now drawith Cutt for that is accord
Cometh nere quod he my lady prioresse
And ye Sir clerk lat be youre shamfastnesse
Ne studieth noght leye hond to euery man
Anoon to drawe euery wight bigan
And shortly forto tellen as it was
Were it by auenture or by sort or cas
The sothe is the Cutt fel to the knyght
Of which ful blythe and glad was euery wight
And tellen he most his tale as it was resoun
By forward and by composicioun
As ye han herd what nedith wordes moo
And whanne this gode man sawe that it was soo
As he that wys was and obedient
To kepen his forward by his fre assent
He seide sithen I shal bigynne the game
What welcome be the Cut' a goddis name.

Now lat' us ride and herkneth what' I see
And with that word we ridden forth our e weye
And he began with ri3t' a mery chere
His tale anoon and seide as ye may heere

Iamque domos patrias scithie post prelia gentis.
Prelio laurigero & cetera. ¶ Heere endith the prolog of this book: and heere bigynneth the first tale which is the knyghte tale

[Notes referred to in the references to the Knights Tale.]

1. Boccaccio calls Teseo 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father Egeo was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).
2. '— in giubba iscala' (en deshabille). III. 8.
3. 'Co' biondi crini avvolti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the Teseide) when they meet in the grove.
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deepest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving in order to keep a promise.' V. 61.
6. Comp. Triorus and Cressid, IV. st. 136:
   — For some men sain, that God sceth all beforne,
   Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworne,
   That purveyance hath scene beforne to be—
   Videvi storie per tutto dipinte

7. Eil'grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.
8. 'Richezza' is Porter in the Teseide, VII. 64: the Roman de la Rose is followed here.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.
11. 'Amyzdies of the' place sat 'la virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. 'La Morte arma te e lo stupore.' VII. 35.
13. 'Le navi bellatriici.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Status, speaks of any ships as burnt, but merely as trophies.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemone.'
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 29), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime piatoe.'
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l' onore.' VII. 27.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Palemon comes 'Dal' altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being red and obits.
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilio,' 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (36), 'Narizio' (39), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 16).
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured: so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 12).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).
26. 'Niam potes racconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), not excepting 'Egeo,' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to console 'Palemon,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,
   I circostanti piangere facessi' (XI. 31).
28. Right and left of Palemon (XI. 40).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37).]
ffabula militis. [Sloane MS. 1685, leaf 4]

Hylom as olde stories tellen vs
ffabula militis. Capitolum. Im.
Ther was a Duk that hight Thesius* [*See p. 25, n. 1.]

Of Athenes he was lord and gouernour
And in his tyme siche a conquerour
That gretter was noon vndir the sonne
fful many a riche Contre hadde he wonne 864

What with his wisdom and his Chiualrie
He conqueride al the regne of femyny
The whylom was clepid sithia
And weddide the queene ypolita 868
And brought hir hom with hym in his Contre
With mich glorie and gret solempnyte
And eke hir yonge sister Emelye
And thus with victory and with melodie 872
Lat I this noble Duk to Athenes ride
And al his oost in armes hym biseide
And certis if it ne were to longe to heere
I wolde haue told fully the manere 876

How wymmen was the regne of femyny
By Theseus and by his chyualrie
And of the gret batayle for the nones
Bitwixen athenes and Amazones 880
And how assegid was ypolita
The fair / hardi queene of scithia
And of the feeste that was at hir weddingt
And of the . . . .t at hir / home comyngt 1 [1 Rubbed] 884
But al that [t]hing I haue as now forbere
I haue god woot a large feld to ere
And weyk ben the oxen in2 my plough 2 [2 Rubbed]
The remenaunt of the tale is long ynough 888
I wolde not letten eke noon of this Route

CAMBRIDGE 26 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]
Lat euery felowe telle his tale a-boute
And lat se now who shal the soper wynne
And ther as I left I wolde bygynne

\[ This Duk of whom I make meciouz \]
Whanne he was comen almost to the town
In al his wele and his moost' pride
He was ware as he caste ey3e aside
Where that ther knelide in the high weye
A company of ladies tweye and tweye
Ech aftir/ other/ cladde in 'clothes blake
But sich a crie and sich a woo they make
That in this world is creature lyynge
That herde sich another/ weymentyng
And of this crie thei nolde neuere stente
Tyl they the reynes of his bridel hente
What folk be ye that at myn hom comyng
Disturblen so my feeste with criynge
Quod Theseus haue 3e so gre3 enuye
Of myn honour that thus compleyne and crie
Or who hath yow mysboden or offendid
And telleth me if it may be amended
And whi that ye ben clothed thus in blak'
The eldest lady of hem alle spak'
Whanne she hadde swouned with a deedly chere
That it was reueth forto seen and here
She seide . lord to whom fortune hath 3yuen
Victorie and as a conquerour/ to lyuen
Not greueth vs youre glorie and youre honour/
But we biseke mercy and socour
Haue mercy onoure wo and our distresse
Sum drope of pite thorough thi gentilnesse
Vppon vs wrecchid wymmene lat' yow falle
ffor certis lord ther is noon of vs alle
That she nath ben a duchesse or a quene
Now be we caytifs as it is wel sene
Thanked be fortune and hir/ fals wheel

Cambridge 27 [this page, Sloane MS. 1685.]
That noon estat ensureth forto ben wel [Sloane MS. 1685]
Now certis lord to abide youre presence
Heere in this temple of^ the goddess clemence
We haue be waytyng al this fourte-nyght
Helpe vs lord sith it^ is in thy myght.
If I wrecche which that wepe and weyle thus
Was whylom wif of kyng cappaneus
That^ starf at^ thebes cursid be that^ day
And aft we that^ ben in this array
And maken aft this lementacioun
We losten aft oure hosbondis at^ that^ toun
While patt the assege there abowte lay
And yet^ now the olde Creon weilloway
That^ lord is now of^ thebes citee
ffulfild with ire and of iniquitee
He for despite and for his tyrannye
To don the dede bodies velonye
Of alle oure lordes which that^ ben slawe
Hath aft the bodies on a hepe I-drawe
And wolde not^ suffre hem by non assent^
Neither/ to ben I-buried neither I-brent^
But^ makith houndis etc hem in dispite
And with that^word with outen more respite
Thei fyllen gruf and crieden pitously
Hauie on vs wrecchid wynnen sum mercy
And lat oure sorowe synken in thyne^ herte
If This gentil duke from his Coursour/ he sterte
With herte pitous whanne he herde hem speke
Hym thoughte that^ his hert^ wold breke
Whanne he sawe hem so pitee and so mate
That^ whilom were of so grete astate
And in his armes he hem vp hente
And hem counfortith in ful good entente
And swoor his oote as he was trewe knyght /
He wolde don so ferforthly his myght^.
Vppon the treaunt^ Creon hem to wreke
That alle the puple of grece shold speke 963
How creon was of thebeus y-serued [Sloane extract ends.]
As he that hath his deth ful wel disserued [Cambr. MS. Gg. 4. 27, if 143] Il. 50.
And ryȝt a-non with-oute more abod Hese baner he displayeþ & forth rod
To thebes-ward & al hese ost by hese side 968 II. 40.
No ner athenys wolde he go ne ryde
Ne take hese ese fully half a day
But onward on hese way pat nyȝt he lay
And sente anon Ipolita the quene 972 II. 40-2.
And emelie here ȝynge systyr schene
Vn to the toun of Athenys to dwelle
And forth he rit ther is no more to telle
The rede statue of mars with spere & targe 976
So schynyth in hese white baner large
That alle the feldis glederyn vp & doun
And bi hese baner is born hese penoun
Of gold ful ryche in whiche þere was I-bete
The mynatour whiche þat he slow in Crete 980
Thus ryȝt þis deuk þus ryȝt þis conquerour
And in his cost of cheualrie the flour
Til that he come to thebes & a-ligthe
ffayre in a feld there he thoute to fyghte 984 Il. 53-76.
But schortli for to spekyn of this thyng
Witht Creon which that was of thebes kyng
He faught & slow hym manly as a knyght
In pleyn batayle & putte the folk to fleyȝ 988
And by assent he wan the sete aȝtir
And rent a-doun bothe wal & spere & raftyr [t late a over e] 992
And to þe ladyis he restorede ageyn
The bonys of here frendis þat were slayn
To don obsequies as was þo the gyse
But it were al to longe for to deuyse 996 II. 50-1
The grete clamour & the waymentyng
That þe ladyis made at the brennyng
Of the bodyis & the grete honour CAMBRIDGE 29
That theseus the noble conquerour
Doth to þe ladiys whan þey from hym weynte
But schortely for to telle is myn entente
Whan that this worthi duk this thesius
Hath Creon slayn & wonne thebes thus
Stille in that feld he tok al nyȝt hese reste
And dede with al the cunrte as hym leste
To ransake in the taas of bedijs dede
Hem for to strepe of harneys & of wede
The pilouris dydyn besynesse & cure
Aftyr the batayle & discumfiture
And so bi-fel that in the taas was founde
Thorghi girt with manye a blody wunde
Two ȝonge knyȝtys liggynage by & by
Bothe in on armys wrouȝt ful richely
Of whiche too Arcita hyȝte þat on
And that oþer knyȝte palomoun
Not fully queke ne fully dede þey were
But by here cote armoure & by here gere
Theroudis knew hem best in special
As þey þat were of the blod ryal
Of Thebes & of systeryn to ȝ-born
Out of the taas the pilouris han hem torn
And han hem caryed softe on to the tente
Of theysus & ful sone hem sente
To Athenes to dwellyn in presoun
Perpetually he nold ne raunsom
And whan this worthi deuk haþ þus I-don
He tok hese Ost & hom he rit a-non
With laurer crownd as a conquerour
And there he lyuyth in ioye & in honour
Terme of lyf what nedij wordis mo
And in a tour in angwisch & in wo
This Palamoun & hese felawe Arcite
þor euermor ther may mo gold hem quyte
This passeth 3er be 3er & day be day
Til it fel onys in a monyth of may
That emale that fayrere was to sene
Than is the lylie vp on hese stalke grene
And frosscher than þe may with flourys newe
ffor with the rose colour frosch here hewe
I not whiche was fynere of hem too
Er it were day as was here wone to do
Sche was a-resin & al redy dyȝt
ffor may wele haue no slogardye on nyȝt
The sesyn prekyth euery gentyl herte
And makyth it out of hese slep to sterte
And seyth a-rys & do þyn observaunce
This makith emalie to haue remembrance
To don honure to may & for to ryse
I-cloþed was sche fresch for to deuyse
Here ȝelwe her was bryoyded in a tresse
Be-hynde here bak a þerde long I gesse
And in the gardyn at the sume vp-riste
Sche walkyth vp & doun & as here lyst
Sche gaderith flouris party white & rede
To make a suptyl garlond for here hede
And as an auangel heueneliche sche song
The grete tour that was so thikke & strong
Whiche of the castel was the chef donioun
There as the knyȝtis weryn In presoun
Of whiche I tolde ȝow & telle schal
As euene ioyande to the castel wal
There as this emale hadde here pleying
Bryȝt was the sume & cler in that morwenynge
And palamoun þis woful presoner
As was hese wone be leue of hese gayler
Was resyn & romede in a chau[m]bre an hey
In whiche he al the cete sey
And ek the gardyn ful of braunchis grene
There as this frosche Emelye the schene
Was in here walk & romede vp & doun

CAMBRIDGE 31
This sorweful louere this palamoun
Goth in the chambrre romyne to & fro
And to hymselue compleynynge of hese wo
That I was born ful ofte he seyde alaas [leaf 146, back]
And so be-fel be auenture & cas
That porow a wyndowe thikke of manye a barre
Of yryn gret & square as ony sparre
He caste his eye vp on emelyea
And perwithal he blenthe & cryede A
As thow he stongyn were to pe herte
And with pe cry a-non arcite vp styrite
And seyde cosyn myn what eylith pe
That art so pale & dedly on to se
Whi cryestow who hath the don offense
For goddys loue tak al in pacience
Oure prysoun for it may non oyer be
ffortune hap 13ouyn vs pis aduersite
Sum weked an aspect on disposicioun
Of saturne by sum constolacioun
Hath 3ouyn vs pis al-pow we hadde it sworn
So stod the heuene whan that we were born
We muste endure it pis is the schorte & pleyn
This Palamoun onswerde & seyde a-geyn
Cosyn for sothe of this opnyoun
pow hast a vayn ymagynacyoun
This prisoun causede me not for to crye
But I was hort ry3t now thorgh-out myn ye
In-to myn herte that wele myn bane be
The fayrenesse of myn lady pe I se
3ond in the gardyn romyn to & fro
Is cause of al myn cryinge & myn wo
I ne wot wheper sche be woman or godesse
But venus it is sothly as I gesse
And perwithal on kneis doum he fel
And seyde Venus 3if it be pyn wil
3ow in this gardyn thus to transfigure

CAMBRIDGE 32
Be-for me sorweful wrecche cryature
Out of this prysoun help that we may skape
And jif so be myn destene be schape
By eterne world to deyen in presoun
Of oure kynrede haue sum compassioun
That is so lowe, brouȝt be tyryanye
And with that word Arcite gan asspie
Where as this lady romede to & fro
And with that syȝt here beute hurte hym so
That jif that Palamoun was wundede sore
Arcite is hurt as wel as he or more
And with a sik he seyde pitously
The frossche beute sloth me sodeynly
Of here that romyth in the sondir plase
And but I haue here mersey & here grase
That I may sen here at the leste weye
I nam but ded þere nys no more to seye
This Palamoun whan he þo wordis herde
Dispitousli he lokede & answerde
Wher seyst þou this in ernest or in pley
Nay quod arcyte in ernest be myn fey
God help me so me lyst but euel pleye
This palamoun gan knytte hese browis tweye
It were to the quod he no gret honour* [See p. 25, n. 4.]
ffor to be fals ne for to be traytoure
To me that am thyn cosyn & thyn brother
I-sworn ful depe & eche of vs to oþer
That neuere for to deyin in peyne
Til that the deth departe schal vs tweyne
Nepy of vs in loue to hynderyn oþer
Ne in non oþer cas myn leue broþer
But þat þou schuldist trewely forþere me
In euery cas & I schal forthere the
This was þyn oþ & myn also serteyn
I wote it wel þou darist it not with-seyn
Thus art þou of myn conseyl out of doute
And now you woldist falsely ben aboute
To loue myn lady whom I loue & serue
And euere schal tytl that myn herte sterue
Now certis false arcite you schat not so
I louede here fyrist & tolde pe myn wo
As to myn conseyl & to myn br[0]er sworn
To forthere me as I haue told be-forn
ffor which you art bouwdyn as a kny3t
To helpyn me 3if it leye in py my3t
Or elle art you fals I dare wel seyn
This arcite ful proudly spak a-geyn
You schat quod he be rapere fals than I
But you art fals I telle pe vttyrly
ffor paramour I louede here ferst er you
What wit you seyn you wyst no 3it now
Wheþer sche be a woman or goddesse
Thyn is affeccioun of holynesse
And myn is loue as to creature
ffor whiche I telle pe myn auenture
As to myn cosyn & myn broþer sworn
I pose that you louedist here be-forn
Wist you not wel the olde clerkys sawe
That ho schal 3eue a louere ony lawe
Loue is a grettere lawe be myn pan
Than may ben youyn to ony erthely man
And þerfore posityf lawe & swich decree
Is brokyn alday for loue in eche degree
A man mote nedis loue maugre in hese hed
He may not flen þat þogh he schulde be ded
Al be sche mayde or wedew or elle wif
And it is not likly al thyn lyf
To stondyn in here grace no more schal I
ffarewel you wist þyn seluyn verayly
That you & I ben dampned to presoun
Perpetuely vs geynþh no raunsun
We stryue as dede the houdis for the bon
They fowste al day & sit here part was non
Ther cam a kete whil that pey were wrothe
That bar awoy the bon be-twixe hem bothe 1180
And perchore at the kyngis court myn broþer [leaf 148]
Eche man for hym self ther is non oper
Loue 3if the lyst for I loue & ay schal
And sothli leue broþer this is al 1184
Here in this presoun mote we endure
And euerych of vs take his auenture
Gret was the stryf & long be-twixe hem tweye
3if that I hadde leyser for to seye 1188
But to pe effect it happede on a day
To telle it 3ow as shortly as I may
A worthi deuk that hyȝte perotheus
That felawe was vn to deuk Theseu 1192
Syn thilke day pat pey were childeryn lite
Was come to athenes hese falawe to visite
And for to pleye as he was wone to do
ffor in this world he louede no man so 1196
And he louede hym as tendirly ageyn
So wel pey louedyn as olde bokys seyn
That whan that on was ded sothly to telle
His felawe wente & souȝte hym douȝ in helle 1200
But of that story liste me not to wryte
Deuk Perotheus louede wel arcite
And hadde hym knowyn at thebes þer be þere
And fynelli at requist & at preyere 1204
Of perotheus with-outyn ony raunsoun
Deuk Theseus hym let out of presoun
ffreli to gon whil that hym leste ouyral
In swich agyse as I 3ow telle shal1 [altered from caul] 1208
This was the forward pleynly for tendit
Be-twixe Thesiws & hym Arcite
That it were that Arcite were founde
Euere in his lyf be day or nyȝt or stounde 1212
In ony cuntre of this thesysus

CAMBRIDGE 35
And he were cauth it was acordit pus
That with a swerd he wolde lese his hed
Ther nas non oper remedie ne red
But takyth his leue & homward he hym spedde
let hym be war his nekke lith to wedde
How gret a sorwe sufferith now arcyte
The deth he felyth thorgi his herte Smyte
He wepith weyleth cryeþ pitously
To slen hym self he waytyth priuyly
He seyde allass that day that I was bore
Now is myn prisoun worse þan be-fore
Now is me schapyn eternally to dwelle
Not in purgatory but in helle
Allas that euere knew I perotheus
flor elle hadde I dwellid with thesuyus
I-fetered in his prisoun euere mo
Thanne hadde I ben in blysse & not in wo
Only the syȝthe of her whom I the serue
Though I neuere here grace may disserue
Wolde han suffysed ryȝt I-now for me
O dere cosyn palamoun quod he
This is the victorie of this auenture
fful blysful in prisoun mayst þow endure
In prisoun nay parde but in paradys
Wel hath fortune I-turnede the deys
That hast the syȝt of here & I the absens
ffor possible is syn þow hast here presens
And art a knyȝt a worthi & able
That by sum cas syn fortune is chaungable
Thow mayȝt to þyn desyr sumtyme atteyne
But I that am exiled & barayne
Of alle grace & in so grete dispuyr
That þere nys erthe watyr fyre ne eyr
Ne criatur that of hem makyd is
That may me helpyn or don comfort in this
Wel ouȝte I sterue in wanhope & distresse

Cambridge MS.
ffarwel myn lyf myn lust & myn gladnesse
Allas whi pleyne men so in comune
On puruyaunce of god or of fortune
That ȝeuyth hem ful ofte in manye a gyse
Wel betyr þan þey can hem self deuyse
Sum man desiryth for to haue richesse
That is cause of hese mordere or gret seknesse
And some wolde out of hese presoun fayn
That in hese hous is of hese meyne slayn
Infynyte harmys ben in this matere
We wote not what þyng þat we preyen here
We farn as he þat dronke is as a mous
A dronke man wont wel that he hath an hous
But he not whiche the ryȝte weye is þedyr
And to a dronke man the weye is slydr
And sertys in þis world so faryn we
We sekyn faste aftyr felycite
But we gon wrong oftyn trewely
Thus may we seyn alle & namely I
That wende & hadde a gret opnyoun
That I myȝte skapyn from prysouȝn
Thanne hadde I be in ioye & parfyte hele
There now I am exilyd from myn wele
Syn that I may not sen ȝow emalye
I nam but ded þere nys non oper weye
Vp on that oper syde palamoñ
Whan that he woste Arceyte was a-goñ
Swich sorwe he makynth that þe grete tour
Resouwynyth of hese ȝoulyng & clamour
The pure feterys of hese schenys grete
Weryn of hese bittere salte terys wete
Allas quod he arcita cosyn myn
Of al oure styff god wot the freut is þyn
Thow walkyst now in thebes at þyn large
And of myn wo þou ȝeuyst lityl charge
Thu mayst sen þou hast wisdom & manhede
Assemblyn alle the folk of oure kynrede
And make a werre so scharp on this cyte
That by sum auenture or sum trete
Thw mayst haue here to lady & to wyf
ffor whom that I muste nedys lese myn lyf
ffor as be waye of possibilite
Sithe thou art at thyn large of prisun fre
And art a lord gret is thyn auauntage
More than is myn that sterne here in a cage
ffor I mot wepe & waile whil I leue
With al the wo that prisoun may me 3eue
And ek with payne that loue me 3euyth also
That dubelyth al myn turment & myn wo
Therwith the fyre of ielusye vp sterte
With-inune hese brest & hente hym by the herte
So wodly that he lyk was to bi-holde
The boxtere or the asschyn dede and colde
Thanne seyde he O crewel goddis pat gouerne
This word woth byndyng of 3oure word eterne
And wretyn in the table of athamaunte
Thorw parlemen & 3oure eterne graunte
What is mankynde more on to 3ow holde
Thus is the schep that rokip in the folde
ffor slayn is man ryght as a nothir beste
And dwellith ek in prisoun & areste
And hath seknesse & gret adversite
And ofte tyme gilteles parde
What gouernynege is in this prescience
That gilteles turmentyth innocence
And encreseth pis al myn penauze
That man is boundyn to hese obseruauence
ffor goddis sake to lettyn of hese willle
Ther as a neste may al hese lust fullfylle
And whan a neste is ded he hath no payne
But man aftyr his ded hym muste wepe & pleyne
Though in pis world he haue care & wo

CAMBRIDGE 38
With-outyn doute it may stondyn so
The answere of pis lete I to deuynys
But wel I wot that in pis world gret peyne is 1324
Allas I se a serpent or a thef [leaf 150]
That manye a trewe man hath don myschef
Gon at hese large & wher hym liste may turne
But I mot ben in prisoun pour saturne 1328
And ek thorg I uno ielous & ek wood
That hath destroyed wol ny al the blood
Of thebes with hese waste wallys wyde
And venus sleth me on pat oper syde 1332
ffor Ielousie & fer of hym Arcyte
Now wele I stynte of palamoun a lite
And late hym in hese prysoun stylle dwelle
And of Arcyta forth I wele 3ow telle Arcita
The somyr passe & the nytyts longe
Encresyn double wise the peynys stronge
Bothe of the louere & the prisounner
I not ho hath the wolfulere1 myster 1340
ffor schorth for to seyn this palamoun
Perpetually is dampned to prisoun
In cheynys & in feterys to ben ded
And Arcyte is exiled vp hese hed 1344
ffor euero as out of that cuntry
Ne neuere mo schal hese lady se
3ow louerys axe I now pis questioun
Ho hath the worse arcyte or Palamoun 1348
The ton may sen his lady day be day
But in prisoun ho mot dwelle alway
That othir where hym neste may ride or go
But sen hese lady schal he neuere mo 1352
Now demyth as 3ow lyste 3e pat can
ffor I wele telle forth as I be-gan

[No gap in the MS.]
[PART II. No gap in the MS.]

Whan that Arcyte to thebes comyn was
ful ofte a day he swelte & seyde allass 1356
for sen hese lady schal he neuere mo
And schortly to concluyyn al hese wo
So meche sorwe hadde neuere creature
That is or schal whil that pe world may dure 1360
Hese slep hese mete // hese drynk is hym beraft [iv 150, bk] IV. 26, 27
That lene he wex / & dreye as is a schaft
Hese eyne holwe / & gresely to beholde 4 IV. 28.
Hese hewe falwe / & pale as¹ asschen colde [1 as: later] 1364 4 IV. 27.
And solitarie he was / & euere alone
And waylynge al the nyȝt makynge hese mone
And ȝf he herde song or instrument
Thanne myȝte he wepe he myȝte not be stent 1368
So feble ek weryn hese spiritis & so lowe
And chaungit so pat no man coude hym knowe
Hese speche nor hese voys þow men it herde
And in hese ger for al the world he ferde 1372
Not only lik the louere maladye
Of hereos but rathere lyk manye
Engenderid of humourys malencolik
Be-forn hese owene selle fantastik 1376
And schortly turned was al vp so doun
Of his this woful louere daun Arcite
What schulde i of hese wo alday endyt 1380
Whan he endured hadde a ȝer or to
This crewel turment & this peyne & wo
At thebes in his court as I seyde
Vp on a nyȝt in slep as he hym leyde 1384
Hym thouȝte that the vengede god mercurye
Be-forn hym stod & bad hym to be murye
Hese slepi ȝerde in hond he bar vp ryȝt
An hat he werede vp on hese herys bryȝt

CAMBRIDGE 40
Arayed was his god as he tok kep
As he was whan that Argus tok hese slep
And seyde hym thus to Athenys schat thou wynde
There is the schapyn of thi wo an ende
And with that word Arcyte wok & styrte
Now trewely how sore that me smerte
Quod he tathenys / rygh now wele I fare
Ne for the dred of deth schal I not spare
To se myn lady that I loue & serue
In here presence I rekke not to sterue
And with that word he cau3te a gret myrour
And saw that schaunged was al hese colour
And say hese vesage al in another kynde
And ry3t a-non It ran hym in hese mynde
That sithe hese face was so disfyguryd
Of maledye whiche he hadde endured
He my3te wel 3if that he bar hym lowe
Leuyn in athenys euere more onknowe
And sen hese lady wel ney day be day
And ry3t a-non he chaunged hese aray
And cladde hym as a pore labourer
And al alone saue only a squyer
That knew hese preuyteis & al hese cas
Whiche was disgised porely as he was
Tatthenys is he gon pe nexte way
And to the court he wente vp-on a day
And at the gate he proferyth hese seruyse
To drogge & drawe what so men wolde deuyse
And schortly of this mater for to seyn
He fil in ofys with a chaumbyrleyn
The whiche that dwellynge was with emalye
ffor he was wys & coude sone aspie
Of euery seruaunt whiche that seruyth here
Wel coude he hewyn wode & watyr bere
ffor he was song & my3ty for the nonys
And perto he was long & big of bonys
To don that ony with can hym deuyse
A 3er or too he was in pis seruyse
Page of the chaumbere of emale p bryzt
And philostrate he seyde pat he hy têm 1428 [Penteo IV. 3, &c.
But half so wel be-louyd a man as he
Ne was there neuer in court of hese degre
He was so Ientyl of condicioun
That pour-out al the court was hese renoun 1432
They seydyn that it were a charite
That Thesyus wolde enhaunsyn hese degre
And puttyn hym in worschepful seruyse
There that he myȝte hese vertue excercise 1436
And þus with-inne a while his name is spronge
Bothe of hese dedis & hese goode tunge
That Thesius hath takyn hym so ner
That of hese chaumbere he made hym a squyer 1440
And 3af hym gold to meyntene his degre
And ek men brouȝtyyn hym out of hese cuntre
ffrom 3er to 3er ful prîuyly hese rente
But onestly & slyly he it spente 1444
That no man wonderede how þat he it hadde
And thre 3er in this wise his lyf he ladde
And bar hym so in pes & ek in werre
Ther was no man that thesyus hath derre 1448 [iv. 50.
And in this blisse lete I now arcite
And speke I wele of palamoun a lite
In derknesse & horrible & strong prisoun
This seuene 3er hath setyn palamoun 1452 [v. 1.
ffor-pynyd what for wo & for distresse
Who feleth doubble sorwe & heuynesse
But palamoun þat lone distreyyth so
That wod of hese wit he goth for wo 1456 [v. 3.
And ek þerto he is a presoumer
Perpetuelle not only for a 3er
Who coude ryme in englys properly
His marterdam for sothe it am1 not I 1460 [? 1 ms.]
Therefore I passe as lysely as I may
It fel that in the seuynte yer In may
The thredde ny3t as olde bokys seyn
That al this story tellyn more & pleyn
Were it by auenture or destene
As whan a byng is schapyn it schal be
That sone aftyr the mydny3t palamoun
Be helpynge of a frened brak hese presoun
And fleth the cete faste as he may go
ffor he hadde 3ouyn hese gayler dronkyn so
Of a clarre mad of certyn wyn
With nertotikes & opie of Thebes fyn
That al that ny3t though pat men wolde hym shake
The gayler slep he my3te not wake
And jus he fleth as faste as euere he may
The ny3t was schort & faste by the day
That nedis cost / he muste hym seluyn hide
And tyl a groue faste pere besyde
With dredful fot ȝan ne stalkyth palamoun
ffor schortely pis was hese opynnyoun
That in pat groue he muste hym hide alday
And in the ny3t ȝan ne wolde he take his way
To thebes-ward hese frendis for to preye
On Thesyus to helpe hym for to werye
And schortly òper he wolde lese1 hese lyf
Or wyynyn emelye vn-to hese wyf
This is theffect & hese entente pleyn
Now wele I turne vn-to Arcite ageyn
That lityl wiste how nygh that was hese care
Tyl pat fortune hadde brought hym in pat snare
The besye larke messenger of the day
Salueth in here song the morwe gray
And fery phebus ryseth vp so bryght
That al the oryent laugheeth of þe lyght
And with hese stremys dreyeth in þe greuys
The syluere dropis hangynge in the leuys
And arcita that is in þe court royal
With Theseus is squyer pryncypal
Is resyn & lokyth on the merye day
And for to don hese observance to may 1500
Remembrynge on the poynt of hese desyr
He on a courser stertelynge as the fyr
Is redyn in to þe feldis hym to pleye
Out of the court were it a myle or tweye 1504
And to þe grene of wheche þat I sow tolde [leaf 152, back]
By auenture his weye he gan to holde
To make hym a garlond of the greuys
Were it of wode-bynde or hawethorn leuys 1508
And loude he song a-zen the sunne schene
May with alle thynne flourys & thynne grene
Welcome be þou fayre frosche may
In hope þat I sum grene getyn may 1512
And from hese courser with a lusty herte
In-to the greue¹ ful hastyche he sterte [¹ MS. altered]
And in a path he romede vp & doun
There as be auenture this palamoun 1516
Was In a bosch that no man myȝte hym se
ffor sore ofered of hese death was he
Ne þyng ne knewe he that it was arcit
God wot he wolde a trowed it ful lite 1520
But soth is seyd gon sithe manye zerys
That þe feld hath eyen & þe wode hath erys
It is ful fayr a man to bere hym euene
ffor al day metip men at vnset² stevene [² Ms. later] 1524
ful lityl wot arcyte of hese felawe
That was so nygh to heryn of hese tale
ffor in the bosch he sittyth now ful stytle
Whan þat Arcite hadde romede al hese fylle 1528
And sungyn al the roundele lustyly
In-to a stodye he fel sodeynly
As don þese louerys in here queyn te geres
Now in the crop now down in the brerys 1532

CAMBRIDGE 44
Now vp now doun as boket in a welle
Ry3t as the fryday sothly for to telle
Now it schynyth now it reynyth faste
Ry3t so can gery venus ouercaste
The hertys of here folk ry3t as here 3e1 may [3e ma: later]
Is gerful ry3t so chaungith sche aray
Selde is the fryday al the wouke lyk
Whanne that Arcyte hadde sung he gan to sik
And sette hym doun with-outyn ony more [leaf 153]
Allas quod he that day pat I was bore
How longe Iuno thorw jyn crewelte
Wiltow werreyen Thebes the sete
Allas I-brou^t is to confusioun
The blod royal of Cadme & amphioun
Of Cadme wich pat was ßo ßerste man
That Thebes beelte2 / or fyrst ßo toun began [See: later] 1548
And of the Sete fyrst was crowned kyng
Of hese lynage was I / and hese of-spring
By verray lyne / as of the stok royal
And now I am so kaytif & so thral 1552
That he that is mynt mortall enemy
I serue hym as hese squyer purely
And 3it doth Iuno me more schame
flor I dare not beknowe myn owene name 1556
There as I was wonne to hy3te arcyte
Now highte I philostrate not worth a my3te
Allas ßou felle Mars allas Iuno
Thus hath 3oure yre oure lynge fordo
Sane only me wrechede Palamoun
That Thesyus marteryth in presoun
And oueral ßis to slem me vtttyrly
Loue hath hese fery darte so brentyngely
I-stekid ßour myn trewe carful herte
That schapyn was myn dep er ßan myn scherte
3e slem me with 3oure eyen emelye
3e ben the cause wherfore that I deye

CAMBRIDGE 45
Of al the remenaunt of myn oper care
Ne sette I not the mountenauns of a tare
So pat I coude don ouzt to 3oure plesaunse
And with pat word he fyl down in a traunce

A long tyme & afterward he vp styrted
This palamoun pat thoute pat thorw hese herte
He felte a cold swerd sodeynliche gynde
ffor yre he quok / no lengere wolde he byde
And whan pat he hadde herd Arcytis tale
As hewere wod with face ded and pale
He styrted hym vp out of the boschis pikke
And seyde arcite false traytour wikke
Now art pou hent pat louyst myn lady so
for whom pat I haue al pis peyne and wo
And art myn blod & to myn conseyl sworn
"As I ful oftyn haue seyd þe here be-forn
And hast beiapid here deuk Thesyus
And falsely chaunged þyn name thus
I wele ben ded or ellys pou schat deye
þou schat not loue myn lady Emalye
But I wele loue here only & no mo
ffor I am palamoun þyn mortal fo
And þow pat I no wepene haue in þis place
But out of prisoun am styrt by grace
I drede not pat outher þou schat deye
Or þou ne schat not louyn emalye
Ches which þou wit or þou schat not asterte
This Arcyte with ful dispitous herte
Whan he hym knew & hadde hese tale herd
As fers as lyoun pullede out a swerd
And seyde þus bi god that set a-boue
Nere it þat þou art sek & wod for loue
And ek for þou no wepen hast in þis place
Thow schuldist neuere out of þis grene pase
That þou ne schuldist deyen of myn hond
ffor I defie the surete & the bond*  [‡ See p. 25, n. 5.]
Wiche *pat* *pou* seyst *pat* I haue mad to *pe*
What veray fol *pink* wel that loue is *fre*
And I wele loue here maugre al *ryn* myyt
But for as meche *pou* art a worthy knyht
And wilnyst to darrayne here be batayle
Haue here myn trouthe to-morwe I nyl not fayle
*With-oute* wetynge of ony *oper* whight
That here I wele be foundyn as a knyght
And bryngyn harneys ryzt I-now for the
And ches the best & *lef* the werste to me
And mete and drynk *pis* nyzt wele I brynge
I-nough for *p*º *&* clothis for *ryn* beddynge
And 3if so be *pat* *pou* myn lady wynne
And sle me in *pis* wode *here* I am inne
*pou* mayst wel han *ryn* lady as for me
This palamoun answerde I graunte it the
And *pus* *pey* be toparted til a morwe
Whan eche of hem hadde leyd hese feyth to borwe
O cupide out of alle charite
O regne that wolde no felawe han *with* the
fful soth is it seyd that loue and lordschep
Wolde not hese *fankys* han no felauschep
Wel fyndy *pat* arcite and palamoun
Arcite is rydyn anon in to *pe* toun
And on *p*º morwyn er it were day lyzt
fful fynly to harneys hap he dyzt
Bothe sufficiaunt & mete to darreyne
The batayle in the feld be-tweixe hem twyne
And on hese horse alone as he was born
He caryeth al *pis* harneys hym be-forn
And in the grove at tyme & place I-set
This arcite & *pis* palamo[n] ben met
To chaunge gan the colour in here face
Rygh as the huntery in the regneº of trace
That stondip at the gap with a spere
Whan huntede is the lyoun or the here
Teseid

An herith hym come russchyng in the greuys
And brekith bope the bowis & the leuys
And þynkyth here comyth myn mortal enemy
With-out fayle he mote be ded or I
ffor eyþer I mote slen hym at the gap
Or he slen me jif that me mys hap
So ferdyn þey in chaungyg of here hewe
As fer as eueryche of hem öþer knewe
Ther nas no good day ne no saluynge
But streyt with-oute word or rehersyng
Euerych of hem halp for to arme öþer
As frendly as he were hese owene brothyr
And aftyr þat with scharpe sperys stronge
They foynedyn eche at öþer wondyr longe
Thow myntist wene þat pis palamoun
In hese fyþt were a wood lyoun
And as a cruel tygre was arcite
As wilde borys guene þey to smyte
That frothyn white as fom for yre wod
Vp to the anches foute þey in here blod
And in this wyse lete I hem fyghtynge dwelle
And forth I wele of thesyus 30w telle
The destenye mynystere general
That executyth in the world ouerall
The puruyauns þat god hath seyn be-forn* [* See p. 25, n. 6.]
So strong it is þat thou þe world hadde sworn
The contrarye of a thying be 3a or nay
3it sumtyme it schal fallyn on a day
That fallyth not eft with inne a thousent 3ere
ffor certyennyly oure aspectis here
Be it of werre or pes or hate or lone
Al is þis reuled be the siyte a-boue
This mene I now be mynty thesyus
That for to huntyn is so desiros
And namely at the grete hert in may
That in hese bed þere dawede hym no day

CAMBRIDGE 48
That he nys clad & redy for to ryde
With hunte & horn & houndis hym besyde
ffor in hese huntynge hath he swych delyȝt
That it is al hese Ioye & apetyt 1680
To ben hym self the grete hertys bane
ffor ofte mars he seruyth now dyane
Cler was þe day as I haue told or this
And Thesyus with alle Ioye & blys [leaf 155]
With hese ypolita the fayre quene
And Emale clothed al in grene [See XII. 65.]
On huntyng be þey redyn really
And to the groue stod ful faste by 1688
In whiche there was an hert as men him tolde
Deuk thesyus þe ryȝte weye hath holde
And to the launde he rydith hym ful ryȝt
ffor there was the hert wone to have his flyȝt
And ouer a brok & so forth on hese weye
This deuk wele han a cours with hym or tweye
With houndis which as hym lyste comaunde
And whan This deuk was comyn vn-to þe launde 1696
Vndir the sunne he lokyth & þat a-non
He was war of Arcite & Palamon
That foutyn breme as it were boris too
The bryȝte swerdis wentyn to & fro 1700
So hidously that with the lest strok
It semede as it wolde felle an ok
But what þey were no þyng he ne wot
This deuk hese courser with the sporys smot 1704 | V. 82.
And at a stert he was be-twixe hem too
And pulle out a swerd & cryede hoo
No more vp peyne of lesynge of zoure hed
Be myghti mars he schal a-non be ded 1708
That smyth ony strok that I may sen
But telle me what myster men þe ben | V. 83.
That ben so hardy for to fytyȝn here
With-outyn Iuge or òper offiser 1712
As it were in a listis ryaly
This Palamon answerde hastily
And seyde seere what nedith wordis mo
We haue the deth deseruyd bothe two
Two woful wrechis ben we two caytyuys
That ben encomberit of oure owene lyyus
And as pou art a ryztful lord & Iuge
Ne 3if vs neythir mercy ne refuge
But sle me fers for seynte charite
But sle myn felawe ek as wel as mo
Or sle hym fers for pou pou knowist it lyte
He is ypn dedly enemy arcyte
That fro ypn lond is banysschid on his hed
flor which he hath [de]seruyd to ben ded
flor this is he that come on to ypn 3ate
And seyde that he hyte philostrate
Thus hath he Iapid pful manye a 3er
And pou hast makid hym ypn squyer
And this is he that louyth Emelye
flor sithe the day is come that I schal deye
I make pleyn myn confessioun
That I am thilke woful Palamoun
That hath thyn presoun broke wekedel
I am thi mortal fo / & it am I
That louyth so hote Emalia the bryyte
That I wele deye present in here sy3te
Wherfore I aske deth & myn Iu-wise
But sle myn felawe in the same wise
flor bothe haue we disseruyd to ben slayn
This worthi deuk answerde anon agayn
And seyde pis is a schort conclusyoun
3oure owene mouth be 3oure confessioun
Hath dampned 3ow & I wele it recorde
It nedith not to pyne 3ow with the corde
3e schul be ded be my3ty mars the rede
The quene a-non for veray woman-hede
Gan for to wepe & so dede emelye
And alle the ladyis in the campleye
Gret pete was it as it thoughte hem alle
That euere swich a chauuse schulde falle 1752
ffor gentil men pey were of gret estat
And nobyng but for loue was this debat
And saw here blody woundis wide & sore
And alle criedyn both lasse & more 1756
Haue mersi lord vpon vs wemen alle
And on here bare kneis adoun pey falle
And wilde a kissede hese fete as he stod
Til at the laste a-slakede was hese mod
ffor pete rennyt sone in gentil herte
And though he ferst for yre quok & sterte
he hath consideryd schortely in a clause
The trespace of hem bothe & ek the cause2 [2 chauce: altered]
And al-thow that hese yre hese gilt acused 1765
3it in hese resouz he hem bothe excused
As thus he thouthe wel that euery man
Wele helpe hym selve in loue 3if that he can 1768
And delyuere hym self 3if that he moun3 [3 moun: later]
And ek hese herte hade compassioun
Of wemen for pey wepyng euere in on
And in hese gentil herte he thou3te a-non 1772
And softe to hym self he seyde fy
Vpon a lord that wele haue no mercy
But byn a lyoun bothe in word & dede
To hem that ben in repentaunt & drede 1776
As wel as to a proud dispitouws man
That wele meyntene that he ferst began
That lord hath lityl discrecioun
That in swich cas hath no dyuysioun 1780
But weyeth pride & humblesse aftyr on
And schortly whan hese yre is pus agon
He gan to lokyn vp with ey3yn ly3te
And spak these same wordis alle on hy3te 1784

CAMBRIDGE 51
The god of loue a benedicite
How myghti & how gret a lord is he
A-3ens hese my3t þere geynyth none obstakeff
He may be clepid a god for hese myrakeff
ffor he can makyn at hese owene gyse
Of eueryche herte as he deste deuyse
Lo here þis arcite & þis Palamoun
That quytely weryn out of presoun
And myȝtyn a leuyd in thebes really
And wetyn I am here mortal enemy
And that here deth lyth in myn myȝt also
And þit hath loue maugry here eyȝyn two
Brought hem hedyr bothe for to deye
Now lokith is not this an hey follye
Who may ben a fol but þif he loue
Behold for godis sake that sit a-boue
Se how þey blede be þey not wel arayd
Thus hath here lord the god of loue hem payed
Here wagis & here feis for here seruyse
And þit þey wene for to ben ful wyse
That seyn loue for ouȝt that may be-falle
But þis is þit the beste gise of alle
That þen for whom they han this iolyte
Kan hem thersfose as meche thank as me
Sche wot no more of al this hote fare
By god than wot a kokkow or an hare
But al mote ben asayed hot or cold
A man mot nede ben a fol or ȝong or old
I wote it be myn self ful ȝore agon
ffor in myn tyme a seruaunt was I on
And þerfore syn I knowe of loue peye
And wot how sore it can a man distreyne
As he that hath ofte be cauȝt in his las
I ȝow for-ȝeue al holy this trespass
At request of the quen that knelith here
And ek of emalye myn systir dere
And 3e schul bothe a-non vn-to me swere
That neuere mo 3e schul myn cuntrre dere
Ne mak werre vp-on me ny3t ne day
But ben mynne frendys in al that 3e may
I 30w for-3eue pis trespas euerydel
And pey hym sworyn hise axinge fayre & wel
And hym of lordschepe & of mercy preyede
And he hem grauntede grace & pus he seyde
To speke of ryal lynage & of rychesse
Thow that sche were a quen or a princesse
Eche of 3ow bothe is worthi douteles
To weddyn whan tyme is / but neuer the les
I speke as for myn sustyr Emalye
ffor whom 3e han pis stryf of Ielousye
3e wote 3oure self sche may not wedde two
At onys pey 3e fy3te euere mo
To on of 3ow / al be hym loth or lef
He mote go pipe in an yuy lef
This is to seyn sche may not now han bothe
Al be 3e neuere so Ielous ne so wrothe
And for-thi I 3ow putte in pis degre
That eche of yow schal han hese destene
As hym is schapyn & herkenyth in what wyse
Lo here 3oure ende of that I schal 3ow deuyse
Myn wil is this for plat conclusioun
With-outyn ony replicacyoun
3if that 3ow likyth tak it for the beste
That eueryche of 3ow schal gon ry3t were hym leste
firely with-oute raunsum or daunger
And pis day fifty woukis fer & ner
Eueryche of 3ow schal brynge an hunderit knyghtis
Armyd for lystis vp at alle ryghtis
Al redy to darrayne here by batayle
And this be-hote I 3ow with-outyn fayle
Vp on myn trouthe & as I am a kny3t
That whethir of 3ow bothe that hath myght
54 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

This is to seyn that wheßer he or þou
May with hese hunderede as I spak of now
Sle hese contrarye or out of lystis dryue
Than schal I 3ene Emalye to wyne
To whom that fortune 3euyth so fayr a grace
The lystis schal I make ryȝt here in þis plase
And god so wisely on myn soule rewe
That I schal euene Iuge ben & trewe
3e schul non opération ende with me make
That on of 3ow schal be ded or take
And 3if 3ow þynkith þis is wel I-sayd
Seyth 3oure anys and holdith 3ow apayed
This is 3ouer ende & 3ouer conclusyoun
Who lokyth lystely now but palamoun
Who spryngyth vp for Ioye but arcite
Who couthe telle or who couthe endite
The Ioye that is now schewid in the place
Whan Thesiūs hath / don so fayr a grace
But doun on kneis wente every man[e]r wiȝt
And þanked hym with al here herte & myȝt
And nameliche the thebens ofte sythe
And þue with god hope & with herte blythe
They take here leue & homward þey gunne ryde
To Thebes with olde wallys wyde

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

I trowe men wolde it deme necligence
3if I for-ȝete to telle þ[e] dispence
Of Thesiūs that goth so besily
To makyn vp the listis ryally
That swich a noble theatre as it was
I dar wel seyn in this world þere nas
The Cyrcuyt a myle was aboute
Wallyd of ston & dycheid al with-oute
Round was the schap in maner of cumpas

Cambridge 54
fful of degreis the heyste of sixty pas
That whan a man was set on a degre
He lettyth not his felawe for to se
Estward þere stod a gate of marbil whit
Westward swich a noþer in the opposit
And schortly for to conclude swich a place
Was non in erthe of so lytil space
ffor in the lond þere nas no crafty man
That iemetrye or arsmetrik can
Ne portretour ne keruere of ymagis
That Thesyus hym þæf mete & wagus
The theatre for to makyn & deuyse
And for to don his ryte & sacryfise
He est-ward hath vp on the gate a-boue
In worschepe of venus goddesse of loue
Don make an auter & an oratorye
And on the westward in memorye
Of mars he makyd hat ryȝt swich a noþer
That coste of gold largely a fother
And norward in a toret of the wal
Of alabastre whit & red coral
An oratorye ryche for to se
In worschepe of Diane of chastite
Hath Thesius don wrouȝt in noble wise
But ȝit hadde I forȝetyn to deuyse
The noble keruyng & the portreyture
The schap the contenaunce & the fygure
That weryn in these oratoryis thre
ffyrst in the temple of venus mayst þou se
Wrouȝt on the wal ful pitous to be-hold
The brokene slepis & the sikys colde
The secret terys & þe waymentyng
The fery strokys of the desyryng
That louys seruauntys of this lyf enduren
The Cothis that here couenauntys assuryn
Plesaunce hope desyr folhardynesse
Beute & 3outhe baudrie richesse  
Charmys & force Iesynge & flaterye  
Dispence besynnesse & Ielousye 1928  
That werede of 3elwe flourys a garlond  
And a cokkow sittynge on hese hand  
FINITE. instrumentis karolys dausis  
lust & aray & alle þe circumstancis 1932  
Of loue whiche that I reken & rekne schal  
Be ordere were peyntid on the wal;  
And mo þan I can make of mensyoun  
ffor sothly al the mount of Cytheroun  
There venus hath hese pryncipal dwellyng  
Was schewid in the wal in portreying*  
With al the gardyn & the besynesse  
Not was forȝetyyn the portyr ydilnesse† 1940  
Ne narcyus the fayre of 3ore a-gon  
And 3it the folye of kyng salamon  
And ek the grete strenthe of ercules‡ 1944  
Thenchauntelementz of Media / & Circes  
Ne of Turnes / with the hardy force corage  
The ryche Cresus caytyf in seruage  
Thus may 3e sen that wisdam ne rychesse  
Beute ne ðeȝythe strenthe ne hardynesse 1948  
Ne may with venus holde champardy e  
ffor as here lust the world þanne may sche gye  
Lo alle these folk so cauȝt were in here lase  
Til they for wo ful ofte seyde allas 1952  
Suffyseth here ensaumplys on or to  
And þow I couthe rekene a thousent mo  
The statue of Venus gloryous for to se§ 1956  
Was makyd fiȝtyng in the large se  
And from the nauelle doun al couered was  
Which was grene & bryȝt as ony glas  
A Cythole in here ryȝt hand hadde sche  
And on here hed so semely for to se 1960  
A rose garlond frosch & wel smellynge  

CAMBRIDGE 56
A-boue here hed here douzynys flekerynge
By-forn here stod here sone cupido¹
Vp-on hese schulderys wyngis hadde he to¹
And blynd he was as it is ofte sene
A bowe he bar & arwys bryyte & kene
Whi schulde I not as wel telle al
The portreyture that was vp-on þe wal
With-inne the wal of my3ty mars the rede
Al peyntid was the wal in lenthe & brede
Lyk to the Estrys of the gresely place
That hyȝte the grete temple of Mars in Trace
In tylke colde frosty regyoun
Ther as Mars hath hese souereyne mancyoun
ffyrst on the wal was peynted a forest
In whiche þere dwelltith neyper man ne beste
With knotty knarry bareyne treis olde
Of stubbis scharpe and, hidous to beholde
In whiche þerein ran a rumbil in a swhog
As þow a storm schulde brestyn euery bowgh
And doun from an hyl vndyr a bente
There stod the temple of Mars armypotente
Wrouȝt al of bornede stel of wheche thentre
Was long & stryt and gastely for to se
And ther-out come a rage in swich a wese
That it made al the gate for to rese
The northren light In at the dorys shon* [¹ See p. 25, n. 10.]
ffor wyndow on the wal was there non
Thorw whiche men myghte ony lyth discerne
The doris were ale of athamanutʒ eterne
I-clenchede ouerthwert & endelong
With yryn tough & for to make it strong
Euery peler the temple to susteyne
Was tuane gret of yryn bryȝt & schene
There saugh I fyrst the derke ymagynyng
Of felonye and the compassyng
The crewel yre red as ony glede

CAMBRIDGE 57
The pike-purs & the pale drede
The smylere with the knyf vndyr the cloke
The shepne brennynge with the blake smoke
The tresoun & the morderyng in the bed
The opene werre with woundis al be-bled'
Contek with blody knyf & scharp manace
Al ful of chyrkyng was that sory place
The sloere of hym self 3it saw I pere
Hese herte bathed al hese here
The nayl I-dreue in the schod a ny3t
The colde deth with mouth gapynge vp ryght
In myddis of the temple there sat myschaunce* [leaf 159, back]
With discomfort & sory cuntenauns
3it saw I wodnesse laughynge in hese rage
Armyd compleynt / oues & fers corage† [† See p. 25, n. 12.] 2012
The careyn in the bosch with throte I-korwe
A thousent slayn & not of qualm I-storve
The tyraunt with the pray by forse I-raft
The toun distroyed there was no pyng laft
3it saw I brent the schepis hospesterys‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 13.]
The hunte strangeled with the wilde berys
The sowe fretyn the child ry3t in þ cradil
The cook I-skaldit for al hese longe ladil
Nou3t was for-3etyn by the infortune of marthe
The cartere ouyr redyn with hese carte
Vndir the whil ful lowe lay he a-doun
There were also of martyrs dyvysioun
The labourer the bocher & the smyth
That forgith scharpe swerdis on the steyth
And al a-boute depeyntid in a tour
Saw I conquest sittynge in gret honour
With the scharpe swerd ouyr his hed
Hangyng by a sotyl twynede thred
Depeyntid was the slaute of Iulyus
Of grete nero & of antonyus
Al be that ilke tyme they were onborn
The statue of Mars vp-on a carte stod
Armyd & lokede grym as he were wod
And ouer hese hed *pere* schynyn two figurys

Of storyis *pat* ben clepid in scripturys
That on puella that othir Rubeus
This god of armys was arayed thus
A wolf there stod be-forn hym at hese fet
With ey3yn rede & of a man he et
With sotyl pensel was depeyntid pis story
In redoutynge of mars & of hese glory
Now to the temple of dyane the chaste
As schortly as I can I wele me haste
To telle 3ow al the discricioun
Depeyntid ben the walle vp & doun
Of huntyng & of schamfast schastite
Ther saw I how woful Calistope
Whan that dyane agreuyd was with here
Was turnd from a woman til a bere
And aftyr was sche mad the lode sterre
That shynyth in the hevyyn / from yow so ferre 
Here sone is ek a sterre as men may se
There saw I dane I-turnede til a tre
I mene not the goddesse dyane
But Pennyus dou3tyr whiche that hy3te dane
There saw I. Attheon / an hert I-makid
ffor vengauce that he saw dyane al nakyd
I saw how that hese houndis han hym caut
And fretyn hym for that *pere* knewe hym not

*3it* peyntid was a lityl fer*pere* more
How atthalaunte huntid pe wilde bore
And Melyagre & manye a-noþer mo
fôr whiche diane wrouȝte hym care & wo
There saw I manye a-noþer wondir story
The wheche me lyste not drawe to memory
This goddesse on an hart¹ / wol hye set
With smale hundys / al aboute here fet
And vndirnethe here fet / sche hadde a mone
Waxinge it was & schulde wanye sone
In gaude grene here statue clothede was
With bowe in hond & arwis in a cas
Here eyȝyn caste sche / ful lowe adoun
Ther Pluto hath / here derke regioun
A woman trauaylynge / hadde sche be-forn
But for here child / so longe was on-born
ful pitusly lucyane gan sche calle
And scyde help for þou mayst best of alle
Wel coude he peynte lyflyn that it wrouȝte
With manye a floreyn / heyte it was bouȝte
Now ben these lystis / made & thesÿus
That at hese grete cost arayed þus
The temple & the theatre euerydel
Whan it was don / it likede hym wondyr wel
But stynte I wele of Thesyns a lyte
And speke of Palamoun & [of] Arcite
The day a-prochith of here returnynge
That eueryche schulde an hunderit knyȝtis brynge
The batayle to darrayn as I ȝou tolede
And to atenys here couenaunt for to holde
Hath eueryche of hem brouȝt an hunderit knyȝtis
Wel armede for to werre at alle ryȝtis
And sekyrly þere trowede manye a man
That neuere sithe that the world be-gan
As for to spe[ke] of knyght-hod of here hond
As fer as god hath makyd se & sond
Nas of so fewe so noble a cumpany

⁹Cambridge MS.⁸

¹art nearly erased
fior euery wy3t that louede chyualry
And wolde hese pank han a passaunt name
Hath preyed that he my3te ben of that game
And wel was hym that perto schosyn was
fior 3if there fel to-morwe swich a cas
3e knowe wel that euery lusty kny3t
Th[a]t louyth paramouris & hath hese my3t
Were it in yngelond or ellys where
They wolden here thankys willyn to be there
To fyghtyn for a lady benedicite
It were a lusty sy3te for to se
And ry3t so ferdyn pey with Palamoun
With hym pere wentyn knyghtys manye on
Some wele ben armede in an habirioum
And in a brest plate & in a ly3t Iopoun
And some wele haue a peyre platys largē
And some wele haue a pruce schild or a targe
Some wele ben armyd on hese leggys wel
And han an ax & some a mace of stel
There is non newe gyse that it nas old
Armėde were pey as I haue 3ow teld
Eueryche aftyr hese opynyoun
Ther mayst pou sen / comyng with palamoun
Ligurge hym selue / the grete kyng of trace
Blak was hese berd / & manlyche was hese face
The Cerkelys of hese eyen / in hese hed
They glowedyn / by-twethyn 3elw & red
And lyk a grefoun lokede he a-boute
With kempe herys on hese browys stoute
His lemys grete / hese brawnyes grete & stronge
Hese schuderys brode hese armys rounde & longe
And as the gyse was in his cuntre
fful heye vp on a char of gold stod he
With foure white bolys in the trays
In stode of hese cote armour ouer hese harneys
With naylys 3elwe & bryghte as ony gold
He hadde a berys skyn / cole blak for old
Hese longe her was kemb be-hynde his bak
As ony rauenys fedyr it schon for blak
A wrethe of gold / arm gret of heuge weighte
Vp-on hese hed set ful of stonys bryghte
Of fynne rubeis & of dyamautyys
A-boute hese char there wente why3te Alauntis
Twenty & mo as grete as ony ster
To hunytyn at the lyoun or the der
And folwede hym with mosel faste I-bounde
Colerid of gold / & torettys fylede rounde
An hunderit lordis hadde he in hese route
Armede ful wel with hertis sterne & stoute
With arcyta in storyis as men fynde
The grete emetreus the kyng of Inde
Vp-on a stede bay trappit in stel
Couered in cloth of gold diaperyd wel
Come rydynge liik the god of armys mars
Hese cote armeure was of cloth of taris
Couchede with perlys white & rounde & grete
Hese sadil was of brend gold newe bete
A mantyl vp-on hese schuldyr hangynte
Bret ful of Rubyis rede & fer sparkelynte
Hese crispe her lyk ryngis was I-roune
And pat was 3elw / & glererit as the sonne
Hese nose was hey hese ey3yn bryght sitryne
Hese lyppis rounde hese colour was sanguyn
A fewe frakenys in hese face I-sprend
Be-twixe 3elw / & sundel blak I-meynd
And as a lyoun he hese lokynge caste
Of fyue & twenty 3er / hese age I caste
Hese berd was wel begunne for to sprynge
Hese voys was as a trumpe thonderynge
Vp-on hese hed he werede a laurer grene
A garlond frosch & lusti for to seyne
Vp-on hese hond he bar for hese deduyt
An egle tame as ony lylye whit
An hundered lordys hadde he with hym there
Alle arméde sone / here hedis in al here gere
fül rychely in alle maner thyngis
ffor trustyth wel that dukis erys kyngis
Were gaderid in this noble cumpanye
ffor loue & for encres of chiwalrye

A-bouthe this kyng / there ran on every part
fül manye a tame / lyoun & lebard
And in this wise / these lordis alle & some
Ben on the soneday / to the sete come
Aboute prime & in the toun a-light

This thesystus this deuk this worthi knyght
Whanne he hadde brouȝt hem in-to hese cete
And innede hem / euerych at hese degre
He festith hem / & doth so gret labour
To esyn hem / & don hem alle honour
That ȝit men wenyn / that no manys wit
Of non estat / ne coude amendyn it
The mensralcye / the seruyse at the feste
The grete ȝiftys to the meste & lest
The ryche aray of thesystus palays
Ne ho sat ferst or last vp-on the deys
What ladyis fayrest ben or best daunsynge
Or whiche of hem can daunsyn best or synge
Ne who most felyngely / spekyth of loue
What haukys syttyn on the perche a-boue
What houndys liggyn in the flor adoun
Of al this make I now no mencyoun
But al theeffect that þynkyth me the beste
Now comyth the poynþ / & herkenyth ȝif ȝow lyste
The soneday nyȝt er day be-gan to spynge
Whan palamoun The larke herde synge
Al þey it were nought / day be ourys to
ȝit song the larke / & palamoun also
With holy herte & with an hey corage

Cambridge MS. 63
He ros to wendyn / on hese pilgrymage
Vn-to the temple blysful Cythera benygne
I mene venus honourable & dygnæ
And in here hour he walkith forth a pas
Vn-to the lystis there here temple was
And doun he knelith & with vmble chere
And herte sor / he seyde as 3e shall here
ffayreste of fayre / O lady myn venus
Doughtyr to Ioue / & spouse of Vlcanus
Thow gladere of / the mount of Cytheroun
ffor thilke loue / pou hadyst to Adoun
Haue pete of myne bittere teris smerte
And tak myn humble preyere at þyn herte
Allas I ne haue no langage to telle
Theffectis ne the turmentis of myne helle
Myn herte may myn harmÆ not bewreyen
I am so confus þat I can not seyen
But mercy lady brygh that knowyst wel
Myn thought & fest what harmys that I fel
Considere al this & rew vp-on myn sor
As wisely as I schal 3it eueremor
Enforte myn myȝt thi trewe seruaunt be
And holdyn werre alwey with chastite
That make I myn owene so 3e me helpe
I kepe not of armys for to ȝelpe
Ne I ne axe not / to morwe to haue victorye
Ne renounz in this cas / ne ven glorye
Of prys of armys blowyn vp & doun
But I wolde haue fully possessioun
Of Emelye & deye / in þyn seruyse
ffynd þou the maner how & in what wyse
I reche not but I may betere be
To haue victorye of hem & þey of me
So that I haue myn lady in myne armys
ffor thow so be / that Mars I god of armys
3oure vertu is so gret in heuene a-boye
That 3if pou lyst I schal wel haue myn loue
Thyn temple wele I worschepe euere mo
And on thynt auter where I ryde or go
I wele don sacrifyse & fer ys bete
And 3if 3e wele not so myn lady swete
Thanne prey I the to-morwe with a spere
That Arcitha / me pour the herte bere
Than rekke I not when I haue last myn lyf
Thow Arcithe / wynne here to hese wyf
This is theeffect / & ende of myn preyere
3yf me myn loue pou blysful lady dere
Whan 3e orysoun was don of palamoun
Hese sacrifyse he dede & 3at a-non
fful pitously with al circumstaunce*
Al telle I not as now hese observaunce
But at the laste the statwe of Venus schok
And made a sygne wherby that he tok
That hese preyere acceptid was that day
ffor though the sygne schewed a delay
bo wiste he wel 3at grauntid was hese bone
And with glad herte he wente hym hom ful sone
The threde hour inequal that Palamoun
Be-gan to Venus temple for to gon
Vp ros the sunne & vp ros Emalye
And to the temple of dyane gan hye
Here maydenys 3at sehe thidir with her ladde
fful redyly 3e fuyr with hem 3ey hadde
Thensens the clothis & the remenaunt al
That to the sacrifice longyn schal
The hornys ful of mete / as was the gyse
Ther lakkede not to don here sacrifyse
Smokyng/ 3e temple ful of clothis fayre
This Emelye with herte debonayre¹
Here body wesch with watyr of a welle
But how sche dede here ryte / I dar not telle
But 3if it be ony pyng / in general
And it it were a game to here it al
To hym that menyth wel / it were no charge
But it is good a man be at hese large
Here bryghte her was kempt vntrussed al
A coroun of a grene ok cereal
Vp-on her hede 'was / set / ful fayre & mete
Too fyrys on the auter / gan sche bete
And dede here thyngis as men may beholde
In stace of Thebes & these bokys olde
When kyndelit was this fuyr with pitous chere
Vn-to dyane sche spak / as 3e may here
O chaste goddesse of the wodys grene
To whom bope heune & erthe & se is sene
Quen of the regne / of pluto dirk and lowe
Goddesse of maydenys / pat myn herte hast knowe
fiel manye a 3er and wost what I desire
So kep me from pyn veniance & pyn yre
That attheon Aboughte crewelly
Chaste godesse wel wost pou that I
Desire to ben a maydyn al myn lyf
Ne neuere wele I be no loue ne wyf
I am pou wost 3it / of thynd compaygne
A mayde & loue huntyng & venery
And for to walkyn in the wodys wilde
And not to ben a wyf & ben with chylde
Not wele I knowe compayne of man
Now help lady sithe 3e may [&1] can
ffor to thre formeste that pou hast in pe
And palamoun that hath swich loue to me
And ek arcite that louyth me so sore
This grace I preie the with-oute more
And send loue & pes be-twixe hem to
And from me turne a-vey here hertis so
That alle here hote loue & al here desyr
And al here besy turment and here fyr
Be queynt & turne in a noiper place
And if so be you wilt not do me grace
Or if myn destene be schapen so
That I schal nedys han on of hem to
As send me hym that most desyryth me
Be-hold goddesse of clene chastite
The bittere terys that on myne che-kys falle
Syn you art maydyn & kepere of vs alle
My maydynhed you kepe & wel conserue
And whil I leue / a maybe I wele p° serue
The fyrys brenne vp on the auter clere
Whyl Emalye was pus in here preyere
But sodeynly sche sey a seyghte queynte
ffor ryght a-non [on] of the feris queynte
And quekede a-geyn & aftyr that anon
That othyr fer was queynt & al a-gon
And as it queynte it made a whistelyng
As don the wete brondis in here breynyng
Ant at the brondis ende out ran a-non
As it were blodi dropis many on
ffor which so sore agast was emalye
That sche was wol nygh mad & gan to crye
ffor sche nyste what it sygneslyed
But only for the fer pus hath sche cryed
And wep pat it was pete for to here
And perwithal diane gan apere
With bowe in hond rygh as an hunteresse
And seyde doughtir stynt pyn heynesse
Among the goddys hye it is afermyd
And by eterne world wretyn and confermyd
Thow schalt ben weddit vn-to on of two
That han for the so meche care & wo
But vn-to whiche of hem I can not telle
ffarwel for I ne may no lengere dwelle
The furys whiche pat on myn auter brenne
Schul the declaryn or that you go henne
Thyn auenture / of loue as in this cas

Cambridge MS. 67
And with that word / 
Of the goddesse clateryn 
And forthe sche wente & made auanysschynge 
ffor wich / this emaly / a-stonyd was 
I putte me in thyn proteccioun 
Dyane & in thyn dispocycyoun 
And hom sche goth anon the nexte weye 
This is theeffect pere is no more to seye 
The nexte hour of Mars folwyng this 
Arcite vn-to the temple walked is 
Of ferse Mars / to don his sacrificye 
With al his rygh / of hese poyn devise 
With pitous herte & hey denocyon 
Rygh pas to Mars he seyde hese orysoun 
O stronge god / that in the regnyns colde 
Of trace honoured art & lord I-holde 
And hast in euery regne and euery lond 
Of armys al the bridil in pyn hond 
And hem fortunyst as the lyste deuyse 
Accepte of me myn pitous sacrificye 
3if it so be that myn 3outhe may disserue 
And that myn myght be worthi for to serve 
Thyn gothed that I may ben on of thyne 
Thanne preye I the / to rewe vp-on myn pyne 
ffor thylke pyne & thylke hote fuyr 
In whiche whilhom pou brentist for desyr 
Whan that pou vsedest the beute 
Of fayre 3outhe frossche venus fre 
And haddist here in armys at pyn wille 
Al-though the onys on a tyme mysfylle 
Whan vlcanus hadde caught p in hese las 
And fond the lyggyngye by his wife allas 
ffor thilke sorwe / that was in thyn herte 
Haue routhe as wel vp-on myne peynys smerte 
I am song / and oncunynyng as pou wyst
And as I trowe with loue offendit most
That euere was ony / lyuys cryature
ffor sche that doth me al this wo endure
Ne rechith neuere whedyr I synke or flete
And wel I wot er sche me mercy hete
I mot with strenthe wynne here in the place
And wel I wot / with-oute helpe or grace
2400 * VII. 28.
Of the f ne may myn strenthe not a-vayle
Than help me lord to morwe in myn batayle
ffor thilke fuyr that whilhom brente the
As wel as thilke fer / now brennyth me
2404 •
And do þat I to morwe haue victorie
[leaf 165]
Myne þe trauayle & thyn the glorye* [* See p. 25, n. 17.]*
Thyn souereyn templ wel I muste honoure
Of ony place & alwey most laboure
2408
In thyn pleasauunce & in thi craftys stronge
And in thi temple I mowe myn baner honge
And alle the armys of myn cumpanye
2412
And euere mo vn-to þat day I deye
Eterne fuyr I wele be-fore the fynde
And ek to this a-wow I wele me bynde
Myn berd myn her that hangith long adoun
2416 •
That neuere 3it me felte offencyoun
Of rasour ne of schere I wele the 3eue
And ben thyne trewe servaunt whil I leue
Now lord haue routhe vp on myne sorwis sore
3if me the victorie I aske the no more
2420
The preyer stynye of arcita the stronge
The ryngis on the temple dore that henge
And ek the doris clateredyn ful faste
2424 •
Of which arcita sum-what hym gaste
The fuyres brende vp on the autyr bryȝt
2428 • See VII. 4c.
That it gan al the temple for to lyȝt
A swete smel a-non the ground vp 3af
And arcita anon hese hond vp haf
2428 •
And more ensens in to the fuyr he 1 caste
With other ry3tys mo and at the laste
The statue of mars be-gan hese hauberk rynge
And with that soun he herde a murmurynge
fful lowe & dym pat seyde pus victroye
ffor which he 3af / to Mars¹, the glorye¹
And pus with Ioye & and hope wel to fare
Arcita anon vn-to his in is fare
As fayn as foul is of the bry3te suane
And ry3t anon pere is swich stryf be-gunne
ffor thilke grauntynge in the heuene aboue
Be-twixe venus the goddesse of loue
And mars the sterne god Armypotent
That Jupiter was besi it to stynte
Til that þe pale saturne the colde
That knowith so manye of auentouris olde
ffond in hese old experience an art
That he ful sone hath plesid every part
As soth is seyd elde hat gret auauntage
In elde is bothe wisdam & vsage
Men may the elde at-renne & not at-rede
Saturne a-non to stynte stryf & drede
Al be it pat it is ageyn hese kynde
Of al this stryf he gan remedie fynde
Myn dere dou^tyr venus quod saturne
Myn course pat hath so wyde for to turne
Hath more power than wit ony man
Myn is the drenchyng in the se so wan
Myn is the prisoun in the derke cote
Myn is the strangelyng & hangyng bi the throte
The murmure & the cherle rebellynge
The groynyng & the priue enpoysouynge
I do veniaunce and pleyn coreccioun
Whyl I dwelle in the sygne of the lyoun
Myn is the ruyne of the heye hallys
The fallyng of the tourys & of the waliys
Vp-on the mynour or the carpenter

Cambridge MS.
I slow Samson schakynge þe piller
And myne ben the maladijs colde
The darke tresounys & the castis olde
Myn lokynge is þe fadir of pestelence
Now wep no more I schal don diligence
That Palamoun that is þyn owene knyȝt
Schal han hese lady as þou hast hym hyȝt
Though Mars schal helpe hese knyȝt ȝit neuertheles
Be-twixen ÿow there may ben sumtyme pes
Alle be þe not of on complexioun
That causeth al day swich dyuysioun
I am thyn aiel redi at thyn wille [leaf 166]
Wep now no more I wil þyn lust fulfylle
Now wil I stynte of the goddis aboue
Mars & venus goddesse of loue
And tellyn ȝow as goodly as I can
The grete effect for whiche þat I began

[PART IV. No gap in the MS.]

Gret was the feste in Athenys þat day
And ek the lusti sesen of þat may
Made euery whitht to ben in swich plesaunce
That al that moneday Jistene they & daunce
And spendyn it in venus hey seruyse
And by the cause that þey schulde ryse
Erly for to sen the grete fyȝt
Vnto here reste wente þey þat nygh[t]
And on the morwe whan þat day gan spryngge
Of hors & harneys noyse & claterynge
There was in ostelleryis al aboute
And to the paleys rod þere manye a route
Of lordys vp-on stedis & palfreyis
There mayst þou sen / deuysyng of harneys
So vncouth & so ryche & wrough so wel
Of gold smetheris / of broudyng & of stel
The scheldys bryghte testers & trappury
Gold hew helmys hauberki cote armury
lوردis in paramentis on here coursery
Knyghtis of retenew & ek squyerys
Naylynge the sperys & helmys bokelynge
Giggynge of schyldys with lanyerys la-synge
Ther as nede is pey were no pyng ydyl
The fomy stedis on the goldene brydyl
Gnawynghe haste the. armury also
With fyle & hamyr prikynge to & fro
Thanne on fote comounns manye on
With schorte stauys / as thikk as pey may gon
Pypis trumps nakerys claryounmys
That in the batayle blowyn blody sounys
The paleys ful of peplys vp & doun
Here thre pere ten / holdynge here questyoun
Deuynynge of these / the bene knyghtis too
Some seyde thus / some seydyn it schulde be so
Some heldyn with hym with the blake berd
Some with the ballede some with the thykke herid
Some seyde he lokede grywme & he wolde fyghte
He hath a sparth of twenty pound of weighte
Thus was the halle ful of dynynyng
Longe aftyr that the suzne be-gan to sprynge
The grete thesuyys that of hese slep a-wakyd
With mynstrelsy & noyse that was makyd
Held hit the chambre of hese paleys rych
Tyl that the theben knyghtis bothe I-liche
Honoure weryn / in-to the paleys fet
Deuk thesuyys is at a wyndowe set
Arayed wel as he were a god in trone
The puple presede dedyrward ful sone
Hym for to sen & don hey reuerynce
And ek to herkene his hest & his sentence
An heraud on a skaffald made an hoo
Til al the noyse of the puple was I-do
GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT’S TALE. Cambridge MS. 73

And whan he say / the noyse of puple al stytle
Tho schewede he the myghty dukis wille
The lord hath of hese hey discrecyoun
Consyderit pat it were distructyun
To gentyl blod to fytyn in the gyse
Of mortel batayle now in this empryse
Wherfore to schapyn pat þey schul not dye
He wele hese ferste purpos modyfye
No man þerfore vp peyne of los of lyf
No maner schort polax / no schort knyf
In to the lystys sende ne dedyr brynge
Ne schort swerd for to steke with poynyt bytynge
No man it drawe ne bere it by hese syde
Ne no man schal vn to hese felawe ryde
But on cours with a scharp I-grounde spere
flayn þif hym lyst / on fote hym self to were
And he that is at myschef schal be take
And not slayn / but ben brought vn-to the stake
That schal ben ordeynyd on cyþer syde
But dedir he schal be forse & þere abyde
And þif so falle the cheuynteyn be take
On cyþyr syde or ellys slen hese make
No lengere schal the turnyinge leste
God sped 3ow. goth forth / & leyth on faste
With long swerd & with macys fytyth 3oure fylle
Goth now 3oure wey / this is the lordys wille
The voys of peple touchede the heuene
So longe cryedyn þey with merye steuene
God sawe swich a lord þat is so good
He wylynth non districtioune of blod
Vp goth the trunypys & the melodye
And to the lystis rit the cumpaynye
By ordenaunce Throuout The sete large
Hangit with cloth of gold & not with sarge
ful lyk a lord þis noble deuk gan ryde
These too thebenys vp on cyþer syde
And aftyr rod the quen & emelye
And aftyr pat a nooper cumpanye
Of on & oper aftyr here degre
And thus þey passyn thour out the cite
And to the lystis come þey betyme
It nas not of the day fully pryme
Whan set was Thesyus ful ryche & hye
Ypolita the quen & Emely
And opere ladyis in degreis aboute
Vnto the setis / presith al the route
And westwardis thorugh þe gatys vndyr marthe* [See p. 25, n. 18.]
Arcite & ek the hunderit of hese parte
With baner red is enteryd rygh a-non
And in that selue moment Palamon
Is vndyr venus Estward in the place [leaf 167, back]
With baner whit & hardy cher & fac
In al the world to sekyn vp & douz
So euene with-oute variacyoun
There ne were sweche cumpanyis tweye
for þere ne was non that coude seye
That ony hadde of oper auauntage
Of worthynesse ne of estat ne age
So euene were þey 1chosen for to gesse [1 altered from h]
And too ryngis fayre þey hem dresse
Whan that here namys rad were euerychon
That in here noumbré gile was þere non
Tho were the gatys schette & cryed was loude
Do now 30ure deuer 3ynge knyghtis proude
The heroudys lefte here prykynge vp & douz
Now ryngyn trompys loude & claryoun
There is no more to seyne but west & est
In gon the sperys ful gladly in at rest
In goth the scharpe sperie in to þe syde
Ther sen men ho can Iuste & ho can ryde
There sleueryn sperys vp-on schildys pikke
He felyth thorw the herte spon the prykke
GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 75

Vp spryngyn sperys twenty fote on heghte
Out gon þe swerdis as the syluyr bryght 2608
The helmys they hewyn & to-schrede
Out brest the blod with sterne stremsys rede
With myghty macys the bonys they to-breste
He thour the thikkeste of the thrang gan threste 2612
There semblyn stedys stronge & doun goth al
He rollith vndyr fote as doth a bal
He foynyth on hese feet with hese trunchoun
And he hym hurtelith with hese hors adoun 2616
He thour the body is hurt & sithe take
Magry his hed & brough vn-to the stake
As forward was / ryʒt þere he wolde abyde
Anopér lad is on that opér syde 2620
And sumtyme doth hem Thesius to reste
Hem to frossche & drynkyn ʒif hem leste
ful ofte a day han these Thebens two
To-gedere I-met & wrought hese felawys wo 2624
Vn-horsede hath eche ʒe of hem tweye
Ther nas no Tigre in the vale of Galgophye
Whan that here whelp is stole whil it is lyte
So crewel on the hunte as is arcyte 2628
ʃʃor Ielous herte vp-on this Palamoun
Ne in Belmarye þere ne is non so fel lyoun
That huntid is or for hese hungyr wod
Ne of hese prey desyreth so the blod 2632
As Palamon to elen hese fo Arcyte
The Ieluse strokys on here helmys byte
Out renyth blod on bope here sydis rede
Sumtyme an ende þere is of eyper dede 2636
ʃʃor er the suyne vn-to þe reste wenfe
The strong kyng / emetryus gan hente
This Palamon as he faghut with Arcyte
And made his swerd depe in hese flesch to bite 2640
And be the forse of twenty is he take
Vn-ʒoldyn & Idrawyn to the stake

CAMBRIDGE 75
And in the rescous of this palamoun
The stronge kyng lygurge is born adouz
And kyng Emetrius for [al] hese strenthe
Is born out of hese sadil a swerdis lenth
So hitte hym palamoun or he were take
But al for nought he was brought to the stake
Hese hardy herte myghte hym helpe nought
He muste abyde whan that he was caught
By forse & ek by compocyiouz
Who sorwith now but woful palamoun
That may^1 no more gon ageyn to fyghte [^ altered from mo]
And whan that Thesius hadde seyn that syghte
Vn-to the folk that foughtyn thus echon
He crye de ho / no more for it is don
I wele be trewe iuge & no partye [leaf 168, back]
Arcite of Thebes schal haue Emelye
That bi hese fortune hath here fayre wonne
A-non pere is a noyse of puple bugzne
Fsfor ioye of this so loude & heye with al
It semede pat the lystis schulde fal
What can now fayre venus don aboue
What seyth sche now / what doth this quen of loue
But wepith so / for wantynge of here wille
Tyl pat here terys in the lystis fylle
Sche seyde I am a-schamyd duteles
Saturne seyde dou^tyr hold pyn pes
Mars hath his wille his knyght al hese bone
And be myn hed pou schat ben esed sone
The trumpsis with the loude mestreleye
The heroudis pat ful loude zelle & crye
Ben in here wele for ioye of daun Arcyte
But herkenyth me & styntyth now a lite
Which a merakele pere be-fel a-non
This fere arcyte hath of hese helm I-don
An[d] on a courser for to schewe hese face
He prikyth endelong the same plase
Lokyng vpward vp on pis Emelye
And sche ageyn hym caste a frendely ye

| no gap in the MS. |

And was al hese cher as in hese herte
Out of the ground a furye infernal sterte
ffrom pluto sent at request of saturne
ffor which hese hors for fer gan to turne
And lep a syde & founderede as he lep
And er pat arcite may takyn kep
He pyghte hym on the pomcl of hese hed
That in p* place he lay as he were ded
His brest to-brostyn withe sadil bowe
As blak he lay as ony cole or crowe
So was the blod ronnyn in hese face
A-non he was I-born out of the place
With herte sor to theseus paleys
Tho was he korvyn out of hese harneys
And in a bed I-brout ful fayre & blythe
ffor he was 3it in memory & alyue
And alwey cryinge aftyr Emelye
Duk Thesius with al hese cumpanye
Is comyn hom to atenus hese cete
With al blys & gret solempnate
Al be it pat this / auenture was falle
He nylde not disconfortyn hem alle
Men seyde ek that Arcita schal not deye
He schal ben helyd of hese maladye •
And of a noper hyng pey wern as fayn
That of hem alle was pere non I-slayn* [See p. 25, n. 19.]
Alle were pey sore I-hurt & namely on
That with a spere was therlyd hese brest bon
To othere woundis & to brokene armys
Some haddyn saluys & some haddyn charmys† [See p. 25, n. 20.]
ffermacies of erbis & ek saue
pey dronken / for pey woldyn here lemys haue
ffor which this noble deuk as he wel can
Confortyth & honoureþ every man 2716
And made reuel al the longe nyght
Vn to þo straunge1 lordis as was ryght [IX. 61.]
Ne þere was holdyn non disconfitinge
But as a iustis or a turneynynge 2720
ffor sothely þere was non disconfiture
ffor fallynge nys not but an auenture
Ne to be lad be forse on to the stake
Vnjoldyn &. with twenty knyghtis I-take 2724
On persone a-lone with-oute mo
And haried by arm fote & to
And ek hese stede dreuynd forth with staunys
With footmen bothe þemen & ek knavyys 2728
It nas arettyd hym no velanye
There may no man clepe it cowardye
ffor which a-non deuk Theseus let crye [leaf 169, back]
To styntyn alle rancure & enuye 2732
The gre as wel on o syde as of othir
And eythyr syde liche Þ lyk a opiris brothir [IX. 54.]
And þene hem jifys aþyr here degre
And fully held a feste dayis thre 2736 [MS. altered] [XII. 80, Fifteen davs.
And conueyed þþ kyng worthily
Out of hese town a iurne largely
And hom wente euery man the ryghe way
þere was no more but farwel & heue good day 2740
Of this batayle I wele no more endyte
But speke we of palamoun & arcite
Swellyth the brest of Arcite & the sor* [*See p. 25, n. 21.] [See X. 11.
Encreseth at hese herte more & mor 2744
The clotereade blod for ony leche-craft
Corupteth & is in hese bouk I-laft
That neyþer veyne blod ne vestusynge
Ne drynk of erbis may ben hese helpynge† [† See p. 25, n. 22.]
The vertu expulsyf of anymal 2749
ffor thilke vertu clepe I natural

CAMBRIDGE 78
Ne may the vertu voyde ne expelle
The pypis of hese lungys guzne to swelle* [* See p. 25, n. 23.] 2752
And euery lacerte in hese brest adoun
Is schent with vertu & corupcyoun
Hym gaynyth neyper for to gete his lyf
Vomyt vpwar ne dounward laxatytf 2756
Al is to-brostyn / thilke regioun
Nature hath no domynacyoun † † See p. 25, n. 23.
And serteynly pere nature wele not werch
ffarwel fysyk go bere the man to scherche 2760
This al and sum that arcite mot deye
ffor which he sendyth Aftyr Emalye
And palamoun that was hese cosyn dere
Thanne seyde he pus as 3e schul afty e here 2764
Nowt may the woful spyrt in myn herte
Declare on poyn of alle myyne sorvis smerte
Do 3ow myn lady that I loue most [Leaf 170]
But I be-quethe the spyrit of myne gost 2768 X. 69
To 3ow a-bouyn euery cryature
Syn that myn lyf may no lengere dure
Allas the wo allas the peynys stronge X. 102.
That I for 3ow haue suffered & so longe 2772
Allas the deth allas myn Emelye X. 103.
Allas the partynge of oure cumpaynye
Allas myn hertis quene allas myn wif
Myn hertis lady endere of myn lyf 2776
What is this world what askyn men to haue
Now with hese loue now in hese colde graue
A-lone withoutyn ony cumpaynye
ffarewel myn swete fo myn emelye 2780
And softe tak me in 3oure armys tweye‡ [‡ See p. 25, n. 24.]
ffor loue of god & herkene what I schal seye
I haue here with myn cosyn palamoun X. 60-2.
Had strif & rancur manye a day agon 2784
ffor loue of 3ow & for myn Ielusye
And Jupiter so wisely myn soule gye
To spekyn of a seruaunt proprely
With alle circumstaunceys trewele
That is to seyne/strength/honour/kynghe.
Wisdam/vmblesse/estat./heuy kynrede.
ffredom/andal that longith to that art
So Iupiter haue of myn soule part
As in pis world now ne knowe I non
So worthi to be louyd as palamon
That seruyth 30w & wele don al hese lyf
And 3if that euere 3e schul be a wif
ffor-3et not palamoun the gentyl man*
And with that word hese speche fayle gan
ffor from hese herte vp to hese brest was come
The colde of deth pat hadde hym ouercome
And 3it more ouyr for in hese armys two
The vital strentthe is lost & al a-go
Only the intellect with-outyn more
That dwellede in hese herte syk & sore
Gan fayle whan the herte felte deth
Dusked hese eyne p° & faylde breth
But on hese lady 3it caste he hese eye
Hese laste word was mercy Emelye
Hese spyrit schauenged hous & wente þere
As I cam neuer I can not telle where
There-fore I stynte I neam no dyuynystere
Of soulys fynde I not in pis registre
Ne me ne leste thilke opynyounys to telle
Of hem though they write/where pat þey dwelle
Arcyte is cold there Mars hese soule gye
Now wele I speke forth of Emelye
Schrikte Emelye & houlith palamoun
And thesyus hese sistyr tok a-non
Swouunynge & bar here from the cors away
Wha helpith it to tarie forth the day
To telle how sche wep bothe eue & morwe
ffor in swich cas wemen haue swich sorwe

CAMBRIDGE 80
Whan that here hosbondys ben from hem a-go
That for the more part pey sorwe so
Or elys fallyn in swich maledeye
That at the laste serteynly pey deye
Infynyte ben / the sorwis & pe terys
Of olde folk & folk of tendere terys
In al the toun for deth of this Theban
Sfor hym there wepith boþ child & man
So gret a wepyng was there non sertayn
Whan Ettor was brought al frosn-h I-slayn
To troye allas the pete pat was there
Crachynge of chekys / rentynge of 2 here
Whi woldist þou ben ded þese wemen crye
And haddyst gold I-now & emelye
No man myghte glade Thesyus*
Sauynge hese olde fadyr egyus
That knew this worldis transmutacyoun
As he hadde seyn it vp & doun
Joye aftyr wo & wo aftyr gladnesse
And schewede hem ensaumplys & lyknesse
Ryght³ as þere deyede neuere man quod he
That he ne leuede in erthe in sum degre
Ryght so þere leuede neuere man he seyde
In al this world that sumtyme he ne deyede
This world is not but a thourfare ful of wo
And we ben pilgrymys passyng to & fro
Deth is an ende of euery wordely sore
And oueral þis þit seyde he mechil more
To this effect ful wisely to enhorte
The pule that þey schulde hem reconforte
Deuk Thesyus with al hese besi cure
Cast now wher⁴ pat þe sepulture
Of goode Arcyt may best I-makyd be
And ek most honurable in hese degre
And at the laste he tok conclusion
That þere as fyrst arcite & palamoun
Haddyn for loue the batyle hem be-twene
That p° selue groue sote & grene 2860  
Ther as he hadde hese amerouse desyres  
Hese compleynt & for loue hese hote fyres  
He wolde make a fyry in whiche thoffys  
funeral. he myghte al a-complice 2864  
And let commaunde anon to hakke & Hewe  
The okys olde & leyn hem on a rewe  
In culpounys wel arayed for to brenne  
Hese offyserys with swyfte feet p° renne 2868  
And ryde a-non at hese commaundement  
And aftyr pis thesius hath sche sent  
Aftyr a bere & it al ouer-spradde  
With cloth of gold the rycheste that he hadde 2872  
’And of the same sute he cladde arcite  
Vp-on hese hondis hese glouys whyte  
Ek on hese hed a coroune of laurer grene  
Or in hese hand a swerd ful brygh & kene 2876  
He leyde hym bare p° vesage on the bere  
Therwith he wept pot pete was to here  
And for the puple schulde sen hym alle  
When it was day he broughte hym to p° halle 2880  
That roryth of p° cryinge & p° soun  
Tho cam pis woful Theban Palamun  
With flotery & rogi flateri herys  
In clolys blake I-droppid al with terys 2884  
And passynge opere of wepynge Emelye* [See p. 25, n. 27.]  
The reufuleste of al the cumpaynye  
In as meche as the seruyse schulde be  
The more noble & ryche in hese degre 2888  
Duk Thesyus let forth thre stedis brynge  
That trappede were al in stel al glederynge  
And kenered the armys of daun arcyte  
Vp-on pese stedis grete & white 2892  
There setyn folk of which on bar hese schyld  
Anothir hese spere vp on hese hondys held
The thredde bar with hem hese bowe turkeys
Of brend gold was the cas & ek the harneys
And redyn forth a pas with sorweful chere
Toward the groue as 3e schul aftyr here
The nobleste of the grekys pat pere were
Vp on here schulderyn caryedyn the bere
With slak pas & eighen. reede & wete
Thorough-out the Cete / by the maystyr strete
That sprad was al with blak & wondyr hye
Ryght of the same is the strete I-wrye
Vp-on the ryght hand wente old egous
And on that oper syde deuk Thesyus
With vessellys in here hondys of gold ful fyn
Al ful of. hony. mylk. blod & wyn.
Ek Palamoun with ful gret cumpaynye
And aftyr that cam woful emelye
With fuyre in hond as was pat tyme p* gyse
To don the offyse of feneral seruyse
Hey labour & ful gret aparaylynge
Was at the seruyse & the fer makyng
That with hese grete top the heuene raughte
And twenty fademe of brede p* armys straughte
This is to seyne p* bowys were so brode
Of treis fyrst pere were leyd manye a lode
But how p* fuyr was makyd vp on heighte
Ne ek the namys what p* treis hyghte
How pey were feld schal not be told for me
Ne how the goddys renyn vp & doun
Dysheritid of here abitacyoun
In wheche pey wendyn in reste & pes
Nymphus sfaunes & amadries
Ne how the bestis & p* bryddys alle
ffleddyn for fer whan the wode was falle
Ne how the ground agast was of the lyght
That was not wont to sen the suane brygh[t] 2932
Ne how the fer was couche fyrst with stre
And þæne with dreye stikkis clouyn a thre
And þæne with grene wode & spicerye
An þæne with cloth of gold & with perrye 2936
And garlondis hangyng with mani\(^1\) a flour
The mirre\(^2\) þe ensens with al so gret odour
Ne how arcite lay a-mong al\(^3\) þis
Ne what richesse a-boute hese body Is
Ne how þat Emelye as was te gyse 2940
Putte in the fuyr of funeral seruyse
Ne how sche swounnede whan men made þe fuyr
Ne what sche spak ne what was here desyr 2944
Ne what Iewell men in the fuyr caste
Whan þat the fuyr was gret & brente faste
Ne how some caste here schyld & some here sperè
Ne how some caste here schyld & some here sperè
And of here vestementis which þat they were 2948
And cuppis ful of wyn & mylk & blod
In-to the fuyr þat brente as it were wod
Ne how the grekys with an heuge route
Thryes redyn al the fuyre a-boute 2952
Vp-on the left half with a loud schoutynge
And thryes with here sperys claterynge
And thryes how the ladyis guane crye
Ne how that lad was hom-ward Emalye 2956
Ne how Arcyte was brent to asschyn colde
Ne how that lyche / wake was I-holde
Al thilke nyght ne how the grekys pleye
The wake-pleyis ne kepe I not to seye 2960
Who wrestelyth best nakyd with oille enoynt
Ne who þat bar hym best in no disioynt
I wele not tellyn ek how þat þey gon
Hom to athenys whan the pley is don 2964
But schortly to the poynth þæne wele I wende
And makyn of myn longe tale an ende

CAMBRIDGE 84
Be proces & be lenthe a certeyn jurys
Al styntyd is the mourning & the terys
Of grekys be on general assent
Than semede me pere was a parlement
At athenes vp on certeyn poynys and cas
A-mong the poynys spokyn was
To haue with certeyn poynys aliancye
And haue fully of thebans obeisance
ffor which this nobil theseus anon
Let sendyn aftyr gentil palamon
Vnwist of hym what was the cause & why
But in hese blake clopis sorwefullly
He come at hese owene commaundement in hye
To sente Theseus / for emelye
Whan pey were set & hust was al the place
And thesyus abedyn hadde a space
Er ony word cam from hese wyse brest
Hese yynyn sette he pere as was hese lest
And with a sad visage he sikede stille
And aftyr pat ryght pus he seyde hese wille
The ferste mournere\(^1\) of the cause aboue
Whan he ferst made \(^p\) cheyne of loue
Gret was theffect & hy was hese entent
Wel wiste he why & what peryf he ment
ffor with that fayre cheyne of loue he bond
The fuyr the eyre the watyr & the lond
In certeyn boundys pat pey may not fie
That same prince & pat same Moeuere quod he
Hath stablysched in this wrechede world a doun
Certeyn dayis & duracioun
To alle pat is engenderid in pis place
Ouer the whiche day pey may not pace
Alle mowe pey 3it pe dayis wel a-bregge
\(^p\)ere nedyth non autorite to legge
ffor it is preuyd be experyence
But pat me lyste to clare myn sentence

\(^1\) MS

\[*\] [leaf 173]

\[\text{Teseide.} \]

\[\text{XII. 3. \textit{giorni,} instead of \textit{years.}} \]
Thanne may men by pis ordere wel diserne
That tylke moeuere stylle & sterne 3004
Wel may men knowe but it be a fol
That euery part dryuyth from hese hol
For nature hath takyn hese begynnyng
Of no party or of a cantel of a pyng 3008
But of a pyng pat parfyt is & stable
Dessendynge so til it be corumpable
And perfoure for hese wise puruyauance
He hath so wel be-set hese ordenauunce 3012
That specyfie of pyngis & progressiounys
Shul endure be succesiounys
And not eterne with-outyn ony lye
This mayst pou vndyrstondyn & sen at eye 3016
lo p* ok that hath so long a norichynge [leaf 173, back]
xii. 7.
from the tyme pat it ferst begynnyth to sprynge
And hat so long a lyf as we may se
3it at the laste wastyd is the tre 3020 |
Considerith ek how that the harde ston
Vndiroure fet on whiche we trede & gon
3it wastith it as it lyth be the weye |
The brode reuyr suntyme waxeth dreye 3024 |
The grete touanny se we wane & wende
Than may I say pat al pis thyng hath ende
Of man & woman se we we wel alsoo xii. 8.
That nedyth in on of pese termys too 3028 .
This is to seyne in southe or ellys age .
He mote be ded the kyng as schal a page
Some in his bed some in the depe se xii. 10.
Some in the large feld as men may se 3032 .
There helppith not al goth that ilke weye |
Thanne may I seyn al pis pyng mote nedis deye |
What makyth pis but Iupiter p* kyng
That is prynce & cause of alle thyng 3036
Conuertynge al vn-to hese propere welle
from wiche it is deryvit soth to telle CAMBRIDGE 88
And here ageyn no cryauwr on. lyue
Of no degre a-uaylith for to stryue
Thazne is it wisdom as it jynkyt me
To makyn vertu of necessite
And take it wel that we may not eschewe
And nameli that to vs alle is dewe
And ho so grochit out he doth folye
And rebel is to hym pat al may gye
And serteynly a man hath most honour
To deyen in hese excellence & flour
Whan he is sekyr of hese goode name
Thazne hath he don hese frend ne hym no schame
And gladdere owith hese frend to ben of deth
Whan with honour is 3oldyn vp hese breth
Than whan his name aveyred is for age
ffor al forgetyn is his wasseyllage
Thazne is it best as for a worthi fame
A man to deye whan he is best of name
The contrarie of al this is wilfulnes
Why groche we why haue we heuynes
That goode arcite of chyualrye flour
Departid is with deynte & honour
Out of pis foule prysoun of pis lyf
Why grochyn here his cosyn & his wif
Of [his welfare that loueth hem so wel] [Sloane MS. 1685]
Can he hem thank nay god wot neuere adel
That bope hese soule & ek hym self offende
And hit pey mowe here lustis not amende
What may I conclude of pis longe serye
But aftyr wo I rede vs to be merye
And thankyn Jupiter of al hese grace
And er pat we departe from pis place
I rede we make of sorwys too
On parfyt Ioye lastynge eueremo
And lokyth now where most sorwe is her izne
There [wil I first' bigynne [Sloane MS. 1685]
[Suster quod he this is my ful assent  
With alle thaues heere of my parlament
That gentyl palamon 3oure owne knyght
That seruyth 3ou with wil herte and myght
As euer hath don sthen 3e first hym knewe
That 3e shul of 3oure [grace] vpon him rewe
And taken for husbond and for lord
Lene me 3oure hond for this is oure acorde
Lete see now if youre wommanly pitee
He is a kingis brother sone parde
A[nd thou3 he be a pore bachelere
S[ithen he hath serued 3ou so many a 3ere
A[nd had for 3ou so gret aduersite
It [most be considered leuyth me]  
flor gentyl mercy owth to passyn ryght
Than seyde he þus to palamoun ful ryght[t]
I trowe þere nedyth lytil sarmonyng
To make 3ow assente to the thynge
Come ner & tak 3oure lady bi the hond
By-twelyn hem was mad anon the bond
That hyghte matrymonyne or mariage
By al the cuntre & the barounnage
And þus with al blys & melody
Hath Palamoun I-wedded emely
And god þat al þis wyde word hath wrought
Synde hym his loue þat hath it dere abought
flor now is Palamoun in alle wele
leuynge in blysse in richesse & in hele
And Emelye hym louyth so tenderely
And he here seruyth so gentylly
That neuere was þere no word hem be-twen
Of Ielousye or ony oþer teene¹
Thus endyth Palamoun & Emelye
And god saue al this fyayre cumpaynye.

[rest of leaf nearly all cut out.]
O whan þe knyght hath þus hese tale told
In al þe route nas þere þyng ne old
That he ne seyde it nas a noble story
And worthy for to drawe to memory
And nameli þe gentilis euerychon
Our ost lough and swor so mot I gon
Thys goth aryght onbokeled is the male
Let sen now who schal telle a noner tale
ffor trewely the game is wel begunne
Now tellyth 3e sere monk 3yf þat 3e cunne
Sumwhat to quite with þe knyghtis tale
The mellere that dronke was al pale
So that a-nethe vp on his hors he sat
He nulde a-vale neythyr hod ne hat
Ne abyde no man for hese curteysye
But in pilat voys he gan to crye
And swor by armys & by blod & bonys
I can a noble tale for thenonys
With whiche he wele now quyte þe knyztis tale
Oure ost saw þat he was dronke of ale
And seyde a-byd Robyn myn leue brothyr
Sum betere man schal telle vs fyrst a nothyr
Onbyd & lat vs werke thryftyly
By goddys soule / quod he þat wele nat I
ffor I wele speke or ellys gon myn wey
Oure ost answerde telle on a delewey
Thow art a fol thy wit is overcome
Now herkenygh quod the mellere alle & some
But fyrst I make a protestacyoun
That I am dronke I knowe it be myn souz
And þerfore 3if I mys speke or seye
Wite it the ale of Southwerk I preye
flor I wele telle a legende & a lyf
Bothe of a carpenter & hese wyf
How that a clerk hath set the wryghtis cappe
The reue answerde & seyde styde þyn clappe 3144
let be þyn lewed dronke harlotrye
It is a synne & ek a gret folye
To apeyre ony man or hym diffame
And ek to bryngyn whyuys in swych fame 3148
þou mayst I-now of ōpere thyngis sayn
This dronkyn mellere spak ful sone ageyn
And seyde leue brothyr Osewold
Ho hath no wif he is no coukewold 3152
But I seye not þerfore þat þou art on
There ben ful goode wivis manyon
And euer a thousent goode a-3ens on badde
That knowyst þou wel þyn self / but zif þou madde 3156
Why art þou angry with myn tale now
I haue a wif also as wel as þou
3it nolde I not for the oxsyn in myn plow
Takyn vp on me more þan I-now 3160
As demyn in myn self þat þou were on
I wele be-leue wel þat I ne am non
An husbonde schal not ben inquysityf
Of goddis priuyte nor of hese wyf 3164
So he may fyndyn godis foysouan there
Of the remenaunt nedyth not tenquyre
What schalde I seyn But this mellere
Hé wolde hese wordys for no man forbere 3168
But tolde hese cherlych tale in hese manere
Me thynkyth I schal reherese it here
And þerfore euery gentyl wygh I preye
ffor god dys loue demyth not þat I seye 3172
Of euyl entent but for I mot reherese
Here talys al be þey betere or worse
Or ellys fallyn sum of myn materer
And þerfore who so lest it not here 3176
Turne ouer the lef & ches a noper tale
for he schal fynde I-nowe grete & smale
Of storyal thyng pat touchith gentillesse
An ek Morallite and holynesse
Blamyth not me 3if 3e chesyn amys
The mellere is a cherl 3e knowe wel this
So was the reue & opere manye mo
And harlotrye pey tolde bothe to
Avyseth 3ow put me out of blame
And ek men schal not makyn ernest of game

here endith the prologe/

[No gap in the MS.]
& here begynneth the tale.

W

Hilhom þere was dwellinge in Oxenforde
A ryche gnoff þat gestis helde to borde 3188
And of his craft a carpenter
With hym þere was dwellynge a pore scoler
Hadde lernede art but of hese fantasye
Was turned for to lernyn astronomye 3192
And coude a certyn of conclusionys
To demyn by interrogacyounyns
3if that men axsed hym in certeyn hourys
Whan men schulde haue droughte or elle schourys 3196
Or 3if men axsede hym what schulde be-falle
Of euery thyng I may not rekene hem alle
This clerk was clepid hende nycholas
Of derne loue he coude Æ of solas 3200
And þerto he was sly & ful preue
And lyk a mayde meke for to se
A chambré hadde he in that ostelrye
Alone with-outyn ony compaygnye
fful fetously I-dygh with erbis sote 3204
And he hym self as swete as is the rote
Of licorys or ony Cetewale
Hese almageste Æ bokys grete Æ smale 3208
Hese augrym stonys lynghe fayre apart
Hese astellabre longynge for hese art
On scheluys couchede at hese bedys hed
Hese presse I-covered with a faldeynge red 3212
And al aboue þere lay a gay sautrye
On whiche he made on nyghtis melodye
So swetely þat al the chambré rong
And Angelus ad uirginem he song 3216
And aftyr þat he song the kyngis note
fful oftyn blyssede was hese mery throte

CAMBRIDGE 92
And _pus_ this swete clerk hese tyme he spente  
Aftyr hese fren dys fyndynge & hese rente 3220  
This carpenter hadde weddid newe a wyf  
Whiche _pat_ he louede more _pan_ hese lyf  
Of eightene 3er sche was of age  
Ie louies he was & held here narwe _in_ cage 3224  
ffor sche was wilde & _2yng_ & he was old  
And demede hym self / ben lyk a coukewold  
He knew not catoun for hese wt was rude  
That bad men schulde wedde here symylitude 3228  
Men schulde wedde aftyr here estat  
ffor 3oughte & elde ben oftyn at debat  
But sythyn _pat_ he was fallyn in the snare 3232  
He muste endure as _opere_ folk hese care  
flayr was _pis_ 3onge wif & _perwith_ al  
As ony weselye here body gent & smal  
A seynt sche werede _"t_ seynt al of sylk  
A barme cloth as whit as ony mylk 3236  
Vp on here lendis ful of manye a gore  
Whit was here smok I-brouded al be-fore  
And ek be-hyndyn on here coller aboute  
Of _col_ blak silk _with-inne_ & ek _with-out_ 3240  
The tapes of here white voluper  
Were of the same sute of here coller  
Hyre filet brod of _silk_ I-set ful hye  
And sekyrly sche hadde a lycorous eye 3244  
fful smale I-pullede were hese browis to  
And _"t_ were bent & blake as is a slo  
Sche was more blysful on to se  
Than is the newe pere Ionete tre 3248  
And softere than is the wolle of a wedyr  
And by here gerdil heng a purs of _ledyr_  
Tassellid _with_ sylk & perlit _with_ latoun  
[leaf 277]  
In al this world to sekyn _vp_ & _doun_ 3252  
There is no man so wys that coude thynche  
So gay a popelote or swych a wenche  

CAMBRIDGE 93
fful bryght was the schynynge of here hewe
Than in þe tour/ the noble forgit newe
But of here song it was as loude & 3erne
As ony swalwe syttynge on a berne
And þerto sche coude skippe & make game
As ony kede or kalf folwende hese dame
Here mouth was swete as braket or the methe
Or hord of appillis leyd in hay or hethe
Wynsyenge sche was as is a ioly colt
Long as a mast & vp ryght as a bolt
A broche she bar vp on here lowe coler
As brod as is the bos of a bokeler
Here schois were lasyd on here leggis hye
Sche was a prymrole & a piggis nye
þfor ony lord to liggyn in hese bedde
Or ek for ony good ȝeman to wedde
Now sere & eft sere so be-fel the cas
That on a day this hendyn Nicholas
ffil with þis þynge wif rage & pleye
Whil þat here husbonde was at Hoseneye
As clerkys ben ful sotyl & ful queynte
And þruyly he caughte here bi þe queynte
And seyde I-wis but I mowe haue myn wille
ffor derne loue of the lemmman I spille
And held here harde be the haunche bonys
And seyde lemmman loue me al at onys
Or I wele deyin al so god me saue
And sche sprong as a colt doth in the traue
And with here hed sche wrythed faste a-vey
Sche seyde I wel not kysse þe be my fey
Whi let be quod sche let be nycholas
Or I wele crye out harrow allas
Do wey þoure hondis for þoure curteysy
This nycholas gan mercy for to cry
And spak so sayre & proferede hym so faste
That sche here loue hym grauntede at þe laste

CAMBRIDGE 94
And swor here oth be seynt Thomays of kent
That he wolde ben at hese comandement
Whan \textit{pat} sche may here layser wel asspye
Myn husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
That but 3e waite wel & ben priue
I wot ryght wel I am but ded \textit{quod} sche
3e muste ben ful derne as in pis cas
Nay \textit{perof} care 3e not \textit{quod} Nicholas
A clerk hadde lethyrly be-set hese while
But 3if he coude a carpenter be-gyle
And \textit{pus} they ben acordit & I-sworn
To wayte a tyme as I haue told be-forn
Whan Nicholas hadde don pis euery del
An thakkede here a-boute the lendis wel
He kyssith here swete & takyth hese sautrye
And pleyeth faste & makyth melodye
Thaune fel it thus \textit{pat} to \textit{p°} parich cherche
Crystys owene werkys for to werche
This goode wyf wente on an haly day
Here forehed schon as bryght as ony day
So was it wasschyn when sche let here werk
Now was \textit{pere} of that cherche a parysch clerk
The wheche \textit{pat} was clepid absolon
Crol was hese her & as \textit{p°} gol it schon
And strut as a fan large & brod
fful streyt & euene lay hese Ioly schod
His rode was red hese ey3yn greye as gos
With poulys wyndow I-korwyn on hese schois
In hosyn rede he wente fetusly
I-clad he was ful smal & properly
Al in a kyrtel of a lyght vachet
fful fayre & thikke. ben the poynjis set
And \textit{perupon} he hadde a gay surplys
As whit as is the blome on the rys
A merye chyld he was so god me saue
Wel coude he letyn blod & wel schaue
And make a chartere of lond & aquitaunce
In twenty manerys coude he trippe & daunce
Aftyr the skole of Oxenforthe þo
And with hese leggis castyn to & fro
And pleyen songys on a smal rubythe
Therto he song sumtyme a loud quynyble
And as wel coude he pleye on a geterne
In al the toun nas brew hous ne tauerne
That he ne visityd with hese solas
There ony galiard tapstere was
But soth to seyn he was sumdel coymous
Of fartynge & of speche daungerous
This absalon that Ioly was & gay
Goth with a senser on the halyday
Sensyng þe wyuys of the parych faste
And manye a louely lok on hem he caste
And namely on þis Carpenterys wyf
To loke on here he thouȝte a merye lyf
Sche was so propere & swete & lycourous
I dar wel seyn þif sche hadde ben a mous
And he a cat he wolde here hente a-non
This parych clerk þis Ioly Absalon
Hath in hese herte swich a louelongyge
That of no wif tok he non offerynge
ffor curteysye he seyd he wolde non
The mone whan it was nyght ful bryghte it schon
And absalon hadde hese geterne take
ffor paramourys he thoughte for to wake
And forth he goth Iolyf & amerous
Tyl he come to þe carpenterys hous
A lytil aftyr þe cockys hadde crowe
And dressede hym vp be a schot wyndowe
That was vp on the carpenterys wal
He syngyth in hese wois1 gentil & smal
Now dere lady þif thyn wille be
I preye 3ow that 3e wele rewe on me
fful wel acordaunt to hese geternynge
This carpentire a-wok & herde hym synge
And spak vn to hese wyf & seyde a-non
What alysoun heryst not pou absalon
That schauntyth *pus* vndyr oure bours wal
And sche answerde here husbonde pe rwithal
3is god wot Ihun I here it euerydel
This passeth forth what wele 3e bet pan wel
from mday to day this Ioly Absolon
So wowith here *pat hym* is wo begun
He wakyth al the nyght & al the day
He kempte hese lokys brode & made hym gay
He wowith here be menys & procage
And swor he wolde ben here owene page
He syngyth brokkyng as a nyghtyngale
He sente here pyment mede & spicede ale
And waferys pipinge hote out of the glede
ffor sche was of toune he proferede mede
ffor sum folk wele be wonne for richesse
And some for strokys & some for gentillesse
Sumtyme to schewe hese lyghtnesse & maystrie
He pleythe heroudis vp on a skafald hye
But what auaylyth hym in pis cas
Sche louyth so pis hende Nicolas
That Absalon may blowe the bukkys horn
He ne hadde for al hese labour but a skorn
And sche makythe Absalon here ape
And al hese ernest is turnyd tyl a Iape
fful soth is this prouerbe it is no lye
Men seyth ryght *pus* the nyght slye
Makyth the chartere lef to be looth
ffor thow that absalon be wod or wroth
Be cause *pat* he fer was from here syght
This nyght Nicholas stod in hese lyght
Now bere the wel *pou* hende nycholas
ffor absalon may wepe & synge allass
And so befel it on a saturday
This carpenter was gon to Osenay
And hende nycholas & Alysoun
Acordede ben to this conclusioun
That Nicholas schal schapyn hym a wile
This sely Ielous husbonde to begyle
And 3if so be this game wente aryght
Sche schulde slepe in hese armys al nyght
fior this was here desyr & hese also
And rygh a-non with-outyn wordys mo
This nicholas no lengere wolde tarye
But doth ful softe vnto hese chambere carye
Bothe mete & drynk for a day or tweye
And to here husbonde bad here for to seye
3if that he axede aftyr Nicholas
Sche schulde seye he nyste neuer wher he was
Of al pe day sche say hym not with ye
Sche trowyth pat he was in malady
fior no cry here maybe coude calle
He nulde answere for no thyng that myghte falle
This passeth forth al pat saturday
That Nicholas stille in hese chambere lay
And et & slep & dede what hym lyste
Thil soneday pat the sunne goth to reste
This sely carpenter hath so gret merueyle
Of Nicholas or what thyng myghte hym eyle
And seyde I am adred be seynt thomays
It stondyth not a-rygh with nycholas
God schylde pat he deyede sodeynly
This world is now ful tekyl sekyrly
I saw to day a cors boryn to scherche
That now on moneday last I saugh hym werche
Go vp quod he vn to hese knaue a-non
Clepe at hese dore or knokke with a ston
Loke how it is & telle me boldely
This knaue goth hym vp ful sturdyly
And at the chambere dore whil that he stod
He cryede & knokkede as pey he were wod 3436
What how what do 3e Maystyr Nicholay
How may 3e slepen al the longe day
But al for nought he herde not a word
An hole he fond ful lowe vp on a bord 3440
There as the cat was wont in for to crepe
And at the hole he lokede in ful depe
And at the laste he hadde of hym a sygh
This Nicholas sat alwey gapynge vp rygh 3444
As he hadde kykyd on the newe mone
Adoun he goth & tolde hese maystyr sone
In what aray he saw this ilke man
This carpenter to blyssyn hym be-gan 3448
And seyde helpe vs seynte frydiswyde
A man wot lytyl what hym schal betyde
This man is falle with hese astronomye
In sum wodnesse or in sum agonye 3452
I thoughte ay wel how pat it schulde be
Men schulde not knowe of goddis prīuyte
3e blyssede be alwey a lewede man
That nought but only his bileue can 3456
So ferde a nothyr clerk with astronomye¹
He walkede in the feldis for to prié
Vp on the sterrys what pere schulde befalle
Til he was in a marbil pyt I-falle 3450
He say not that but 3it be seynt Thomays
Me rewyth sore of hende Nycholas
He schal be ratyd of hese stodying
3if that I may be Ihesu heuene kyng 3464
Get me a staf that I may vndyr spore
Whil that poyu robyn hevyst vp the dore
He schal out of hese stodyinge as I gesse [leaf 180]
And to the chambere dore he gann hym dresse 3468
Hese knave was a strong carl for the nonys
And by the haspe he haf it of at onys

CAMBRIDGE 99
And in the flor the dore lay a-non
This nycholas sat ay as styyle as ston
And euere gapede vpward in to the eyre
This Carpenter wende he hadde ben in dispeyre
And hente hym by the schulderis myghtyly
And shok hym harde & cryede dispitously
What Nicholas what how loke adoun
Awake & thynk on crystis pascioun
I crouche the from elvys & from whitys
Therwith the nyght spel a-non ryghtis
On foure haluys of the hous aboute
And on the throsschewald of the dore with-oute
Ihesu cryst & seynt benedyt
Blysse this hous from euery wede wygh
ffor the nyghtis verie / the white pater noster
'Where wonyst pou now seynte peterys systyr
And at the laste pis hende Nicholas
Gan for to syke sore & seyde allas
Schal al the world ben lost eftsonys now
This carpente anserwe what seynst pou
What thynk on god as men don whan jet swinke
This Nicholas anserwe fet me drynke
And after wele I speke in priuyte
Of serteyn thyng that touchith me & the
I wele telle it non oper man certeyn
This carpentyr goth doun & comyth ageyn
And broughte of myghti ale a large quart
And whaume that eche of hem hade dronke his part
This Nicholas hese dore faste schette
And doun the Carpenter by hym he sette
And seyde Ihuw myn ost lef & dere
Thow schat vp on thi trouthe swere me here
That to no wyght pou schat pis conseyl wreye
ffor it is crystis conseyl that I seye
And yf pou telle it man pou art forlore
ffor this veniaunce pou schat han perfore
That $\text{if } \text{pou wreye me } \text{pou schat ben wod}$
Nay cryst forbede for hese holy blood 3508
Quod $\text{p}^o$ this selye man I nam no labbe
Ne $\text{pou I seye I ne am not lef to gabbe}$
Sey what $\text{pou wylt I schal it neuere telle}$
To chyld ne wyf by hym that harwede helle 3512
Now Iohn $\text{quad }$ Nicholas I nyl not lye
I haue I-foundyn in myn astronomeye
As I haue lokyd in the mone bryght
That now a moneday nest at quarter nyght 3516
Schal falle a reyn & that so wilde & wod
That half so gret was neuere Noyes flod
This world he seyde in more thn an oure
-Schal be drenk so hydous is the schour 3520
Thus schal mankynde drenche & lese here lyf
This carpenter answerede allas myn wif
And schal sche drenche allas myn alysoun
Sfor sorwe of this he fel almost a doun 3524
And seyde is there no remedye in this cas
Whi $\text{3is for gode } / \text{quad }$ hende Nichola
$\text{3if } \text{pou wilt werkyng aftyr lore } \& \text{ red}$
Thow mayst not werkyng aftyr $\text{pyn }$ owene red 3528
Sfor thus seyth salomon that was for trewe
Werk al be conseyl $\& \text{pou schalt not rew}$
And $\text{3if } \text{pou werke wylt be good conseyl}$
I vndyrtake withoute mast or sayl 3532
$\text{3it schal I schaue here } \& \text{ the } \& \text{ me}$
Hast $\text{pou not herd how sauyd was noe}$
When $\text{pat }$ oure lord hadde warnede hym befor
Tha al the word with wayr schulde be lorn 3536
$\text{3is quad }$ this carpenter ful 3ore ago
Hast $\text{pou not herd } \text{quad }$ Nicholas also
The sorwe of Noe with hese felauschepe
$\text[E[r]]{\text{paz he myghte gete hese wyf to schepe}}$ 3540
Hym hadde ben lefere I dar wel vndyrtake
Al thilke tyme than hese wederis blake
That sche hadde had a schep here self a lone
And þerto wost þou what is best to done
This askyth haste & of an hasty thyng
Men may not preche ne make taying
Anon go gete vs faste in to þys in
A knedyng trow or ellys a kemelyng
ffor eche of vs but loke that þey be large
I wheche we mowe sweme as in a barge
And han þerinne vitayle suffyciaunt
But for a day fy on the remenaunt
The watyr schal aslake & gon away
Aboute pryme on the nexte day
But robyn may not wetyn of this thyw knave
Ne ek thym maydyn gille I may not sve
Axe not whi for thow þou axe me
I wele not telle godis þriuute
Suffyseth þe but þif thy wit madde
To han as gret a grace as Noe hadde
Thyn wif schal I wel saue out of doute
Go now thyn wey / & sped the here aboute
But whan þou hast for here & þe & me
I-getyn vs these knedyng tubbys thre
Thanne schat þou hangyn hem in the rof ful hye
That no man ofoure puruyauce aspye
And whan þou hast þus don as I haue seyd
And hast oure vitayle fayre in hem leyd
And ek an ax to smyte the corde a two
Whan that the watyr comyth þat we may goo
And breke an hole an hey vp on the gable
Into the gardynward ouer the stabele
That we mowe frely passe forth ore way
Whan that the grete schowr is gon a-way
Than schat þou sweme as merye I vndyrtake
As doth the white doke aftyr the drake
Thanne wele I clepe how alisoun how Ion
Be merye for the flod wele passe a-non
And pou wit seyn heyl maystyr Nicholay
Good morwe for I se p\(^e\) wel for it is day
And thanne schul we be lordys al oure lyue
Of al the world as Noe was & hese wyue
But of a\(^1\) thyng I warne the ful ryght
Be wel auysed on \(\hat{p}at\) ilke nyght
That we ben enteryd in to schepps bord
That non of vs ne speke not a word
Ne clepe ne crye but ben in hese preyere
\(ffor\) it is goddys owene heste dere
Thyn wyf & pou motyn hangyn fer a twen
\(ffor\) that be-twixe 3ow schal ben no syn
No more in lokynge \(\hat{p}ere\) schal in dede
This ordenauunce is seyd go god \(p^e\) spede
To morwe at nyght whan we ben alle aslepe
In to oure knedynge tulpis we schul crepe
And sittynde \(\hat{p}ere\) abydyngse goddys grace
Go now \(\hat{p}yn\) way I ne haue no lengere space
To make of thys no lengere sarmounyng
Men seyth \(\hat{p}us\) / synd \(p^e\) wyse & sey no \(\hat{p}yng\)
Thow art so wys it nedyth \(p^e\) not teche
Go saue oure lyf & that I \(p^e\) besche
This sely carpenter goth forth hese way
\(fful\) ofte he seyde allas \& welle away
And to hese wif he tolde hese priuyte
And sche was war \& knew it bet \(\hat{p}an\) he
What al this queynte cast was for to say
But neuertheles sche ferde as sche wolde day
And seyde allas go forth \(\hat{p}yn\) waye a-non
Help vs to skape / er we ben dede eche on
I am thyn verry trewe weddende wyr
Go dere spouse \& help to saue oure lyf
Lo which a gret thyng is affeccyoun
Men may deye thour Imagynacyoun
So depe may impressioun be take
This sely Carpenter begynnyth to quake
Hym thynkyth verayly pat he may se
Noyous flod come walwynge as the se
To drenchyn alysoun hese hony dere
He wepyth waylyth makyth sory chere
He sykyth with manye a sory swough
And goth & getyth hym a knedyng trough
And aftyr a tubbe & a kemelyn
And pryuly he sente hem to hese in
And byng hem in the rof in priuyte
With his owene hand he made ladderys thre
To klymbyn bi þe rougis & the stalkys
On to the tubbe hangynge in the balkis
And hem vitaylede bothe trow & tubbe
With bred & chese with good alle in a tubbe
Suffysynge rygh I-now as for a day
But er he hadde mad al thys aray
He sente hese knaue & ek hese wenche also
Vp on hese nedis to lundene for to go
And on the moneday whan it drow to nyght
He schette hese dore with-outyn candele lygh
And dressede alle thynge as it schulde be
And schortly vp they clumbe alle thre
They setyn stylle wel a furlong wey
Now pater noster clum seyde Nicholay
And clum quod Ion & clum quod Alysoun
This carpentyr seyde hese deuocyoun
And stylle he sit & biddeyth hese preyere
Awaytynge on the reyn zif he it here
The dede slep for verray besynesse
ffel on this Carpentyr rygh as I gesse
A-boute corf eu tymor lyte more
ffor trauayl1 of hese gost he groynede sore
And efft he routyth for hese hed mys lay
Doun on the laddere stalkyth Nicholay
And Alysoun sul softe a doun sche spedde
With-outyn wordys mo þey gon to bedde
There as the carpentyr is won to lye
There was the reuel & the melodye
And þus lyth alysoun & Nyxolas
In besynesse of merthe & of solas
Tyl þat the belle of laudis gan to ryng
And freys in the schaunsel guane synge
Thys parich clerk this Amerouse Absalon
That is for loue alwey so wo begun
Vp on the moneday was at oseneye
With cumpanye hym to disporte & pleye
And axede vp on cas a cloysterer
fful priuuly aftyr Ion the carpenter
And he drow hym a part out of the cherche
And seyd I saw here not werche
Syn satyrday I trowe that he be went
ffor tymbyr þere oure abbot hath hym sent
ffor he is wont for tymbyr for to go
And dwellyn at the graunze a day or too
Or elf he is at hese hous serteyn
Where that he be I can not sothly seyn
This absalon ful Ioly was & lyght
And thoughte now is tyme to wakyn al nygh
ffor sekyrly I say hym not sterynge
A-boutyn hese dore tyl day be-gan to sprynge
So mot I the I schal at cokkys crowe
fful priuuly knocke at hese wyndowe
That stant ful lowe vndyr hese bourys wal
To alysoun now wele I tellyn al
Myn loue longynge for þit I schal not mysse
That at the leste weye I schal here kysse
Suyn maner confort schal I haue parfay
Myn mouth hath þechid al pis longe day
That is a sygne of kyssynge at the lestē
Al nyght me mette I was at a feste
Therefore I wele go slepe an oure or tweye
And al the nyght þanne wele I wake & pleye
Whan that the ferste Cok hath crowe a-non
Vp rist this Ioly louere this absalon
And hym arayep gay at poyn deuyse
But fyrst he schewith greyyn & licorys
To smelle sote er he hadde kemb his her
Vndyr hese tunge a trewe loue he ber
ffor therby wende he to be gracious
He romyth to the carpenterys hous
And stille he stant vndyr the schot wyndowe
Vn to hese brest it raught it was so lowe
And softe he coude with a semy soun
What do 3e hony komb 3e swete alysoun
Myn fayre bryd myn swete synamome
Awakyth leman myr & spekyth to me
"Wol lytil thynkyn 3e vp on myn wo
That for 3oure loue I swete þere I go
No wondyr ist þow I swalte & swete
I morn e as doth a lamb aftyr þe tete
I-wis leman I haue so meche loue longyng
That lik a turtele I trowe is myn mornyng
I may not ete no more þan a mayde
Go from the wyndowe Iakke fol sche sayde
As helpe me god it wele not be cumpame
I loue a-nothir & elþ I were to blame
Wel bet þan þe Ihesu Absalon
Go forth þyn way or I wele caste a ston
And let me slepe a twenty dele wey
Allas quod absalon & welleaweuy
That trewe loue was euere so euele be-set
Than kys me syn it may be no bet
ffor Ihesus¹ loue & for the loue of me
Wilt þou þanne go thyn wey therewith quod sche
3a certis leman quod þis absalon
Thanne mak þ þredi quod sche I come anon
[... no gap in the MS.]
This Absalon sette hym doun on hese kneis
And seyde I am a lord at alle degreis
ffor aftyr this I hope pere comyth more
leman thyn grace & swete bryd pyn ore
The wyndowe sche ondoth & that in haste
Haue don quod sche come of & sped þe faste
Lest that thyn neyhebouris þe aspye
This absalon gan wype his mouth ful drye
Derk was the nyght as pouche or as the cole
And out at the wyndowe sche putte here ars hole
And absalon fel neyper bet noþer wers
But with hese mouth he kyste here nakede ars
fful sauourly er he were war of this
A bakke he styrte & thouthe it was a mys
ffor wel he wiste a woman hadde no berd
He felte a thyng al row & long I-heryd
And seyde fy allas what haue I do
Te he quod sche & claptte here wyndowe to
And absalon goth forth a sory pas
A berd a berd quod hynde Nicholas
Bi goddis corpus this goth fayre & wel
This sely absalon herde euerydel
And on his lippe he gan for angyr bite
And to hym self he seyde I schal þe quyte
Who rubbyth now ho frotyth now hese lippis
With dust with sond with straw with cloth with schippis
But absolon þat seyth ful ofte allas
Myn soule be-take I onto saternas
But me were betere þan al this toun quod he
Of þis dispyt a-wrokyn for to be
Allas quod he allas why ne hadde I bleynt
Hese hote loue was cold & al I-queynt
ffor from that tyme that he hadde kyst his ers
Of paramour he sette not a kres
ffor he was heled of hese maladye
fful ofte paramouris he gan defye
And wepte as doth a chyld þat is I-bete
A softe pas he wente ouer the strete
Vn tyl a Smyth men clepedyn daun Ierus
That in hese forge he smethede plow harneys
He scharpith schar & cultyr besyly
This Absalon knokyth al besyly
And seyde ondo Geruays & þat a-non
What ho art þou it am I Absalon
What Absalon what crystis swete tre
Whi ryse 3e so rathe ey benedicyte
What eylthyth 3ow sum gay gerl god it wot
Hath brouȝt 3ow þus vp on the merytot
This Absolon ne roughte not a bene
Be seynte note 3e wete wel what I mene
Of al this pley no word he ne spak
He hadde more tow on hese rak
{Whan geruays knew & seyde fren so dere
That hote cultyr in the chemene here
As lene it me I haue þerwith to done
I wele bryngyn it þe ðe-gyn ful sone
Gerueys answerede sertis were it gold
Or in a poke nobellys al ontold
Thu schuldyst haue as I am trewe Smyth
Ey crystis foo what wele 3e do þerwith
Ther-of quod Alsalon be as be may
I schal wel telle it þe to morwe day
And caughte þe cultyr by the colde stele
fful softe out at þe dore hym gan stele
And wente vnto þe carpenterys wal
He knokyth fyrst & kallyth þerwithal
Vp on þe wyndowe rygh as he dede er
This alysoun answerde ho is ther
That knokyst so I warent the a thef
Why nay quod he god wot myn swete lef
I am thyne Absalon myn derelyng
Of gold quod he I haue þe brought a ryng
Myn modyr 3af it me so god me saue
fful fyn it is þerto wel I-graue
This wele I 3euen p* 3if I p* kysse 3800
This Nicholas was resyn for to pysse 3804
And thoute he wolde a-mendyn al p* Iape
He schulde kysse hese ars er pan he spake
And vp the wyndowe dede he hastyly
And out hese ars he puttyth pryuyly
Ouer the buttok / to p* hauyczhe bon
And þerewith spak this absolon
Spek swete brid I not where þou art
This Nicholas a-non let flye a fart
As gret as it hadde ben a thondyr dent
And with p* strok he was almost I-blent 3808
And he was redy with hese yryn hot
And Nicholas a mydde p* ars he smot
Off goth the skyn / an hande brede aboute [1 corrected]
The hote cultyr / brende so hese toute 3812
And for the smert he wende for to deye
As he were wod / for wo he gan to crye
Help watyr watyr / help for godys herte
This carpenter / out of hese slombir sterte 3816
And herde on cryen / watyr as he were wod
And thoughte alas now comyth Newel flod [2 P Nowel]
He sit hym vp with/oute wordys mo
And with hese ax / he smette the corde on to
A doun he³ fel.³ he fond no³ thyng³ to selle [3 corrected]
Neyper bred ne ale / Ne no thyng elle
Vp on the flor / & þere aswounne he lay
Vp styrte here Alysoun & nycholey
And cryedyn out / harrow in the strete
The neygheborys boþe smale & grete
In ronne for to gauryn on þis man.
That 3it a swounne he lay boþe pale & wan. [Cambridge stops till l. 3891.]
ffor with that fal he brusten hath his arme
But’ stonden he must vnnto his owne harme
ffor whanne he spak he was anoon bore doun
With hynde Nicholas and Alisoun 3824
Thei tolde euery man that he was wood
He was a-gast so of the Nowels flood
Thurgh fantasie that of his vanyte
He hadde bought hym kneding tubbes three
And hadde hem hanged in the roof aboue
And that he praiede hem for goddis loute
To sitten in the roof par companye
The folk gan laughwen at his fantasie
And to the roof thei kiken and thei gape
And turned al his harm vnto a Iape
ffor what this carpentere anserde
It was for nought no man his resouz herde
With othes gret he was sworne adoun
That he was holden wood in al that toun
ffor euery clerk anoon right helde with other
Thei seide the man is wood my leue brother
And euery wight gan laughwen at his stryf
Thus swyued was the carpenters wyf
ffor al his kepyng and his Ialousie
And Absolon hath kist hir nethir ye
And Nicholas is scaldid in his toute
This tale is don and god saue al the route

Explicit fabula molendinarij.

[No break in the MS.]

[Of leaf 85, the Cambridge MS has only cas l. 3855, pleye, l. 3858, and greue l. 3859.]
Heere bigynneth the prologi of the Reues Tale.\footnote{Sloane MS 1685}

Whanne folk han laughwen at thi this nyce cas
Of Absolon and hynde Nicholas 3856
Dyuerse folk dyuersely they seide
But for the more part thei lough and pleyde
Ne at thi tale I saw no man him greue
But it were oonly Oswold the Reue 3860
By cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel ire is in his herte laft
He gan to grucche and blamede it a lite
So the yk\textsuperscript{t} quod he ful wel kouthe I oue quit 3864
With blering of a proude mellers ye
If that me list to speke of rybandye
But yk am old me list not pleye for age
Gras tyme is don my foddere is forage
This white top writeth myn olde zeres
Myn herte is al so mouled as myn heres
But if I fare as doth an openers
That ilk fruyt is euere lenger the wers 3872
Til it be roten in mullok or in stree
We olde men I drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nought be ripe
We hoppen alweye while the world wil pipe
ffor in oure wille ther stiketh euere a naile
To haue an hoor her / and a grene taile
As hath a leek. for though oure might be gon
Oure wille desireth folye euere in oon 3880
ffor whanne we may nought don than wil we speke
3it in oure ashen old is fire reke
ffoure gledes haue we whiche I shal diuise
Auautnyng. liyng. Angre. Coueitise
These foure sparkles longith vnto elde [leaf 40]
Oure olde lymes mowe wel be vnvwelde

\textit{Cambridge MS. 111 [this page, Sloane 1685]}
But wille ne shal not failen that is soth
And hit haue I alwey a coltes toth
As many a 3ere as it is passed henne
Sith that my tappe of lyf began to renne
ffor sekyrly when I was boryn anon
Deth drow pe tappe of lyf & let it gon
And euere sithe hath so pe tappe Ironne
Til pat almost al emty is pe tunne
The stren of lyf now droppith on pe chymbe
The sely tunge may wel rynge & chymbe
Of wrechedenesse pat passede is ful 3ore
With olde folk sane dotage is no more
Whan pat pe ost hadde herd this sarmounnyng
He gan to spek as lordly as a kyng
He seyde what amountyth al pis wit
What schul we speke al day of holy writ
The deuyl made a reue for to preche
And of a soutere schipman or a leche
Sey forth thyn tale & tarye not pe tyme
Lo Depeforthe & it is half weye Pryme
Lo Grenewych pere manye a schrewe isinne
It were hey tyme pyn tale to begynne
Now serys quod this Osewold the reue
I preye 3ow alle pat 3e nat 3ow grene
Thow I answere & sumdel sette hese howe
ffor lefful it is pat forse / forse of schowe
This dronkene mellere hath I-told vs here
How pat begiled was a carpenter
Parauenture in scorn for I am on
And by 3oure leue I schal 3ow quyte a-non
Ryght in hese cherlis termys wele I speke
I preye to god his nelke mote breke
He can wel in myn eye sen a stalke
But in hese owene he can not sen a balke

CAMBRIDGE 112
Here begynneth the [head of painting of the Reeve]

T Trompyngtoun not fer frem cantabregge [leaf 186, back]

Here goth a brok & ouer pat a bregge
Vp on þe which brok þer stant a melle
And this is veray soth pat I sou telle
A mellere was þer dwellynge many a day
As ony pekok he was proud & gay
Pype he coude and fyssche and netys beete
And turne cuppis & wel wrestele & schete
Ay by þese belte he bar a long panade
And of a swerd ful trenchaunt was the blade
A Ioly popperi bar he in þese pouche
Ther was no man for peryl durste hym touche
A sheffeld Thwytel bar he in þese hose
Round was þese face & kammede was þese nose
As pelyd as an ape was þese skolle
He was a markat betere at þe full
There durste no wygh hand vp on hym leye

That he ne swor þat he schulde anon a-beye
A thef he was for sothe of corn & mele
And þat a sly & vsaunt for to stele
And his name was hotyn deymous symkyn
A wif he hadde comyn of noble kyn
The persoun of the toun here fadyr was
With here þe þaf ful many a peny of bras
ffor þat Symkyn schulde in þese blod alye
Sche was fostered in a nunnerye
ffor Symkyn wolde no wyf as he seyde
But sche were wel Inorthyseid & a mayde
To sauyn þese estat of þemanrye
And sche was proud & pert as is a pye
A ful fayr syghte was it on hem to
On holye dayis be-forn here wolde he ge

CAMBRIDGE 113
With hese typet boundyn a-boutyn hese hed
And sche come aftyr in a gite of red
And symkyn hadde hosyn of the same
Ther durste no wygh clepyyn here but dame
Was non hardy þat wente be þe weye
That durste with here rage or onys pleye
But þif he wolde be slayn of symkyn
With panade or knyf or boytekyn
ffor Ielous folk ben perelous euere mo
Algate þey wolde here wyuys wenden so
And ek for sche was sumwhat smotyrlych
Sche was as dygne as watyr In a dich
And ful of hokyr & of bismerye
Sche thoughte þat a lady schulde here spareye
What for here kynrede & here Norterye
That sche hadde lerned in þe nunnerye
A doughtyr hadde þey be-twixe hem too
Of twenty 3er with-outyn ony moo
Sauynge a chyld þat was of sene 3er age
In cradil it lay & was a propere page
This wenche thikke & wel I-growyn was
With camimuse nose & eyen greye as glas
Buttokkys brode & brestis rounde & hye
But rygh fayr was here her I wele not lye
This persoun of the tow? for sche was so fayr
In purpos was to makyn here hese eyr
But of hese catel & hese mesewage
And strauenge he made it of here maryge
Hese purpos was for to be-stowe here hye
In to sum worthi blod of aunceterye
ffor holicherche good / mote ben dispendit
On holy cherchis blod / þat is dessendit
þerfore he wolde / hese holy blod honoure
Thow þat he holy cherche / schulde devoure
Gret sokene hath / this mellere out of doute
With whete & malt / of al the lond a-boute
And namely pere was a gret college
Men clepyth p soler halle at cantebrege
There was heyre whete & here malt I-grounde
And on a day it happede in a stounde
Sek lay p mauncypele on a malady
Men wendyn wisely pat he schulde dey
for which this mellere stal bothe mele & corn
An hundere tyme more pan be-forn
for pere be-forn he stal but curteysly
But now he was a thef outragously
for which pe wardeyn schod & made fare
But therof sette this mellere not a tare
He crakyth best & swor it was not so
panne were there pore clerkys too
That dwelledyn in pis halle of whiche I seyde
Testyf pey were & lusty for to pleye
And only for here myrthe & reuerye
Vp on p wardeyn besily pey crye
To 3eue hem leue but a lite stounde.
To gon to melle / to sen here corn I-grounde
And hardely pey durste leyn here nekke
The mellere schulde not stele hem half a pekke
Of corn be sleyghte ne be forse hem reue
And at p laste p wardeyn 3af hem leue
Ion highte pat on & aleyn hyghte pat ope
Of on toun were pey born pat hyghte strother
fer in the north I can not tellyn where
This aleyn makyth redy al hese gere
And on an hors he caste p sak a-non
Forth goth aleyn p clerk & also Ion
With good swerd & bokeler bi here syde
Ion knew pe weye hem nedyth no gyde
And at p melle p sak a-doun he leyth
Aleyn spak fyrst alheyl symound in feyth
How farys pyn fayre doustyr & thyn wif
Aleyn welcom quod symkyn be myn lyf
And Iohn also how now what do ye here
Symond quod Iohn bi god nede has no pere
He muste serue hym self pat has no sweyn
Or ellis he is a fol as clerkis seyn
Oure maunciple I hope he wele be ded
Swa werkis ay / pat wangi in hese hed
And perchore is I come & ek alyyn
To grynde oure corn & carie it hom a-geyn
I prey 3ow spede vs hene as ye may
It schal be don quod symkyn be myn fay
What wel ye don whil pat it is in hande
By god ryzt by pat hopyr wele I stonde
Quod Ion & sen how pat corn goth in
3it saw I neuere be myn fadir kyn
How pat pe hopyr wagis to & fra
Alyyn answerede & seyde wist pou swa
Thanne wele I be beneth bi myn crown
And sen how pat mele fallyth don
In to pe trow pat schal ben myn dysport'
flor Iolin yfayth I may ben of 3ore sort
I is as ille a mellere as is ye
This mellere smylede of here nysetee
And thougte al pis it nys don but for a wyle
They wene pat no man may hem be-gyle
But be myn thryft / 3it wele I blere here ye
flor al pe sleyzte in here philosofye
The more queynte crokede pat pey make
The more wele I stele whan I take
In stede of flour / 3it wele I 3eue hêm bren
The gretteste clerkys ben not wyseste men
As whilom to pe wolf pus spak pe mare
Of al here art I counte not a tare
Out at pe dore he goth ful pryuyly
Whan pat he saw hese tyme softely
He lokyth vp & doun tyl he haue founde
The clerkys hors peere as it stod I-bounde
Be-hywde þe melle vndyr a leuesel  
And to þe hors he goth fayre & wel  
He strepith of þe brydil ryght a-non  
And whan þe hors was los he gyznyth gon.  
Toward þe fen þere wilde marys renne  
[leaf 188, back]  
And forth with wehe þour theke & thorw thezne  
This mellere gooth a-zen / no word he seyde  
But doth his note & with þe clerkis pleyede  
Til þat here corn was wel & fayre grounde  
And whan þe mele is salkyd & I-bounde  
This Ioðn goth out & fynt his hors away  
And gan to crye harow & weyleaway  
Oure hors is lorn aleyn for godys bonys  
Step on thyf foot' Aleyn come of atonys  
Allas oure wardeyn has hese palfrey lorn  
This aleyn for-gât bothe mele & corn  
Al was out of hese mynde hese hosebondrye  
What whedir is he gon he gan to crye  
The wyf cam lepyngge inward with a ren  
Sche seyde alas þoure hors goth to þe fen  
Wyth wylde marys as faste as sche may go  
Vn-thank come on hese hand þat bond hym so  
And he þat betere schulde a knyt þe reyne  
Allas quod aleyn for crystis peyne  
Ley douz þyn swerd / & I wele myn al swa  
I is ful wyjt god woot as is a raa  
By goddis herte / he schal nat skape vs bape  
Whi ne haddist þou pit þe capyl in þe lathe  
Ille hayl aleyn be god þou is a fonne  
These sely clerkis han ful faste I-ronne  
Toward þe fen / bothe aleyn & ek Ioðn  
And whan þe mellere saw þat þey were gon  
He half a buschel of here flour hath take  
And bad hese wif gon knede it in a kake  
He seyde I trowe þe clerkys were a-feryd  
3it can a mellere make a clerkys berd
ffor al here art now lat hem gon here woye
Lo where he goth pat lat þe childeryn pleye
They gete hym not so lyȝtely / be myn croun
These sely clerkys renne vp & doun
Wyth kep kep / stand stand stand Iossa ware þe rere [leaf 158]
Ga whystele thou & I schal kepe hymm here
But shortly til þat it was veray nyght
They coude not Thou they don al here myȝt
Here capil cache he ran al wey so faste
Tyl in a dych þey caughte hym at þe laste
Wery & wet as beste is in þe reyn
Comyth sely ion & with hym comyth aleyn
Allas quod Io[h]n þat I was born
Now are we dreuyn tyl hethng & to scorn
Oure corn is stole men wele vs folys calle
Boþe þe wardayn & oure felas alle
And namely þe mellere weyleaweþ
Thus pleyntyh Io[h]n as he goth be þe wey
Toward þe melle / & bayard in hese hond
The mellere sittynge by þe fyr he fond
ffor it was nyȝt & ferþere myȝte þey nought
But for þe loue of god þey hym be-sought
Of herberwe & of ese for here peny
The mellere seyd a-gelyn ȝif þere be eny
Swich as it is ȝit schal þe haue ȝoure part
Myn hous is streyt but þe han lernede art
ȝe cuynne with argumentis make a place
A myle brod of twenty fote of space
Let se now ȝif þis space may suffysse
Or make it roum with speche as is ȝoure gyse
Now symond seyd Io[h]n be seynt Cutbert
Ay art þou merye & þis is fayre answeryd
I haue herd seyd men schal tan of too thyngis
Swich as he fynd or take swich as he bryngis
But specially I preye þe hoot & deere
Gete vs sum mete & drynk & make vs chere
And we wele paye trewely at þe folle
With emty hand men may none haukys tolle
Lo here oure syluyr / redy for to spende
This mellere in to þe touunze hese douȝtyr sende
ffor ale & bred & rostede hem a goos
And bond here hors it schulde not gon loos
And in hese owene chaumber made a bed
With schetis & with chalounnys fayre I-spred
Not from his owene bed ten fote or twelve
Hese douȝtyr hadde a bed al by here selue
Rygh in þe same schaumber by & by
It myȝte ben no bet & cause why
There was non roumere herberw in þe plase
The soupe & þey speke hem to solase
And dronkyȝn ay strong ale at þe beste
Aboute medenyȝt wente þey to reste
Wel hath this mellere vernychid hese hed
fful pale he was for-drunke & not red
He ȝyksneth & spekyth þourw þe nose
As he were on þe quakke or on þe pose
To bedde he goþ & with hym goth his wif
As ony iay sche lyȝt was & iolyf
So was here ioly whistele wel I-wet
The cradil at here beddys feet is set
To rokke & to þeue þe child to souke
And whan þat dronkyȝn al was in þe crouke
To bedde wente þe douȝtyr ryȝt a-non
To bedde goth aleyn & ek Iohan
Ther nas no mor hem neded no dwale
This mellere hath so wysely bibbit alle
That as an hors he snortyth in hese slep
Ne of hese tayl ne takyth he no kep
Hese wif bar hym a burdoun a ful strong
Men myȝtyn here hyre route too furlong
The wenche routyth ek þar cumpaynye
Aleyn þe clerk þat herde þis melodye
He pokede ion & seyde slepist poup
Herdist poup euere swich a song er now
Lo swich a copil is a-mong hem alle
A wyld fyr mote on here bodyis falle 4172
Ho herkenyth euere swich a ferly thyng [leaf 190]
3a pey schal haue pe flour of ille endyng
This longe nyȝt peere tydis me no reste
But ȝit no fors al schal ben for the beste 4176
ffor Ioyn seyde he as euere mote I thryue
3if pat I may pe wenche wele I schryue
Sum esement has lawe I-schapyn vs
ffor Ioyn peere is a lawe pat says þus
That ȝit a man in a poyn et a-greuyd
That in a noþer he schal ben releuyd
Oure corn is stolyn schortly it is non nay
And we han had an ille fit al þis day 4184
And syn I schal haz non a-mendement
A-geyn my los I wele haue eysement
By godys sale it schal non oþer be
This Ioyn answerde Aley a-vise þe 4188
The mellere is a perlyous man he seyde
And ȝif pat he out of hese slep a-breyde
He myȝte vs don bothe a velanye
Alyn answerde I counte hym not a flye 4192
And vp he sterte & by þe wenche he crepte
This wenche lay vp ryght ȝaste slepte
Tyl he so nygh was er sche myghte aspye
That it hadde be to late for to crye 4196
And schortely for to seyn pey were at on
Now pley aleyn for I wele speke of ion
This Ioyn lyth stylle a furlong wey or too
And to hym self he makyth reuthe & woo 4200
Allas quod he þis is a wekede iape
Now may I seyn þat I is but an ape
3it hath myn felawe sumwhat for hese harm
He has þe melleris douȝtyr in hese arm 4204

CAMBRIDGE 120
He awntered hym & has hese nedis sped
And I lye as a draf sek in myn bed
And whan pis iape is told a noper day
I schal ben told a daffe a cokenay
I wele ryse & antere it be myn fay
Vn-hardi is vn-sely pus men say
And vp he ros & softely he wente
Vn to þe cradil & in hese hond it hente
And bar it softe vn to hese bedis feet
Sone aftyr þis þe wyf here routyng let
And gan to wake & lefte for to pysse
And cam a-geyn & gan here cradil mysse
And gropede here & þere / but sche fond non.
Allas quod sche I hadde almost' mys gon
I hadde al most gon to þe clerkys bed
Ey benedyste þazne hadde I foule I-sped
And forth sche goth tyl sche þe cradel fond
Sche gropede alwey ferþere with here hond
And fond þe bed & thouȝte not but good
Be cause þat þe cradyl by it stod
And nyste where sche was for it was derk
And fayre & wel sche crep in bi þe clerk
And lyth ful style & wolde a cauʒt a slep
With-inne a while þis Ioìn vp lep
And on þis goode wif he leyth on sore
So merye a fit ne hadde sche ful ʒore
He prikyth harde & sore as he were mad
This ioly lyf han þese too klerkis lad
Tyl þat þe fyrste kok be-gan to synge
Aleyn wex wery in þe dawenynge
ffor he hadde swonkyn al þe longe nyʒt
And seyde farwel malyn swete wyʒt
The day is come I may no lengere byde
But euere more where so I go or ryde
I is þyn owene clerk so haue I sel
Now dere leman quod sche go fare weel
But er þou go on thyng I wele þe telle
Whan þat þou wendyst homward be þe melle
Ryȝt at þe entre of þe dore be-hynde
þou schat a cake of half a buschel fynde
þat was I-makyd ryȝt of þyn owene mele
Which þat I halp myn fadyr for to stele
And good leman god þe saue & kepe
And with þat word sche gan almost to wepe
Aleyn vp ryst & thoughte er þan it dawe
I wele gon crepe in by myn felawe
And fond þe cradyl with hese hand a-non
By god þouȝte he al wrong I haue mys gon
Myn hed is toty of myn swynk to nyȝt
þat makyth me þat I go not' aryȝt
I wot wel by þe cradyl I haue mys go
Here lyth þe mellere & hese wyf also
And forth he goth a twenty deleway
Vn to þe bed þere þat þe mellere lay
He wende a crepid bi hese felawe Ion
An by þe mellere in he crepede a-non
And cauȝte hym by þe nekke softe he spak
He seyde þou Iohn þou sweuenyst a-wak
Sfor cristis soule & here a nobele game
Sfor by þat lord þat called is seynt Iame
As I haue thryes in þe schorte nyȝt
Swyuyd þe melleris douȝtyr bolt vp ryȝt
Whil þou hast as a coward been a-gast
þa false harlot quod þe melleres hast
A false traytour false clerk quod he
Thow schat ben ded be godis dynete
Ho durste ben so bold to disparage
Myn douȝtyr þat is comyn of swych lenage
And by the throte bolle he caughte aleyn
And he hente hym dyspitously a-geyn
And on þe nose he smot hym with hese fest
Douȝ ran þe blod streȝ vp on hese brest

CAMBRIDGE 122
And in pe floor with nose & mouth to-broke
They walwe as don too piggis in a poke
And vp pey gon & don a-geyn a-non [leaf 101, back]
Tyl pat pe mellere spurnede azen a ston 4280
And doun he fyl bakward vp on hese wif
That wiste no byng of pis nyse stryf
for sche was falle a slepe a lyte wyght
With Iohn pe clerk pat wakede al nyzt 4284
And with pe fal out of here slep sche bryde
Help holy croys of bromeholm sche sayde
In manus tuas lord to pe I calle
A-wake symond pe fend is on vs falle 4288
Myn herte is brokyn allas I ne am but ded
There lyth on vp on myn wombe & on myn hed
Help symkyn for pe false klerkys fynte
This Iohn stynte vp as faste as euere he mynte 4292
And graspath by the wall to & fra
To fynde a staf & sche stynte vp alswa
And knew pe estis betere pan dede pis Iohn
And bi pe wal a staf sche fond a-non 4296
And saw a lytyl schemeryng of a lynt
for an hole in schon pe mone bryt
And by pat lynte sche say hem bope too
But sekyrly sche nyste ho was who 4300
But as sche say a whit thyng in here eye
And whan sche gan pe whyte byng espye
Sche wende pe clerk hadde wered a wolyper
And with the staf sche drow ay ner & ner 4304
And wende an hit pes alyn at pe fulle
And smot pe mellere on pe pylede sculle
And doun he goth harow I deye
These clerkys bete hym wel & lete hym lye 4308
And hastede hem & toke here leue a-non
And ek here mele & on here woye pey gon
And at pe melle zit pey toke here kake
Of half a buschel flour wol wel I-bake 4312
Thus is þe proude mellere wel I-bete
And hath I-lost the gryndyng of þe wete
And payed for þe souper euery del
Of aleyn & of Iohn þat bete hym wel
Hese wyf is swyuyd & hese doughtyr als
Lo swich It is a mellere\textsuperscript{1} to ben fals
And þerfore this prouerbe is seyd ful soth\textsuperscript{2}
Hym þar not wene wel þat euele doth
A gylour schal\textsuperscript{3} hym self begylede be
And god þat settyth hye in\textsuperscript{4} mageste
Save all þese cumpanyis grate\textsuperscript{5} & smale
Thus haue I quit þe mellere in myn tale

[Break of 3 lines in the MS.]
The cook of Lundene whil pe reue spak
ffor ioye hym thouste he clawede hym on pe bak
Ha ha ha for cristys passyoun
This mellere hadde a scharp conclusyoun 4328
Vp on his argument of herbergage
Wel seyde salamon / on his langage
Ne brynge not euery with in to pyn hous
ffor herberwynge be ny3te is perlyous 4332
Wel au3te a man avysede for to be
Whom pat he brou3te in to hese priuyte
I preye to god so 3eue me sorwe & care
Syn euere I highte hoge of ware 4336
Herde I euere a mellere betere I-set a werke
He hadde a Iape of maleys in pe derke
But god for-bede pat we stentyn here
And perfif 3e vouche saf to here 4340
A tale of me pat am a pore man
I wele 3ow telle as wel as euere I can
A lytyl Iape what fel in oure cete
Oure ost anwerde & seyde I graunte it pe 4344
Now telle on roger & loke pat it be good
ffor manye a paste hast poun letyn blod
And manye a rakke of douere hast poun sold/
That hath ben twyes hot & twyes cold [leaf 192, back] 4348
Of manye a pilgrym hast poun cristis curs
ffor of thy n persele 3it thy fare pe wers
That pey han etyn with thy n stobil goos
ffor in thy n schoppe is manye a flye los 4352
Now telle on gentyl roger be pyn name
But 3it I preye pe be not wroth for game
A man may sey ful soth in game & play
Thow seyst ful soth quod roger be myn fay 4356

CAMBRIDGE 125
But sooth pley quaad pley as þe flemyng seyth
And þerfore herry bayly be þyn feyth
Be þou not wroth er we partyn here
Thow þat myn tale be of an ostelere 4360
But natheles I wele nat telle it þet
But er we parte I-wis þou schat be quit
And þerwithal he low & made chere
And seyde hese tale as þe schal aftyr here 4364

[No break in the MS.]
Here begynyst the kok of lundene hi tale

[painting of the Cook]

Nearly all leaf 193 of Camb. MS is cut out. Only He 1. 4372, As 4373, We 4374, At 4375, H 4376, ff 4377, and bits of O and T, 4378-9, are left, and so of plase, l. 4410, and anence 4412.

Prentis whilom dwellid in oure citee
And of a craft of vitalers was he
Gaillard he was as gol-fynche in pe schawe
Broun as bery, a proper short felawe
With lokkes blake I-kempt ful fetisly
Daunce he koupe so wel and Iolyly
That he clepid perkyn reuelloure
He was as ful of loue and paramour
As is pe hive ful of hony swete
Wel was pe wenche with him myght mete
At euery bridale wold he synge and hoppe
He louede bette pe tauerne than pe shoppe
ffor whan per any ridynge was in chepe
Out of pe Shoppe peder wold he lepe
Til pat he had al pe sight I-seyn
And daunced wel wold he not come a-gayne
And gedrid hym mony of his sort
To hoppe and syng and make suche disport
And per pey setten steuene for to mete
To pleyn at pe dys in suche a strete
ffor in pe toun nas ner no prentis
That fairer couple cast a peyre of dys
Then perkyn couth and perto he was free
Of his dispence in place of pryuyte
That fonde his maister wel in his chaffare
ffor ofte tyme he fonde his box ful bare
ffor sikirly a prentis reuelour

[. . . . . no gap in the MS.]

His maystir shuld it in his shep abyde
Al haue not part of pe mynstralcie
ffor theft and riot pei ben convertible
Al can he pleye on geterne or rubible

CAMBRIDGE 127 [this page, Sloane 1685].
Reuel and trouth as in lowe degree [Sloane MS 1685]
They ben ful wroth al day as men may see
This Iolye prentis with his mayster boode
Til he were nyghe oute of his prentis-hoode 4400
Al were he snybbit erly and late
And somtyme lad with Reuel to Newgate
But at last his mayster him by-poght
Vpon a day whan he his paper sought 4404
Of a prouerbe pat saith pis same word
Wel bet is roten appel oute of hoorde
Than pat it rotet alle pe remenant
So farith it by a ryoccus servant 4408
It is ful lasse harme to late hym passe
Than he shend alle pe seruauntz in pe place
Therefore his mayster 3af him a quytaunce
And bade him go with sorow and myschaunce 4412
And pus this Ioly prentis had his leuee
Now let hym Riot al pe nyyht or leue
And for ther is no theof with-oute a loke
That helpith hym to wasten and to sowke 4416
Of pat he bribe can or borow may
Anoon he sent his bede and his array
Vn to a couper of his owne soort
That loued dys Reuel and disport 4420
And had a wif pat helde for contynauce
A shope and swyfed for hir sustynaunce [Sloane extract ends.]
But here of I wil passe as now
And of song Gamelyne I wil telle 3ou

The tale of song Gamelyn
Erthen and listeneth and herkenyth a right
And shul here of a doughty knyght
Sir Iohan de Boundys was his name
He coude of norture and of mochel game
Thre sones pe knyght had and with his body hem wan
The eldest was a moche schrewe and sone he be-gan
His brethren loued wel her fader and of hym were a-gast
The eldist disserued his fader curs and had it at pe last
The gode knyght his fader lyued so 3ore
That deth was comen hym to. and handelid him ful sore
The gode knyght cared sore . sike pere he lay
How his children shuld lyuen after his day
He had ben wide where but non husband he was
Al pe londe pat he had hit was purchas
fiyn he wold hit were dressed a-mong hem alle
That eche of hem hadde his part as it myght falle
Tho sente he in to cunntre after wise knyghtes
To helpen delen his londes and dressen hem to rigntes
He sent hem. word by lettres pai shuld hye blyue
3if pei wold speke with him while he was on lyue
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Sloane MS 1685.

Tho þe knyghtes herden sike þat he lay
Had þey no rest nothir nyght ne day
Til þey come to him þere he lay stille
On his deth bed to a-bide goddes wille.

Then seyde þe goode knyght sike þere he lay
Lordes I ȝou warne for soþe with-oute nay
I may no lenger lyuen here in þis stonde
ffor thorogh goddes wille deth drawes to gronde

Ther nas non of hem alle þat herde hem a right
That þey hadden reuthe of þat ilke knyght
And seiden sir for goddes loue ne dismay ȝou nouȝt
God may done bote of bale þat is now I-wrouȝt

Than spake þe goode knyght sike þere he lay
Bote of bale god may sende I wote it is not nay
But I beseche ȝou knyghtes for þe loue of me

Goth and dresseth my londes a-mong my sones thre
And for þe loue of god delith not hem amys
And forȝetep not Gamelyn my þong sone þat is
Taketh hede to þat one as wel as to þat oþer
Selde ȝe seen any heire helpen his brother

Tho leten þey þe knyght lyen þat was not in hele
And wenten in to counsell his londis for to dele
ffor to delen hem alle to oon þat was her þoght
And for Gamelyn wast þongest he shuld haue nouȝt

Alle þe lond þat þer was þei dalten it in two
And leten Gamelyn þe þongþ with-outen lond go
And eche of hem saide to other ful lowde
His brethren myght ȝene hym lond when he good cowde

When þey had deled at her wille
They comen to þe knyght þer he ley stille
And tolde hym a-non how þei had wrought
And þe knyght ther he lay likid it right nought

Than seyde þe knyght by seynþ martyn
ffor al þat þe haue don ȝet is þe lond myþ
ffor go goddes loue Neigboures stondith al stille
And I wil delen my lond right after my wille

SLOANE 1685. 2
Io\thin my eldest sone shal haue plowes fyue
That was my fadres heritage while he was on lyue
And my mydlest sone fyue plowes of lond
That I halp for to gete with my right hond
And al myn o\per purchase of londes and ledes  \[leaf 52, back\]
That I be-\que\pe Gamelyn and alle my gode stedes
And I beseke you good men \pat law con of lond
ffor Gamelyns loue \pat my quest stond
Thus dalt \pe knyght his lond by his day
Right on his deth bed sike \pe he lay
And sone afterward he lay soon stille
And died whan tyme come as it was cristes wille
A-none as he was deed and vn\nder gras graue
Sone \pe elder bro\per gyled \pe 3ong knaue
He toke in to his honde and his lede
And Gamelyn him selte to clothen and to fede
He clo\ped hym and fedde hym yuel and eke wrothe
And lete him his londes for-fare and his houses bo\ps
His parkes and his wodes and dide no\pyng\e welle
And sithen he it a-bow\zt on his owne felle
So longe was Gamelyn in his brothers halle
ffor \pe strengest of good wille \pei doutenden alle
Ther was none \pe in . no\per 3ong\e ne old
That wold wrath Gamelyn where he neuer so bold\e
Gamelyn stode on a day in his brothers 3erde
And by-gan with his hand to hondel his berde
He pou\zt on his landes \pat lay on-sawe
And his faire okes \pat doune were I-drawe
His parkes were broken and his dere reved
Of alle his good stedes noon was him by-leued
His houses were vn-hiled and ful eu\el dight
Tho pou\zt Gamelyn it went not a right
Afterward came his brother walkynge \pe re
And seide to Gamelyn isoure mete 3ere
Tho wrathed him Gamelyn and swore by goodes booke
Thou shalt go bake \by self I wilnot be \pi cooke
Now proper Gamelyn how vnswarest thou now
Thou spakkest neuer suche a word as thou dost now
By my feth the seide Gamelyn now me pynkith nede
Of alle pe armes pat I haue I toke neuer yet hede
My parkes ben broken and my dere by-reved
Of myn armes and my stedes noght is me byleued
Al pat my fader me quap al goth to schame
And perfore haue goddes curs bropter by pyn name
Than spakst his brother pat rape was of rees
Stand stille gadlyng and hold by pees
Thou shalt fayne to haue by mete and by wede
What spekest thou gadlyng of lond or of lede
Than seide Gamelyn pe child pat was 3yng
Cristes curs mote he haue pat clepith me gadlyng
I am no worse gadlyng ne no worse wight
But borne of a lady and geten of a knyglt
Ne dirst he note to Gamelyn neuer a fote go
But clepid to him his men and saide to hem who
Goth and bethet pis boy and reueth him his witte
And lette hym lerne an oper tyme to vnsware me bette
Then seide pe child 3ong Gamelyn
Cristes curs mote thou haue brother art thou myn
And jif y shal algate be beten a-noon
Cristes curs mote thou haue but thou be pat oon
An-noon his brother in pat grete hete
Made his men to fette staffes Gamelyn to bete
When euery of hem hed a staffe nomen
Gamelyn was ware tho he seigh hem comen
Tho Gamelyn seigh hem comen he lokid ouer aff
And was war of a pestel stood vnder pe wall
Gamelyn was light and pider he can lepe
And droff alle his brothers men right sone on hepe
And lokid as a wild lyon and layde on gode wore
Tho his brother sei pat he by-gan to gone
He fley vp in to a loft and shete pe dore fast
Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem alle a-gast

SLOANE 1685. 4
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

Some for Gamelyns loue and some for eye
Alle pey drownen hem to halues poe he gan to flee
What now seide Gamelyn euel mote pe
Wille 3e by-gynne conyak and so sone flee
Gamelyn souȝt his brother whider he was flow
And saughe where he lokid oute of a wyndow
Brother seyde Gamelyn come a litul nere
And I wille teche the a play at the bokeler
His brother him vnswarid and seide by seynt Richere
While þat pestel is in thi hond I wolde come no nere
Brother I wil make thi pees I swere by crik[es]tys ore
Cast a-way þe pestel and wrath the no more
I moste nede saide Gamelyn wrathi me at ones
ffor þou wold make þy men to breke my bones
Ne hadde I hadde mayn and myght in myn armes
To haue hem fro me thei wold haue do de harmes
Gamelyn saide his brother be þou not wroth
ffor to seen the haure harme me were right loth
I ne dede it nought brother but for a fondyng
ffor to loken or þou art strong and art so þyng
Come a doune þen to me and graunt me my bone
Of o þyng! I wil þe axe and we shul saught sone
Downe þan come his brother þat fekil was and felle
And was swich sore a-ferd of the pestelf
He seide brother Gamelyn axe me þy bone
And loke þou blame but I it graunt sone
Than seide Gamelyn brother I was
And we shul be at one þou most graunt me þis
Alle þat my fader me by-quaþ while þat he was on lyue
Thou moust do me it haue 3if we shul not stryve
That shalt þou haue Gamelyn I swere by cristes ore
Alle þat fader þe be-quaþ þou woldest haue more
Thi lond þat liti leye. wel it shal be sowe
And þyn houses reised vp þat ben leide ful lowe
Thus seide þe knyght to Gamelyn with mouth
And þouȝt on falsenes as he wel couth

SLOANE 1685. 5
The knyght fought on treson an Gamelyn on none
And went and kissed his brother and whenne he were atone
Allas 3ong Gamelyn no þyng he ne wiste
With suche fals treson his brother hym kyste
Lyithenyth and lystnyth and holdith 3oure tong
And þe shul here talkynge of Gamelyn þe 3ong
Ther was ther be siden, cried a wrastlyng
And ther for ther was sette a Ram and a ryng
And Gamelyn was in wille to wende þer to preuen his myght what he coude do
Brother seid Gamelyn be seynt Richere
Thou most lene me to nyght a litel coursere
That is fressh to þe spores on þor to ryde
I most on an Erand a litel here by side
Be god seide his broþer of stedes in my stalle
Go and chese the best spare non of hem alle
Of stedes and of coursers that stoden hem be side
And telle me gode brother whedir þou wilt ride
Here by side brother ys cried a wrastlyng
And þerfore shal be set a Ram an a ryng
Moche worship it were brother to vs alle
Might þe the ram and þe ryng bryngen home to þis halle
A stede þer was sadeled smertly and skete
Gamelyn dide a paire of spores fast on his fete
He sette his foot in þe stirop þe stede he by-strood
And toward þe wrastlyng þe yong child rood
Tho Gamelyn þe yong was riden oute at gate
The fals knyght his brother lokid yit after þate
And by-souþ ihesu crist þat is heuen kyng
He myght breke his nekke in þat wrastlyng
As sone as Gamelyn come þere the place was
He light down of his stede on the gras
And ther he herde a frankeleyn weylaway synge
And bi-gan bitterly his hondes for to wrynge
Gode man saide Gamelyn whi makest þou þis fare
Is ther no man þat may þou helpen oute of care
ALLAS SEIDE DIS [?]ANKELYN PAT E UER Y WAS BORE
FFOR TWEY STAWLWORTH SONES I WENE PAT I HAUHE LOR.
A CHAMPYON IS IN PE PLACE PAT HAP WROUHT ME SOROWE
FFOR HE HATHI SLAYN MY TWO SONES BUT 3IF GOD HEM BOROWE
I WEL 3EUE TEN POUND BY IHESU CRIST AND MORE
WITH PE NONES THAT I FONDE A MAN TO HANDLE HYM SORE
GODE MAN SEIDE GAMELYN WILT POU WEL DONE
HOLD MY HORS WHILE MY MAN DRAWITH OF MY SHONE
AND HELPE MY MAN TO KEE PE CLOTHES AND MY STEDE
AND I WIL IN TO PLACE GONE TO LOKE IF Y MAY SPede
BY GOD SEYDE THE FRANKELEYN IT SHAL BE DONE
I WILLE MY SELF BE PY MANE TO DRAW OF PY SHONE
AND WENDE POU IN TO PLACE IHESU CRIST THE SPede
AND DREDE NOT OF THI CLOTHES NE OF THI GODE STEDE
BARFOOT AND VNGIRT GAMELYN IN CAME
ALLE PAT WERE IN PE PLACE HED OF HIM PEI NAME
HOW HE DORSTE AMTRE HIM TO DONE HIS MYGHIT
THAT WAS SO DOUGHTY A CHAMPION IN WRASLYNG AND IN FIGHT
VP STERTE PE CHAMPION RAPELY A-NONE
TOWARD 3ONG' GAMELYN HE BY-GAN TO GONE
AND SEIDE WHO IS PY FADER AND WHO IS PY SIRE
FFOR SOPE POU ART A GRETE FOOLE PAT POU COME HERE
GAMELYN VNSWARD PE CHAMPION THO
THOU KNEW WEL MY FADER WHILE HE COUTHE GO
WHILIS HE WAS ON LYUE BY SEYNT MARTYN
SIRE IOHAN OF BOUNDIS WAS HIS NAME AND I GAMELYN
SEFELAW SEIDE THE CHAMPION SO MOTE I THRYUE
I KNEWE WEL THE FADER WHILES HE WAS ON LYUE
AND THI SELF GAMELYN I WIL PAT POU IT HERE
WHILE POU WERE A 3ONG' BOY A MOCHE SCHREW POU WERE
THEN SAIDE GAMELYN AND SWARE BY CRISTESORE
NOW I AM OLDER WAX POU SHAL FYNDE ME A MORE
BY GOD SEYDE PE CHAMPION WEL COME MOTE POU BE
COME POU ONES IN MYN HONDE POU SHALT NEUER THE
IT WAS WEL WITH-INNE NYGHIT AND PE MONE SHONE
WHEN GAMELYN AND THE CHAMPION TO GEDRE GON GONE
The Champion cast tomes to Gamelyn but was prest
And Gamelyn stode and bade hym done his best
Than seide Gamelyn to þe Champion
Thou art fast a-boute to bryng' me a-don.

Now I haue proued mony tomes of thyne
Thow most he seide proue on or two of myne
Gamelyn to the Champion 3ede smertly a-none
Of alle tomes but he couthe shew hym but one

And kést hym on the lift side but þre ribbes to-brake
And þerto his on arme þat 3af a grete crah
Than sayde Gamelyn smertly a none
Shal it be hold for a cast or ellis for none

By god seide þe Champion where it be
He þat comþ one in þy honde shal he neuer the

Than seide þe frankelyn þat had his sones þere
Blessed be þou Gamelyn þat ene þou bore were

The frankelyn seide to the Champion on hym stood hym no
This is son Gamelyn þat taught þis pleie

Azen vnsward þe Champion þat liked no þyns wel
He is alther meister and his pleie is right felle

Sithen I wrastelet first it is gon 3ore
But I was in my lif handled neuer so sore
Gamelyn stode in the place a-non with-oute serke
And seide 3if þer be mo let hem come to werke
The Champion þat payned hym to werke sore
Hit semeth by his contenence þat he wille nomore

Gamelyn in the place stode stille as soon
flor to a-bide wrastelyng' but þer come non

Ther was none with Gamelyn þat wold wrastle more
flor he handlid þe Champion so wonderly sore
To gentil men 3emed þe place

Come to gamelyn god 3yue hym gode grace
And seide to hym to on thi hosen and þi shone
flor soþe at þis tyme þis faire is done
And þan saide Gamelyn so mote I wel fare

I haue not 3et haluendel sold my ware
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Sloane MS 1685.

Tho seide pe Champion so brok! I my swere
He is a fool pat per-of bief pou sillest it so dere
Thoo seide the frankeleyn pat was in moche care
ffelaw he seide why lakkist pou pis ware
By seynt Iame in Gales pat mony man hath sought [r.55, b.k]
3it is it to good chepe pat pou hast bought
Tho pat wardeyns were of pat wrastlyng
Come and brou^t Gamelyn pe Ram and pe ryng
And Gamelyn thou^t it was a faire fyng
And went with moche Ioy home in pe mornynge
His bro^sere seie where he came with pe grete route
And bade shit pe gate and hold hym with-oute
The porter of his lord was sore a-gaste
And stert a-none to the gate and lokked it faste
Now lytpo and lysteneyth bope yong and old
And 3e shul he Gamyn of Gamelyn pe boldf
Gamelyn come perto for to hane comyn In
Than was it schet fast with a pyn
Than seide Gamelyn porter vndo pe 3ate
ffor gode mannys sone stond pero ate
Than answered pe porter and sware by goddes berd
Thou ne shalt Gamelyn come in to this 3erd
Thou lixt seide Gamelyn so broke I my chyne
He smote the wiket with his foote and brake a-way pe pyne
The porter sey tho it myght no better be
He sette fote on erthe and by-gan to flee
By my fey seide Gamelyn pat traul is lore
ffor I am on fote as light as pou haddest it swore
Gamelyn ouer toke pe porter and his tene wrake
And girt him in the nekke pat pe boon to-brake
And toke him in his arme and threw hym in a welle
Vijc. fadame it was depe I haue herd telle
Whan Gamelyn pe s0ng pus had plaide his plaie
Alle pat in the 3erde were drowen hem a-waye
They dredein hym fol sore for werke þat he wrought
And for þe faire companye þat he þedir brought
Gamelyn þede to þe þate and lete hit vp wide
He lete in alle þat gone old or ride 312
And seide þe be welcome with-oute eny greue
ffor we wille be maisters here and axe no man leue
3ersterday I left, seyde 3ong Camelyn
In my broðer seller fyue tonne wyne 316
I wilnot þis companye parten on twyne
And þe wille don after me while sope ys þer-inne
And 3if my brother gruche or make foule chere
Other for spence of mete or drynke þat we spende here 320
I am ore Catour and bere ore alþer purse
He shal haue for his gruchyng seynt marie curse
My brother ys a nygon y swere by cristes ore
And we wille spende largely þat he hath spared 3ore 324
And who þat make gruchyng þat we here dwelle
He shal to porter in to þe drawe welle
Vij. dayes and vij. nyght: Gamelyn held his fest
With moche solace was there and none chest 328
In a litel torret his broþer ley steke
And sey hem wast his good and dorst not speke
Erly in a mornyng on the viij. day
The gestes come to Gamelyn and wold gone her way 332
Lordes seide Gamelyn wil þe so hye
Alle þe wyne is not 3et dronke so broke I myn eye
Gamelyn in his hert was ful wo
Whenne his gestes toke her leue fro hym for to go 336
He wold þey hadde dwelled lenger and þey seide nay
But by-tauþ Gamelyn god and goode day
Thus made Gamelyn his fest and brouþt it wel to ende
And after his gestes to leue to wende 340
Lythe þ and lysenyth þ and holdeth 3oure tonge
And þe shul here Gamon of Gamelyn þe 3ong:
Herkenyth lordynges and lysenyth a right
Whenne alle gestes were gon how Gamelyn was dight 344
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN.  Sloane MS 1685.

Alle þe while þat Gamelyn held his mangerie
His bröþer þoght on hym be wreke with his trecherie
Tho Gamelyns gestis were riden and gone
Gamelyn stode a-none allone frenede hed he none 348
Tho after felle sone with-In a litul stonde
Gamelyn was taken and ful hard I-bonde.
fforþ come þe fals knyght oute of þe solere [leaf 56, back]
To Gamelyn his bröþer he 3ede ful nere 352
And saide to Gamelyn ho made þe so bolde
ffor to stroien my store of my householde
Brother seyde Gamelyn wrath the right noght
ffor it is mony day gone sith it was boght 356
ffor bröþer þou last hadde by seynt Richere
Of xv. plowes of lond þis sixtene þere
And of alle the bestis þou hast forþ bredde
That my fader me by-quap on his deþ bedde 360
Of alle þis sixtene I 3eue þe þe prowé
ffor þe mete and the drynke þat we haue spended now
Than sayde þe false knyght euyl mote he the
Herken bröþer Gamelyn what I wil geve þe 364
ffor of my body brother here geten haue I none
I wil make the myn eyer I swere by seynt Iohan
Parfay saide Gamelyn and it so be
And þou pinkest as þou seist gold 3eld it the 368
No thyng' wist Gamelyn of his bröþer gyle
Therfore he hym by-gyled in a litul while
Gamelyn seide he oo þyng' I þe telle
Tho thow threw my porter in þe drawe wel 372
I swor in þat wrath and in that grete moote
That þou shuldist be bond both hond and foote
[ .............................. 376
................  no gap in the MS.]
ffor to holden my a-vou as I the be-hote
Brother seide Gamelyn as mote þe the
þou shalt be for-swore for the loue of me 380

SLOANE 1685. 11
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Sloane MS 1685.

Tho maden þei Gamelyn to sitte myght he not stonde
Til þey hadde him both foot and honde
The fals knyght his broþer of Gamelyn was a-gast
And sende after feters to feteren him fast
His broþer made lesynges on hym þer he stode
And tolde hem þat comen In þat Gamelyn was wode
Gamelyn stode to a post bonden in the halle
Tho that comen In. loked on hym alle
Euere stode Gamelyn euven vp right
But mete and drynke had he none noþer day ne nyght
Than saide Gamelyn brothir by myn hals
Now I haue aspied þou art a party fals
Had I wist þe treson þat þou hast fond
I wold haue þeue strokes or I had be bond
Gamelyn stode stille bonde as eny stone
Two dayes and two nyghtes mete hadde he none
Than seide Gamelyn þat stode I-bonde strong
Adam spenser me þinkip I fast to long
Adam spenser now I besche the
ffor þe moche loue my fader loued the
3if þou may come to the keyes lese me out of bond
And I wil parte with the of my fre lond
Than seide Adam þat was þe spencer
I haue serued þy brother þis xvij. 3ere
3if I let the gon out of his beure
He wold saie afterwardþ I were a traitour
Adam seide Gamelyn so brok I myn hals
Thou shalt fynd my broþer at þe last fals
Therfore broþer Adam lose me outh of bondes
And I wil parte with the of my fre londes
Vp suche forwardþ seide Adam I-wis
I wil do þerto al þat in me is
Adam seide Gamelyn as mote I the
I wille hold þe couenaunt and þou wil me
Anone as Adams lord to bedde was gone
Adam toke þe keyes and lete Gamelyn oute a-none

SLOANE 1685. 12
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

He vnloked Gamelyn boþe hondes and feete
In hope of auauacement pat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelyn pankid be goddes sonde
Now I am lose boþe foote and hande
Hadde I now eten and dronken a right
Ther is none in this hous shuld bynde ne pis nyght
Adam toke Gamelyn as stille as eny stoon
And lad hym in to spense raply a-none.
And sette hym to soper right in a príne stede
He badde him do gladly adam so dide
Anon as Gamelyn had eten wel and fyne
And þerto I-dronken wel of þe rede wyne
Adam seyde Gamelyn what is now þi rede
Or I go to my brother and gird of his hede
Gamelyn seid Adam it shal not be so
I con teche the a rede þat is worth þe two
I wote wel for soþe þat þis is no nay
We shul haue a mangery right on sonday
Abbotes and prioures mony here shal be
And oper men of holy chirche as I telle the
Thou shalt stond vp by þe post as þou wer hond fast
And I shal leue hem vnloke þat a-way þou may hem cast
Whan þat þei haue eten and washen her hondis
Thou shalt biseke hem alle to bryngþe the oute of bondys

[... no gap in the MS.]

And if eche of hem say to vs nay
I shal do an oper I swere by þis day
Thou shalt haue a gode staffe I wil haue another
And cristes curs haue þat oon þat falith þat opir
3e for god seide Gamelyn I sey it for me
3if I faile on my side euel mote I the
3if we shul algate assoile hem of her synne
Warne me brother Adam whan we shul be-gynne
Gamelyn saide Adam by seynt charite
I wil warne the by-forne whan it shal be

SLOANE 1685. 13
When I wynke on the loke for to goon
And caste a-way thy feders and come to me anoon
Adam seyd Gamelyn blessed be þy bones
That is a gode conseil þeuen for þe nones
3if þey werne me to bryng þe oute of bondes
I wil sette gode strokes right on her lendes
Tho þe sonday was comen and folke to þe feste
ffaire þei were welcomed boþe lest and meste
And euere as þey at þe halle dore come Inne
They cast here eye on þong Gamelyn.

The fals knyght his brothir ful of trecherye
Alle þe gestes þat þer were at þe mangerye
Of Gamelyn his brothir he told hem with mouthe
Alle þe harme and þe shame þat he telle couthe
Tho þei were I-serued of messes two or thre
Than seide Gamelyn how serue þe me
It is noght wel serued by god þat aff made
That I sitte fastyng and oper men make glade
The fals knyght his brother þer as he stooede
Told alle gestes that Gamelyn was woode
And Gamelyn stooede stille and vnswared noght
But Adams wordes he held in his pought
Tho Gamelyn gan speke deolfullly with alle
To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe halle
Lordes he saide for cristes passion
Helpe to bryng þ Gamelyn oute of prison
Than saide an Abbot sorow on his cheke
He shal haue cristes curs and seynt maryes eke
That þe oute of prison beggeþ or borowe
But euer worth hym wel þat döþ þe moche sorowe
After þat abbot þan spake an oper
I wold þyn heed were of þeigh þou were my brother
Alle þat þe borow foul mote hem falle
Thus þei saide alle þat were in the halle
Than saide a priour euel mote he preue
It is grete sorow and care boy þou art on lyue
Ow seide Gamelyn so broke I my bone
Now I haue spied patent frendes haue I none
Cursed mote he worth both flesh and blood
That euer doth abbot or priour any good
Adam pe spense toke vp toke vp pe clope
And loked on Gamelyn and saye pat he was wroth
Adam on pe pantry litul he pought
[... no gap in the MS.]
Adam lokith on Gamelyn and he was war anone
And cast a-way pe feters and by-gan to gone
Tho he come to Adam he toke pe on stafe
And by-gan to worche and good strokes 3afe
Gamelyn come in to the halle and pe spencer bope [r.58, b.1]
And lokid hem a-boute as pei hadde be wrope
Gamelyn spreynyp holiwater with a Oken spire
That some pat stood vp right fel in the fire
Ther was no lewed man pat in pe halle stode
That wolde do Gamelyn ony ping but gode
But stoden bisiden and leten hem bope wirche
for pei hadde no rewth of men of holy chimche
Abbot or priour monk or chanoun
That Gamelyn ouertoke anoon pei 3eden doun
Ther was noon of alle pat with his staff mette
That he made hem ouerthrow and quitte hem his dette
Gamelyn seide Adam for seint Charite
Paye gode lyueray for pe loue of me
And I wil kepe the dore so euere here I masse
Er pei ben assoyled ther shaff noon passe
Doute pei nought seide Gamelyn while we ben in fere
Kepe pou wel pe dore and I wolde worche heere
Bistere pei gode Adam and let ther noon ffe
And we shaff telle largely how many pat per be
Gamelyn seide Adam do hem but gode
Thei ben men of hooly chimche drawe of hem no blode
Saue wel pe coroun and do hem no harmes
But breke bothe her leggis and sithe her armes
Thus Gamelyn and Adam wrought right fast
And playde with the monkes and made hem agast
Thider pei come ryding iolily with swaynes
And home azen pei weren lad in cartes and in waynes 528
Tho pei hadden alle don panne seide a gray frere
Alas sir Abbot what dide we now heere
Tho pat we comen hider it was a cold rede
Vs hadde ben better at home with water and with brede
While Gamelyn made ordres of Monkes and frere 533
Euer stode his brother and made foule chere
Gamelyn vp with his staff pat he wel knewe
And girt hym in pe necke pat he overthrew 536
A litel aboue the girdel pe rigge boon to-brast
And sette hym in pe fetres pere he sat sat arst
Sitte per brother seyde Gamelyn
fforto colen thi body as I dide myne 540
As swithe as pei hadden wroken hem of her foone
Thei asked water and wasshen anoon
What some for her loue and some for her awe
Alle pe seruauntes serued hem of pe best lawe 544
The Sheryf was penne but fyue myle
And alle was told hym in a lytel while
How Gamelyn and Adam hadde don a sory res
Bounden and wounden men azen pe kinges pes 548
Tho bigan soone stryft forto wake
And pe Sheryf aboute Gamelyn for to take
Now lytheth and lystneth so god 3eue 3ou good fyne
And 3e shullen here good game of 3ong Gamelyne 552
ffoure and twenty 3ongemen pat helden hem ful bolde
Come to pe Sheryf and seide pat pei wolde
Gamelyn and Adam fette by her fay
The Sheryf 3eue hem lene soth forto say 556
They hyeden fast wolde pei not lynne
Tyl pei come to pe gate ther Gamelyn was Inne
They knokkiden atte gate pe porter was nygh
And lokide out at an hole as man pat was sligh 560
The porter hadde biholde hem a litel while
He loued wel Gamelyn and was a-drad of gyle
And let pe wiket stonde ful stille
And asked hem withoute what was her wille
Hefor al pe gret companye pean spak but oon
Vndo pe gate porter and let us yn goon
Thanne seide pe porter so broke I my chyn
3e shullen seye 3oure erand er 3e come In
Say to Gamelyn and adam if per wille be
We wille speke with hem two wordes or thre
fivelowe seide pe porter stonde peere stille
And I wil wende to Gamelyn to wite his wille.
In went pe porter to Gamelyn anoon
And seide sir I warne you heere be comen 3oure soon
The Sherrefs men ben atte gate
fforto take you bothe shul 3e not ascape
Porter seide Gamelyn so mote I wel thee
I wol allow pee pi wordis whanne y my tyme se
Go agayn to pe gate and dwelle with hem a while
And you shalt se right soone porter/ a gyle
Adam seide Gamelyn loke pee to gone
We haue fomen atte pe gate and freendes neuere one
It ben pe Sherrys men pat hider ben komen
They ben swore to-gidre pat we shullen be nomen
Gamelyn seide adam hye pee right blyue
And if I fayle pee pis day yuel mote I thryue
And we shullen so welcome pe Sherrifs men
That some of hem shullen make her beddes in pe fen
At a posterne gate Gamelyn out went
And a good Cartstaff in his hond hent
Adam hente soone anofer gret staff
fforto helpen Gamelyn and good strokes 3af
Adam fel twayne and Gamelyn fel three
The Other sette feet on erpe and began to flee
What seide adam so euere here I masse
I haue right good wyne drynk er 3e passe

APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.
Nay bi god seide þei þi drynk is not goode
It wolde make mannes brayn to lien in his hoode
Gamelyn stode stille and lokide hym aboute
And seide þe Sherrif cometh with a gret route 600
Adam seide Gamelyn what ben now þi redes
Heere cometh the Sherryf and wil haue our heedes
Adam seide to Gamelyn my rede is now þis
Abide we no lenger lest we fare Amys 604
I rede þat we to wode gone er þat we be founde
Better is þere louse þan in towne be bounde
Adam toke by þe hond þong Gamelyn
And euery of hem drank a draught of wyn 608
And aftir token her cours and wenten her way
Tho fonde the Sherryf nest but noon Eye
The Sherryf light downe and wente into halle
And fonde þe lorde fetred fast withalle 612
The Sherryf vnfetrede hym right soone Anone
And sente aftir/ a lege to hele his rygge bone
Lete we now þe fals knyght lie in his care
And talke we of Gamelyn and loke howe he fare 616
Gamelyn into the wode stalkid stille
And adam spencer/ liked right ille
Adam swore to Gamelyn by seint Richere
Now I se it is mery to be a spencere 620
That leuer/ me were keyes to bere
Thanne walken in this wilde wode my clothes to tere
Adam seide Gamelyn dismay thee right noght
Many goode mannes child in care is brought 624
As þei stode talking bothen in fere
Adam herde talking of men and nygh hym thoght þei were
Tho Gamelyn vndir wode lokide a right
Seuene score of þongemen he se wel I-dight 628
Alle Sate atþe mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelyn now haue I no doute
After bale cometh bote thorogh goddis myght
Me þenke of mete and drynk I haue a sight 632
Adam lokide tho vndir/ wode bough
And tho he Say mete and he was glad ynoough
for he hoped to god to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged aftir a good mele
As he seide \textit{pat} word \textit{pe maister} outlawe
Sawgh Adam and Gamelyn vndir wode shawe
3ongemen seide \textit{pe maister} bi \textit{pe goode} Rode
I am war/ of\textit{ gestes god send} vs goode
3onde ben two 3ongemen wel dight
And \textit{perauenture} ther ben more who so lokid a right
Arisith up 3ongemen and fette hem to me
It\textit{ is good that we witen what\textit{ men} they be}
Vp ther sterten seuene fro the dynere
And metten with Gamelyn and adam spencere
Whan \textit{peii} weren nygh hem \textit{panne} seide that one
3eldeth 3ou 3ongemen 3oure bowes and 3oure flone
Thanne seide Gamelyn that 3onge was of\textit{ eelde}
Mich sorowe mote thei haue \textit{pat} to 3ou hem 3elde
I course noon other/ but right my selue
Though 3e fette to 3ou fyue \textit{pan} be 3e twelue
Tho \textit{peii} herde bi his word that\textit{ myght} was in his arme
Ther was noon of hem \textit{pat} wolde do hem harme
But seide to Gamelyn myldly and stille
Come afore our maister and seie to hym \textit{pi} wille
3ongemen seide Gamelyn by 3oure lewte
What man is 3oure maister that\textit{ 3e} with be
Alle \textit{peii} anseride withoute lesying
Oure maister is corouned of outelawis king\textit{a}
Adam seide Gamelyn go we in cristes name
He may ne\textit{iper} mete ne drynk\textit{t} werne vs for shame
If \textit{pat} he be hende and come of gentyl bloode
He wolde 3eue us mete and drynk\textit{t} and do us some goode
By seint\textit{e} Iane seide adam what harme \textit{pat} I gete
I wil auenture me that\textit{e} I hadde mete
Gamelyn and adam wente forth in fere
And \textit{peii} grette \textit{pe mayster} \textit{pat} \textit{peii} fonde \textit{pere}
Thanne seide the mayster king of outlawis
What seke 3e 3ongemen vnder wode shawes
Gamelyn answeride pe king with his coroun
He must nedis walke in feeld pat may not walke in toun 672
Sire we walke not heere noon harme to do
But if we mete a dere to shete therto
As men that ben hungry and mowe no mete fynde
And ben hard bistad vnder wode lynde 676
Of Gamelyn wordis the maister hadde ruthe
And seide 3eshal haue ynow haue god my treuth
He bad hem sitte doun forto take reste
And bad hem ete and drynde and that of the beste/ 680
As pei eten and drunken wel and fyne [leaf 61]
Thanne seide oon to another/ pis is Gamelyne
Tho was the maister outlawe into Counsel nome
And tolde how it was Gamelyn that was thider come 684
Anone as he herde how it was bifalle
He made hym maister vnder hym ouer hem alle
Withynne the thridde woke hym come tydyng:
To the maister outlawe that was her king 688
That he shulde come home his pees was maad
And of that good tyding he was ful glade
Tho seide he to his 3ongemen soth forto telle
Me ben comen tydynges I may no lenger dwelle 692
Tho was gamelyn anone without tariyng
Made maister/ outlawe and corouned her king
Tho was Gamelyn crowned king of outlawes
And walkide a while vnder wode shawes 696
The fals knyght his brother/ was Shereue and sire
And lete his brother endite for hate and for hire
Tho were his bondemen sory and no ping' glad
Whanne Gamelyn her lord wolfes heed was cried & maad 700
And sent oute of his men where pei myght hym fynde
fforo seke Gamelyn vnder wode lynde
To telle hym tydyng the wynde was went
And all his good reued and alle his men shent 704
Whanne pei hadden hym founden on knees pei hem setten
And a-douz with her hoode and her lord gretten
Sire wrathe 3ou nought for pe goode roode
for we hauo brought 3ou tydying but pei be nought gode
Now is pei brother Sherreue and hath the baillie
And hath endited thee and wolfes heed doth thee cry
Allas seide Gamelyn pat euere I was so slak't
That I ne hadde broke his necke tho I his rigge brak't
Goth gretith wel myn husbands and wyf
I wil be atte pe next shire and god sende me lyf
Gamelyn cam redy to pe next shire
And there was his brother bope lord and sire
Gamelyn booldlich come into the mote halle
And putte a-douz his hoode among the lordis alle
God saue 3ou lordis that here bee
But brok't bak't Sherreue yuel mote thou thee
Why hast thou do me that Shame and vylonye
fforto late endite me and wolfes heed do me crie
Tho thought the fals knyght fforto ben a-wreke
And lete Gamelyn most he no thing's speke
Might ther' be no grace but' Gamelyn atte pe laste
Was cast't in prisoun and fetered faste
Gamelyn hath a brother that hight Sir Ote
As good a knyght't and hende as myght gone on fote
Anone 3ede a messager to that' good knyght
And tolde hym al to-gidre how gamelyn was dight
Anone as Sir Ote herde how Gamelyn was dight
He was right Sori. was he no thing' light
And lete sadle a stede and the way he name
And to his tweye breperne ryght' soone he came
Sir Seide Sir Ote to pe Sherreue tho
We ben but three briperne shullen we neuere be mo
And thou hast prisoned the best of vs alle
Sich another brother/ yuel mote hym bifalle
Sir Ote seide the fals knyght lat be thi cours
Bi god for thy wordes he shal fare the wors
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

To the kinges prisoun he is nome
And there he shal abide tyl the Iustice come
Parde seide Sir/ Ote better it Shal be
I bydde hym to maynprise pat pou graunt me
Tyl the next sitting of delyueraunce
And late thanne Gamelyn stonde to his chaunce
Brother' in siche a forward I take hym to pee
And bi pi fadris soule pat pee bigat and me
But he be redy whanne the Iustice Sitte
Thou shalb bere pe Ingement for al thi gret witte
I graunt wel seide Sir Ote that it so be
Late delyuer hym anoon and take hym to me/
Tho was gamelyn delyuered to Sir Ote his brother
And that nyght dwellide the oon with the other
On the morowen seide Gamelyn to Sir Ote pe hende
Brother he seide I mote forth fro 3ou wende
To loke how my 3ongemen leden her lyf
Whether they lyuen in ioye or ellis in stryf
By god seide sir Ote pat is a cold rede
Now I see that alle pe cark shall falle on myn hede
ffor whanne pe Iustice sitte and pou be not founde
I shal anoon be take and in thi stede bounde
Brother seide Gamelyn dismay thee nought
ffor by seynt Iame in Gales pat many man hath sought
If pat god almyghty holde me my lyf and my witte
I wille be redy whanne pe Iustice Sitte
Thanne seide Sir Ote to Gamelyn god shilde pee fro shame
Come whanne pou seest tyme and bringe vs out of blame
Litheth and listneth and holde 3ou stille
And 3e shullen heere how Gamelyn hadde his wille
Gamelyn wente vndir' wode Rys
And fonde there plaiyng' 3ongemen of prys
Tho was 3ong' Gamelyn right' gald ynough
Whanne he fonde his men vndir/ wode bough
Gamelyn and his men talkiden in fere
And they hadde good game her mayster/ to heere
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Sloane MS 1685.

His men tolde hym of Auentures pat pei hadde founde
And Gamelyn hem told a3en hou he was fast bounde
Whyle Gamelyn was outlawe hadde he no cors
Ther was no man that for hym farde the wors 780
But Abbotes and prioures Monkes and Chanoun
On hem left he nought whanne he might hem nome
Whyle Gamelyn and his men made mirthes Ryue
The fals knyght his brother yuel mote he pryue 784
ffor he was fast aboute bope day and other/
fforto hire the quest to hangen his brother/
Gamelyn stode on a day and biheelde
The wodes and the shawes and the wylde feelde 788
He thought on his brother how he hym byhette [leaf 62, back]
That he wolde be redy whanne the Iustice sette
He thought wel he wolde withoute delay
Come afore the Iustice to kepen his day 792
And sayde to his zonge men dighteth 3ow 3are
ffor whanne the Iustice sitte we must be thare
ffor I am vndir borowe tyl that I come
And my brother for me to prison shal be nome 796
By seyt Iame seyde his zongemen and pou rede perto
Ordeyne how it shal be and it shal be do
While Gamelyn was comyng pere pe Iustice Satt
The fals knyght his brother forzate he not pat 800
To hire the men on his quest to hangen his brother
Though they hadde not the oon pei wolde haue pe oper
Tho come Gamelyn fro vndir pe wode Rys
And brought with hym zonge men of prys 804
I see wel seide Gamelyn the Iustice is sette
Go afrom Adam and loke how it spette
Adam went into pe halle and lokide al aboute
He say pere stonde lordes grete and stoute 808
And sir Ote hir brother fetered ful fast
Tho wente Adam oute of pe halle as he were agast
Adam seyde to Gamelyn and to his felowes alle
Sir Ote stondith fetered in the mote halle 812

SLOANE 1685. 23
If god 3eue vs grace wel for to do
He shal it abigge that it brought perto
Thanne seide Adam pat lokkes hadde hore
Cristes curs mote he haue pat hym bonde so sore
And jou wolt Gamelyn do aftir my rede
Ther is none in the halle pat shal bere awey his hede
Adam seide Gamelyn we wille not do so
We wil sle pe gyltif and late pe other go
I wil into pe halle and with the Iustice speke
On hem pat ben gyltif I wil ben a-wreke
Lete none scape atte pe dore take 3ongemen zeme
ffor I wil be Iustice pis day domes to deme
God spede me pis daye And my newe werke
Adam come withi me ffor jou schalte be my Clarke
His Men answerede hym And badde hym doone his best
And yepe jou to vs haue nede jou schalte sffynde vs prest
We wolff stonde with the whyle pat we maye dure
Butte we werke Manwelye paye vs none hyere
Yonge Men sayde Gamelyn so motte I weff thee
As trusty A Mayster 3e schuffle sffynde of me
Righte there As the Iustycy satte in the halle
In wente Gamelyn Amonges hem aff
Gamelyn lete vnsfetter his brother owte of bonde
Than sayde Sir Ote his brophere pat was hende
Thou haddeste Almest Gamelyn dwellede to longe
The qweste is owte of Me pat I schulde honge
Brother sayde Gamelyn As god yeue me gode reste
This daye pey schullen be hangede pat bene on thy qweste
And the Iustycy bothe that is the Iugge Man
And pe Schryve bophe proughhe hym hitt bigazne
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustycy
Now is thy power doone jou Muste nedes Aryse
Thou haste youen domes pat bene euyhte dyghite
I woff sytten in pe Sete And dressen hem aseyghte
The Iustyce sate styffhe And rose notte anone
And Gamelyn cleuede his Cheke bone
Gamelyn toke hym in his Armes and no more spake
Butte prewe hym ouer the barre and his Arme brake
Durste none to Gamelyn saye butte gode
ffor ffere of the Company pat withoute stode
Gamelyn sette hym downe in the Iustyce stede

[no gap in the MS.]

Harken of bourde that Gamelyn tho dyde
He lette ffettere his brother and pe ffalse Iustyce
And lethe hem come to pe barre pat one with that other
Tho Gamelyn hadde pus ydone hadde he no reste
Tyfle he hadde enquerede who was on the qweste
ffor to demen sir Ote his brother ffor to honge
Or he wyste whiche pey were itt boughte hym to longe
Butte As soone as Gamelyn wyste where they were
He dydde hem euerchone fettren in ffere
And bryngen hem to the barre And sette hem in rewe
By my faythe sayde the Iustyce pe Schryve is A schrewe
Than sayde Gamelyn to the Iustyce
Thou haste youen domes of the worste Assyce
And the xij sysours that weren of the qweste
They schulfe to daye be hangede So god yeue me gode reste
Than sayde the Schryve to yonge Gamelyn
Lorde I crye the Mercye brother Arte thou Myne
Therefor sayde Gamelyn haue thou Cristes curse
ffor And thou were Mayster yettt schulde I ffare worse
ffor to make schortere tale And notte to longe
He ordeynede hym A qweste of his men so stronge
The Iustyce and the Schryve bothe hangede hye
To wayuen with the ropes And with the wynde drye
And the xij sisours Sorrowe haue pat recke
Aft they were hangede ffaste by the necke
Thus endede the ffalse knyghte with his trecccherye
That euer hadde ledde his lyfe in ffalsenesse and ffollye
He was hangede by the necke and noughte by the purse
That was the Mede pat he hadde for his ffaders curse
Sir Ote was eldeste And Gamelyn was yonge
Wenten with her firendes and passed with the kynge 888
They made pease with the kynge on the beste syse
The kynge louede Sir Ote welff And made hym Iustyce
And afther the kynge made Gamelyn boffe in Este and Weste
Chyfe Iustyce of his fre floreste 892
Afft his wyghte yonge Men pe kynge foryaue her gylte
And sythen in gode office pe kynge hadde afft hem pulte
Thus wyse wanne Gamelyn his londe and his lede
And wrake hym of his ennemyes And qwytte hem her Mede
And Sir Ote his brother Made hym his heyer 897
And sythen weddede Gamelyn A wyfe boffe gode and ffayer
They lyueden togider whyle that Criste wolde
And sythen was Gamelyn grauen vnder Molde 900
And So schafft we afft Maye per no Man flee
God brynge vs to the Ioye pat euer schafft be
Here endith the tale of the Coke

SLOANE 1685 [this page, MS REG. 17 D XV.] 26
[NOTICE—Inasmuch as, after the Man of Law's Tale, the order of the Tales in the Cambridge MS differs from the right order of the Tales in which the Six-Text is to be arranged, the further issue of the separate Cambridge Parts is suspended till all the Tales before the Shipman's in the Cambridge MS have been issued in the Six-Text. Then the proper pagings of the separate Cambridge sheets can be ascertained, and a large Part will be issued, bringing the separate issue abreast of the Six-Text. See the following scheme:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Six-Text</th>
<th>Cambridge MS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SHIPMAN</strong></td>
<td><strong>Group D</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priess</td>
<td>Wife of Bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thopas</td>
<td>Friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melibesu</td>
<td>Summoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nun's Priest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Group E</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group B</strong></td>
<td>Clerk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor</td>
<td>Merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pardoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group C</strong></td>
<td><strong>Group F</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife of Bath</td>
<td>Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friar</td>
<td>Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group D</strong></td>
<td><strong>Group C</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerk</td>
<td>Doctor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merchant</td>
<td>Pardoner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group E</strong></td>
<td><strong>Group G</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor</td>
<td><strong>Group H</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pardoner</td>
<td>Second Nun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group F</strong></td>
<td>Canon's Yeoman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group G</strong></td>
<td><strong>Group I</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Nun</td>
<td>Manciple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canon's Yeoman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Group H</strong></td>
<td><strong>Group I</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manciple</td>
<td>Parson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 January, 1871.
GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW’S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Harleian MS 1758, leaf 55, back.]

Here begynneth the Prolog of the man of lawe.

ure Oste saugh well that the bright sonne.

o The arke of his artificiaH day had ronne.

The fourthe parte & half an houre & more.

And though he were not deep experthe in lore.

He wist it was the xvij. day.

Of Aprill that is messager/ to May.

And saugh well that the schadow of euery tre.

Was as in lengthe the same quantite.

That was the body erecte that causid it. [Harl. extract ends]

And perfore by þe schadewe he tok hese wit [Camb. MS, leaf 194]

That phebus which þat schon so cler & bryȝt

Degreis fyue & forty I-clombe on hyȝt

And for þat day as in þat latytude

It was ten of þe clok he gan conclude

And sodeynly he plyȝte hese hors a-boute

Lordyngis quod he I warne 3ow al þis route

The fourte party of þis day is gon

Now for þe loue of god & seynt Iolin

Leseth no tyme as fer forth as ȝe may

Lordyngis it wasyth nyȝt & day

And stelyth from vs what priuily slepyngȝe

And what þerwith neclygence In oure wakynge

As doth þe streem þat turnyth neuer a-geyn

Dessendynge from þe monteyn In-to pleyn

Wel can senykeke & manye a phylisofere

Bewaylyn tyme more þan gold in cofere

ffor los of catel may recouerede be

But los of tyme schendyth vs quod he

10 CAMBRIDGE 129 [part Harl. 1758]
130 GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. Cambridge MS.

It wele not come a-geyn with-outyn drede
No more pan wele malkenys maydynhede
Whan sche hath lost it in here wantounnesse
Let vs not moulyn þus in ydylnesse
Syre man of lawe so haue 3e blys
Telle vs a tale now as forward is
3e ben submyttit pour 3oure fre assent
To stondyn in þis cas at myn Jugement
A-quytht 3ow now of 3oure be-heste
þanne haue 3e don 3oure deuyr at þo leste
Host quod he depardeux I assente
To brekyn forward is not myn entente
Byheste is dette & I wele holde fayn
Al myn beheste I can no betere seyn
ffor swich lawe as man 3euyth a-noþer wyȝt
He schulde hym selue vse it be right
Thus wele oure tyxt / but natheles serteyn
I can not now non thrifty tale seyn
That Chaucer thoughte he can but lewedely
On metris & on rymyng craftyly
As seyde hem in swich engelych as he can
Of olde tyme as knowyth manye a man
And 3if he haue not seyde hem leue broþer
In on bok he hath seyd hem in a noþer
ffor he hath told of louerys vp & down
Mo þan ouyde made of mercyoun /
In hese epistell þat ben ful olde
What schulde I telle hem syn þat þey ben tolde
In 3outhe he made of Ceys & alceoun
And syþe hæþ he spoke of euerychon
These noble wyuys & þese loueris ek
Who so þat wolde hese large volum sek
Clepid þe seyntis legende of cupide
There may he se þe large woundis wyde
Of lucresse & of babiloyn Tisbee
The swerd of dido for þe false Enee
GROUP B. § 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK. Cambridge MS. 131

The tre of phif for here demephoun
The pleynt of dyane & of hermyoun
Of adryane & of Isiphilece
The barayne yle standynge in pe se
The dreynte leandere for hese erro
The terys of elyne & ek pe wo
Of brixseyde & of pe ladomya
The cruelte of pe quene media
Thy lityl childeryn hangynge by pe hals
ffor thy Iason pat was in loue so fals
O ypermystre penolopee Alceste
3oure wiþhod be commendit with pe beste
But serteynly no word wryty[t]h he
Of thilk ensaumle of Canacee
That louede here owene broþer synfully
Of swiche cursede storyis I seye fy
Or ellis of Thiro appolonyus

[How pe cursid kyne Anciocus]
Byrafte hys douþir hir Maydenhede
pat ys so horrible a tale for to here
Whan he hir provo þorough þe pament
And þ[er]fore he of fuH avisement
Wolde nevere write in none of his sermones
Of whiche vnkynde abhomynacioûs
Ne I· ne wil non reherse if þat I may
But of my tale how shalle doen þis day
Me were lothe he lykned douteles
To Muses þat men clepen pieriedes
Metham-orphaseos wot wat y mene
But nathles I ne reche not a bene
Thoughe þy come after hym with aw bake
I speke in prose & let hym Rymes make
And with þat worde he with a sobre chere
By-gan his tale as ye shul after here

Here endithe þe prolooge & bygynnithe þe tale

[No break in the MS here or between the stanzas.]

CAMBRIDGE 131 [part Sloane 1685]
[THE PROLOGUE.]

O hatfulle harme condicio[n of pouert [Sloane MS 1685]
With thrust with colde with hungre so confunded
To asken helpe pe shameth in pine hert
If pou now axe with nede arte pou so wounded
That verray nede vnwrappid al pi wounde hyd [leaf 63, back]
Maugre pine hede pou moste for Indegens
Or stele or begge or borowe pi dispense 105

Thou blamest crist & seyst fulle vternal
He in his departith rychesse temporal
Thy nebboure pou witest synfully
And seyste pou haste to lytell & he hathi alle 109
Par fay seyste pou some tyme pou reken shalle
Whan pat his tayle shal brenne in pe glede
flor he nou[t] helpiti nedefulle in her nede 112

Herkene what ys pe menynge of pe wise
Bet is to dien jan to haue Indigence ·
Thy self nebbore wol pe dispice
If pou be pore fare wele pi reuerence 116
3et of pe wise man take pis sentence ·
Alle dayses of pore men be wykke
Be ware jeperfore or pou com in pat prik /

If pou be pore pi Brother hatith pe
Alle pi ffrendes fleen fro pe Allas ·
O riche merchants ful of wele be 3e1
O noble prudent folke as in pis cas1
your bagges buth not fullyd with ambes ais
But with sys synke pat renneth of your chaunce ·
At cristes masse merie may ye daunce. 126
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. PROL.

Cambridge MS. 133

3e sechen londe and See for your' wynnynges
As wyse folkes þat knowen alle þe staat /
Of regnes ye ben fadres & tydynges
And tales bothen of pecs & debate
I were riȝt nowe of Þalys dissolate
Nere þat a marchaunt goon ys many 'a' yeere
Me taught a tale whiche as þe shal here

[Innes 981-7, p. 161, are repeated in the MS, leaf 208. Here is the second version, marked, in a later hand, vatat, for vacat, at the side:—]

This senatourys wif hyre auate was
But for al þat sche knew hyre neuere þe more
I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of þore
That for his wyf wepith & sykyth sore
I wele returne & lete I wele custaunce
Vndyr þe senatourys gouernauce]
In Surry whilom dwellede a c[umpaignye
Of chapmen riche & perto sadde & trewe
That wide where sentyn here spicerye
Clothis of gold & satynys ryche of hewe
Here chaffare was so thrifty & so newe
That euery wight hath deynte to chaffare
With hem & ek to sellen hem here ware

Now fil it that þe maysteris of þat sort
Han shapyn hem to rome for to wende
Were it for chapmanhod or for disport
Non oper message wolde he dedyr sende
But comyn hem self to rome þis is thende
And in swich place as thoghte hem thawaungtage
ffor hire entent þey take hire herbergage

Soiournyd han þese marchauztis in þat toun
A serteyn tyme as fel to here plesaunce
But so be-fel þat thexselent renown
Of themperourys doghter dame Custauunce
Reportid was with euery circumstance
Vn-to thys surryne marchantys in swich wise
ffrom day to day as I schal 3ow deuyse

This was the comune voys of euery man
Oure emperoure of rome god hym se
A doughtir hath þat syn þe world be-gan
To rekene as wel here goodnes as here beute
Was neuere swich a-noper as is sche
I preye to god in honour here sustene
And wolde sche were of al Europe þe quene
In here is high beute with-oute pryde
Southe with-oute grenehede or folye\(^1\) [\(1\) in a later hand]
To alle here werkys vertu is here gyde
Humblesse hath slayn in here al tyrannye 165
Sche is myrour of alle curteysye
Here herte is verray chambyr\(^2\) of holynesse [\(2\) or chambur]
Hire hand wynystre of fredom for almesse 168

And al pis voys was soth as god is trewe [leaf 196, back]
But now to purpos lat vs turne ageyn
These marchantys han don frauzt here schepis newe
And whan pey han pis blysful maydyn seyn 172
Hom to surry ben pey went ful feyn
And on here nedys as pey\(^3\) don ful 3ore [\(3\) han put-in in a later hand]
And lyuen in wele I can sey 3ow no more 175

Now fil it pat these marchantys stode in grace
Of hym pat was pe soudon of surrye
fior whan pey come from ony strange place
He wolde of hese benygne curteysye 179
Make hem good cher & besyly espye
Tydyngis of sundery regnyis for to lere
The wonderis pat he myghte sen or here 182

Amongis opere thyngis specially
These marchauntis han hym told of dame Custaunce
So gret noblesse in ernest cerseynly
That this soudan hath cauzt so gret plesaunce 186
To han hyre fygure in hese remembraunce
And al hese lust & al hese besy cure
Was for to loue here whil his lyf may dure 189

Perauenture in thilke large boke
Which pat clepid is pe heuene I-wretyn was
With stemrys whan pat he hese berthe tok
That he for loue schulde han hese deth alas 193
ffor in þe sterris clerere than is glas
Is wrete god wot ho so coude it rede
The deth of euery man / with outyn any drede

In sterrys manye a wyntyr there be-forn
Was wretyn þe deth of ector achilles
Of pompeye Ielyus er þey were born
The stryf of thebes & of hercules
Of sampson Thurnus & of socrates
The deth but menys wittys ben so dulle
That no with can wel rede it at þe fulle

This soudon for hese prîuy conseyl sente
And schortely of þis matiere for to pace
He hath to hem declarede his entente
And seyde serteyn but he myȝte han grace
To han custaunce with-inne a lytyl space
He nas but ded & chargede hem in hye
To schapyn for hese lyf sum remedye

Dyuerse men dyuerse thyngys seydyn
They argumentyn & castyn vp & doun
Manye a subtyle resoun forth þey leydyn
They spekyn of Magyk & Abusioun
But fynally as in conclusioun
They can not sen in that non auantage
Ne in non othir woye saue maryage

Thanne sawe they þerin swich difficulte
Be weye of resoun for to speke al pleeyn
Be cause þere was / swich dyuercyte
Be-twethyn here bothe lawys þat þey seyn
They trowed that no crystene prynce wolde fayn
Weddyn his chyld vndyr oure lawys swete
That vs was tauȝt be mahoun oure prophete
And he answered rapere than I lese
Constance I wele ben cristened douteles
I mote ben hers / I may non oper chese
I prey 30w holde 3oure argument in pes 228
Sauyth myn lyf & beth nat receheles
To getyn here that hath myn lyf in cure
ffor in pis wo I may not longe endure 231

What nedyth grettere dilatacioun
I sey be tretys & embassadrye
And bi pe popis mediacioun 235
And al the cherch & pe chuyalrye
That in distrucchioun of mametrye
And in encres of Crystes lawe dere
They ben ecordit so as 3e schal here 238

How pat the soudan & hese baronage [leaf 197, back]
And alle hese lyges schulde cristenede be
And he schal haue custaunce in maryage
And serteyn gold I not what quantyte 242
And heer to fyndyn sufficient suretee
This same a-cord was sworn on eyper syde
Now fayre Custaunce al-my3ty god 3ow gyde 245

Now wolde sum men waytyn as I gesse
3it I schulde telle al pe puruyaunce
That pe emperour of his grette noblesse
Hath schapyn for hese doughtur1 dame1 Custaunce ['altered']
Wel may men knowe pat so gret ordenaunce
May no man telle in swich a lytyl clause
As was arayed for so high a cause 252

Byschopis ben schapyn with here for to wende
Lordyngis ladyis kny3tis of renoun
And opere folk I-nowe this is the ende
And notyfyed is thorw out pe toun 256

CAMBRIDGE 137
That every knyght with gret deuocioun
Schulde preye crist pat he this maryage
Receyue In gre & spede pis viage

The day is come of here departynge
I sey the woful fatal day is come
That pere may be no lengere taryinge
But forward pey hem drese alle & some
Custauence that was with sorwe al ouyrcome
fful pale a-ryst & dreseth here to wende
ffor weel sche seeth there is non oper ende

Allas no wondir is it pow sche wepte
That schal be sent in-to straunge nacioun
ffor frendys that so tenderely here kepte
And to ben boundyn vndyr subieecyoyn
Of on sche knowyth not hese condicioun
Housbondis ben alle goode & han been 3ore
That knowyn wynys I dar sey 3ow no moore

ffadyr sche seyte pyn wrechede chyld Custauence
Thi 3onge dou3ty fosterede vp so softe
And 3e myn modyr myn soucreyn plesauunce
Ouer alle thynge out take cryst on lofte
Custauence 3ore child hire recomau?zdyth ofte
Vn-to 3oure grace for I schal to surrye
Ne schal I neuere sen 3ow more with eye

Allas vn-to pe barbre nacioun
I muste anon sithe pat it is 3oure wille
But cryst pat starf for our redempseyoun
So 3eue me grace hese hestis to fulfylle
I wreche woman no fors thow I spille
Wemen are bore to thraldam & penaunce
And to ben vndyr manys gouernaunce
I trowe at troye whan pirrus brak pe wal
Or ylion brende at thebes the cetee
Nat rome for pe harm porw hanybal
That romaynys han enqueschid tymys three
Nas herd swich tendere wepyng for pete
As in the chaumbere was for here departynge
But forth sche muste / where so sche wepe or synge

O fyrste moeuyng crewel fyrmament
With thi dyurnal which pat croudist ay
And hurlyst al from est til occident
That naturally wolde holde a-noper way
Thi croudyng set pe heuene in swich aray
At pe begynynge of this ferse viage
That crewel mars hath slaye pis maryage

Infortunat ascendent tortuous
Of which pe lord is helpeles falle allas
Out of hese angels in-to pe derkeste hous
O mars o ata3er as in this cas
O febele mone vn-happi ben thi pas
Thow knyttist pe pere pat art not reseyuyd
There pow were wel from thens art thow weyuyd

Inprudent Emperour of Rome allas
Whas pere no philisophere in al thytn toun
Is no tyme bet pan oper in swich cas
Of viage is pere non eleccioun
And namely to folk of high condicioun
Nat whan a rote is of a burthe I-knowe
Allas we ben to lewede & to slowe

To schip is brou3t this woful fayre mayde
Solempnely with every circumstaunce
Now Thesu crist be with 3ow alle sche seide1 altered from sende
There is namore but fare wel fayre Custaunce
Sche peynyth here to make good cuntenaunce
And forth I lete here sayle in this manere
And turne I wele a-geyn to myn matere

The modyr of the soudon welle of vices
Espyed hath here sonys pleyn entente
How he wolde lete his olde sacrifices
And ryzt a-non sche for here conseyl sente
And they be come to knowe what sche mente
And whan assembeled were pe folk en feere
Sche sette here doun & seyd as 3e schal here

Lordys quod sche 3e heryn eureychon
How bat myn sone in poynt is for to lete
The holy lawis ofoure alkaron
3euen be goddys message Makomete
But on a wow to grete god I heete
The lyf schal raper out of myn body sterte
On makometes lawe out of myn herte

What schulde vs tydyn of this newe lawe
But thraldam to oure bodyis & pennaunce
And aftyr in helle for to be drawe
flor we reneyede mahoun oure creauunce
But lordis wele 3e makyn a surauunce
As I schal seyn assentrynge s<sup>r</sup> wyse
And I s<sup>d</sup>ual make vs saf for euere more

They sworyn & assentyn euery man
To lyue with hyre & deye & by here stonde
And eueryche in pe beste wyse sche can
To strenthe here schal alle here frendis fonde
And sche hath this empryse take on honde
Whiche 3e schal here that I schal deuyse
An[d] to hem alle sche spak ryth in pis wyse
We schul fyrist feyne vs cristene-dam to take
Cold watyr schal nat greue vs but a lite
And I schal swich a feste & reuel make
That as I trowe I schal the soudon quyte
ffor thow hese wyf be crystenede neuere so whyte
Sche schal han neede to wasche a-wey the reede
Thow sche a funt ful of watyr with here leede

O soudonesse roote of iniquite
Virago thow semiame the secund
O serpent vndyr femynynyte
Lyk to the serpent deepe in helle I-bounde
O feynede woman al that may confounde
Vertu & innocence thour thyn maleyce
Is bred in pe / as nest in every vice

O satan enuyous syn thilke day
That pou were chasede pour oure erytage
Wel knowyst pou to wemen pe elde way
Thow madist eua brynge vs in seruage
Thow wilt for-dor this cristene maryage
Thyn Instruement so weyleawey the whyle
Makyst pou of wemen wan pou wit begile

This soudonesse whom I bus blame & warye
Let pryuyly hire conseyl gon here way
What schulde I in this tale lengere tarye
Sche rydith to pe soudan on a day
And seyde he wolde receyue hire lay
And cristendom of prestis hondis fonge
Repentynge hire sche hethene was so longe

Be-sekynghe hem\(^1\) to don here pat honour\([1\) altered from here]
That sche muste haue pe crystene folk to feste
To plesyn hem I wele don myn labour
The soudon seyth I wele don at 3oure heste

\( ^{1} \text{ leaf 199, back} \)
And kenelynge thankyth here of pat requeste
So glad he was he nyste what to seye
Sche kyste here sone / & hom sche goth here weye 385

[PART II.]

Aryuede ben these crystene men to londe
In surrey with a gret solempne route
And hastiliche pis soudan sente hese sonde
flyrst to hese modir & al hese regne a-boute 389
And seyde hese wyf was comyn out of doute
And preyede hire to ryde a-zen þe quene
The honour of hese regne to sustene 392

Gret was þe pres & riche was tharay
Of surreynys & romeynys met in fere
The modyr of the soudan ryche & gay
Receyuyth hire with also glad a chere 396
As any modir my3te hire dou3tyr dere
And to þe nexte sete ðere be syde
A softe pas solempnely þey ryde 399

Noght trowe I þe triumphe of Iulius
Of which þat lucan makyth swich a bost
Was royallere ne more curyous
þan was thasemble of þis blysful ost 403
But þis scorpioun þis wekede gost
The soudonesse for al hyre flaterynge
Caste vndyr this ful mortali to stynge 406

The soudan comyth hym self sone aftyr this
So royali þat wondir is to telle
He wolcomyth hire with al ioye & blys
And þus in merthe & ioye I lete hem dwelle 410
The freut of this matiere is that I telle
Whan tyme cam men thouȝte it for þe beste
That reuel stynte & men gone to here reste 413

The tyme cam this olde soudonesse
Ordeynyd hath this feste of which I telle
And to þe feste cristene folk hym dresse
In general þe bothe þynge & olde 417
Here may men feste & rialte be-holde
And deynteis mo þan I can ȝow deuyse
But al to dere they bouȝte it er they ryse 420

O sodeyn wo that euere art successour
To wordely blysse spreyn with bittyrynesse
Thende of the ioye of oure wordely labour
Who occupiet the fyn of oure gladnesse 424
Herkene þis conseyl for þyn sekymesse
Vp-on þyn glade day haue in þyn mynde
The onwar wo or harm that comyth be-hynde 427

ßor schortely for to tellyn at on word
The soudon & the crystene euerychone
Ben al to-hewe & stikid at the bord
But it were only dame custauence a-lone 431
This olde soudanesse cursede crone
Hath with here frendis don this cursede dede
ßor sche here selue wolde at the cuntre lede 434

Ne þere was surreyn non that was convuertid
That of the conseyl of the soudon wot
That he was hewe er that he a-sterted
And custauence han they take a-non fot hot 438
And in a schip al stereles god wot
They han hire set & bidde hire lerne sayle
Out of surrie a-geyn ward to ytayle 441
A serteyn trosor that sche theper ladde  
And soth to sayn vitayle gret plente  
They han hyre 3euyn & clothis ech sche hadde  
And forth sche saylyth in the salte see  
O myn custauunce ful of benyngnete  
O emperouris dou3tyr zonge dere  
He that is lord of fortune be thi stere

Sche blysseth hire & with ful pitous voys  
On to the Croys of crist! thus seyde sche  
O cler o wilful auter holy cros  
Reed of the lambis blod ful of pite  
That wesch pe world from old iniquite  
Me from the fend & from hese clawis kepe  
That day pat I schal drenchyn in pe deepe

Victorious tre protexiouz of trewe  
That only worthy were for to bere  
The kyng of heuene withese woundis newe  
The white lomb that hurt was wyt a spere  
filemere of feendis out of hym & hire  
On which thyn lyfis feythfully extenden  
Me kep & 3if me my3t myn lyf to a-menden

3eerys & dayis fleth this creature  
Torw-out the streem of grece in-to strayte  
Of marrok whiche that was hese auenture  
On manye a sory Mel now may 3e beyte  
Aftyr hire deth ful ofte may sche, wayte  
Er than pe wylde wawys wole here dryue  
Vn-to the place there sche schal a-ryue

Men my3tyn axsyn whi sche was not slayn  
Ek at the feste ho my3te hire body saue  
And I answere to that demaunde a-gayn  
Ho sauede daniel in pe orybele caue
There every with saue he maystyr & knave
Was with the lyoun frete er he a-sterete
Non wigh but god *pat* he bar in hese herte 476

God lyste to schewe his wondyrful merakele
In hire for we schud sen hise my3ty werkys
Cryst which *pat* is / to euery harm tryakele
Be sertyn mene oftyz as knowyn klerkes 480
Doth thyng to sertyn ende *pat* ful derk is
To mannys wit that foroure ignoraunce
Ne kunne not knowe hese prudent puruyauce 483

Now sythe sche was not at the feste slawe [leaf 201]
Who kepte hyre from the drenchynge in *pe* see
Who kepte Ionas in the fyschys mawee
Thil he was spoutid out at ninuue 487
Wel may men knowe it was no wizt but he
That kepte *pe* peple Ebrayk from here drenchynge
With dreye feet thorw-out *pe* se passynge 490

Who bad the foure spirytis of tempest:
That power han tanoyen lond & se
Bothe north & south & also west & est:
Anoyeth neyper se lond ne tree 494
Sothly the comaundour was hee
That from the tempest ay1 this1 woman kepte
As wel whan sche wok as whan sche slepte [2 altered] 497

Where my3te this woman mete or drynk haue
Thre zer & more how lastyth hire vitayle
Ho fedde *pe* egipcien marye in *pe* caue
Or in desert no wizt but crist sauns fayle 501
fiyue thousent folk it was a grete meruayle
With louys fiyue & fyschis too to feede
God sente hese foysoun at here moste neede 504
Sche dryuyth forth in-to oure occian
Thour-out oure wilde see til at pe laste
Vndyr an hold pat nemenyn I ne can
ffor in northumbyrlond the wawis hire caste
And in pe se hire schip stekede so faste
That pens ne wolde it not of al a tide
The wyl of here was pat sche schulde a-bye
The constabele of pe Castel doun is fare
To sen pis wrak & al pe schip he souȝte
And fond pis wery woman ful of care
He fond also pe tresore pat sche brouȝte
In hyre langage mercy sche be-souȝte
The lyf out of hire body to twynne
JHire to delyuere of woo pat sche was inne
A maner latyn corupte was hire speche
But algatis perbi was sche vndir-stonde
The Constabele whan hym lyste no lengere seche
This woful woman brouȝte he to the londe
Sche knelyth doun & thankyth godis sonde
But what sche was sche durste no man seye
ffor foul ne fayr thow pat sche schulde deye
Sche seyde sche was so masede in the see
That sche forgat hire mynde by hyre1 trouthe
The cunstabele hath of hire gret pite
And ek his wif that pey wepe for routhe
Sche was so diligent with-outyn slouthe
To serue & plese eueryche in pat place
That alle hyre louyn pat lokyn in hyre face
This constabil & dame hermengylt his wyf
Were payenys in pat cuntrey euery where
But Ermengylt louede hire ryȝt as hire lyf
And Custaunce hath so longe soiurnede pere
In orisounys with manye a bittere tere
Til Ihesu hath convertede pour hese grace
Dame Ermengilt Constabellesse of pat place

In al pat lond no cristene durste at route
Alle christen folk ben fled from pat cuntre
Thour poynyms pat conqueredyn al a-boute
The plagis of the north & se
To walis fledde pe cristianyte
Of olde brytunys dwellynge in pis yle
There was hire refeut for the mene while

But hit nere cristene britounys so exiled
pat pere nere some pat in hire pruite
Honourede crist & hethene folk begilede
And n[i]gh pe castel1 swich1 pere dweltyn thre  [1 altered] 543
That on of hem was blynd & myzte not se
But it were with pe ilke eyen of hise mynde
Wit[h] whiche men sen aftyr pat pey ben blynde

Bry^t was pe sune as in pat someris day  [leaf 202]
for which pe Constabel & hese wyf also
And custauence hath I-take pe ry3te way
Toward pe se a furlong wey or to
To pleyen & to romyn too & fro
And in hire walk pis blynde man pey mette
Crokid & old with eyen faste I-schette

In name of cryst cryede pis blynde Erytoun
Dame Hermengelt zif me myn sy3t a-geyn
This lady wex a-freyed of fe soun
Lest pat hire husbonde schortly for [to] seyn
Wolde hire for ihesu crist han slayn  [2 altered]
Til Custauence made hire bold & bad hire for to werche2
The wil of crïst as doughtyr of hise cherche
The Constabele wex a-baschid of that sy3t
And seyde what amounty[t]h al pis fare
Custauunce answere syre it is cristiis my3t
That helpith folk out of pe fendis snare 571
And so fer forth sche gan oure lay declare
That sche pe Constabele er pan it was eue
Conuertid & on cryst made hym bileue 574

This Constabele was no pyng lord of pis place
Of whiche I speke perce he constauunce fond
But kepte it strongly manye a wynteris space
Vndir alla kyng of al northhumbr londe 578
That was ful wys & worthi of hese honde
A-geyn pe skottis as men may wel here
But turne I wele a-gen to myn matyere 581

Satan pat euere wayth vs to be-gyle
Saugh of Custauunce al pe perfeccioun
And caste a-non how he my3te quite hire while
And made a 3ong kn[y]ght pat dwellede in pat toun 585
Loue hire so hote of foul affecciou
That verayly hym thou3te he schulde spille
But he of hire my3te onys haue hese wille 588

He wowyth hire but it a-uaylyth nou3t [leaf 202, back]
Sche wolde don no sywne be no weye
And for dispit he compassith in his thou3t
To makyn hyre on schamful deth to deye 592
He waythith whan pe Constable is a-weye
And priui vp-on a ny3t he crepte
In-to Hermengildis chaumbere whil sche slepte 595

Wery for-wakede in hire orysouns
Slepith custauunce and hemegild also
This kny3t pour satanys temptacions
Al softeli is to pe bed I-go 599

CAMBRIDGE 148
And kitte pe throte of Hermegild a too
And leyde pe blodi knyf be dame Custaunce
And wente his wey pere god 3yf hym myschaunce

Sone aftyr comyth this Constabele hom ageyn
And ek Alla. pat kyng was of pat lond /
And saw his wif dispitously I-slayn
ftr for which ful ofte he wepte & wrong here hon[d]
And in pe bed pe blody knyf he fond
By dame Constance Allas what myȝte sche seye
ffor werray woo hire wit was al a-wayne

To kyng alla was told pis tale Mischaunce
And ek pe tyme where & in what wyse
That in a schyp was founde pis custaunce
As here be-forn pat ȝe han herd deuyse
The kyngis herte of pete gan to gryse
When he saw so benygne a creature
ffalle in desese & in mysauenture

ffor as pe lomb toward pe deth is brouȝt
So stant this innocent by-fore pe kynge
This false knyȝt that hath this tresoun wrought
Beryth hire on honde pat sche hath don pis thynge
But natheles pere was gret mornynge
A-mong the puple & seyn pey can not gesse
That sche hadde don so gret a wekedenesse

ffor they han seyn hire so vertuous
And louynge hermengild ryȝt as hire lyf
Of pis bar witnesse everyche in that hous
Sauȝe he pat hermengelt slow with his knyf
This gentil kyng hath cauȝt a gret motyf
Of this witnesse & thoght he wolde enquire
Deppere in this trouthe for to lere

Allas Custance pough hast no chaumpioun
Ne fy3te canst pough so weyle-away
But he that starf for oure redempioun
And bond satan & zit lyth þere he lay
So be þeyn stronge champioun þis day
flor but 3if cryst opyn merakele kythe
With-outyn gilt pough schat ben slayn aswythe

Sche sette hire doun on kneis & thus sche seyde
Inmortal god þat sauedist susanne
fþrom false blame & pough merciful mayde
Marye I mene douȝtyr to seynt ann
By-forn hos child aunget hynte osanne
If I be gilteles of this felonye
Myn socour be for ellis schal I deye

Han æ nat seyn sumtyme a pale face
Among a pres of hym þat hath be lad
Toward hese deth where as he gat no grace
And swich a colour in hese face hath had
Men myȝte knowe hise face þat was be-stad
Amongis alle þe facis in þat route
So stant custaunce & lokythy hire; a boute

O queenys lyuynge in prosperite
Duchesses & ȝe ladijs everychone
Hauyth sum routhe of hire aduercite
An emperouris douȝtyr stant a-lone
Sche hath no wyȝt to whom to make hire mone
O blood royal þat standyst in þis drede
ffer ben thyne frendis at thi grete nedë

This alla kyng hath swich compascioun
As gentyl herte is ful fyld of pite
That from hyse eyen ran the watyr doun
Now hastyfliche do feche a bok quod he
And 3if this kn[y]t wele swere pat sche
This woman slow 3it wele we vs auyse
Hom pat we wele pat schal ben oure Iustysse

A brytoun bok wrytyn with euangilis
Was fet in on this bok he swor a-non
Sche gilty was & in the mene whilis
An hand hym smot vp-on the nekke bon
That doune he fyl a-tonys as a ston
And bothe hise eyen broste vp on his face
In sy3te of every body in pat place

A wayys was herd in general audience
And seyde pou hast disclaudere de gilteles
The dou3tyr of holy cherche in high presence
Thus hast pou don & 3it I holde myn pees
Of this mervayle a-gast was al pe pres
As masede folk they stodyn euerychone
ffor drede of wreche saue Custaunce allone

Gret was pe dred & ek pe repentance
Of hem pat han wrong suspicioun
Vp-on pis sely Innocent custauwce
And for this myrakele in conclusion
And by Custauncis mediacioun
The kyng & manye a nofer in pat place
Conuertede were thankid be godis grace

This false kny3t was slayn for hise ontrouthe
Be Jugement of alla hastifly
And 3it Custaunse hacdde of hise deth routhe
And aftyr this Ihesus\(^1\) of hise mercy
Made alla weddyn solempnely
This holy maydyn pat is so bry3t & scheene
And pus hath Cryst mad Custaunce a queene
But who was woful if I sc[h]al not lye
Of this weddyng but donegild & no mo
The kyngis modir ful of tyra?znye
Hire thouȝt hire curssed e herte brast a to
Sche wolde not hire sone hadde don so
Hire thouȝte a dispit þat he schulde take
So straunge a creature vn-to hise make

Me lyste not of þe chaf nor of þe stre
Makyn so long a tale as of þe corn
What sholde I telle of the royalte
At mariage or wich cours goth be-forn
Who blowith in a trompe or in an horn
The freut of eueri tale is for to seye
*They ete & drynke & daunce & synge & pleye*

Thei gon to bedde as it was skel & ryȝt
ffor þow þat wiuys ben ful holye thyngis
They muste takyn in paciency at nyȝt
Swiche manere of necessarijs as ben plesyngis
To folk þat han wedit hem with ryngis
And leyn a lityl here holynesse a-syde
As for þe tyme it may non òper be-tyde

On hire he gat a knave child a-non
And to a bischop & his constabele ek
He tok hise wyf to kepe whan he is gon
To skotlondevard hise fomen for to seke
Now fayre custaunce þat is so vmble & meke
So longe is gon with childe til þat stille
Sche halt hire chaumbere a-bydyngþe crístis wille

The tyme is come a knaue child sche beere
Mauricyus at þe funston þey hym calle
This Constabele doth forth¹ a massanger
And wrot on-to his kyng þat clepid was alle
How that this blissful tydyng is byfalle
And opere tydyngis spedful for to seye
He taath pe lettere & forth he goth his e weye

This massanger to don his anuaultage
Vn-to pe kyngis modyr ridyth swythe
And saluyth hire ful fare in hyre langage
Madame quod he 3e may ben glad & blype
And thankede god a hunderede thousent sythe
Myn lady quen hath child with-outyn doute
To Ioye & blysse to al pe regne a-boute

Lo here pe letteris selede of pis thyng
That I mot bere with pe haste I may
3if 3e wele ou3t on-to 3oure some pe kyng
I am 3oure seruaunt bothe ny3t & day
Donegild answerede as now at pis tyme nay
But here al nyght I wele pou take pyn reste
To morwe wele I seye pe what me lest

This massangere drank faste ale & wyn
And stole were his letteris priuyly
Out of his box whil he slepte as a swyn
And countyrfetid was ful subtilly
Ano)er lettere wrou3t ful synfully
Vn-to pe kyng direckt of this matere
fRom his Constabil as 3e schal aftyr here

The lettere spak pe quen delyuerede was
Of so orible & fendlyche cryature
That in pe castel non so hardy was
That ony while durste peere endure
The modyr was an elf be nature
I-comyn by charmys or bi socerye
And euery wy3t hath hire cumpanye
Wo was this kyng whan he jis lettere hath seyn
But to no wyzt he told hese sorwis sore
But of hyse owene hand he wrot a-geyn
Welome pe sonde of cryst for euere more 760
To me that am now lernede in jis lore
Lord welcome be thyn lust & jyn plesaunce
Myn lust I putte al in thyn ordenaunce 763

Kepith this child al be it foul or fayr
And ek myn wyf on-to myn hom comynge
Cryst whan hym lyste may sende me an eyr
More agriable pan this to myn^1 lykyng 767
This lettere he selyth pryuyly wepyngo
Whiche to pe massangere was take sone
And forth he goth pere is no more to done 770

O Massanger fulfild of dronkenesse
Strong is thi breth thi lemys falyryn ay
And jou be-wreyest alle sekere-nesse
Thyn mynde is lorn jou iangelist as a Iay 774
Thyn face is turnede in a newe aray
There dronkenesse regnyth in ony route
There is no conseyl hid with-outyn doute 777

O donegilt I haue non engeliss dhgyne
Vn-to jyn maleys & thi tyrannye
And jperfore to pe fend I pe resigne
Let hym endyte of thyn tratorye 781
ffy mannyssh fy / o nay by god I lyey
ffy fendelych spiryt for I dar wel telle
Thow jow here walke thyn spyrit is in helle 784

This Massanger comyth from pe kyng a-geyn
And at pe kyngis moderis court he lyghte
And sche was of pe massenger ful fayn
And plesede hym in al jat euere sche my3te 788

CAMBRIDGE 154
He drank & wel hise gerdyl vndyr pyt
He slepith & he snortith in hise gyse
Al ny3t tyl pe suene gan a-ryse 791

Eft were hise letterys stolyn euerychon
And counterfetid letterys in pis wyse
The kyng comauudyth hise constablis a-non
Vp peyne of hangyne & heigh Iuyse 795
That he ne schulde suffere in no wyse
Custautnce in whith1 his regne for tabyde [1 altered from whiche]
Thre days & a quartyr of a tide 798

But in pe same schip as he hire fond [leaf 205, back]
Hire & hyr zenge sone & al hire geere
He schulde putte & croude from pe lond
And charge hire pat sche neure eft come pere 802
O myn custautnce wel may py gost haue fere
And slepynge in py n drem han penaunce
Whan donegilt caste al pis ordenaunce 805

This messenger on morwe he wok
On-to pe castel holt pe neste wey
And to pe constabele he pe lettere tok
And whan pat he pis pitous lettere say 809
ful ofte he seydeallas & weyle-away
Lord crist how may pis world endure
So ful of synne is manye a cryature 812

O my3ti god zif pat it be py n wille
Sithi pou art ry3tful Iuge how may pis be
That pou wit suffere innocentis to spille
And wekede folk regnyn in prosperite 816
O goode Custautnce allas so wo is me
pat I mote be py n tumultour or deye
On schamys deth pere is non o per weye 819

Cambridge 155
Wepyn bothe 3ynge & olde in fat place
When pat pe kyng his cursede letere sente
And Custaunce with a dedly pale face
The forte day toward hire schip sche wente
But natheles sche takyth in good entente
The wil of crist & knelynge on pe stronde
Sche seyde lord ay welcome be þyn sonde

He pat me kepte from pe false blame
Whil I was on þe lond a-mongis 3ow
He can me kepe from harm & ek from schame
In þe salte se al þow I se nat how
As strong as euere he was he is now
In hym troste I & hyse modyr dere
That is to me myn sayl & ek myn stere

Hyre lytyl child lay wepyng in hire arm
And knelynge pitously to hym sche seyde
Pes lityl sone I wele don þe non harm
With pat hire couerchif ouer hire hed sche bryde
And ouer hise lityl eyen sche it leyd
And in hyre arm sche lullede it ful faste
And in-to heuene hyre eyen vp sche caste

Modyr quod sche & mayde / bryȝte marye
Soth is þat þour wemanys eggement
Man kynde was lorn & dampnede for to deye
for wich þyn chyld was on a cros I-ret
Thi blysful eyen saw al his turment
Thazne is þere non comparisoun be-twene
Thi wo & any wo / man may sustene

Thow saw þyn child slawyn be-fore þyn eyen
And 3it now lyuyth my lityl child parfey
Now lady bryȝt to whom alle folk now cryen
Thow glorye of womanhede fayre may
Thow hauene of refut bryȝte sterre of day
Rewe on myn child þat of þyn gentillesse
Rewist on eueru reuful in destresse

O lityl child allas what is þyn gilt
That neuere wroughtist synne as þit parde
Whi wolde thyȝn harde fadyr han þe spilt
O mercy dere constabele quod þe sche
As lat myn lytyl child dwelle here with þe
And þif þou darst not sauyn hym from blame
So kysse hym onys in hese faderys name

Therwþil sche lokith bakward to þe londe
And seyde farewe[1] housbonde routheles
And vp sche rist & walkyth douȝ þe stronde
Toward þe schip here folwyth al þe pres
And euere sche preyeth hire child to holde hise pes
And takyth hire leue & with an holy entente
Sche blysseth hire & in-to schip sche wente

Vitaylid was þe schip it is no drede
Habundaurct for hyre ful longe space
And opere necessaryis þat schuldyn nede
Sche hadde I-now haryed be godis grace
Sfør wynd & wedyr al-myȝty god purchase
And brynge hire hom I can no betere seye
But in þe se sche dryuyth forth hire weye

[PART III.]

Alla þe kyng comyth hom soone aftyr þis
On-to þe Castel whiche I tolde
And axsith where þat his wif & his child is
The Constabele gan a-boute hise herte colde
And pleynly al pe manere hym tolde  
As 3e han herd I can telle it no bettre  
As schewith pe kyng his sel & his lettere  

And seyde lord as 3e comaundedede me  
Vp peyne of deth so haue I do serteyn  
This massanger tormentid was tyl he  
Moste beknowe & telle plat & pleyn  
ffrom ny3t to ny3t what place he hadde leyn  
And pus by wit & subtyl Inquyrynge  
Ymagined was bi hom pis harm gan sprynge  

The hand was knowe pat pe lettere wrot  
And al pe venym of pis cursede dede  
But in what wise serteynli I not  
Theeffect is pis pat Alla out of drede  
His modyr slow pat may men pleynly rede  
ffor pat sche traytour was to hire legiaunce  
Thus endyth donegild with myschaunce  

The sorwe pat pis alla ny3t & day  
Makith for his wif & his child also  
Ther is no tunge pat it telle may  
But now wolde I on-to Custauwce go  
That fletyth in pe se in peyne & wo  
ffyue 3er & more as lykede cristis sonde  
Er pat hir schip aprochede to pe londe  

Vndyr an hethene castel at pe laste  
Of which pe name in myn tixt not I fynde  
Custauwce & ek hire child pe se vp caste  
Almy3ty god pat sawith al mankynde  
Haue on custauwce & of hire child sum mynde  
that is fallyn in hethene hand eft sone  
In poynt to spylle as I schal telle 3ow sone  

CAMBRIDGE 158
Doun from þe castel comyth þere manye a wyȝt
To gauryn on þis wyȝt & on custauunce
But schortly from þe castel on a nyȝt
The lordis styward god ȝeue hym myschaunce
A thef that hadde reneyed oure cre-aunce
Cam in-to þe schip alone & seyde he schulde
Hire leman be wheþer sche wolde or nolde

Wo was þe wrechede woman þo be-gon
Hire child cryed & sche cryede pitously
Blysful marye halp hyre ryȝt a-non
ffor with hire strogelyng wel & myȝtyly
The thef fel oyr bord al sodeynly
And in þe se he dreynyte for veniaunce
And þus hath crist onwemmede kept custauunce

O foule lust of luxurye lo thyȝ ende
Not only þat þou feyntist manys mynde
But verayly þou wilt hise body schende
Thende of þy werk or of þynne lustis blynde
Is compleynynge how manyon may men fynde
That not for werk but only þe entente
To don þis synne ben owthir slayn or schente

How may þis wayke woman han þis strenthe
Hire to defende a-þen þis Renegat
O golyas vnmesurabe of lenthe
How myȝte dauid make þe so maat
So ȝong & of armoure so desolat
How durste he loke vp-on þyn dredful face
Wel may men sen it was but godis grace

Ho þaf Iudyth corage or hardynesse
To slen hym Olofernus in hise tente
And to deluyeryn out of wrecchedenesse
The peple of god I sey for þis entente
But ry$t as god spyrit of vigour sente
To hym & saude hym from myschauunce
So sente vigour & my$t to Custaunce

fforth goth the schip pour-out pe narwe mouth
Of Iubaltare / and Cepte dryuynge ay
Sumtyme west & sumtyme north & south
And sumtyme est ful many a wery day
Til Cristis modyr blyssede be sche ay
Hath schapyn pour hire endeles goodnesse
To make an ende of al hire heynnesse

Now lat vs stynte of Custaunce but a trowe
And speke we of pe romayn Emperour
That out of surry hath bi letterys knowe
The slaughte of Cristene folk & dishonoure
Don to his dou3tyr by a fals traytoure
I mene pe wikkede cursede soudonesse
That at pe feste let sle bope more & lesse

ffor which pis emperour hath sent a-nor
His senatour with royal ordenaunce
And o$pere lordis god wot many on
On surryens to take veniaunce
They brenne & slen & brynge hem to myschaunce
fful manyaday but shortly pis is pe ende
Homward to rome pey schapyn hem to wende

This senatour repayreth victorye
To romeward saylynge ful ryalye
And mette pe schyp dryuynge as seyth pe story
In which Custaunce sit pitously
No pyng knewe he what sche was ne why
Sche was in swich a-ray / ne sche wolde seye
Of hyre estat pow sche schulde deye
He bryngith hire to rome & to hire wyf [leaf 208]
He 3af hire & hire ounge sone also
And with þe senatour sche ledde hire lyf
Thus can oure lady bryngyn out of wo
Woful custaunce & manye a noþer mo
And long tyme dwellede sche in þat plase
In hoły werkys euere as was hyre grace

This senatourys wyf hyre aunste was
But for al þat sche knew hyre neuere þe more
I wele no lengere taryen in þis cas
But to kyng alla which I spak of 3ore
That for hire wyf wepede & syghede sore
I wele retorne & lete I wele Custaunce
Vndyr þe senatourrys gouernaunce [This stanza is repeated in the MS. See the second version on p. 133 above]

Kyng Alla wich þat hadde hise modyr slayn
Vp-on a day fil In swich repentaunce
That ʒif I schortely schulde telle & playn
To rome he comyth to recyue hese penaunce
And putte hym in þe popis ordenaunce
In high & logh & Ithesu crîst be-souȝte
fforþeue hise wikke werkis þat he wurȝte

The fame a-non þour rome toun is born
How Alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage
By herberiouys þat wentyn here be-form
ffor which þe senatour as was þe vsage
Rod hym a-geyn as was þe vsage
As wel to schewyn his magnificence
As to don any kyng a reuerence

Gret cher doth þis noble senatour
To kyng alla & he to hym also
Euerych of hem dop oþer gret honour
An[d] that with-in a day or too
This senatour is to kyng Alla go
To feste & shortly 3if I schal not lye
Custauncis sone wente in his cumpanye

Summen wolde seyn at pe request of Custaunce
This senatour hath lad pis child to feste
I ne may not tellyn every circumstaunce
Be as be may pere was he at pe leste
But soth is pis pat at his moderys heste
By-forn Alla durynge pe metis space
This child stod lokynge in pe kyngis face

This Alla kyng hath of pe child gret wondyr
And to pe senatour he sedy a-non
Whos is pat fayre child pat standis sondyr
I not quod he bi god & bi seynt John
A modyr he hath but fadyr hath he non
That I of wot & shortly in a stounde
He tolde alla how pat pe child was founde

But god wot quod this senatour also
So vertuous a leuere in myn lyue
Ne saw I neuere as sche ne herde of mo
Of wordely wemen maydyn nor of wif
I dare wel seyn hire hadde leuere a knyf
Thurgh-out hyre brest pan ben a woman weke
pere is no man coude brynge hire to pe prikke

Now was pis child as lyk on-to custaunce
As possible is a creatour to be
This alla hath pis face in remembraunce
Of dame custaunce & peron musede he
3if pat pe childis modyr were ou3t sche
That is his wyf & pryuyly he sighte
And sped hym from pe table pat he my3te

CAMBRIDGE 162
Parfay thou3te he fantome is in myn hed  
I oghte deme of ry3tful iugement  
That in pe salte se myn wif is ded  
And aftyr he made hise argument  
What wot I if pat crist hath hire I-sent  
Myw wif be se as wel as he hire sente  
To myn cuntre from pens pat sche wente  

And aftyr non hom with pe senatour  
Goth alla for to se pis wondyr chaunce  
This senatour doth alla gret honour  
And hastilyche he sente aftyr custaunce  
But trustyth wel hire lyste not to daunce  
Whan pat sche wiste wherfore was pat sonde  
Onepe vp-on hire feet sche my3te stonde  

Whan Alla saw his wif fayre he hire grette  
And wep pat it was routhe for to se  
ffor at pe ferste lok he on hyre sette  
He knewe wel verayly pat it was sche  
And sche for sorwe as doumb stant as a tre  
So was hire herte set in distresse  
Whan sche remembredhe hys vnkyndenesse  

Twyes sche swounnyth in his owene syghit  
He wepte & hym excuseth pitously  
Now god quod he & his halwis bry3te  
So wisely on myn soule as haue mercy  
That of 3oure harm as gildeles am I  
As is Mauryce myn sone so lyk 3oure face  
Ellis pe fend me feche out of pis place  

Long was pe sobyng & pe bittere peyne  
Er pat hire woful hertis my3tyn cesse  
Gret was pe pyte for to here hem pleyne  
Thorgh whiche pleyntis gan hire wo encrese
I prey 30w of myn labour to relese
I may nat telle here wo vn-tyl to morwe
I am so wery for to speke of sorwe

But finallly whan pat pe sorwe is wist
That Alla giltles was of hire wo
I trowe an hundered tymys ben þey kyst
And swich a blysse is þere be-twen hem two
That saue þe ioye pat lastyth euermo
There is non lyk þat any creature
Hath seyn or schal whil þe word wele dure

Tho preyede sche hire housbonde mekely
In relief of hire longe pitous peyne
That he wolde preye hire fadyr specially
That of his maieste he wolde enclyne
To vouche-saf sumday with hem to dyne
Sche preyede hym ek he schulde be no weye
Vn-to hire fadyr no word of hire seye

Summen wolde seyn how þat þe child mauryce
Doth þis message vn-to þis emperour
But as I gesse alla was not so nyce
To hym þat was of so souereyn honour
As he þat is of cristene folk þe flour
Sente any child but it is bet to deme
He wente him selue & so it may wel seme

This emperour hath grauntid gentily
To come to dyner as he hym be-souȝte
And wel rede I he lokede besily
Vp-on þis child & on his douȝtyr thouȝte
Alla goth to hise in and as hym ouȝte
Arayede for þis feste in euery wyse
As fer forth as hise kunynge may suffyse
The morwe cam and alla gan hym dresse
And ek his wif pis emperour to mete
And forth pey rede In ioye & in gladnesse
And whan sche saw hire fadyr in pe strete
Sche ly3te a-doun & fallyth hym to feete
fadyr quod sche 3oure 3onge chyld Custauunce
Is now ful clene out of 3oure remembraunce

I am 3oure dou3ty[r] custauunce quod sche
That whilhom han sent vn-to surrye
It am I fadyr pat in pe salte se
Was put a-lone & dampned for to deye
Now goode fadyr mercy I 3ow preye
Sende me no more vn-to to non hethenesse
But thanke myn lord here of his kyndenesse

Who can pe pytous ioye tellyn al
By-twexe hem thre syn pey ben pus I-mette
But of myn tale makyn an ende I schal
The day goth faste I wele no lengere lette
These glade folk to dyner pey ben sette
In ioye & blysse at dyner I lete hem dwelle
A thousent fold more pan I can telle

This child Maurice was sythe emperour
Mad bi pe pope & lyuede cristene lyf
To Cristis cherche he dede gret honour
But I lete alle hise storyis passyn by
Of Custauunce is myn tale specially
In pe olde romayn storyis may men fynde
Maurycis lyf I bere it not in mynde

This kyng Alla whan he hise tyme say
With his Custauunce his holy wif so swete
To ingelond ben pey come pe ry3te way
Where as pey lyue In ioye & in quiete
But lytil while it lastyth I 30w hete
Ioye of pis world for tyme wele not a-byde
from day to ny3t it schaungith as pe tyde

Who lyuede euere in swich delyt a day
That sche ne menede outhir concyence
Or yre or talent or sumkenys a-fray
Enuye or pride or passiouzn or offence
I ne seye but for pis ende this sentence
That lytyl while in ioye & in plesaunce
Lastith pe ioye of alla with Custaunce

ffor deth pat takyth of high & low hire rente [leaf 210, back]
Whan passede was euene a 3er as I gesse
Out of pe world pis kyng alla he hente
ffor whom Custauence hath ful gret heuinesse
Now let vs preyen god his soule blysse
And dame Custauence finally to seye
Toward pe town goth hire weye

To rome is comyn pis holy creature
And fyndith hire frendis hole & sounde
Now is sche scapid al hire Auenture
And whan pat sche hire fadyr hath I-founde
Doue on hire kneis fallyth sche to grounde
Wepynge for tendirnesse in herte blype
Sche heryeth god an hundered thousent sythe

In vertu & holy allemesse dede
They lyuyn alle & neuere asundyg wende
Thil deth departyth hem pis lyf pey leede
And faryth now wel myn tale is at an ende
Now Ihesu crist pat of his my3t may sende
Ioye aftyr wo gourne vs in hire grace
And kepe vs alle pat ben in pis place. Amen

Here endyth the man of lawe hire tale

*[Break of 2 lines, after which is the heading of the Wife of Bath's Prologue.]*
§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[The Prologue to the Wife of Bath]

Experiment, though none auctoryte
Were in this worlde is right for me
To speke of wooe that ys in mariage
Sfor lordynge sijen I twelfe yere was of age

Thanked by god that ys eterne on lyue
Housbondes atte Chirche dore haue I hade fyue

Yf I so ofte myȝt have wedded be
But alle were worpy men in her degre
But me was tolde certayne not longe a-gone ys
That sithen cryste ne went nevere but onys
To weddynge in þe Cane of Galile

That be þilke ensample that he me
That I ne shulde wedded be but onys
Herke with a sharpe worde with þe nonys
By syde a welle Ihesu god & man

Spake in reprefe of þe Samarytan

Thou haste y-hade .v. housbondes quod he
And that ilke man þat nowe hathe the
Ys not þine housbonde þus sayde he certayne

What he mente þerby I can not sayne

Welþ but I axe why þe fyfte man
Was none housbonde to þe Samarytan
And herde telle in myne age

howe many myȝt she haue in mariage

15 CAMBRIDGE 167 (6-T. 334) [this page, Sloane 1685]
Upon his nombre of difficincion. [Sloane MS 1685]
Men may deuyne and glose vp and do[n] But wele I wote expresse with-out lye
God bad vs wexe and multiplie 28
pat gentille text/ can I wele vndivrstone
Eke wele I wote he sayd myn husbonde
Schulde let ffadir and modir and take to me
But of none nombre mencion made he 32
Of Bygamye or of Octogamye
Whi shulde men of hit haue vilonye
Loke better pe wyse man kynge Salamon
I trowe he hade wyues mo pan on
Now, wold god hit leffulle were to me [leaf 163, bach]
To be refresshid half so ofte as he
Which yifte of god hade he for alle his wyues
No man pat hathe suche pat in pis world ys 40
God wote pis noble kynge as to my witte
The fyrst ny3t/ hade many a mery fytte
With Iche of hem so wele was he a lyue
Blissed be god pat I haue weddid fyue 44
Welle come pe sixte whan pat euere he shalle
for siche I wille nou3t kepe chaste in alle
What myne husbonde ys fro pe worlde gone
Some crysten man shalle wedde me a-none 48
for pa]n pe AppostelH seithe pat I am fre
To wedde a goddes half where hit likes me
he scyttl pat to be weddid ys no synne
Bettere ys to be wedded pa]n to brenne [Melius est nubere quam vri
What recketh me pou3e folke say vilonye
Of shrewed lameche and his Bygamye
I wote wele Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as I euere can 56
And eche of [hem] hade wyues mo pan two
And many an othere man also
Where can ye say in eny manere age
pat vs god deffendid mariage 60

CAMBRIDGE 168 (6-T. 335) [this page, Sloane 1685]
By expresse worde I prey you telle me
Or where commaundid he virgynyte
I wote as wele as ye hit ys no drede
The Apostill whan pat he speketh of Maydenhede
he sayd precept per-of hade he none
Men May consayle a woman to ben one
But consaylynge ys none commaundement
He putte hit in oure owen Jugement
flor hade god commaunded Maydenhede
pan hade he dampned weddynge with pe dede
And certes yf pere were no sede y-sowe
Virgynyte pan where-of shuld hit growe
Poule durste not commaunden atte lestes
A thynge of whiche his Mayster yaf hym none heste
pe dart ys set vpe for Virgynite
Chase who so may who so renneth best let see]
But pis word is not take of every wyght
But pere as god lust 3eue it of hise my3t
I wot wel pat thapostele was a mayde
But natheles thogh pat he wrot & sayde
He wolde pat every were swych as he
Al nys but cunseyl to virginite
And for to been a wyf he 3af me leue
Of indulgence so is it no repreue
To wedde me 3if myn make deye
With-oute exceptioyn of bygamye
Al were it good no woman for to touche
He mente as in his bed as in hyse couche
flor peril is fer & tow thasemple
3e knowe what pis exsaumple may resemble
This is al & sum pat virgynyte
More profitith pan weddyng in frelete
firelete clepe I 3if pat he & sche
Wolde leede al here lyf in chastite
I graunte it wel I haue non enuye
Thow maydynhed profere bigamye
Hem lykith to be clene body & gost
Of myn estat I nyl not make no bost
sfor wel 3e wete a lord in hyse houshold
100
He hath nat euery vessel al of gold
Some ben of tre & don here lord seruyse
104
God clepith folk to hym in sundery wyse
And eueryche hath of god a propere 3ifte
Summe pis some pat as hym lestyth schyfte
Virginite 1 is gret percecyoun
1
And contynens ek with reson
But crist pat of perceccioun is welle
Bad nat euery wyzt schulde selle
Al pat he hadde & 3eue it to pe pore
108
And in swich wise folwe hym and hese foore
He spak to hem pat wolde leue perfytly
And lordyngys by Joure leue pat am nat I
112
I wele be-stowe pe flour of al myn age
In the artys & in pe freut of maryage
Telle me also to what conclusyou
Were membri made of generacion
116
And for what profyt was a wyf I-wrou3t
Trostyth ryzt wel pey were nat mad for nou3t
Glose ho so wele I seye vp & doun
That pey were makyd for purgacyoun
120
Of vryne bope & thyngis smale
And ek to knowe a femel from a male
And for non opur cause sey 3e no
The experience wit wel it is nat so
124
So pat 3e clerkis ben nat with me wrothe
I seye pis pat pey ben makede for bope
That is to seye for offyse & for ese
128
Of engendereure pe re we not god displese
whi schuldyn men ellys in here bokis sette
That a man schal zilde to his wif hire dette
Now wherewith schulde he make hyse payement
132
If he ne vsee his instrument
Cambridge MS.

Cambridge 170 (6-T. 337)
Thanne were pey made vp-on a creature
To purge vryne & for engendereure
But I sey not pat euer wy3t is holde
That hath swich harneys as I of tolde
To gon & vse hem in engendereure
They schul nat take of chastite no cure
Cryst was a maydyn & schapyn as a man
And manye a seynt sithe pe world be-gan
3it leuede pey euere in parfyt chastite
I nyl not enuye swych virginitie
Let hem be bred of pure whete seed
And lat vs wyuys hote barli breed
And 3it with barli bred mark telle can
That ooure lord refroschid manye a man
In swich estat as god clepith vs
I wele perseuere I am nat precious
In wyf-hod I wele vse myn instrument
As frely as myn makere hath it sent
3if I be dangerous god gif me sorwe
Myn housbonde schal it haue on eue & morwe
Whan pat hym lyste come forth & paye hise dette
An housbonde wele I haue I nyl nat lette
Whiche schal be bope myn detour & myn thral
And haue hise trybulacioun with-al
Vp-on hise flesch whil I am his wyf
I haue pe power durynge al myn lyf
Vp-on hyse proper body & noght he
Ryght pus thapostele tolde it me
And bad ooure housbondys forto loue vs wel
Al pis sentence me likyth euerydel
Vp sterte pe pardoyn & pat a-non
Now dame quod he bi god & by seyn Iohn
3e ben a noble prechour in pis cas
I was a-bute to wedde a wyf allas
What schulde I it beye on myn flesch so dere
3it hadde I leuere wedde no wif to 3ere
A-byde quod sche myn tale is nat be-gunne
Nay þou schat drynkyn of a-noper tunne
Or þan I go schal sauoure wereþe þan ale
And whan þat I haue told forth myn tale
Of trybulaciouw þat is in maryage
Of which I am expert in al myȝ age
This is to seyn myn self hath ben þe wippe
Thanne mayȝt þou chese wheþer þou wolte skyppe
Of þat tunne þat I schal a-broche
Be war of it er þou to nygh a-proche
ffor I schal telle ensample mo þan ten
Who so þat wele nat be war by opere men
By hym schul opere men corectid be
The same wordys wrytht protholome
Rede it in hise almagestis & take it þere
Dame I wolde preyde 3if 30ue wil it were
seyde þis pardounner as 3e be-gan
Tellyth forth 3oure tale sparyth nan
And tellith vs 3ynge men of 3oure praptik
Gladly sire sithe it may 3ow lyk
But þit I preye to al þis cumpaynye
If þat I speke aftyr myn fantasye
As takyth nat a gres þat I seye
ffor myn entent is but for to pleye
Now sere now wele I telle forth myn tale
As euere mote I drynkyn wyn or ale
I schal sey soth of housbondis þat I hadde
As thre of hem were goode & thre were badde
The thre men were goode & rych & olde
Oneþe myȝt þey þe statut holde
In which þat þey were boundyn on to me
3e wete wel what I mene of þis parde
As helpe me god I lauge þe whan I thynke
How pytously on nyȝt I made hem to swyne
But be myn fey I tolde of it no stor
They haddyn me þeyyn hire lond & hire tresor
Me nedede not do lengere diligence
To wynne hire loue & don hire reuerence
They louede me so wel by god a-boue
That I ne told no deynte of here loue
208
As wys woman wele sette hire euere in on
To gete hire loue þere as sche hath non
But sythe I hawe hem holy in myn hond
And sithe þey han me þeuyn al here lond
212
What schulde I take hed hem for to plese
But þif it were for myn profyt & myn ese
I sette hem so a-werke be myn fey
That manye a nyȝt þey surge weyleawevey
216
The bakon was nat fet for hem I trowe
That some men han in excex at dunmowe
I gouernede hem so wel aftyr my lawe
That eche of hem was blysful & ful fawe
220
To brynge me gay þyng from þe feyre
They were ful glad when I spak tyl hem fayre
for god it wot I schid hem spitously
Now herkenyth how I bar me properly
224
þe wise wyuys þat kunne vndyr-stonde
Thus schul þe speke & bere hem wrong on honde
for half so boldely can þere no man
Swere & lye as can a woman
228
I seye it nat be wyuys þat been wyse [leaf 214]
But þif it be whan þey hym mysaviso
A wis wif þif þat sche can hire good
Schal bere hym on hande þe cou is wod
232
And take witnesse of hire owene mayde
Of hire asent but herkenyth how I seye
Syre olde caynard is þis þyn aray
Whi is myn neyheborys wif so gay
236
Sche is honourede euere al þere sche goth
I sitte at hom & haue no thryfty cloth
What dost þou at myn neyhebouris hous
Is sche so fayr & þow so amerous
240
Cambridge MS. 173 (6-T. 340)
What rounne 3e with oure maydenys benedicite
Sire olde lechour lat 3oure iapis be
And 3if I haue a gossib or a frend
With-outyn gilt 3ou chidist as a fend
3if pat I walke or pleye vn-tyl hise hous
3ou comyst hom as dronkyn as a mous
And prechist on pyn bench with euele pref
3ou seyst to me it is a gret myschef
To wedde a poore woman for costage
And 3if sche be ryche & of hey parage
panne seyst 3ou it is a tormeterye
To suffere hire pryde & malencolye
And 3if pat sche be fayr 3ou verye knaue
3ou seyst pat euery holour wele hire haue
Sche may no while in chastite on byde
That is a-sayled on eche a-syde
3ou seyst pat some folk desyryn vs for rychesse
Summe for oure schap some for oure fayrenesse
And some for sche can syngge & daunce
And some for gentilesse & some for dalyaunce
Some for hire handis & for hire armys smale
Thus goth al to pe denyl be pyn tale
Thow seyst men may nat kepe a castel wal
It may so longe asayled ben oueral
And 3if pat sche be foul 3ou seyst pat sche
Coueytith euery man pat sche may se
flor as a spaynel sche wil on hym lepe
Til pat sche fynde sum man hire to schepe
Ne non so grey gos pat goth in pe lake
As 3ou seyst wele be with-oute a make
And seyst it is an hard pyng for to welde
A thyng pat no man wele hise thankis helde
Thow seyst horel whan 3ou gost to bedde
How pat no wys man nedyth for to wedde
Ne no man pat tendyth on-to heuene
With wylde thundyr dynt in fery leuene

CAMBRIDGE 174 (6-T. 341)
Mote pyn wekede neke be to-broke
pou seyst pat droppynge housis & ek smoke
And chydyng wyf makyth men to flie
Out of here owene hous a benedicite
What eylyth swich an old man to chyde
pou seyst pat we wyuis wele oure vicis hyde
Til we ben fast & panne we wele hem schewe
Wel may pat ben a prowerbe of a schewe
pou seyst pat oxsyn Assis hors & houndys
pey ben a-sayed at dyuere stoundys
Basenys laouurys er pan men hem beye
sponys & stolis & alle swich husbondrye
And also clopis pottys & a-ray
But folk of wyuys makyn non a-say
Til pey ben weddit olde dotard schewe
Thanne seyst pou we wele oure vicis schewe
Thou seyst also pat it displesep me
But 3if pat pou wilt preyse myn beute
And but pou poure alwey in myn face
And clepe me fayre dame in euery place
And but pou make a feste on pat day
pat I was born & make me frosch & gay
And but pou do to myn noryce honour
And to myn chaumberere with-inne myn bour
And to mynne faderys folkys & mynne alyes
Thus seyst pou olde barel ful of lyis
And 3it of oure apprentys Iankyn
flor his scrip here schynynge as gold fyn
And for he squyeryth me vp & doun
3it hast pou cau^t fals suspecioun
I nyl hym not pou [pou] were ded to morwe
But telle me whi hydistow with sorwe
The keyes of myn cheste al day from me
It is myn good as wel as pyn parde
What wenyst pou to make an ydiot of oure dame
Now by pat lord pat callede is seynt Iame
Thow schat not boþe þou were wood
Ben maystyr of myn body & ek of myn good
That on þou schat for-gon maugery þyn Iyen
What helpith it of me te enquire or spyen
I trowe þou woldist louke me in þyn cheste
Thow schuldist sey wyf go where þe lest
Take þoure disport I nyl leue no talys
I knowe 30w for a trewe wif dame alis
We loue no man þat take kep or charge
Where þat we gon we wele ben at oure large
Of alle men blyssede mote he bee
The wyse Astrolages dann Protholomee
That say þis prouerbe in his almageste
Of alle men his wisdom is þe heyeste
That rekyth neuere ho hath þe world in honde
By þis prouerbe þou schat vndyrstonde
Haue þou I-now what thar þe reche or care
How meryly þat oþere folkys fare
ffor serteyn olde dotard by þoure leue
þe schal haue queynte ryȝt I-now at eue
He is a grete nygard þat wolde werne
A man to lyȝte a candele at his lanterne
He schal haue neuere þe lesse lyȝt parde
Haue þou I-now þe thar not pleyne þe
þou seyst also þat ȝif we make vs gay
With cloþyng þe & with precious aray
That it is peryl of oure chastyte
And þyt with sorwe þou muste enforce þe
And seye þese wordis in þe apostelys name
In abite mad with chastite & schame
þe wemen schul aparayle 30w quod he
And not in trussed her & gay parre
As pereles ne with golde ne with cloþis ryche
Aftyr þyn tix ne aftyr rubryche
I wol not werke as meche as a gnat
þou seydist þis þat I was lyk a cat
ffor who so wolde senge a cattis skyn
Thanne wolde þe cat dwelle in his In
And 3if þe cattis skyn be slyk & gay
Sche wil not dwelle in house half a day
But forth sche wele er any day be dawyd
To schewe hire skyn & gon a catarwawid
This is to seye 3if I be gay sere schrewe
I wele renne a-boute myn borel to schewe
Sire olde fol what eylyth þe to aspien
Thow þou preye argus with hise ȝe eyen
To be myn warde cors as he can best
In feyth he schal nat kepe me but me lest
3it I coude make his berd so mote I the
þou seydist ek þat þere ben thyngis thre
Theche thyngis trobelyn al þis er þe
And þat no whit may endure þe fer þe
O leue sire schrewe Þhesu schorte þyn lyf
3it prechist þou & seyst þat an hateful wyf
I-rekenede is for on of þese myschauncis
Ben þere non opere of þese recomblauncis
That 3e may likene 3oure parabele to
But 3if a sely wif be on of þo
þou likkenyst womanys loue to helle
To barayne lond þere no watyr may dwelle
þou likenyst it also to wildefer
The more it brennyth þe more it hath desyr
To consumme euery þynk þat brent wele be
Thow seyst ryȝt as wermys consume a tre
Ryȝt so a wif distroyed hire husbonde
That knowyn þey þat ben to wyuys bonde
Lordyngis ryȝt þus as 3e han vndyrstonde
Bar I stifly myn olde housbonde on honde
That þus þey seydyn in here dronkenes
And al was fals but þat I tok witnes
On Iankyyn & on myn nece also
O lord þe peyne I rede hem & þe wo
ful gilteles by godys swete pyne
for as an hors coude bite & whine
I coude pleyne & 3iit was in pe gilt
Or ellis I hadde ofte tymys ben spilt
Who so come fyrest to melle fyrest grynt
I pleynede fyrest so was oure werre stent
They were ful glad to excuse hem blyue
Of thyng pеy neuere a-gilt in al here lyue
And of wenchis wolde I bere hem on honde
Whan пat for sek oneпе my3te stonde
3iit tekelede I his herte for пat he
Wende пat I hadde had of hym gret chirte
I sey пat al myn walkynge out be ny3te
Is for to espien wenchis пat he dy3te
Vndyr пat colour hadde I manye a murthe
3for al swych wit is 3euyн vs in oure burthe
Deseyt wepynd spynnyng god hath 3eue
To wemen kyndely whan пat пеy may lyue
And пus of on thyng I a-waunte me
At пе ende I hadde пе betere in eche degre
Be sleyghe or forse or sum manere thyng
As by continuel mурmure & grochynge
Nameli on bedde hadde пеy myschaunce
There wolde I chide & don hem non plesaunce
I wolde no lengere in пе bed a-bythe
3iif пat I felte his arm ouyr myн syde
Til he hadde mad his raussum on to me
Thanne wolde I suffere hym to don his nysete
And пerfore every man his tale telle
Wyn ho so may for al is for to selle
With emty hond men may none haukys lure
3for wynnyng wolde I al his lust endure
And make me a feynede apetit
And 3iit in bacoun hadde I neuere delit
пat made me euere пat I wolde hym chyde
3for pωw пе pope hadde sete by hyse syde
I nolde hym spare at his owene boord
for by myn trouthe I quitte hym word for word
As help me veray god omnypotent
Thow I schulde make now myn testament
I ne owe hem nat a word pat it nys quit
I brozte it so a-boute by myn wit
That yey muste 3eue it vp as for 3e beste
Or ellis hade we neuere ben in reste
for pow he lokede as a wood lyoun
3it he schulde fayle of hise conclusion
Thaune wolde I seye goode loue take kep
How mekely lokyth wilkyn oure schep
Come neer myn spouse lat me ba 3yn scheke
3e schul be al pacient & meke
And haue a swete spicede concience
Sithin 3e preche so of Iobes pacience
Sufferith alwey sithe 3e so wel can preche
And but 3e don certeyn we schul 3ow teche
That it is fayr to haue a wyf in pes
On of vs to muste bouwe douteles
And seyth a man is more resonable
Pan woman is 3e muste be sufferable
What eylyth 3ow thus to groche & grone
Is it for 3e wolde han myn queueyte alone
Whi take it al lo haue it euerydel
Petyr l-schrewe 3ow but 3e loue it wel
for 3if I wolde selle myn belechose
I coude walke as frosch as ony rose
But I wele kepe it for 3oure owene toth
3e ben to blame by god I seye 3ow soth
Sweche manere of wordis hadde we on honde
Now wele I speke of myn fourte housbonde
Myn fourte housbonde was a reuelour
This is to seyne he hadde a paramour
And I was 3ong & ful of ragerye
Styborne & strong and Ioly as a pye
Wel coude I daunce to an harpe smale
And syng I-wis as ony nyghtyngale
Whan I hadde dronke a draught of swete wyn
Metullius pe foule clerk pe swyn
That with a staf be-rafte his wif hire lyf
ffor sche drank wyn & I hadde been his wif
He schulde nat a dauntid me from drynk
And aftyr wyn on venus muste I thinke
ffor al so sykyr as cold engenderyth hayl
A lycorous mouth muste han a licorous tayl
In woman vniolent is no defence
This knowyn lechourys bi experyence
But lord cryst whan it remembryth me
Vp-on myn thout & on myn iolyte
It tykelith me a-boute myn herte rote
Vnto pis day it doth myn herte bote
That I haue had myn world as In myn tyme
But age allas pat al woile vndyrmyne
Hath me be-reft myn beute & myn pith
Let go farewel pe deyyl go perwith
The flour is gon pere is no more to telle
The bren as I best can now muste I selle
But 3it to ben merye wele I euere fonde
Now wele I telle of myn fourte husbonde
I seye I hadde in herte gret dispit
That he of ony ojer hadde delyt
But he was quit by god & be seynt Ioce
I made hym of pe same wode a croce
Nat of myn body in no foul maner
But sertynyly I made folk swich cher
That in hise owene grese I made hym frye
ffor pure angir & for Ielouye
Bi god in erpe he was in purgatorie
ffor whiche I hope his soule be in glorie
ffor god it wot he sat ful ofte & song
Whan pat his schon ful bittyrly him wrong
There was no wy3t but god & he pat wiste
In manye wise how sore I hym twysste
He deyede whan I cam from Ierusalem
And lith I-graue vndir pe rode bem
Al Is his toumbe not so coryous
As was pe sepulcre of hym daryus
Whiche pat Arpelles wrou3te so subtily
It is but wast to burye hem so precyously
Lat hym fare wel god 3eue his soule reste
He is now in hise graue & in his cheste
Now of myn fifte husbonde wele I telle
God lete his soule neuere come in helle
And 3it was he to me pe moste schrewe
That fele I on myyne rebis alle be-wrewe
And euere schal vn-to myn endyng day
But in oure bed he was so frosch & gay
And perwithal wel coude he me glose
Whan pat he wolde haue myn belechose
That pow he hadde me betyn on euerby bon
He coude wynne myn loue a-zen a-non
I trowe I louede hym beste for pat he
Was of his loue dangerous to me
We wemen haue 3if I schal nat lye
In pis matyre a queynte fantasye
That what pyng we may nat ly3tely haue
peraftyrr wele most crye & craue
sforbede vs thyng pat desyre we
Presse on vs faste & pane wele we fte
With daunger oute weoure chaffare
Gret pres in market makyth dere ware
And to good chep is holde of lytyl prys
This knowyth euerly woman pat is wys
Myn fyfte husbonde god his soule blysse
Whiche pat I tok for loue & no rychesse
He sumtyme was a clerk of oxsene forde
And hadde left skole & wente at hom to borde
With myn gossib dwellynge in oure toun
God haue hire soule hire name was alysoun
Sche knew myn herte & ek myn pryuite
Bet pan oure paryche prest so mote I the
To hire be-wreyede I myn conseyl al
ffor hadde myn husebonde pissede on a wal
Or don ony thyng pat schulde a cost his lyf
To hire & to a-noper worthi wyf
And to myn nece pat I louede wel
I wolde haue tolde hise conseyl euerydel
And so I dede ful ofte god it wot
That made hise face ofte red & hot
ffor verray schame & blamede hym self pat he
Hadde told me so gret a pryuyte
And so be-fel pat onys in a lente
So ofte tyme I to myn gossib wente
ffor euere pat I louede to be gay
And for to walke in marsch auarylle & may
ffrom hous to hous to heryn sundery talis
That Iankyn 1clerk & myn gossib dame Alis
And I myn self vp to pe feldis wente
Myn housbonde was at lundene al pat lente
And I hadde pe betere leyser for to pleye
And for to se & ek for to be seye
Of lusty folk what wyste I where myn grace
Whas schape for to be or in what place
Therfore I made myne visitaciouwnys
To vigilis & to procesciouwnys
To prechyngis ek & to pylgrymagis
To pleyes of myrakelis & of mariagis
And werede vp-on myne scarlet gites
These wormes these mothis & these mytis
Vp-on myn peryl frete hem neuere a del
And wost pou why for they were vscede wel
Nowe wele I telle forth what happede me
I seye pat in the feldys walkede we
Tyl trewely we haddyn swich a dalýaunce
This clerk & I pat of myn puruyance
I spak to hym & seyde how pat he
3if I were wedewe he schulde wedde me
ffor serteynly I seye for no bobaunce
3it was I neuere with-oute puruyance
Of mariadge & more thyngis eek
[leaf 218, back]
I holde a mousys herte not worth a leek
That hath but on hole to sterte to
And that fayle thanne is al I-do
I bere hym on honde he enchauntedede me
Myn dame taughte me pat sotylete
And ek I seyde I mette of hym al nyȝt
He wolde a slayn me as I lay vp ryȝt
And al myn bed was ful of veray blood
But 3it I hope pat he schal do me good
ffor blood be-tokenyth gold as me was tauȝt
And al was fals I dremede of it ryght nauȝt
But I folwed e myn damys lore
As wel of this as of oþere thyngis more
But now syre lat se what schal I seyn
A-ha by god I haue myn tale a-geyn
What that myn husbonde was on bere
I weep & made a sory chere
As wyuys motyn for it is vsage
And with myn couerechef couerede myn visage
But for pat I was purueyed of a make
I wepte but smal & pat I vndyr-take
To cherche was myn husbond o born on morwe
With negheboris pat for hym madyn sorwe
And Iankynoure klerk was on of thoo
As help me god whan that I saw hym goo
Aftyr þe beere me thoughte he hadde a payre
Of leggis & feet so clene & fayre
That al myn herte I ȝaf vnto his hold
He was I trowe twenty wynȝyr old
And I was foutry 3if I schal sey sooth
And 3it I hadde alway a coltyso thoth
Gat-tothid I was & that be-cam me wel
I hadde the prente of seynt peterys sel
As help me god I was a lusty on
ffayr & ryche & frosch & wel be-gon
And treweley as myn husbonds toldyn me
I hadde the beste quoniam that my3te be
ffor sertis I am al venerient
In felynge & myn herte is marcient
Venus me 3af myn lust myn licorousnesse
And mars 3af me myn hardy-nesse
Myn ascendent was taur & mars ther Inne
Allas allas that euere loue was syane
I folwede ay myn Inclynacyoun
By vertu of myn constolacioun
That made me that I coude nat withdrawe
Myn chambere of venus from a good felawe
3it haue I Martes mark vp-on myn face
And also in a-nothyr preue place
ffor god so wis be myn sauacyoun
I ne lewede neuere by non discrecyoun
But euere folwede myn apetit
All were he schort or long or blak or wh3t
I tok no kep so pat he lykede mee
How pore ne ek o what degree
What schal I sey but at pe monethis ende
This Ioly clerk Iankyn that was so hynde
Hath wedede me with gret solempnetee
And to hym 3af I al that lond & fee
That euere was me 3euyn peere by-foore
But aftryward me repentede sone therfore
He nolde suffere no thyng of myn lyst
But onys he smot me with lyse fyst
ffor I rente onys out of hyse bok a lef
That for the strok myn ere wex al def
Styborne I was as a leonesse
And of myn tunge a veray Iangeleresse
And walke I wolde as [I] hadde don by-forn
from hous to hous al-thow he hadde it sworn
for whiche ofte tymys he wolde preche
And me olde romayn geestys teche
How he symplicious Gallus lafte his wyf
And hire for sok for terme of al his lyf
Not but for o poynt he hyre say
Lokyng out of hyse dore vp-on a day
Anothir Romayn tolde he by name [leaf 219, back]
That for his wif was at a somer game
With-outyn hyse wety/ige he for-sok hire eke
And thanne wolde he vp-on hise bible seeke
That ilke prowerbe of ecclesiaste
Where he comaundyth & forbedyth faste
Men schal not suffere here wyvis to roule a-boute
Thanne wolde he seye thus with-outyn doute
Who-so byldyth hise hous al of salwys
And prikyth hyse blynde hors ouere þe falwis
And sufferith his wyf go sekyn halwys
Is worthi to been hangyn on the galwis
But al for nouþt I sette nat an hawe
Of hise prowerbis ne of hise olde sawe
Ne I nulde of hym coredede be
I hate hym that myne vicis tellyn me
And so don mo god wot than I
This made hym holde me wood al outerely
I nolde forbere hym in no manere cas
Now wele I sey 3ow soth by seynt Thomays
Whi that I rente out of hise bok a lef
for whyche he smot me that I was def
He hadde a bok that gladly nyþt & day
for his disport he wolde rede alway
He clepede it valerye & theofraste
At which bok he low ful faste
And ek he seyde that sumtyme there was a clerk at rome
A cardenale that hyȝt Ierome
That made a bok a-ȝen Iouynian
In whiche bok þere was ek Tertulan
Crisippus Tortula & Helowys
That was abbesse not fer from Parys
And ek the parabele of Salamon
Ouydis art & bokys many on
And alle these were boundyn In on volome
And euery day & nyȝt was hyse custome
When he hadde leyse[r] & vacacyoun
ffrom ðopere wordely ocupacyoun
To redyn on hise bok of wekede wyuys
He knew of hem mo legendys & lyuys
Than ben of goode wyuys in the byble
ffor trostyth wel it is an Impossible
That any clerk schulde speke good of wyuys
But ȝif it be of holye seyntis lyuys
Ne of non othere woman neuere þe mo
Who payntede þe lyoun tel me who
Bi god þif women haddyn wretyn storyis
As clerkis han with inne here oratoryis
They wolde a wretale of men more wekedenesse
Than al þe Mark of adam may redresse
The chylderyn of mercurye & of venus
Ben in hyre werkys wol contraryous
Mercurye louyth wysdom & science
And venus louyth riot & dispence
And for hire dyuerse dispociouw
Eche fallyth in ðopere exsaltacyoun
And þus wot god Mercurye is desolat
In Pisses where Mercurye is exaltat
And venus fallyth where Mercurye is reysed
Therefore no woman of no klerk is preyse
The clerk whan he is old & may not do
Of venus werkys worth hyse olde scho
Thanne sit he doun & wryt in his dotage
That wemen kunne not kepe here maryage
But now to purpos why I tolde the
That I was betyn for a bok pardee
Vp-on a ny†t Iankyn that was our syre
Radde on his bok as he sat by the fyre
Of Eua fyrst that for hyre wikkedenes
Was al mankynde brou†t to wrecchenes

[For whiche þat Ihesu Crist' hym] selfe was slayne
That boughte vs with his herte blode agayne
Lo here expresse of women] Maye ye ffynde
That women was the losse of A† Mankynde]

Tho radde he me how sampson loste hyse heris
Slepynge his leman kitte hem with hyre scherys
Thorgh whych tresoun loste he bothe hyse eyen
Tho radde he me 3if I schal nat lyen

Of ercules & of hyse dyanyre
That causede hym to sette hym selue a fyre
No thyng for-gat he the care & the wo
That socrates hadde with hyse wyuys two
How Exantippa caste pis vp-on his hed
This sely man sat stylle as he were deed
He wypede his hed no more durste he seyn
But er thundyr stynte þere comyth a reyn

Of phasippa that was the queen of Crete
ffor schrewenedesse hym thou†te the tale swete
ffy spek na more it is a gresely thyng
Of hire horrible lust & hire lykyng
Of elitemysta for hire lecherye
That falsely maade hire husbonde for to deye
He radde it with ful good deuociouν
He tolde me ek for what occasyoun
Amphiorax at thebes loste his lyf
Myn husbonde hadde a legende of his wyf
Eryphilem þat for an Ouche of gold
Hath prīu lyly on to þe grekys told

CAMBRIDGE 187 (6-T. 354)
Where _pat_ hyre husbonde hidde hym in a place
for whiche he hadde at thebes sory grace
Of _lyma_ tolde he me & of _lucye_
Th[e]y bothe made here _housbondis_ for to dye
That on for _loue_ that _oper_ for _hate_ 748
_Lyma_ hire _husbonde_ on an euyn late
Enpoysouned hath for _pat_ sche was his fo
_Lucya_ lykerous _louede_ hyre _husbonde_ so
That he schulde alwey on hire _thyneke_
_Sche_ 3af _hym_ swich a _manere_ loue _drynke_
That he was ded er it was by _p" morwe_
And _pus_ algatys _housbondis_ haddyn _sorwe_
Thanne tolde he me how on latymyus
Compleynede to his _felawe_ Arryus
That in _hyse_ _gardyn_ growede swych a _tre_
On whiche he _seyde_ _pat_ his _wyuys_ thre
Hangede _hem_ self for herte despitous
O leue _brothir_ quod this Arryus
_jif_ me a _plante_ of that blyssede tre
And in _myn_ _gardyn_ _schal_ it _plaunte_de be
Of _lattere_ _date_ of _wyuys_ _panne_ he _radde_ [leaf 221]
That some _han_ _slyyn_ _here_ _housbondis_ in _here_ _bedde_
And _leet_ hire _lectour_ dy3te hire al _pe_ ny3t
Whils _pat_ _pe_ _cors_ lay in _pe_ _flor_ vp-ry3t
And some _han_ _dryue_ a _nayl_ in _here_ _brayn_
Whils _pat_ _pey_ _slepte_ & _pus_ _pey_ _han_ _hem_ _slyyn_
Some _han_ _3ene_ _hem_ poysoun in _here_ _drynk_
He spak more harm than herte may be-thynk
And _per-with-al_ he knew mo _prouerbis_
Than in _this_ _world_ _per_ _growe_ _gres_ or _erbis_
_Bet is_ _quod_ _he_ _pat_ _thy_ _habitaciouw_
_Be with a_ _lyoun_ or a _foul_ _dragoun_
Than with a _waman_ vsynge for to _chye_
_Betere is_ _quod_ _he_ _hye_ in _pe_ _rof_ a-byde
Than _with a_ _weked_ _woman_ _doun_ in _an_ _hous_
_They_ _ben_ so _wekke_ & _so_ _contraryous_

Cambridge MS.
They hatyn that here housbondys louyn ay
He seyde a woman caste hire schame a-way
Whan sche caste of hire smok & ferpere mo
A fayr woman but sche be chast also
Is lik a golde ryng in a sowis nose
Ho wolde wene or ho wolde suppose
The wo that in myn herte was & pyne
And I saw pat he wolde neuere fyne
But redyn on hise cursede bok al ny3t
Al sodeynly thre leuyys haue I ply3t
Out of his bok as he sat ful meke
And with myn fist so tok I hym on pe cheke
That in oure fyre he fyl bakward a-doun
And he vp stirte as doth a wood lyoun
And with hisyst he smot me on the hed
That In the flor I lay as I were ded
And whan he saw how stylle I lay
He was a-gast & fledde a-way
Til at pe laste out of myn swow I breyde
O hast pou sleyn me thef I seyde
And pus for myn lond wilt pou mordere me
Er I be ded 3it wele I kysse the
And ner he cam & knelede fayre a-doun
And seyde myn dere sistyr alysonn
Als helpe me god I schal pe neuere Smyte
That I haue don It is thyn self to wyte
ffor 3eue it me & pat I pe be-seke
And 3it eft-sonys I hitte hym on the cleke
And seyde thef pus meche I may me wreke
Now wele I deye I may no lengere speke
But at pe laste with meche care & wo
We fille a-cordit by oure seluyn two
He 3af me al pe brydyl in myn hond
To haue gouernauns of hous & lond
And of his tunge & of his hond also
And made hym to brenne his bok ry3t po
And whanne I hadde I-getyn on to me
By maysterye al pe souereyntee
Thanne he seyde myn owene trewe wyf
Do as 3e leste for terme of al 3oure lyf
Keep thyn honour & thyn estat
Aftyr pat day we ne haddyn neuree debat
God help me so I was to hym as kynde
As ony wif from denmark vn-to Inde
And as trewe & so was he to me
I preye to god pat sit in mageste
So blysse his soule for his mercy dere
Now wele I seye myn tale 3if 3e wele here

[The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.]

The frere low whan he hadde herd al this
Now dame quod he also haue I Ioye or blis
This is a long preamble of a tale
And whan pe somnour herde pe frere gale
Lo quod the sumnour bi goddys armys too
A frere wele entirmete hym euere mo
Lo goode men a flye & ek a frere
Wele falle in euery disch & matere
What spekyst pou of perambulacioun
What amble or trotte or pes or go sit doun
pou lettyst ourde desport in pis matiere
3a wilt pou so syre somnour quod pe frere
Now by myn fey I schal er pat I go
Telle of a sumnour a tale or too
That alle pe folk schul law he in pis place
Now ellis frere I be-schrewe thyin face
Quod this sumnour & I be-schrewe me
But 3if I telle talis too or thre
Of freris er I come to Sidyngborne
That I schal make pyyn herte for to moorne

CAMBRIDGE 190 (6-T. 357)
ffor wel I wot pyn pacience is goon
Oure ost cryede pees & pat a-non
And seyde lat pe woman telle hire tale
3e fare as folk dronke were of ale
Doth dame tellyth forth zoure tale & pat is best
Al redy sire quod sche ryght at zoure lest
3if I haue lycens of pis worpi frere
3is dame telle forth & I schal here

Here endith pe prologue of the wyues tale of Bathe.

[Gap of one line in the MS.]
Here begynnyt the wyf of bathe hire tale

[Pointing of the Wif]  

N olde dayis of kyng Arthur  
Of whiche pat brytons spekyn gret honour  
Al was this lond ful fyld of sayrye  
The elf quene wyth hire cumpanye  
Dauncede ful ofte in manye a grene mede  
This was the olde opynyoun as I rede  
I speke of manye hunderede 3eris a-go  
But now can no man se eluys mo  
ffor now the charite & pe prayeris  
Of lymytouris & of opere holy frerys  
That serchyn euery lond & euery stren  
As thikke as motys in pe sone bem  
Blessen halles chaunbery[s] kichenys bourys  
Ceteis borwys castelis hyghe tourys  
Thropes bernys / Schipnes dayryis  
That makyth that pere ben no fayryis  
ffor pere as wont was for to walke an elf  
There walkyth now pe lymytour hym self  
In vndirmelys & in morwenyngis  
And seyth hyse matynys & hyse holye thyngis  
As he goth in hyse lymytacioun  
Wemen mowe go sauely vp & doun  
In euery bussch & vndyr euery tree  
There is nower non Incubus but he  
And he wele don hym non dishonour  
And so be-fel pat this kyng Arthur  
Hadde in his hous a ryche bacheler  
That on a day cam rydnyng from reuer
And happed e a-lone as sche was born
He saw a mayde cam rydynge hym by-forn
Of whiche maydyn a-non maugry hire hed
By veray forse by-rafte he hire maydynhed
for which appreciou was swych clamour
And swych pursut to kyng arthour
That dampnede was the kny3t for to be ded
By cours of lawe & schulde a lost hyse heed
Perauenture swich was the statute po
But that pe queen & opere ladyis moo
So longe preyedyn the kyng of grace
Tyl he his lyf graunteede at pat place
And 3af hym to the queen at hire wille
To chese whejjer sche wolde hym saue or spille
The queen thankede pe kyng with al hyre my3t
And afyrr this pus spak sche to p* kny3t
Whan sche saw hyre tyme vp-on a day
Thow stondist 3it quod sche in swich aray
That of thyn lyf [thou] hast no surete
I graunte pe lyf 3if you canst telle me
What thyng ist that wemen most desyryn
Be-war & kep thyn neke bon from yryn
And 3if you canst not telle me anon
3it wele I 3eue pe leue for to goon
A twelvemonyth & a day to lere
An answere sufficiaunt in this matire
And surete wele I haue er pat pou pace
Thyn body for to zildyn in pis place
Wo was this kny3t & sorwefully he siked
But 3it may he nat don as hym lykede
And at pe laste he ches hym for to weende
And come a-3en ry3t at pe 3erys ende
With swich answere as god wolde hym purueye
And takyth his leue & wendyth forth hyse weye
And sekyth every hous & euer plane
Where as he hopith to fynde grace
To lernyn what thyng wemen louyn most
But he ne coude aryuyn In no cost
Where as he my3te fynde in this matyre
Two wightis a-cordyn in fyre
Some men seydyn women louyn best rychesse
Some men seyde honour some ¹iolynesse¹
Some men seyde ryche aray some lust in bedde
And ofte tyme be wedewe & ofte I-wedde
Some men seyde oure herte is most I-esed
Whan pat we been I-flatered & I-plesed
He goth ful nygh pe sothe I nyl not lye
A man schal wynne vs best with flaterye
And with attendaunce & besynesse
Be we I-lymyd bope more & lesse
And some men seyn pat we louyn best
ffor to be fre & do ry3t as vs lest
And pat no man repreue vs of oure vice
But seye pat we be wys & no thyng nyse
ffor trewely pere is non of vs alle
3if ony wy3t wele clawe vs on the galle
That we nolde kyke for he seyth vs soth
Asay he schal fynde it pat so doth
ffor be we neuere so vicious with-inne
We wele be holde wis & clene of synne
And some seyn that gret loue haue we
ffor to ben holde wyse & secre
And in on purpos stedefastly to dwelle
And not be wreye thyng pat men vs telle
But pat tale nys not worth a rake stele
Parde we wemen can nothyng hele
Witnesse of Mida wil 3e here pe tale
Ouyde a-mongis opere thyngis smale
Seyde Mida hadde vndyr hyse longe herys
Growynge on his hed two assis crys
The whiche vice he hyde as he best myghte
ful subtyly from euery manys sy3te
That saue his wyf *pere* wiste of it no mo
He louede hyre most & trostid to hyre also
He preyede hyre *pat* to no cryature
Sche schulde telle of his disfygure
Sche swor hym *nay* for al this world to wynne
Sche nolde not do *pat* vilany or synne
Go make hyre husbonde to have so foule a name
Sche nele it telle for hyre owene schame
But neuere-*pe*-les thouȝte *pat* sche dyde
That sche so longe a conseylde hyde
Hire thouȝte it swal so sore a-boute hyre herte
That nedely sum word muste a-sterete
And sythe sche durste telle it to no man
Doun to a mareys faste by sche ran
Tyl sche cam *pere* hire herte was a fyre
And as a bitore bumbith in *pe* myre
Sche leyde hyre mouth to *pe* watyr adoun
Be-wrey me not *pou* watyr with thyn soun
Quod sche to *pe* I telle it & no mo
Myn husbonde hath longe erys too
Now is al myn herte hol now is it oute
I myȝte no lengere kepe it out of doute
Here may 3e se *pou* we no tyme abyde
3it out mote it we can no conseyl hyde
The remenaunt of *pe* tale 3if 3e wele here
Rede ouyde & *pere* mowe 3e it leere
This knyȝt of which myn tale is specyally
Whan he saw he myȝte not come *perby* This is to seye what wemen louyn most
With-inne his brest full sorwefully was *pe* gost
But hom he goth he myȝte not soiorne
The day was come that homward muste he turne
And In hyse wey as happede hym to ryde
In al hise care vndyr a forest syde
Where as he saw vp-on a daunce go
Of ladyis foure & twenty & 3it mo
Toward pis dauns he drow ful 3erne
In hope pat sum wisdam schulde he lerne
But serteyn fully er he cam ther
Vanysschid was the daunce he nyste wher
No cryature saw he pat bar lyf
Saue on pe grene he saw sytynyge a wyf
A foulere wyzt pere may no man devyse
A-3ens pis kny3t this olde whi3t gan ryse
And seyde syre kny3t here forth lyth no weye
Telle ze me what ze seke be 3oure feye
Perautentre pe betere may it be
These olde folk can moche thyng quod sche
Myn leue modyr quod this knyght serteyn
I ne am but deed but zif pat I can seyn
What thyng ist pat wemen most desyre
'Koude ze me wische I wolde quyte 3oure hyre
Plyghte me pyn treuth in myn hond quod sche [leaf 224, back]
The nexte thyng that I require the
Thow shalt it do zif it be in py myght
And I wele telle it 3ow er it be nyght
Haue her myn trouthe quod pe knyfht I graunte
Thanne quod sche I dar me wel a-vaunte
Thyn lyf is saf I wele stonde perby
Vp-on myn lyf pe quen wele seye as I
Lat se which is pe proudest of hem alle
That weryth on a couerechief or a calle
Tha[t] dar sey nay of pat I schal the teche
Lat vs go forth with oute lengere speche
Tho rounnede sche a pistyl in hyse ere
And bad hym to be glad & haue no fere
Whan pey been comyn to pe court pis kny3t
Seyde pat he hadde holde his day pat he hy3t
And redy was his answere as he sayde
fful manye a nobele wyf & manye a mayde
And manye a wedewe for pat pey ben wyse
The queen hire self sytynyge as a iustyse
Assembelede been his answerys for to here
And aftyrward pe kny3t was bode to pere
To euery wy3t was commaundede silence
And pat pe kny3t schulde telle in audyence
What thyng pat wordely women louyn best
The kny3t stod not stille as a beest
But to his questione a-non answerde
With manly voys pat al pe court it herde
Myn lige lady generally quod he
Wemen desyryn to han souereynete
As wel ouyr hire husbondis as ouer hire hove
And for to been in maystrye hem a-boue
This is pe moste desyr thow 3e me kylle
Doth as 3ow leste I am at 3oure wille
In al pe court ne was pere wif ne mayde
Ne wedewe contraryede pat he sayde
But seydyn pat he was worthi to han his lyf
And with that word vp sterte pe olde wyf
Whiche pat pe kny3t saw syttynge on pe grene
Mercy quod sche myn souereyn lady quene
Er pat 3oure court departe doth me ryght
I taughte this answer to pe knyth
ffor which he ply3te me his trouthe pere
The fyrrste thyng pat I wolde hym require
He wolde it do 3if it lay in his my3t
By-fore pe court panne preye I pe syre kny3t
Quod sche pat pou me take on to 3yn wyf
ffor weel pou wist pat I haue kept 3yn lyf
3if I seye fals say nay vp-on 3y fey
This kny3t answerde allas & weyleawey
I wot ry3t wel pat swich was myn beheste
ffor goddys loue as ches a newe requeste
Tak al myn good & lat myn body goo
Nay panne quod sche I be schrew3 ve bope too
ffor 3ow I be foul old & pore
I holde for al pe metal ne for ore
That vndyr pe erpe is graue or lyth a-boue
But 3if pyne wyf I were & ek pyne loue
Myn loue quod he nay myn dampnacyoun
Allas pat ony of myn nacyoun /
Schulde euere so foule dispersagit be
But al for nou3t panne is pis quod sche
Constreynede was he nedys he muste hyre wedde
And takyth his olde wif & goth to bedde
Now wil some men seye parauenture
That for myn neclygens I do no cure
To telle 3ow pe ioye & also tharray
That at pat ilke feste was pat day
To whiche thyng sothely I answere schal
And seye pere was no Ioye ne feste at al
There was but heuynesse & meche sorwe
ffor priuyly he wedde hire in pe morwe
And al day after hydde hym as an houle
So 1wo was hym his wyf lokede so foule
Gret was pe wo pe kny3t hadde in his thou3t
Whan he was wyth his wyf in bedde I-brou3t
He walwith & he turnyth too & fro
This olde wif lay smylynge euere mo
And seyde o dere husbende benedicite
ffaryth euery kny3t with his wyf as 3e
Is pis pe lawe of kyng arthure3 hous
Is euery kny3t of his pis daungerous
I am 3oure owene loue & 3oure wyf
I am sche pat saude hath 3oure lyf
And sertis I dede 3ow neuere vnry3t
Whi fare 3e pis with me pe ferste ny3t
3e fare lyk a man pat hadde lost his wit
What is myn gilt for godis loue telle me it
And it schal been a-mendit 3if pat I may
A-mendit quod this kny3t allas nay nay
It wele not been a-mendit neuere mo
Thow art so loothly old & so pore also

CAMBRIDGE 198 (6-T. 365)
And perto comyn of so low a kynde
That lytyl wondir ist pow I walwe & wynde
So wolde god myn herte wolde breste
Is pis quod sche pe cause of 3oure onreste
3a serteynly quod he no wondir is
Now sere quod sche I coude a-mende al pis
3if pat me lyste er it were dayis thre
So wel my3te 3e bere 3ow to me
But for 3e speke of swich gentillesse
As is dessendit out of olde richesse
That perfore schul 3e ben holdyn gentil men
Swich arrogaunce is not worth an hen
Loke ho pat is most verteuos alwey
Pryue & apert & most entendyth ay
To do pe gentyl dedys pat he can
Take hym for pe gretteste gentil man
Cryst wele we cleyme of hym our e gentylesse
Nogit of our elders for oure olde rychesse
flor pow peye 3eue vs al here erytage
flor which we cleymyn to been of high parage
3it may peye not by-quethe for no thyng
To noon of vs here verteuons lyuyng
That made hem gentylmen I-callede be
And bad vs foldyn hem in swich degre
Weel can pe wise poete of florence
That hy3t dant declare pis centence
Lo in swych a manere rym is dantes tale
fful selde vp rysith by hyse braunchtis smale
Prowesse of man for god of his prowesse
Wele pat we cleyme of hym oure gentillesse
flor of oure elders we may no thyng cleyme
But temperel thyng pat man may hurte & mayme
Ek euery wy3t wot pis as wel as I
3if gentillesse were plantid naturelly
Vp to a certeyn lennage doune be lyne
Preue nor apert pæne wolde peye neuere fyne
To don of gentillesse pe offys
They myste don no vilenye nor vice
Tak fyr & bere in pe derkeste hous
Be-twixy this & pe mount of Cankerous 1140
And let men schette pe dore & go penne
3it wil pe fyr lye as fyr & brenne
As twenty thousent men my3te it by-holde
His offise naturel ay wel it holde 1144
Vp peril of myn lyf tyl pat it deye
Here may 3e wel sen how pat genterye
Is not annexed to possesciouz
Sithe folk ne don here operacioun 1148
Alwey as doth the fyr in his kynde
ffor I wot men may ful ofte fynde
-A lordis sone do schame & vilanye
And he pat wele haue prys of his genterye 1152
ffor he was bore of a gentyl hous
And hadde hise olderis noble & vertuous
And nyle hym self don non gentyle dedis
Ne folwe his gentyle auncetere pat deed is 1156
He nys not gentyl be he duk or el
ffor violens synful dedys make eke a cherl
ffor gentillesse nys but renomee
Of thynne auncestris for here hygh bounte 1160
Whiche is a strong thyng to thyn persone [leaf 226, back]
The gentillesse comyth from god a-lone
Thanne comythoure verray gentillesse of grace
It was no thyng be-quethe vs withoure place 1164
Thynkith how nobele as seyth valerius
Was that ilke tullius hostilius
That out of pouert ros to gret noblesse
Redythy senec & redith eek boece 1168
Ther schul 3e se expres pat no dred is
That he is gentyl that doth gentyl dedis
And perfoure leue husbonde I thus conclude
Al were it pat myne auncestris were reude 1172

CAMBRIDGE 200 (6-T. 367)
SIX-TEXT
GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Cambridge MS., 201

368

3it may þe hyc god & so hope I
Graunte me grace to leue verteuously
Thanne am I gentyl whan þat I be-gynne
To leuyn verteuously & leuyn synne 1176
And þere as 3e of pouert me repreue
The hyc god of whom 3e me repreue
In wilful pouert ches to lede his lyf
And certys euery man mayde or wyf 1180
May vnndyrstondynd Ihesus¹ heuene kyng [¹ MS Ihe]
Ne wolde not chese an vicious leuyng
Glad pouert is an oneste thyng certeyn
This wele Senek & þere clerkys seyn 1184
Ho so hym halt payed of his pouerte
I holde hym ryche hadde he but a sherte
He þat couetyth is a pore wight 1188
flor he wolde han þat is not in his myȝt
But he þat nought haht ne coueuythit to haue
Is² riche al-thow men holde hym but a knaue [² s later]
Veray pouert it syngith properly
Inenal seyth of pouerte meryly 1192
The poure man whan he goth by the wyey
By-fore þe thewis he may syngge & pleye
Pouerte is hateful good as I gesse 1196
A ful gret bryngere out of besinesse
A gret amendere ek of sapience
To hem þat takyth it in pacience
Pouerte is this al-thow it seme alenge [leaf 227]
Possessioune þat no man wele calenge 1200
Pouert ful ofte whan a man is lowe
Makyth his god & hym self to knowe
Pouerte a spectakele is as thynkyth me
Thorw which he may his veray frened I-se 1204
And þercyte syn þat I 3ow not greue
Of myn pouert no more 3e me repreue
Now syre of olde 3e repreue me
And sertis syde thogh non autoryte 1208

CAMBRIDGE 201 (6-T. 368)
Were in no bok the gentylys of honour
Seyn pat men schuld an old wyzt don fanour
And clepyn hym fadyr of 3oure gentilesse
And auctouris schal I fyndyn as I gesse
Now pere 3e seyn I am foul & old
Thanne drede 3ow not to ben a coukewold
fylthe & elde alsomote I the
Ben gret wardaynys vp-on chastite
But natheles sythe I knowe 3oure delyt
I schal fulfylle 3oure wordely apetyt
Chese now quod sche on of þese thyngis tweye
To hane me foul & old tyl þat I deye
And be to 3ow a trewe vmble wyf
And neuere 3ow displese in al myn lyf
Or ellis 3e wele hane me þyng & fayr
And take þe auenture of the repayr
That schal be to 3oure hous be cause of me
Or in sum oper place may wel be
Now cheseth 3oure selue wheþer þat 3ow likyth
This kny3t a-uyseth hym & sore sykyth
But at þe laste he seyde in þis manere
Myn lady & myn loue & myn wyf so dere
I putte me in 3oure wise gouernaunce
Cheseth 3oure self whiche may be most plesaunce
And most honour to 3ow & me also
I do no fors wheþer of the too
ffor as 3ow lykyth it suffyseth me
Thanne haue I gete þe maysterye quod sche
Syn I may chese & gouerne as me leste
3a sertys wif quod he I helde it for þe beste
Kis me quod sche we be no lengere wrothe
ffor be myn trouthe I wele be to 3ow bothe
That is to seyne bothe fayr & good
I preye to god I mote sterwe wod
But I to 3ow be al so good & trewe
As euere was wyf syn þat þe world was newe
And but I be to morwe as fayr to sene
As eny lady Empresses or quene
That enure was be-twixse pe Est & p° west
Doth with myn lyf & doth ryıt as 3ow lest 1248
Cast vp pe curtyn & loke how pat it is
And whan pat pe knyght saw verrayly al pis
That sche so fayr was & so 3ynge perto
ffor ioye he hente hyre in hise armys too 1252
His herte bathit in a bath of blys
A thousent sythe a rowe he gan hire kys
And sche obeyede hym in euery thyng
That myȝte do hym plesaunce or lykyng 1256
And þus þey lyue vn-to here lyuys ende
In parfyt Ioye & Ihesu crist vs synde
Husbandis meke ȝinge & frosche in bedde
And grace to ouer byde hem pat we wedde 1260
And ek I preye Ihesu schorte here lyuys
That wele not been gouernyd by here wyuys
And olde & angery nygardys of dispence
God sende hem sone verray pestelence 1264

Here endith the Wif of Bathe hyre tale

[Gap of one line in the MS.]
Here begynnyth the prolog of the frerys tale. [M 227, bk]

[Gap of 6 lines in the MS. Leaf 223 (containing 'prolog', painting, and 22 lines of the tale) has been cut out.]

This worthi1 lymytour/ this noble frere.  [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 102]

he made alweie a maner/1 louryng chere.  [1 worthi, a maner, yet, in the margin]

vp-on the Somnour but yet1 for honeste.  [2 go in margin]

No vilenous worde as yet spak/ he.  1268

But at the laste he seide vn-to the wif.

Dame gode god yeue you right good lif/.

Ye han touched here also mote I the.

In scole mater/ gret/ difficile.

Ye han seide mocheH thyn right weH I seie.  [leaf 102, back]

But dame here as we riden bi the weie.

Vs nedith not to speken but of game.

And late auctorites go2 a goddis name.

To prechyng/ & to scole eke of clergie.

But if it like vn-to this companye.

I wiH you of a somnour telle a game.

Parde ye may weH knowe be the name.

That of no somnour may no gode be saide.

I praye that non of you be euyH a-paide.

A Somnour is a romere vp & doun.

With maundementis/ of ffornycacioun.

And is bete at euery townes ende.

Our/ oost tho spak a sir/ ye schulde ben hende.

And curteis as man of your/ estate.

In companye we woH no debate.

Telleth your/ tale & lateth the Somnour be.

Nay quod the Somnour late hym saie3 to me  [3 sale in margin]

What so hym list whan it cometh to my lot.

Bi god I schaH hym quyte everey grot.

I schaH hym telle whiche a gret honour/.

It is to be a flatteryng lymytour/.

And eek/ of fuH manye another/ cryme.

Whiche nedith not rehersen at this tyme.

And his office I schaH hym telle y-wis.

Our/ hoste answered pees no more of this.

And afterwarde he seide vn-to the frere.

Tell forth your/ tale my leue maister/ dere.

Here endith the prolog/.  

Cambridge 204 (6-T. 371) [this page, Harl. 1758]
and begynneth the tale: [Harl. MS 1758, on leaf 102, back]

Hilom ther/ was dvelyng/ in my contre.
An Erchedekene a man of hye degre.
That boldly dide execucioun.
In ponyschyng/ of fffornycacioun. 1304
Of wicchecrafte & eek/ of baudrie.
Of diffmacioun & avoutrie.
Of chirche reeues & of testamentis.
Of contractis & of lak/ of sacramentis. 1308
Of vsure & Symonye also.
But certis lecchours dide he most wo.
Thei schulden syngen if thei were hent.
And smale tithers weren foule schent. 1312
Yf ony persone wolde vp-on hem pleyne.
Ther/ myght a-sterte hym no pecunyaH peyne.
ffor smale tithes & eek/ smale offerynge.
he made the peple spitously to synge. 1316
ffor or the Bischop caughte hem with his hooke.
Thei weren in the Erchedekenes booke.
And then had he thorow his Iurdiccion. [leaf 105]
Power/ to doon on hem correccion. 1320
he had a Sompnour redy to his honde.
A slier/ boie was non in Engelonde.] [Harl. extract ends]
ffor subtily he hadde his expyayle [MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 229]
That tau3te hym where hym my3te a-vayle 1324
He coude spare of lechourys on or two
To techyn hym to foure & twenty mo
ffor pow pis somenour wood were as an hare
To telle his harloterye I wele not spare 1328

CAMBRIDGE 205 (6-T. 372)
ffor we ben out of his corecccion
They han of vs no Iurediccion
Ne neuere ne schuln of alle here luyys
Petyr so been wemen at pe styuys
Quod pe somenour I-put out of ourcure
Pees with myschaunce & with mysauntery
Thus seyde ourc est & lat hym telle his tale
Now tellith forth pow pat pe somenour gale
Ne sparyth not myn owene maystyr dere
This false thef pis somenour quod pe frere
Hadde alwey baudys redy to his hond
As ony hauk to lure in ingelond
That tolde hym al pe secre pat pey knewe
for hire aqueyntaunus was not comyn of newe
'They were hisse apprououris pryuyly
He tok hym self a profyt perby
His maystyr knew not alwey what he wan
With-outyn maunderement a lewede man
He coude somounne vp peyne of crystis curs
And pey were ful glad to fille his purs
And made hym noble festis at pe nale
And ry3t as Judas hadde pursu smale
And was a thef ry3t swich a thef was he
Hise mayster hadde but half his duete
He was jif I schal 3euyyn hym hisse lawede
A thef & ek a somenour & a baude
He hadde ek wenchis at his retenew
That wheper syre Robert ope syre Hewe
Or Iakke or Raf or who so pat it were
That lay by hem pey tolde it in hisse ere
Thus was pe wenchis & he at on assent
And he wolde feche a feynede maunderement
And somoune hem to chapitere bope two
And pile pe man & lete pe wenchis go
Thanne wolde he sey frend I schal for thyn sake
Don stryke pe out of ourcure letteris blake
The thar no more as in pis cas trauayle
I am thyn frend pere I pe may a-vayle
Certeyn he knew of bryberyis mo
Than possible is to telle in 3eris two 1368
ffor in pis world nys doge for pe bowe
Than kan an hurt der from an hol knowe
Bet pan pe somenour knew a sly lechour
Or auoutir or a paramour 1372
And for pat was pe freut of al his rente
Therfore he sette on it al hyse entente
And so be-fel pat onys on a day
This somenour euere waytynge on hyse pray 1376
Wente for to somounne a wedewe an old rybibe
ffeynynge a cause for he wolde brybe
And happed he saw by-fore hym ryde
A gay 3eman vndir a forest syde 1380
A bowe he bar & arwis bryzte & kene
He hadde up-on a courtepy of grene
An hat vp-on his hed with frengis blake
Syre quod pe somenour wel a-take 1384
Welcome quod he & euery good felawe
Wheperor rydistow vndyr pis grene wode schawe
Seyde pis 3eman wilt pou fer to day
This somenour answerde & seyde nay 1388
Here faste by is myn entente
To rydyn & to reysyn vp a rente
That longith on to myn lordis duete
Art pou pane a baylyf / ye quod he 1392
He durste not for veray fylthe & schame
Sey he was a somenour for pe name
De-pardeus quod pis 3eman leue broper
Thou art a balyf & I am a-nofer 1396
I am onknowyn as in pis cuntre
Of thyn aqueyntaus I wolde preye pe
And ek of brotherhode 3if that 3ow leste [leaf 226]
I haue gold & siluyr in myn cheste 1400

CAMBRIDGE 207 (6-T. 374)
3if pat 3e happyn to comyn in oure schyre
Al schal be ry3t as 3e wele desyre
Graunt mercy quod pis somenour be myn fey[th]
Euerche in operes hand his trouthe leyth
ffor to ben swore breþeryn tyl þey deye
In daliaunce þey ryde forth & pleye
This somenour pat was so ful of Iangelys
As ful of venym ben þese variangelys
And euere enquyrynge vp-on euery thyng
Brothir quod he where is 3oure dwellyng
A-noþer day 3if pat I schulde 3ow seche
This 3eman hym answerede in softe speche
Broþer quod he fer in þe north cuntre
Where as I hope sumtyme I schal þe se
Er we departe I schal þe so wel wische
That of myn hous ne shalt þou neuere mysse
Now broþer quod þe somenour I 3ow preye
Teche me whils þat 3e ryde by þe weye
Syn þat 3e be a balyf as am I
Sum subtilete & telle me feythfully
In myn offys how I may most wynne
And sparyth not for concience ne for synne
But as myn broþer telle me how do 3e
Now by myn trouthe broþer dere seyde he
As I schal telle þe a feythful tale
Mynne wagis been ful stryte & ful smale
Myn lord is hard to me & daungerous
And myn offys is ful laberous
And þerfore by extorciounmys I leue
ffor sothe I take al þat men wele me 3eue
Algate by sley3te or by violence
ffrom 3er to 3er I wynne al myn dispence
I can no betere telle feythfully
Now sertis quod pis somenour so fare I
I spare not to take god it wot
But 3if it be to heuy or to hoot
What I may gete in conseyl pryuly
No manere concience haue I
Nere myn extorciouns I my3te not lyue
Ne of sweche Iapis I wele not be schreue
Stomak ne concience knowe I non
I schrewe þese schryft faderys euerychon
Wel be we met by god & by seynt Iame
But leue broþer telle me þanne þyn name
Quod this somenour & in þis mene while
This ȝeman gan a lytyyl for to smyle
Broþer quod he wilt þou þat I þe telle
I am a fend myn dwellyng is in helle
And here I ryde a-boute myn purchasyng
To wete where men wolde ȝeue me ony thyng
Myn purchas is þe effect of al mynrente
Loke how þou rydist for þe same entente
To wyne good þou rekist neuere how
Ryght so fare I for ryde wolde I now
Vnto þe worldis ende for a preyce
A quod þe somenour benediste what seye
I wende ȝe were a þeman trewely
ȝe haue a manys schap as wel as I
H[a]ue ȝe a figure þanne determynat
In helle þere ȝe ben in ȝoure estat
Nay serteyn quod he þere haue we non
But whan vs lykyth þanne can we takyn on
Or eH make ȝow seme þat we been schape
Suntyyme lyk a man or lyk an ape
Or lyk an angel can I ryde or go
It is no wondyr thyng thow it be so
A lousy iogelour can deseuye þe
And parde ȝit can I more craft þan he
Whi quod þe somenour ride ȝe þanne or gon
In sundery schap & not alwey in on
ﬂor we quod he wele vs swich formys make
As most able is our preye for to take
What makyth 3ow to haue al þis labour
ful manye a cause leue sire Somenour
Seyde þis fend but alle thynge hath tyme
The day is schort / & it is passede pryme
And 3it ne wan I no thyng on this day
I wele entende to wynnyng 3if I may
And noght entende oure wordis to declare
ffor broþer myn thyn wit is al to bare
To vnwyrdonde al thow I tolde hem the
But for þou axsyst why laboure we
ffor sumtyme we ben god dys instrumentis
And meeuy[n] for to don his eomaundementis
Whan þat hym lyste vp-on hyse creaturys
In dyuerse art & in dyuerse figurys
With-outyn hym we haue no myȝt certeyn
3if þat him liste stande þere ageyn
And sumtyme atoure preyere han we leue
Only þe body but not þe soule to greue
[Wyntesse on Iob whom þat we · did woo
And some tyme haue we myȝt of bothe two]
This is to seyne of soule & body ek
And sumtyme be we sufferede for to sek
Vp-on a man & don his soule onreste
Noght his body & al is for þe beste
Whan he withstandith oure temptaciouw
It is þe cause of his sauaicioun
Al be it þat it was not oure entente
He schulde be saf but þat we wolde hym hente
And sumtyme be we seruauntys vn-to man
As to þe Erchebischop seynit Dunstan
And to þe aposte ek seruaunt was I
3it telle me quod þe sumnour feythfully
Make þe 3ow newe bodyis þus alwey
Of elementis / þe fend answerde nay
Sumtyme we feyne & sumtyme we areyse
With deede bodyis in ful sundery wyse
And speke as renable & fayre & wel
As to pe Phitonyssa dede Samuel
And zit wele some men seyn it was nat
I do no fors of 3oure dyuynyte
But o thyng warne I pe I wele not iape
Thow wolt algatis wete how we ben schape
Thow schalt here aftward myn bro\textit{per} dere [leaf 231, back]
Come / where pe ned\textit{yth} not of me to lere
\textit{ffor} pou schat by thyn owene experyence
Cunne in a chayer \textit{panne} rede \textit{pis} sentence
Bet \textit{pan} virgillie whillis he w[as] on lyue
Or daunt also whils he was on lyue
\textit{ffor} I wele holde cumpanye with pe
Til it be so \textit{pat} pou for-sake me
Nay quod pe somenour \textit{pat} schal neuere be-tyde
I am a 3eman knowyn is ful wyde
Myn trouthe wele I holde [to pe as in \textit{pis} caas]
\textit{ffor} pou\textit{ze} pou were pe Deue\textit{H} Sathanas
My trou\textit{pe} wolle I holde]\textit{Jms} leue bro\textit{per}
As I am sworn and eche of vs tyl o\textit{per}
\textit{ffor} to be trewe bro\textit{per} in \textit{pis} cas
And bo\textit{pe} we gon a-boute oure purchas
Take pou\textit{yn} part of \textit{pat} men wele pe 3eue
And I schal myn \textit{pis} may we bo\textit{pe} leue
And zif \textit{pat} ony of vs haue more \textit{pan} o\textit{per}
Let hym be trowe & parte it with his bro\textit{per}
I graunte quod pe deuyl be myn fey
And with \textit{pat} word pey ryde forth here wey
And ry3t at pe enterynge at pe tournys ende
To which \textit{pis} somenour schop hym for to wende
The\textit{[y]} saw a carte \textit{pat} chargede was with hey
Which \textit{pat} a Cartere drof ferth in pe wey
Dep was pe weye for which \textit{pis} carte stod
The cartere smot and cryede as he were wood
Hayt sket hayt lyarad hat brok atonyys
The fend quod he zow feche body & bonys

CAMBRIDGE 211 (6-T. 378)
As ferforth as euere were 3e folyd
So meche woo as I haue with 3ow tholyd
The deuyl haue al bope hors & carte & hey
The somenour seyde here schul we haue a pley
And ner pe frere he drow as nou3t ne were
ful priuyly & rouzemede in his ere
Herke myn broper herke be thyne feith
Heryst pou nought how pe cartere seyth
Hende it a-non for he hath 3ouen it pe
Bope hey & carte & ek his capillis thre
Nay quod pe deuyl neuere a del
It is not his entente troste wel
Axe hym thyne self 3if pou not trostiste me
Or ellis stynte a-while & pou schat se
This cartere thakyth his hors vp-on pe croupe
And pey be-guune to drawe & to stoupe
Hayt now quod he now Ihesu cryst 3ow blysse
And al his hondwerk bope more & lesse
That was wel twy3t myn owene lyard boy
I preye god saue pe body & seynt loy
Now is myn carte out of the slow parde
Lo broper quod pe fend what tolde I the
Heere may 3e seen myn owene dere broper
The cherl spak on thyng & mente a-noper
Lat vs gon forth a-boutyn oure viage
Here wynne I no good vp-on caryage
Whan pat pey comyn sumwhat out of tounne
This somenour to his broper gan to rouyne
Broper quod he here wonyth an old rebekke
That hadde almost as lef to lese his nekke
As for to 3eue a peny of hire good
I wele haue twelue penys thow sche be wood
Or I wele somounne hyre to oure offys
And 3it god wot can I no vys
But for pou canyst not as in pis cuntre
Wynne thyne cost take here ensaumple at me

Cambridge MS.
This soinenour clepith at pe wedewis gate
Come out quod he pou olde verye crate
I trowe pou hast sum frere or prest with the
Ho clepith pere seyde pis widew benedicice 1584
God saue 3ow syre what is 3oure swete willE
I haue quod he of somounny a bille
Vp peyne of cursynge loke pat pou be
To morwe by-foro pe Erchedekenys kne 1588
To answere to pe court of serteyn thyngis
Now lord quod sche Ihesu kyng of kyngis
So wysely helpe me as I ne may
I haue be sek & pat ful manye a day 1592
I may not goon quod sche so fer ne ryde
But I be ded so prykyth it in myn syde
May I not axe a libel syre somenour
And answere pere by myn procatour 1596
To swich thyng as men wele oposyn me
jis quod this somenour pay a-non lat se
Twelue penys lat se & I wele pe a quyte
I schal no profyt haue perby but lyte 1600
Myn maystir hath the profit & not I
Come of & let me rydyn hastely
3eue me twelve penys I may no lengere lette
Twelue penys quod sche now lady seynte marye 1604
So wysely helpe me out of care & synne
This wyde world pow pat I schulde wynne
Ne haue I not twelue penys with-inne myn holld
3e knowe wel pat I am pore & old 1608
Kythe 3oure almesse on me pore wreche
Nay panne quod he pe fend me feche
3if I pe excuse th[o]w pow schuldist be spylt
Alas quod sche god wot I haue no gilt 1612
Pay me quod he or be swete seynt anne
As I wele bere a-wey pyn newe panne
flor dette whiche pou owist me of old
Whan pat pou haddist pyn husbonde coukewold 1616
I payede at hom for pyn coreccioun
Thow lyxt quod sche be myn sauacyoun
Ne was I neuere er no wedewe ne wyf
Somounede on to 3oure court in al myn lyf
Ne neuere I nas but of myn body trewe
Vn-to pe deuyl blak & row of hewe
3eue I thyn body & myn panne also
And whan pe deuyl herde hire curse so
Vp-on hire kneis sche seyde on pis manere
Now mabelyn myn owene modir dere
Is pis 3oure wille in ernest pat 3e seye
The deuyl quod sche so feche hym er he deye
And panne & al but he wele hym repente
Nay olde stot pat is not myn entente
[Quod pe Somnour for to repent me]
ffor eny penge pat I haue hade of pe
I wolde I hade pi smok/ & euery clothe
Nowe Broper/ quod pe DeuyH be not wrothe
Thy body and pis panne ys myne by riht
Thou shalte with me to helle * 3it to ny3t/
peou shalt/ knowe of/ oure pruyete
More pan a Maystre of/ Diuninite
And with pat worde pe foule fendehym hent
Body and soule with pe fendeh went
Where pat Somonours haue hir/ herytage
And god pat made aftyr/ hys Image
Man-kynde saue and gyde vs alle and somme
And leue pis Somonour/ gode man by-come/.
Lordynges I coude a tolde you quod pe frere
Hade I hade leyser/ of thys Somnour here
After/ pe Tyxt/ Cryst poule & Iohn .
And of other/ doctours many on .
Suche peynes pat youre hertes may a-gryse ,
Also by hyt pat no penge may deuyse .
Thou pat I my3t/ a pousand wynter/ telle .
The peyne of pilke Cursed house of helle .
CAMBRIDGE 214 (6-T. 381) [Part, Sloane 1685]
But for to kepe vs fro þat cursed place
Wakethe and preithe Ihesu for his grace
To kepe vs. fro þe Temptour/ Sathanas
herken þis worde be ware in þis caas
The lyonn sit in his wayt alway
To sle þe Innocent yf þat he may
Disposethe ay youre hertes to withstonde
þe fende þat you wolde make þraf and bonde
he may not tempten you ouere your myȝt
And Cryst wolþ be youre Champioun and your knyȝt
And preythe þat þis Sompnour/ hym repent
Of/ hys mysdede or þe fende hym hent

Here endethe þe ffreres tale
[Harl. MS 1758, leaf 106, back.]

[Here begynneth the Prolog/ of the Somnour/.

This Somnour/ in his stirop hye stood.
Vp-on this ffrere his herte was so wood.
That like an Aspen leef he quoke for yre.
Lordyngis quod he but oo thyng I desire. 1668
I you bescke that of your/ curtesie.
Sethyns ye han herd this fals ffrere lye.
As suffreth me I maye a tale telle. [leaf 107]
This ffrere bosteth that he knoweth helle. 1672
And god woot that it is liteH wondir/.
ffreres & fendes ben but liteH a sondir/.
ffor parde ye han ofte tyme herd telle.
how that a ffrere rauysched was in 1 to helle. [1 to is in margin]
In spirit onys by a visiou.
And as an angeH lad hym vp & doun.
To schewyn hym the peynes that ther/ were.
In aH the place sawe he not a ffrere. 1680
Of other/ folke he sawe y-now in woo.
Vn-to this angeH spake the ffrere tho.
Now sir/ quod he han ffreres suche grace.
That non of hem schaH come to this place. 1684
Yes quod this angeH manye a mylioun.
And vn-to Sathanas he lad hym a-doun.
And now hath Sathanas saith he a taile.
Bradder/ then of the Carik is the saile. 1688
Holde vp thyn taile Sathanas quod he.
Schewe forth thyne ers & lete the ffrere se.
Where is the neste of ffreres in this place.
And er/ that half/ a forlong/ wey of space. 1692

Cambridge 216 (6-T. 383) [this page, Harl. 1758]
Right so as Bees swermen out of an hyue.
Out/ of the deuylls ers thei gon dryue.
.xxxth thousande sfreris on a route.
And thorow-out helle swarmed all a-boute.
And camen a-yen as fast/ as thei may gone.
And in his ers thei crepedyn euerichone.
He clapt/ his tale a-yen & laye stil.
This sfrere when he lokid had his fiH.
Vp-on this tormentis of this sory place.
his spirit god restorid of his grace.
Vu-to his bodye a-yen & he a-woke.
But natheles for fere yet he quoke.
So was the deuillis ars ay in his mynde.
That is his heritage of verrey kynde.
God saue you alle saue this cursid sfrere.
Mi Prolog woH I ende in this manere.

Here endith the Prolog/
SIX-TEXT
218 GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

[Harl. MS 1758, on leaf 106, back]

and begynneth the Tale.

Ordynghis ther/ is in york schire as I gesse.
A merschy contre called holdernesse.
In whiche ther/ wente a lymytour/ a-boute.
To preche & eek/ to begge it is no doute.
And so bifeH that on a daye this ffrere.
 had preched at chirche in this manere.
And specially a-bouyn every thyng'.
Excited he the peple in his prechyng'.

To trentalis & to yeue for goddis sake. [leaf 107, back]
Wher/-with men myghte holihousis/ make.
Ther/ as deuyne seruyse is honoured.
Nought ther/ as it is wasted & deuoured.
Ne there it nedith not for to be yeue.
As to possessioners that may ellis lyue.
Thanked 1be god in wele & haburcdaunce. [1 h, with the tail scratcht out]
Trentales seide he delyuerith fro penaunce.
Here frendes soules as wełt olde as yong'.
Yef1 that thei ben hastely song'.
Nought for to holde a preest ioly & gay.
he synhyth not but oo messe in a day.
Delyuerith out/ a man quod he the soulis.
ffuH hard it is with flesechoke or with oulis.
Now spede you hastely for cristes sake.
To kepe you fro peynes of fendis blake.
And whan the ffrere had seide alle his entente.
With Qui cum patre forth he wente.
When folke in chirche had yene hym what hem lest.
he wente his way no lenger/ wolde he rest.

CAMBRIDGE 218 (6-T. 385) [this page, Harl. 1758]
With scrippe & tipped staf tucked full hye. [Harl. 1758]
In euery hous he gan to pore & prye.
And beggeth mele or chese or ellis corn.
his felalawe had a staf tipped with horn. 1740
A peire of/ tablis of yuory.
And a poynteH polched fetisly.
And wrot/ alweye the names there he stood.
Of alle folke that yaf hym any good. 1744
As-caunce as he wolde for hem preie.
Yeue vs a buscheH whete malt/ or reie.]  [Harl. extract ends]
A godis kechil or a trip of chese
Or ellis what 3ow lyste we may not chese 1748
A godis halpeny or a masse pany
Or 3eue vs of 3oure braun 3if 3e han any
A dagoun of 3oure blanket leue dame
Oure sistyr dere lo here I wryte 3oure name 1752
Bacoun or bef or swich pyng as 3e fynde
A sturdy harlot wente hem ay by-hynde
That was here ostys man & bar a sak
And what men 30ue hem leye it on his bak 1756
And whan he was out at pe dore a-non
He planede a-vey pe namys euerychon
That he be-fore hadde wrytyn in hyse tablis
He serveved hem with nyflys & wyth fablys 1760
Nay pele pou lext pou somenour quod pe frere
Pes quod oure ost for cristis modyr dere
Telle forth 3oure tale & spare it not at al
So thryue I quod the somenour so I schal 1764
So longe he wente hous be hous tyl he
Cam to an hous pe he was wone to be
Refresched more pan in an hundredere placis
Sek lay pe goode man whos pe place is 1768
Bedrede vp-on a couche lowe he lay
Deus hic quod he O tomays frend good day
Seyde pis frere curteysly & softe
Thomas quod he god 3elde 3ow ful ofte 1772
Haue I vp-on pis benche fare ful wel  
Here haue I ete ful manye a murye mel  
And fro pe bench he drof awoy pe cat  
And leyde a-doun his potente & his hat  
And ek his scryppe & sette hym softe adoun  
His felawe was go walkede in pe toun  
fforth with his knawe vn-to pat ostelrye  
Where as he schop hym pe ilke ny3t to lye  
O dere maystir quod pis syke man  
How haue 3e fare sythe pat March be-gan  
I saw 3ow not pis fourteny3t or more  
God wot quod he laboured haue I ful sore  
[leaf 235, back]  
Haue I seyd manye a precious orisoun  
And for oure opere frendis god hem blysse  
I haue to day been at 3oure cherche at messe  
And seyd a sarmoun aftyr myn symple wit  
Nat al aftyr pe text of holy wret  
ffor it is hard to 3ow as I suppose  
And perfoure wele I telle 3ow al pe close  
Glosyng is a glorious thyng serteyn  
ffor lettere sleth as we clerkis seyn  
There haue I tau3t hem to be charytable  
And spende here good perfere it is resonable  
And perfere I sawoure dame a where is sche  
3ond in pe 3erd I trowe pat sche be  
Seyde pis man & sche wele come a-non  
Ey maystir welcome be 3e by seynt Iolyn  
Seyde pis wif how fare 3e hertely  
This frere aryssith vp ful curteysly  
And hire enbraseth in hise armys narwe  
And kysseth hire swete / & chirketh as a sparwe  
With his lippis dame quod he ry3t wel  
As he pat is 3oure seruannt euerydel  
Thankede be god pat 3ow 3af soule & lyf  
3it saw I not pis day so fayr a wyf  
CAMBRIDGE 220 (6-T. 387)
In al þe cherche god so saue me
3a god amende þe fautis sere quod sche
Algatis welome þe by myn fey
Graunt merci dame þis haue I founde alwey
But of 3oure grete goodnesse by 3oure leue
I wolde preye 3ow þat 3e nat 3ow greve
I wele with Thomas speke a lytyl throwe
These curatis been ful neglygent & slowe
To grope tenderely a concience
In schrifte in prechynge is myn diligence
And stodie in peteris wordis & in Poulis
I walke to fyche cristene menys soulys
To zilde Ihesu crist / hise propere rente
To sprede his word is set al myn entente
Now by 3oure leue o deere maystyr quod sche
Schidith hym wel for seynte trynyte
He is as angery as a pissemery
Thow that he haue al þat he can desyre
Thow I hym wrye a nyȝt & make hym warm
And ouer hym leye myn leg ouer myn arm
He gronyth lik oure bor lyth in oure sty
Ouer disport ryȝt non of hym haue I
I may not plese hym in no manere cas
O Thomas Ie vous dy Thomas Thomas
This makyth þe feen a pis muste ben a-mendit
Ire is a thyng þat highe god defendit
And þerof wele I speke a word or two
Now maystir quod þe wyf er þan I go
What wele 3e dyne I wele go þere aboute
Now dame quod he Ie vous dy sanz doute
Haue I nat of a capoun but þe lyuere
And of 3oure softe brede but a scheuere
And aftyr þat a rostede pigis hed
But þat I nolde no beste for me were ded
Thanne hadde I with 3ow homely suffysaunce
I am a man of lytyl sustenaunce
Myn spirit hath his fosterynge in þe bible
The bodi is ay so redy & penible
To wake þat myn stomak is destroyed
I prey 3ow dame 3e be nat a-noyed 1848
Thow I so frendely 3ow myn conseyyl schewe
By god I nolde nat telle it but a fowе
Now syre quod sche but on word er I go
Myn child is deed with-inne these woukis too 1852
Some aftyr þat 3e wentyn out of þis toun
His deth saw I be reuelacioun
Seyde þis frere at hom in ourе dourtour
I dar wel seyn þat er þat half an our 1856
Aftyr his deth I saw hym bore to blysse
In myn auysioun god so me wisse
So dede ourе sexteyn & ourе fermorer
That han ben trewe frerys fifty 3er 1860
They may now god be thanked of his lone
Makyn here Inbyle & walkyn a-lone
And vp I ros & al ourе couent ek
With manye a tere trynkelynge on myn cheke 1864
With-outyn noyse or cloterywge of bellis
Te deum was ourе song & no thyng ellis
Saue þat to cryst I seyde an orysoun
Thankyng þey of myn reuelacioun 1868
ffor sere & dame trostith to me wel
Oure orisounys ben more effectuel
And more we sen of secre thyngis
Than burel folk al þow þey were kyngis 1872
We lyue in pouert & in abstinence
And burel folk in rychesse & dispence
In mete & drynk & in here foule delyt
We han þis wordelis lust al in dispit 1876
Lazár & dyuers leuedyn dyuers lyf
And dyuers gerdoun haddyn þey þerby
Ho so wele preye / hym muste faste & be clene
And fattyn his soule & make his body leene 1880

CAMBRIDGE 222 (6-T. 389)
We faryn as seyth pe appostele cloth & fode
Suffyseth vs / pow pey been not ful goode
The clennesse & pe fastynge of vs frerys
Makyth pat cryst / acceptyth oure prayerys
Lo moyses forty dayis & forty ny3t
fiastid er pat pe hyghe god of my3t
Spak with hym in pe mount of synay
With emty wombe / fastynge manye a day
Resseyuede he pe lawe pat was wretyn
With godis fyngir & elye wolde wety
In Mount oreb er he hadde any speche
With hye god pat is ouré lyuys leche
He fastede longe & was in contemplaunce
Aaron pat hadde pe temple in gouernauce
And ek pe opere postellis euerychon
In-to pe temple whan pey schulde gon
To preye for pe peple & do seruyse
The[y] nolde drynke in no manere wyse
No drynk whiche pat my3te hem dronke make [leaf 237]
But pe in abstinence preye & wake 1900
Lest pat pey dey-dyn tak hede what I seye [1 y: later]
But pey ben sobere pat for pe puple preye
War pat I seye no more for it suffyseth
Oure lord Ihesu as holy wryt deuyseth 1904
3af vs ensaumple of fastynge & prayerys
There-fore we mendynauntis we frerys
[Ben weddid to pouert' & contynence. [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 100, back]
To charite humblenesse & pacience . 1908
To persecucion for rightwisnesse .
To wepyng/ mysericord & clennesse .
And therfore maye ye se that our/ praieres .
I speke of vs we mendenauntis we ffreres.] [Harl. extract stops]
Been to pe hye god more acceptable
Than 3oure is / with 3oure festis at pe table
fron paradys fyrst 3if I schal nat lye
Was man out chased for his glotenye 1916
And chaast was man in paradys serteyn
But herke now thomas what I schal seyn
I ne haue of it no text as I suppose
But I schal fynde it in a-noper glose
That specyally oure swete lord Ihesus
Spak pis be feres whan he seyde pis
Blyssede ben pey pat poore in spiryt been
And so forth al pe gospel may pe sen
Wheper it be lykere oure profesiouyn
Or hire pat swymyn in possesioun
fly on hire pompe & on here gletenye
And for here lewedenesse I hem defye
Me thynekyst pey been lyk to Iouynyan
ffat as a whal & walkynge as a swan
Al vinolent as botel in pe spence
Hire preyere is of ful grete reuerence
Whan pey for soulis seyn pe salme of dauith
Lo buf pey seye / cor meum erouctauyth
Ho folwyth cristis gospel & hise fore
But we pat vmble ben & chaste & poore
Werkeris of godis word not aundytourys
Therfore ry3t as an hauk ry3t at a sourys
Vp spryngith in pe eyre ry3t so preyerys
Of charytable & chaste besy frerys
Makyn here sours to goddys erys two
Thomas Thomas so mote I ryde or go
And by pe lord pat clepid is seynt Iue
Nere pou oure brofer schudist pou not thryue
In oure chapitre preye we day & ny3t
To cryst pat he pe sende hele & my3t
Thyn body for to wendyn hastly
God wot perof nothyng perof fele I
So helpe me crist as in a fewe zerys
I haue spezdit vp-on dyuers maner frerys
fful manye a pound 3it fare I neuere pe bet
Certeyn myn good haue I almost be-set
ffarwel myn good for it is al a go
The frere answerde O thomas dost pou so
What nedyth 3ow dyuere frerys seche
What nedyth hym pat hath a parfit leche
To sechyn opere lechis in pe toune
3oure inconstaunce is 3oure confusione
Holde 3e pane me or ellis oure couent
To preye for 3ow ben ensufficient
Thomas pat Iape nys nat worth a myte
3oure malady is for 3e han to lyte
A 3if pat couent half a quarter otys
And 3if pat couent foure & twenty grotis
And 3if pat frere a peny & lat hym go
Nay nay Thomas It\(^1\) may no thyng be so
What is a ferthy\([n]\)g worth partid on twelve
Lo ech thyng pat is onyd in hym sele
Is more strong pan when it is to-skateryd
Thomas of me pou schalt not\(^2\) ben I-flatered
Thow woldyst han oure labour al for nou\(\)t
The hie god pat al pis world hath wur\(\)t
Seyth pat pe werke man worthy is his hyre
Thomas noght of 3oure tresore I desyre
As for myn self but pat al oure couent
To preye for 3ow is ay so diligent
And for to bildyn cristis owene chyrche
Thomas 3if 3e wele lerne for to werche
Of bildynge vp of cherchis may 3e fynde
3if it be good in Thomas lyf of ynde
3e lye here ful of anguyssch & of yre
With wych pe deuyl set 3oure hette a-fyre
And chidynt here pis sely innosent
3oure wif pat is so mecke & pacient
And perfore Thomas trowe me if p\(\)t lest
Ne stryue nat with pyn wif as for pe best
And bere pis word a-woy now be pyn feyth
Touchyng swich thyng lo as pe wyse seyth

CAMBRIDGE 225 (6-T. 392)
With-inne pyn hous ne be pou no lyoun
To pynne subjicetis do non oppressioun
Ne make pynne aquentauncis not to fle
And Thomas jet eftt sonys I charge pe 1992
By-war from hire pat in pyn bosum slepith
By-war from pe serpent pat so slyly crepith
Vndyr pe gres & styngith subtyly
By-war myn sone & herke paciently 1996
That twenty thousent men han lost here luyys
ffor struyng with here lemanys & here wyuys
Now sithe pe han so holy meke a wyf
What nedyth sow Thomas to makyn stryt 2000
There is I wis no serpent so crewel
Whan man trat on his tayl ne half so fel
As woman is whan sche hath cauȝt an yre
Veniauncce is panne al pat pey desyre 2004
Ire is a synne on of pe greteste of synnys
Abomynable vnto pe god of heuene
And to hym self it is distruxcioun
This euery lewede veker or parsoun
Kan seen how yre engenderyth homysyde
Ire is in soth executour of pryde
I coude of Ire sey so meche sorwe
Myn tale schulde laste tyl to morwe 2012
And perfore preye I god boȝe day & nyȝt
An yrous man god sende hym lityl myȝt
It is gret harm & ek greet pete
To sette an yrous man in heigh degre 2016
Whylyom þere was an yrous potestat
As seyth Senek þat durynge his estat
Vp-on a day out rydyn knyȝties too [leaf 238, back]
And as fortune wolde þat it were so 2020
That on of hem cam hom þat oþer nouȝt
A-non þe knyȝt by-fore þe Iuge is brouȝt
That seyde þus þou last þyn felawe slayn
ffor which I deme þe to þe deth sertayn 2024

CAMBRIDGE 226 (6-T. 393)
And to a-nopere knyght comaunderede he
Go lede hym to pe deth I charge pe
And happid as pey wente by pe weye
Toward pe place were he schulde deye 2028
The knyght cam which men wende he hadde be ded
Thanne thouste pey it was pe beste red
To leede hem bope to pe Iuge a-geyn
They seyde lord pe knyght ne hath not slayn 2032
His felawe here he stondyth hol a-loone
3e schul ben ded a-noon so mote I gone
That is to seyne bope on & too & thre
And to pe ferste knyght pus spak he 2036
I dampane pe pu muste algatis be ded
And poyoul also muste nedys lese pyn hed
ffor pou art cause whi thyn felawe dyeth
And to pe thredde knyght ryght pus he seyeth 2040
Thow hast not don pat I comaunderede pe
And pus he dede hem slen alle thre
Irous Cambises was ek dronkelewe
And ay delitede hym to ben a schrewe 2044
And so be-fel a lord of his myne
That louede verteous moralite
Seyde on a day be-twixe hem ryght pus
A lord is lost jif he be vicious 2048
And dronkenes is ek a foul record
In any man & namely in a lord
There is ful manye an ye & manye an ere
A-waytyng he on a lord & he not where 2052
ffor godys loue drynk more atemperelly
Wyn makyth man to lesyn wretchedely
His mynde & hyse lymys euerychon
The reuers schal pou sen & pat a-non 2056
And preve it by thyn owene experyence
That wyn ne doth to folk non swich offence
There is no wyn be-reuyth me myn myght
Of hond ne foot ne of myn eye syght 2060

CAMBRIDGE 227 (6-T. 394)
And for despit he drank mekyl þe more
An hunderede part þan he hadde don by-fore
And ryȝt a-non þis yrous cursede wreche
Lect þis knyȝt some by-fore hym feche 2064
Comaundyng he schulde by-fore hym stonde
And sodeynly he tok his bowe on honde
And vp þe stryng he pullede to hyse ere
And with an arwe he slow þe child ryȝt þere 2068
Now wheþer haue I sekyr hand or non
Quod he is al mys myȝt & myȝde a-gon
Hath wyn be-reuyd me mys eyen synth
What schulde I telle þe answere of þe knyȝt 2072
His sone was slaye þere is no more to seye
Beth war þerfore with lordys how þe pleye
Syng placebo & I schal ȝif i can
But ȝif it be vnto a pore man 2076
To a pore man men schulde his vicis telle
But not to a lord þow he schulde go to helle
Lo yrous Cyrus thilke percyen
How he distroyed þe Ryuer of Gyseen 2080
þor þat an hors of his was drenkt þerinne
Whan þat he wente babylonye to wynne
He made þat þe ryuer was so smal
That wemen myghte wade it ouerall 2084
Lo what seyde he þat so wel teche can
Ne be no felawe to an yrous man
Ne wyth no wood man walke by þe weye
Lest þe repente I wele no ferþere seye 2088
Now thomas leue broþer lef thyn yre
Th[ou] schalt me fynde as Iust as is a soler
Hold not þe deuyll knyf ay at þyn herte
Thynz angyr doth þe al to sore smerte 2092
But schewe to me al thyn confesioun
Nay quod þe syke man by seynt symoun
I haue be schryue this day at myn curat
I haue hym told al holy myȝn estat 2096

CAMBRIDGE 228 (6-T. 395)
Nedith it no more to speke of it seyth he.
But 3if me lyste of myn humylite
3if me of 3ore gold to make oure cloystere
Quod he for manye a muskele & manye an oystere
Whan opere men han ben ful wee at eyse
Hath ben oure fode oure Cloystere for to reyse
And 3it god wot onepe pe fondement
Parformed is ne of oure pauuement
Nis not a tyl 3it with-inne oure wonys
By god we owyn fourty pound for stonys
Now help tomys for hym pat harwede helle
Or ellis muste we oure bokys selle
And 3if 3ow lakke oure predicacioun
Thanne goth pe world al to distruccioun
ffor ho so from pis world wolde vs be-reue.
So god me saue thomas be 3oure leue
He wolde be-reue out of pis world pe sunne
ffor who can teche & werke as we cuuwe
And pat is not of lytyme quod he
But sithe pat elye was or elyse
Han frerys ben pat fynde I of record
In charyte thankede be oure lord
Now Thomas help for seynte charyte
And dou?i a-non he sette hym on his kne
This syke man wex ny wood for yre
He wolde pat pe frere hadde bee a-fyre
With his false dissymylacioun
Swych thyng as is in myn possessioun
Quod he may I 3euyn & non opere
3e sey me pis how pat I am 3oure broper
3a certis quod pe frere trostyth wel
I tok oure dame oure lettere with oure sel
Now wel quod he & sumwhat schal I 3eue
On to 3oure holy couent whil I leue
And in þyn hand þou schalt it hald a-non
On pis condicioun & opere non

CAMBRIDGE 229 (6-T. 396)
That 
pou de-parte it so my derere bro\pe
That euery frere haue as meche as o\pe
This schalt 
pou swere on 
yyn professioun
With-oute fraude or caelacouyn
I swere it quod 
pe frere vp-on 
my
feith
And 
perwithal his hand in his he leith
Lo here 
ym feyth in me schal ben no lak
Now put 
appe 
yyn hand doun by 
my
bak
Seyde 
\pis man & grope wel by-hy\nde
Be-nethe 
\myn buttok 
\pere schat \[o]\u fynde
A thyng 
\pat 
I haue hid in pryuyte
A thoute 
\pis frere 
\pat 
\schal 
gon 
with 
me
And doun his hand he lau[n]chith to 
\pe 
clyfte
In hope for to fynde 
\pere 
a 3ifte
And whan 
\pis syke man felte 
\pis frere
Aboute his tewel grope 
\pere & here
A-myd 
his 
hand 
he 
let 
\pe 
frere 
a 
fart
There nys 
no capil drawynge in a cart
That 
\my\t 
a lete 
a fart 
\of 
swych 
a 
soun
The 
\frere 
vp-stirte 
as 
do\h 
\a 
wood 
lyou\n
A 
false 
cherl 
he 
seyde 
for 
godys 
bonys
This 
hast 
pou 
for 
dispit 
don 
for 
\pe 
nonis 
\pou 
shalt 
a-beye 
\pis 
fart 
3if 
\pat 
I 
may
His 
\meyne 
\pat 
herdyn 
\pis 
a-fray
Come 
lepynge 
in 
& 
cachede 
out 
\pe 
frere
And forth 
he 
goth 
with 
a ful 
angery 
chere
And 
fette 
hese 
felawe 
\pere 
as 
as 
hadde 
his 
stor
Ho 
lokede 
as 
it 
were 
a 
wylde 
boor
He 
grynt 
with 
his 
teth 
so 
was 
he 
wroth
A 
sturdy 
pas 
doun 
to 
\pe 
court 
he 
goth
Where 
as 
\pere 
woned 
a 
man 
of 
greet 
honour
To 
whom 
\pat 
he 
was 
alwey 
confessour
This 
worthi 
man 
was 
\lord 
of 
\pat 
village
This 
frere 
cam 
as 
he 
were 
in 
a 
rage
Where 
as 
\pis 
\lord 
sit 
ey\nge 
at 
his 
bord
O-ne\pe 
my\tse 
\pe 
frere 
spake 
\a 
word
Tyl at pe laste he seyd god 30w se
This lord gan to loke & seyd benedicite
What frere Ihn what maner world is pis
I se wel pat sumthyng peri is a-mys
3e loke as thow pe wode were ful of thewys
Sit doun a-non & telle vs what 3oure gref is
And it schal ben a-mendyt If I may
I haue quod he had a dispit to day
God 3ilde 30w a-doun in 3oure village
That in pis world nys non so poure a page
That he nulde haue abomynacioun
Of pat I hare resseyuyd in 3oure toun
And jit me greuyth me no jyng so sore
As pat pis olde cherl with lokys hore
Blasfemyd hathoure holy couent ek
Now maystir quod pe lord I 3ow be-sek
No maystyr quod he sire but seruytour
Thow I haue had in scole pat honour
God lykyth not pat rabi men vs calle
Neyper in market nyn in 3oure large halle
No fors quod he but telle me al 3oure gref
Syre quod pis frere an odyous myschef
pis day is betid to myn ordere & me
And so par concequens to echo degre
Of holy cherche god a-mende it sone
Syre quod pe lord 3e wete what is to done
Distemperyth 30w not 3e ben myn confessour
3e ben pe salt of pe cherche & pe saunour
ffor godys loue 30ure pacience 3e holde
Telle me 3oure gref & he anon hym tolde
As 3e han herd be-fore 3e wete wel what
Te lady of pe hous ay stille sat
Til sche hadde herd what pe frere seyde
Ey godis modyr quod sche blysful mayde
Is peri not elle telle me feythfully
Madame quod he how lykyth 30w herby
How pat me thynkyth quod sche so god me spece
I seye a cherl hap don a cherlis dede
What schulde I seye god lete hym neuere the
His syke hed is ful of vanye
t2208
I holde hym in a manere of frenesye [leaf 2211]
Madame by god I schal not lye
But I on oper whise may ben wreke
I schal de-fame hym ouyral pere I speke
This false blasfemour pat chargede me
To departe pat wele not departede be
What euery man I-lyche meche with myschaunce
The lord sat sty1e as he were in a trance
And in his herte he rollede vp & doun
How hadde pis cherl pis ymagmaciou/a
To schewe pis probleme to a frere
Neure erst er now herde I of swych mater
e
I trowe pe deuyl put it in his mynde
In arsmatryk coude pere no man fynde
By-forn pis day swich a questyoun
Who schulde mak a demonstracioua
That euery man schul haue I-lyche his part
As of pe soun or sonour of a fart
O nyse proude cherl I-schrewes his face
Lo serys quod pe lord with harde grace
Ho herde euere of swich a thyng er now
To euery man I-like telle me howe
It is an impossible it may not be
Ey nyce cherl god lete hym neuere the
The rumbelyng of a fart & euery soun
Nys bot of eyr reuerberacioun
And euere it wastith lyte & lyte awey
pere is no man can deme be myn fey
3if pat it were departid equally
What lo myn cherl lo how schrewedely
Vp to myn confessour to day he spak
I holde hym certaynly demonyak

CAMBRIDGE 232 (G-T. 399)
Now ete 3oure mete & let pe cherl go pleye.
Let hym gon hangyn him selue a deuele way.

[The Solution of the “Problems” by the Lord’s Squire-
and-Carver. No break in the MS.]

Now stod pe lordys squyer at pe bord.
That karf his mete & herde word be word.
Of alle thyng whiche I haue 3ow sayd.
Myn lord quod he be 3e not euele a-payd.
I coude telle for a goune cloth
To 3ow sere frere be so 3e ben not wroth.
How pat pis fart schulde euene delid be.
A-mong 3oure couent 3if it lyke me.
Telle quod pe lord & pou schat haue a-non.
A goune cloth by god & be seynt Iolin.
Myn lord quod he whan pat pe wedir is sayr.
With-one wynd or parturbynge of eyr.
Lat brynge a carte whel here / in to pis halle.
But loke pat it haue hyse spokys alle.
Twelue spokys hath a carte whel trowe I.
And brynge me pazne twelve frerys wet 3e why.
ffor trettene is a couent as I gesse.
The confessour here for his worthynesse.
Schal parforme vp pe nombre of his couent.
Thanne schul pey knele don be on asent.
And to euer spokys ende in his manere.
ful sadly leye his nose schal a frere.
3oure nobele confessour pere god hym saue.
Schal holde his nose vpyght vndyr pe naue.
Thanne schal pis cherl with bely sterne & stout.
As ony tabour ben hedyr brought out
And sette hym on pe whil ry3t off pis carte.
Vp-on pe naue & make hym lete a farte.
And 3e schuln seen vp peryl of myn lyf.
By pref which pat is demo[n] stratyf.
That equally pe soun of it wele wende
And ek pe stykn vnto pe spokys ende
Saue pat pis worthy man pis confessour
By cause he is a man of gret honour
Schal han pe ferste freut as worthy is
And as pe nobele vsage 3it of frerys is
The worthy men of hem schul first be servid
And serteynly he hath it wel deseruyd
He hath to day tau^t vs so meche good
With prechyng in pe pulpit pere he stod
That I may vouche saf I sey for me
He hadde pe ferste smel of fartyys thre
[And so wolde aH/ his/ couent/ hardeli. [Harl. 1758, leaf 113, back]
He berith hym so faire & holili .
The Lorde the Ladie & euery man saf the ffirere .
Seiden that/ Iankyn spak/ weH in this/ mater .
As/ weH/ as/ Ouyde or Ptholome .
Touchyng/ the cherle thei seide that/ subtilite .
And hye witte made hym speke as/ he spak/.
He is/ no fooH/ ne no demonyak/.
And Iankyn hath wonne a newe gowne .
Mi tale is/ done we ben almost at/ towne .
Here/ endith the/ Sompnours/ tale/.] [Harl. 1758 extract ends]
GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Leaves 242 and 243 (containing the Clerk's Head-Link, the painting of him, and the first 8 stanzas of the Tale) are cut out.]

Here begynne pe Prologue of/ pe Clerk/ of Oxenford

Sir Clerk/ of Oxenford oure Oste sayd [Sloane 1685, leaf 129, back]

Ye ride as stylle as Coy as dothe a mayde
Were newe spoused sittynge at pe borde

pis day ne herd/ I of youre mouthe a worde
I trowe pat 3e study a-boute some sophyme
But salamon saithe alle penge hath the tyme
ffor goddes sake bethe of better/ chere
hit ys no tyme nowe to study here
Telle vs som mery tale by your fay
ffor what man ys entred in to a play
he nedes mote into pat play assent
But precheth not as freres done in lent
To make us for oure olde synnes to wepe
Ne pat pi Tale ne make vs not to slepe
Telle vs some mery penge of auentures
3oure termes yourf figure and yourf coloures
kepe hem in store ty1 so be 3e hem endite
diese style as when men to kynges wryte
Spekethe so playne at pis tyme I you pray [leaf 130]
pat we may vndirstonde what 3e say
This worbi Clerke benyngely vnswared
Oste quod he I am vnder your/ 3erde
3e haue as nowe of vs pe Gouernaunce
And perfore wolde I do 3owe now obeysaunce

20 CAMBRIDGE 235 (6.T. 403) [this page, Sloane 1685]
As fer as reson asketh the hardly
I wille you telle a tale whiche þat I
lerned at Padow/ of a worþi clerke
As prouyd by his wordes and his werk/
he ys nowe dede and nailid in his chest
I pray to god to sende his saul gode reste
Fraunceys petrak/ þe laureol poet
hiȝt/ þis Clerke whos rethorik/ swete
Illumyeth alle Italy þurgh poertye
As lynean dyd of philosophi·
Or lawe or oþere art particular
But dethe þat wolde suffice no þinge here
But as hit were twynkelynge of an eye
Bothe hathe he slayne and alle shalle we deye
But for to tellen of þis worthi man
þat taught me þis tale as I first be-gan
I sey þat he first with his stile enditethe
Or he þe body of his tale writeth
A prochem in þe whiche desernethe he
The Mounde & of Saluce þe contre
And spekethe of appeneñ þe hilles hie
þat bene þe boundes· of west lumbardye
And of Mounte resulus in special
where as þe Pope out of a welle smal
Takith his first spryngynge and his sours
Where as he holte þe even streight way his cours
To enel ward to Ferrarþ & to venysæ
The whiche a longe þenge were to devise
And truly as to my Iugement
Me thynke hit a thinge impertinent/
Saue he wolde comyeye his matere
But this is þe tale whiche þat þe shulle here

Here endeth þe Prologe

Cambridge MS.
There ys at pe weste syde of Itayle
Doun at pe root of vesulus pe cold
A lusty playne habundaunt of vitayle
Where many a Touñ þou mayste be-holde
pat founded were in tyme of elders old
And many an opér/ delectable siêt/
And Saluce þis noble cuntre hiȝt

¶ A marquis whilom was in þat londe
As were his worþi elders hym be-þore
And obeisaunt and reðy to his honde
Were alle his legees bothe lesse & more
Thus in delyte he lyued and hath done þore
By-loued and drad þurgh fauoure & fortune
Bothe of his lordes and of his comune

// þere with he was as to speke of lynage
þe gentelest/ yborne of alle lumbardy
A fayre persōn and stronge and yonge of age
And fulle of honour/ and curtesye
discrete y-nouȝe his contrey for to guye
Saue in some thenges he was to blame
And Walter was þis yonge lordes name

¶ I blame hym þus þat he consideriþ nouȝt/
In tyme comynge what myȝt be-tyde
But on his luste present was alle his þouȝt
And forto hauke and hunte on euery syde
Wele nyȝe alle opere cureþ let he slyde
And eke he ne wolde þat was worste of alle
Wedde no wyf for ouȝte þat myȝt be-falle
|| Only pat poynt his peple bare so sore [Sloane 1685, on leaf 130, back] 85
pat flok/ mele on a day pei went [Harl. MS 1758, leaf 114, back] 88
[And oon of hem that wisest was of lore. Or ellis that the lorde wolde best/ assent.]
pat he shulde telle hym what his peple ment Or elles coude he wele shewe suche mater
he to pe Marquis sayd as 3e shulle here 91

O noble Marquis your' humanyte [leaf 131] 92
Assuresse vs and 3eue vs hardynesse
As ofte tyme as hit ys necessite
pat we you mowe telle oure heuynesse 95
Accepteth lord/ of youre gentilnesse
pat we to you with pitous hert compleyne
And let youre Eres nou3t my voyce disdeyne 98
Alle haue I nou3t/ to done in pis mater 99
None pan an other hathe in pis place
3it for asmoche as 3e my lord so dere
haue alway shewed fauoure & grace 102
I. dare pe better/ aske of you a space
Of audience to shewen oure request/
And 3e my lord to done ri3t as you lust 105

ffor certes lord so wele vs lyketh you 106
And alle youre werkes and euere haue doñ pat we.
Ne coude not oure owen self devisen howe
we my3t more lyf/ in felicite 109
Safe on ÿenge lord yf hit youre wille be
pat for to be a wedded man 3if ÿou lyst
pan were youre pepuh in soueren hertes rest/ [Sloane 1685 extract ends]

Bowith 3oure nekke / vndyr ÿe blysful 3ok
Of souereynte / & not of seruyse [Cambr. Univ. Lib. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 244]
Which pat men clepe / sponsayle or wedlok
And thynkith lord / a-mong 3oureثou3tys wyse 116

CAMBRIDGE 238 (6-T. 406) [this page, Sloane 1685]
How pat oure dayis / passe in sundery wyse
for thow we slepe / or wake or rome or ryde
Ay fleth pe tyme / it nyl no man a-byde

And pow 3oure / grene thouȝt floure as 3it
In crepith age / al-wey as stylle as ston
And deth manasith / euery age & smyt
In eche estat / for þere escapith noon
And also serteyn / as we knowyn echon
That we schal deye / as vncerteyn with alle
Been of pat day / whan deth schal on vs falle

Acceptyth þanne / of vs þe trewe entent
That neuere 3it / refusedyn þyn heste
And we wele lord / 3if þat 3e wele assent
Chese 3ow a wyf / in schort tyme at þe leste
Born of þe / gentilleste & of þe meste
Of al þis lond / so þat it oglite scene
Honour to god / & 3ow as we can deme

Delyuere vs / out of al þis bosy drede
And tak a wif for hyghe godis sake
for 3if it / so be-fel as god forbede
That þorw 3oure deth 3oure lyf schulde slake
And þat a straunge successour schulde take
3oure erytage o wo were vs on lyue
Wherfore we prey 3ow hastily to wyue

Hire meke preyere & here pitous chire
Made þe Markis herte to haue pytee
3e wele quod he myn owene peple dere
To þat I neuere erst thouȝte to streyne me
I me reioysede of myn libertee
That selde tyme is founde in maryage
There I was fre I mote been in seruage
But na the les I se 3oure trewe entent
And truste vp-on 3oure wit & han don ay
Werfore of myn fre wil I wele assente
To wedde me as sone as euere I may
But pere as 3e han proferede me to day
To chese me a wyf I 3ow relese
That choys & prey 3ow of pat profere sese

Let me a-lone In chesynge of myn wyf
That charge vp-on myn bak I wele endure
But I 3ow preye & charge vp-on 3oure lyf
What wyf pat I take I 3ow ensure
To worschepe hire whil pat hyre lyf may dure
In word & werk bothe here & ellis where
As sche an emperourys dou3tir were

ffor god it wot pat childeryn oftyn been
Vnlyk here worthy elderys hem be-fore
Bounte comyth of god / nat of pe treen
Of whiche pey been engenderede & I-bore
I truste in goddis bounte & perfore
Myn maryage & myn estat & resste
I hym be-take / he may don as hym lest

And ferpere more pis schal 3e swere pat 3e
A-geyn myn choys schul neypcr groche ne striue
ffor sythe I schal for-gon myn lyberte
At 3oure request as euere mote i thruye
There as myn herte is set pere wele I wyue
And but 3e wele asente in swych manere
I prey 3ow spekyth no mor of pis mateere

With hertely wil pey swore & a-sentyn
To al pis thyng pere sey no wigh nay
Be-sekynghe hym of grace er pat pey wente
That he wolde grauntyn hem a serteyn day

CAMBRIDGE 240 (6-T. 408)
Of his sponsayle as sone as euere he may
sfor ȝit alwey pe puple sumwhat drede
Lest ṭat ṭe markes no wyf wolde wedde 182

He grauntedehem a day swych as hym leste 183
On which he wolde be weddit sekyrly
And seyde he dede al pis at his requeste
And ṭey with humble entent buxsomly 186
Knelynge vp-on hire kneis ful reuenerently
Hym thankede alle & ṭus ṭey han an ende
Of hire entent & hom a-geyn ṭey wende 189

And here ṭv on he to hise ofyserys
Comandith for ṭe feste to purueye
And to hyse priue knyȝtis & squyerys
Swich charge ȝaf as hym leste on hem ley 193
And ṭey to hise comandementis obeye
And ech 1 of hem doth al his dilygence
To don vn-to ṭe feste reuenerence 196

[PART II.]

[raphic]Oght fer from thilke paleys honorable
Where as pis Markys / schop his maryage
Ther was a thorpt of sighte deyltable
In which ṭat poore folk of ṭat village 200
Haddyn here bestis & here herbergage
And of hire labour tok here sustenauwce
Aftyr ṭat ṭe erpe / ȝaf hem habundaunce 203

A-mongys ṭese poore / folk ṭere dwellede a man 204
Whiche ṭat was holde / poreste of hem alle
But highe god / sumtyme sende can
His grace in-to / a lytyl oysis stalle 207
Ianicula / men of ṭat thorpe hym calle
A doughtyr he hadde / fayr & ȝyng to syȝte 2 In a later hand.
And Grysilde / pis ȝynge maydyn hyȝte

CAMBRIDGE 241 (6-T. 409)
But for to speke / of verteuus beute
Thanne was sche on / pe fayreste vndyr sunne
ffor pourely / I-fosterede vp was sche
No lykerous lust / was thorw hire herte I-ronne
Weel offere of / pe welle pan of pe tunne
Sche drank & for / sche wolde vertu plesse
Sche knew wel labour / but non ydyl ese

But thow pis mayd / tendere was of age [leaf 245, back]
3it in pe in here chaste virginite
There was enclosede rype & sad corage
And in gret / reuerence & charyte
Hyre olde pore / fadyr fosterede sche
A fewe schep / spynynge on feld sche kepte
Sche wolde not / ben ydyl tyl sche slepte

And whan sche homward / cam sche wolde brynge
Wortis or ohere / erbis tymys ofte
The whiche sche dalf / & sette for hyre lyuynge
And made hyre bed / ful harde & nothyng softe
And ay sche kepte hyre faderys lyf on lofte
With euery obeysaunce & dilygence
That child may don to / faders reuerence

Vp-on Grysilde / pis pore creature
fful ofte tyme / pis Markis sette his eye
As he an huntyng / rod parauenture
And whan it fel / pat he my3te hire espye
He not with wauntoun / lokyng of folye
His eyen cast on / here / but in sad wyse
Vp-on hire cher / he wolde hym ofte a-vyse

Comendyng in his / herte / hire womanhede
And ek hire verteus / passynge ony wyght
Of so 3yng age / as wel in chere as dede
ffor thogh pe puple / hath no gret ensy3t
In vertu he / consyderede ful ry3t
Hire bou[n]teis / & purposede pat he wolde
Wedde hire only / 3if pat he wedde schulde 245

The day of weddyng / cam but no wight kan 246
Telle what / woman pat it schulde be
ffor whiche merueyle / wonderede manye a man
And seydyn whan pat / pey were in pryuyte 249
Wele notoure lord / 3it leue his vanyte
Wele he not wedde / allas allas pe whyle
Whi wele he p3us hym selfe & vs begyle 252

But natheles pis Markis hath don make [leaf 246] 253
Of gounnys set / in gold & in asure
Brochis & ryngis / for gresildis sa’:e
And of hire clothynge / tok he pe mesure 256
By a maydyn / lyk to hyr stature
And ek of opere / aornementis alle
That on to swich / a weddyng schulde falle 259

The tyme of vnderne / of pe soneday 260
Aprochith that / pis weddynge schulde bee
And al pe paleys / put was In aray 263
Bothe halle & chaumberys / eche in hese degre
Housis of offysis / stuffed with gret plente
There mayst pou sen / of deynteuous vitayle
That may be founde / as fer as last ytaylle 266

This riche Markis / ryally arayed 267
Lordis & ladiis in his cumpaynye
The whech to pe / feste were I-preyed
And of his / retente pe bacherye 270
And manye a sou[n] / of sundery melodye
Yn-to pe village / of pe whiche I tolde
In pis aray / pe ry3te weye han holde 273
Gresylde of pis / god wot ful Innocent
That for hire schapyn / was al pis aray
To feche watyr / at a welle is went
And comyth hom / as sone as euere sche may
ffor wel sche hadde / herd seyd pat ilke day
The Markys schulde / wedde & 3if sche my3t
Sche wolde fayn / a seyn sum of pat sy3te

Sche thou3te sche wolde / with opere maydenys stonde
That been myne felas / in oure dore & see
The Mayrkysesse / & perfore wele I fonde
To doon at hom / as sone as it may bee
The labour which / pat longith on to me
And paune I may / at / leysere hire byholde
3if sche this weye / vn-to pe castel holde

And as sche wolde / ouyr hyre throswald gon
The Markis cam / and gan hyre for to calle
And sche sette douu / hyre watyr pot a-non
By syde pe throschewald / in an oxis stalle
And douu vp-on hyre / kneis sche gan to falle
And with sad cuntenaunce / knelede stylle
Til sche hadde / herd pe lordis wille

This thoghtful Markys / spak vn-to pis mayde
fful sobirly / & seyth / in pis manere
Where is 3oure fadyr / O Grysild he seyde
And sche with reuerence / In humble chere
Answerde lord / he is al redy here
And in sche goth / sche 1 wolde no lengere lette
And to pe Markis / sche hyre fadyr fette

He by the hond / thanne tok pis olde man
And seyde pus / whan he hym hadde a syde
Ianicula / I neyper may ne kan
Lengere pe plesaunce / of myn herte hyde

CAMBRIDGE 244 (E-T. 412)
3if pat pou vouche saf/ what so be-tyde
Thyn dou3tyr wele I / take 1er pan I wende1 [Written over
an erasure in a
t later hand.]
As for myn wif / vn-to myn lyuys ende

Thow louyst me / I wot it wel serteyn
And art myn feythful / lyge man I-bore
And al pat lykyth me / I dare wel seyn
It lykyth pe / & specially perfere
Tel me pat poynl / pat I haue seyd be-fore
3if that pou wilt / vn-to pat purpos drawe
To take me / as for pyn sone in lawe

The sodeyn cas / pis man a-stonede so
That red he wex / a-bayst & al quakynge
He stod onepe / seyde he wordys moo
But only this / lord quod he myn willyng
Is as 3e wele / ne a-3ens soure lykyng
I wele no thyng / 3e be myn lord so dere
Ryght as 3ow lyst / gouernyth pis matyere

That wel I wot / quod / pis Markis softly
That 3 in thy chambir / I & pou & sche
Haue a colacioun / & wynst pou whi
ffor I wele aske giff it hire wille be
To be myn wif / & rewеле hyr aftyr me
And al pis schal been don / in pyn presence
I wele not spek / out of pyn audience

And in pe chambere / whil pey were a-boute
This tretys which / pat 3e schul aftyr here
The puple cam / vn-to pe hous with-oute
And wondere hem / in how oneste manere
And tentyfli sche / kepte hire fadyr dere
But outyrly / Grisildis wondere myghte
ffor neuere erst / ne saw sche swich a syghte

CAMBRIDGE 245 (6-T. 413)
No wondir ist / pow pat sche were a-stonyd 337
To seen so greet / a geste come in-to plase
Sche neuere was / to swich a geste wonyd
for whiche sche lokede / with ful pale face 340
But schortly pis / matyer for to chase
These are pe wordis / pat pe Markis sayde
To pis benynge / veray fey[t]hful mayde 343

Grysilde he seyde / 3e schul wel vndyrstonde
It lykyt to 3oure / fadyr & to me
That I 30 wedde / & ek it may so stonde
As I suppose / 3e wele pat it so be
But pese demaundis / aske I ferst quod he
That sythe it schal / been don in hasty wyse
Wele 3e assentyn / or ellis 30w auyse

I seye pis be 3e / redy with good herte
To al myn lust / & pat I frely may
As me best lykyth / do 30w lauhe or smerte
And neuere 3e / to groche it nyght ne day
And ek whan I seye 3a / ne seye not nay
Neyther be word / ne fromynyge cuntenaunce
Swere pis / & here I swere oure allyaunce

Wonderynge vp-on pis word quakynge for drede [leaf 247, bk]
Sche seyde lord / vndyng & vn-worthye
I am to thilke honour pat 3e me beede
But as 3e wele 3oure self ry3t so wele I
And here I swere / pat neuere wylyyngly
In werk ne thou3t I nyl 30w disobeye
ffo[r] to be ded thow me were loth to dye

T[h]is is I-nogh Grysilde myn quod he
And forth he goth with a ful noble cheere
Out at pe dore & aftyr pat cam 2 sche
And to pe puple he seyde in pis manere

CAMBRIDGE 246 (6-T. 414)
This is my wif / quod he pat standyth heere
Honoureth hire / & louyth hire I preye
Who so me louyth pere is no more to seye

And for pat nothyng / of hire olde gere
Sche schulde brynge in-to his hous he bad
That wemen schulde dispoylyn hire ryst pere
Of whiche þese / ladyis were not ryst glad
To handele hire clothis / wherin sche was clad
But natheles pis mayde bryst of hewe
from foot to heed they cloþed han al newe

Hyre heris han þey kembit that lay vntrussed
dful rudely & with here fyngerys smale
A coroum on hire heed þey han dressyd
And set hire ful of nouchis grete & smale
Of hire a-ray what schulde I make a tale
One þe þe puple hire knew for hire fayrnesse
Whan sche translatede was in swich rychesse

This Markis hath hire spousede with a ryng
Brought for þe same cause & þanne hire sette
Vpon on hors snow whit & wel amblenge
And to his paleys he wolde no lengere lette
With Joyful puple þat hire ledde & mette
Conueyede hire & þus þe day þey spende
In reuel tył þe sonne gan descende

And shortly forth þis tale for to chace
I seye þat to þis / newe Markysesse
God hath swych fauour sent hire of his grace
That it semede not bi liklynesse
That sche was born & fed in rewedenesse
As in a Cotè / or in an oxsis stalle
But norchede in / an emperourys halle
To euery wight sche wexen is so dere
And worchepeful / *pat* folk *pere* sche was bore
And from hyre burthe knew hire 3er be zere
One *pe* trowed *pey* but durste a swore
That to Ianykele of which I spak be-fore
Sche doghtir were / for as be coniecture
*Hem* thou3te sche was *a-noper* cryature

ffor thow *pat* euere / verteous was sche
Sche was encresede in swych excellence
Of thewys goode / I-set in high bounte
And so discreet & fayr of eloquense
So benyngne & so dygne of reuerence
And coude so *pe* puples herte embrace
That eche hire louede *pat* lokede in hire face

Not only of Saluces in *pe* toun
Publischid was *pe* bounte of hyre name
But ek be-sydyn in manye a regiouw
3if ony seyde wel a-*nofer* seyde *pe* same
So spradde of hire / high-bounte *pe* fame
That men & wemen as wel 3ynge as olde
Com to saluce / vp-on hire to be-holde

This Water lowely nay but roially
Weddede with fortunat oneste
In godis pes leuyth / ful honestly
At hom / & outwar / grace I-nogh hap he
And for he saw *pat* vndyr low degre
Was ofte vertu hid / *pe* peple *hym* hilde
A prudent man / & *pat* is seyn ful seelde

Not only this Grisyldis thourgh hire wit [leaf 248, back]
Koude al *pe* fet of wyfly humblinesse
But ek whan *pe* cas / requyrede it
The comune *profyt* coude sche redresse
There nas discord rancure ne heuynesse
In al pat lond pat sche ne coude a-pese
And wysely brynge hem in reste & ese

Thow pat hire husbonde / absent were a-non
3if gentyl men or opere of hire cuntre
Were wroth sche wolde / brynge hem at oon
So wyse & rype wordis hadde she
And Iugementis of so gret equite
pat sche from heuene sent as men wende
Puple to saue & opere men tamende

Not longe tyme aftyr pat pis gresylde
Was I-weddit sche a doughtyr hath I-bore
Al hadde sche leuere a born a knaue chyld
Glad was pe markis & pe folk perfore
ffor thow a mayde chyld cam al by-fore
Sche may vn-to a knauechild a-tenye
By liklyhed syn sche nys nat bareyne

[PART III.]

Ther fel as it bi-fel tymys mo
Whan pat pis child hath soukede but a throwe
This markis in his herte longith soq
To tempte his wyf hire sadnesse for to knowe
That he ne my3te out of his herte throwe
This meruelious desyr his wyf tasayee
Nedles god wot he thou3te hyre for tafraye

He hadde a-sayed hire ry3t I-now be-fore
And fond hire eeuere good / what neded it
Hire for to tempte alwey more & more
Thow sum men preyse it for a subtil wit
But as for me I seye pat yuele it sit
Tassaye a wyf / whan pat it is noon nede
And put hire in anguys & in drede

CAMBRIDGE 249 (6-T. 417)
ffor which pis Markys / wrowt in pis manere [leaf 249] 463
He cam alone / a nyzt pere as sche lay
With sterne face / & with ful sturdy chere
And seyd thus / Grisilde quod he pat day 466
That I 3ow tok / out of 3oure pore aray
And put 3ow in estat/ of hegh noblesse
3e han not pat / forgetyn as I gesse 469

I sey Grisilde / this present dignete
In which pat I haue / put 3ow / as I trowe
Makyth 3ow nat / forgetful for to be
pat I 3ow tok / in pore estaat ful lowe 473
ffor ony wele / 3e motyn 3oure seluyn knowe
Take heed of / euery word pat I 3ow seye
Ther is no wight / pat hereth it but we tweye 476

Ye woot youre self wel / how that ye cam heere 477
In-to this hous / it is nat longe a-go
And thow to me / pat ye been lef & deere
Vn-to myn sentens ye been nothyng so 480
They seyn to hem / it is greet schame & wo
ffor to been subiect / & been in seruage
To the pat born art / of a smal village 483

And nameliche / sithe thyn doughtyr was bore 484
These wordis han / they spoke douteles
But I desire / as I haue doon by-fore
To lyue myn lyf / with hem in reste & pees 487
I may nat in / this cas been rechelees
I mot doon with thyn / dogh tyr for the beste
Nat as I wolde / but as myn peple leste 490

And 3it god wot / it is ful looght to me 491
But natheles / with-outyn 3oure wytynge
I wol not don / but this wol I quod he
That 3e to me / assente as in this thyng 494

CAMBRIDGE 250 (6-T. 418)
Schewe now 3oure / pacience in 3oure werkyng
That 3e me 3y3te / & swore in 3oure wyllage
That day that maked / was oure mariagge 497

Whan sche hadde herd al this she noghit a-meued [leaf 240, bk]
Neythir in word / ne chire nor cuntenaunce
for as it semede sche was nat agreuyd
Sche seyde lord al lyth in 3ore plesaunce 501
Myn chyld & .I. / with hertely obey-saunce
Been 3ourys al & 3e mowe saue or spille
Youre owene thyng werkyth aftyr 3oure wylle 504

There may no thyng god so myn soule saue
Lykyn 3ow pat may displesyn me
Ne I desyre nothyng for to haue
Ne drede for to lese saue only thee 508
T[h]is wil is in myn herte & ay schal bee
No lenthe of tyme or deth schal this defase
Ne change myn corage tyl a-nofer place 511

Glad was this markis of this answeryng 512
But 3it he feynede as it were nat so
Al drery was hise chir & hise lokyngge
Whan pat he schulde out of the chambir goo 515
Sone aftyr this a furlong woy or too
He pryuyly hath told al his entente
Ve-to a man & to his wif hym sente 518

A maner seriaunt was this priue man 519
The whiche that fei[t]hful ofte he foundyn hadde
In thyngis grete & ek swiche folk wel kan
Doon execucioun / in thyngis hadde 522
The lord knew wel that he hym louede & dradde
And whan this sergeaunt / wiste this lordis wille
In-to pe chaumbre / he stalke hym ful stylle 525
Madame he seyde 3e mote for-3eue it me 526
Thow I do thyng to whiche I am constreynyd
Ye ben so wis that ful weil knewe 3e
That lordis hestys mowe not been I-feynyd
They moun been weil bewailyd & compleynyd
But men mot nede vnty1 his lust obeye
And so wele I / þere is no more to seye 532

This child I am commaundit for to take  [leaf 250] 533
And spek no more but out the child he hente
Dispitously & gan a chire make
As they he wolde a slayn it er he wente
Grisyldis muste / al suffere & al consente
And as a lomb sche sittyth meke & stylle
And leet this crewel seriaunt don his wille 539

Suspecious was / þe/ diffame of this man 540
Suspect his face / suspect his word also
Suspect the tyme / in which that this be-gan
Allas hire doghtyr that sche louede so
Sche wende he wolde a slayn it rytgh tho
But natheles sche neyther wept ne sikyd
Conformyng hire to that þe markis lykyd 546

But at the laste spekyn sche be-gan 547
And mekely sche to the seriaunt preyde
So as he was a worthi gentil man
That sche muste kysse hire child er þat it deyede 550
And on hire barm this lytyl child sche leyde
With full sad face & gan the child to blysse
And lullede it & aftyr gan it to kysse 553

And thus sche seyde in ful benyngne voys
ffare wel myn child I schal þe neuere se
But sythe I the haue markede with the croys
Of thilke fadyr blyssede mote he bee 557
That for vs deyede vp-on a coroys of tree
Thyn soule lytyl chyld I the be-take
ffor this ny3t schat pou deye for myn sake

I trowe that to a norys in this cas
It hadde been hard / this routhe for to see
Weel myghte a modyr / þanne han cryede allas
But nathelas / sad / & stedefast was sche
That sche endurede / al aduercite
And to þe sergeaunzt / mekelyche sayde
Haue here agayn / 3oure 3ynge lite mayde

Seth now quod sche & doth myn lordis heste [leaf 250, back]
But on thyng wele I preye 3ow of 3oure grace
That but myn lord forbad 3ow at the lest
Berieth this lite bodi in sum place
That bestis ne non ðopere briddis it to-race
But he no word wolde to þat purpos seye
But tok the child & wente vp-on hise weye

This sergeant cam vn-to his lord a-geyn
And of grysildis wordis & hire chere
He told hym word in schort pleyn
And hym presentyth with his doughtyr dere
Sumwhat this lord hadde routhe in this manere
But nathes his purpos held he stylle
As lordys doon whan they welen han here wille

And bad this segeaunt þat he priuyly
Schulde this chyld softe wynde & wrappe
With alle cyrcumstauncis tenderely
And carye it in a cofere or in a lappe
But vp peyne of his hed of for to swappe
That no man schulde knowe of his entente
Ne whens he cam ne wheþer þat he wente
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

But at bolyne he to his sustyr deere
That thilke tyme of pavyk was cuntesse
He schulde it take & schewe hire this matyere
Bysekyng hire to don hyre bysynesse
This child to fostere in al gentillesse
And whos chyld pat it was he bad hire hyde
from euery wyght for ought pat may be-tyde
This sergeaunt goth & hath ful-fyld this thyng
But to the markis now rotorne we
for now goth he ful faste ymaginyng
3if by his wywis cheer he myghte se
Or by hire word apercyeue that sche
Were chaungede but he neuere hire coude fynde
But euere in on I-lyke sadde & kynde
As glad as humble as besy in seruyse
And ek in loue as sche was wone to be
Was sche to hym in euery manere wyse
Nor of hire doughtyr nouzt a word spak she
Non accident for noon aduersite
Was seyn in hire / ne neuere hire doughtiris name
Ne nemenede sche in ernest nor in game

[PART IV.]

In this estaat there passede been foure 3eer
Er sche with childe was but as god wolde
A knaue child be this Waltyr
fful gracious & fayr for to be-holde
And whan that folk it to his fadyr tolde
Not only he but al his court merye
Was for this child & god pey thankede & herye
Whan it was two 3eer old & fro pe brest
Departede of his norysce on a day
This Markis caughte 3et a-nothir best

CAMBRIDGE 254 (6-T. 422)
To tempte his wyf zit oftere 3if he may
O needlees was sche temptid in assay
But weddede men ne knowe no mesure
Whan that pey fynde a pacient creature

Wyf quod this Markys 3e han herd er this
Myn peple beryth hevye ooure maryage
And namely sithe myn sone I-born is
Now is it wersse than euere in al ooure age
The murmur sleth myn herte & myn corage
ffor to myyne eris comyth the vois so smerte
That it wel nygh distroyed hath myn herte

Now sey they thus now Waltyr is a-goon
Than schal the blood of Ianicle succede
And been ooure lord / for {opere haue we non
Swich wordis seighi myn peple out of drede
Weel oughte I of swich murmour takyn heede
ffor certeynly I drede swich sentence
Thogh they not pleynly speke in myn audience

I wolde leue in pees zif that I myzte
Wherfore I am disposed vttyrly
As I his sistyr seruede be nyghte
Ry3t so thynke I to serue hym priuyly
This warne I 30w that 3e nat sodeynly
Out of 3oure self / for no woo schulde out-raye
Beth pacient & þerof I 3ow praye

I haue quod sche seyd thus & euere schal
I wol nothyng / ne ny1 nothyng certeyn
But as þou lyst not / greuyth me at al
Thow that myn doughtir & myn sone be slayn
At 3oure comandement it is to seyn
I haue not had no part of chyldere twayne
But fyrst seknesse / & aftyr wo & peyne

CAMBRIDGE 255 (6-T. 423)
Ye been oure lord doth with joure owene thyng
Ry3t as 3ow leste axseth no reed at me
fior as I leffte at hom al myn clothynge
Whan I ferst cam to 3ow ry3t so quod sche
Lefte I myn wil / & myn liberte /
And tok joure clothynge wherfore I 3ow preye
Doth joure plesaunce I wele 3oure lust obeye

And sertis 3if I hadde prescience
3oure wil to knowe er 3e 3oure lust me tolde
I wolde it don with-outyn necligence
But now I wot 3oure lust & what 3e wolde
Al 3oure plesaunce ferme & stable I holde
fior wiste I pat myn deth wolde don 3oure ese
Ry3t gladly wolde I deye 3ow to plese

Deth may not make non comparisoun
Vn-to 3oure loue & whan this Markys say
The constauunce / of his wyf he cast a doun
Hise eyen too / & wonderyth that sche may
In pacience / suffere al this a-ray
And forth he goth / with drery cuntenaunce
But to his herte it was / a ful gret plesaunce

This vgely sergeaunt in pe same wyse
That he hire dou3tyr cau3te ry3te so he
Or were 3if men were can deuyse
Hath hent hire sone that ful was of beute
And euer in on so pacient was sche
That sche no chere made of heuynesse
But kisse hire sone / & aftyr gan it blysse

Saue this sche preyede hym that 3if he my3te
Hire litille sone he wolde in erthe graue
Hise tendere lemys delitat to sy3te
ffrom foulys & from bestis hym to saue
But sche non answere myȝte haue
He wente his wey as hym nothyng rouȝte
But to bolonye he tenderly it brouȝte

This Markys wonderyth euere lengere the more
Vp on hire paciencie & ȝif that he
Ne hadde sothli knowe ther by-fore
That parfytly hire childeryn louede sche
He wolde a went / þat of subtilite
And of maleys or of crowel corage
That sche hath suffered / this with sad visage

But weel he knew þat next hym self certeyn
Sche louede hire childeryn best in euery wyse
But now of women wilde I axsyn fayn
If these assayis myghte not suffye
What coude a sturdy husbond more deuyse
To preue hire ȝwyffehode1 & hire stedefast-nesse1
And he contynuyng euere in sturdynesse

But þere been folk of swich condycioun
That whan þey han a certeyn purpos take
They can not stynte of here entencioun
But ryȝt as they were boundyn to þat stake
They wil not of that / ferste purpos slake
Right so this ilke markis fullyche hath supposed
To tempte his wyf / as he was fyrst purposed

Here waytith / ȝif be word or cuntenaunce [leaf 252, bk] 708
That sche to hym was chaungit of corage
But neure coude he fynde varyaunce
Sche was ay on in herte & in visage
And ay þe ferthere þat sche was in age
The moore trewe ȝif þat it were possyble
Sche was to hym in lone & more penyble

CAMBRIDGE 257, (6-T. 425)
for which it semede thus that of hem two 715
Nas but on wil for as Waltyr lest
The same lust was hyre plesaunce also
And god be thankede al fyl for the beste 718
Sché schewede wel for no wordely onreste
A wyf as of hire self nothyng ne schulde
Wille in effect / but as hire husbonde wolde 721

The sclaunderè ofte & wyde spradde 722
That of a crewel herte / he wekkedely
for he a poore woman wedded hadde
Hath morderyd bothe his childere priuyly 725
Swich mordere was a-mong hem comouly
No wondyr is for to þe peplis ere
There cam no word / but þat þey morderede were 728

ffor wych ther as his puple ther by / fore 729
Hadde loued hym wel the sclaunderè of his diffame
Maade hem þat they hym hatid þerfore
To been a morderere is an hateful name 732
But natheles for ernest ne for game
He of his crewel purpos nolde stente
To tempte his wyf was set al his entente 735

Whan þat this doghtyr twelf þeer was of age 736
He to the court of rome in subtyl wyse
Enformede of his wil sente his massage
Comaundynge hem sweche bullys to deuyse 739
As to his crewel purpos may suffyse
How þat the pope as for the peplis reste
Bad hym to wedde a-nothir þif hym lest 742

I seye he bad th[e]y schulde countrefete [leaf 253]
The popis bullis makynge mencion
That he hath leue his fyrste wif to lete
And by the popis dispensacioun 746

CAMBRIDGE 258 (6-T. 426)
And stynte rancure & dissencioun
By-twixe pe puple & hym thus seyth p° bulle
The whiche they han pupliced at p° fulle 749

The rude peple as it no wondyr is 750
Wendyn ful wel that it hadde been ry3t so
But whan these tydyngis cam to Grysildis
I deeme that hire herte was ful wo 753
But sche I-like sad for euere mo
Disposede was this vmble cryature
Thaduersite / of fortune al tendure 756

Abydynge euere his lust & his plesaunce 757
To wom that sche was 3euyn herte & al
As to hire verray wordely suffysaunce
But schortely 3if this story I tellyn schal 760
This Markys wrytyn hath in special
A lettere in wheche he schewith hys entente
And secrely he to boloyne it sente 763

To the erl of pauyk which pat hadde tho 764
Wedded his sistyr preyede he specially
To brynge hym hom a-geyn his chyldere two
In honurable estat al opynly 767
But on thyng he hym preyede ytterely
That' he to no wyght for no manere.
Sholde not telle whos childre th[e]y were 770

But seye the maydyn schulde I-weddid be 771
Vn-to the markis of saluce a-non
And as this erl was preyed so dede he
ffor at the day set he on his weye is goon 774
Toward saluce & lordis manyon
In ryche a-ray this made for to gyde
Hire 3ynge brothir rydynge by hire syde 777

CAMBRIDGE 250 (6-T. 427)
A-rayed was sche toward hire maryage [leaf 253, back] 778
This fresche mayde ful of gemmys cleere
Hire brothir which seuene yeer was of age
Arayede ek ful frosch in his manere 781
And thus in gret noblesse & with glad chere
Towar Saluces schapynge hire Journeye
ffrom day to day they rydynge in here woye 784

[PART V.]

[A1] Mong al this aftyr his wikkedede vsage
This Markys 3it his wif to tempte more
To the vttyreste priue of hire corage
ffully to han experience & lore 788
3if that sche were as stedefast as by-foore
He on a day in opyn audience
fful boystously hath seyd hire this sentence 791
Certis Grisilde I hadde I-now plesaunce 792
Tó han 3ow to myn wif for 3oure goodnesse
As for 3oure trouthe & for 3oure obeisaunce
Not for 3orere lynage / ne for 3oure rychesse 795
But now knowe I in verray sothfastnesse
That in gret lordschepe If I wele auyse
Ther is gret seruytut in sundery wyse 798
I may nat do as euery plowman may 799
Myn puple me constreynyth for to take
A-noþer wyf & cryen day be day
And ek þe popis rancure for to slake 802
Consenteth it þat dar I vndyr-take
And trewely þus meche I 3ow seye
Myn newe wif is comynge by the wye 805
Be strong of herte & woyde a-non hire place 806
And thilke dowere þat þe broughte me
Take it a-geyn I graunte it of myn grace
Returnyth to 3oure faderis hous quod he
No man may han alwey prosperite
With euene herte I rede 3ow to endure
The strok of fortune or of auenture

And sche answerde a-noon in pacience
Myn lord quod sche I wot & wyste alwey
How that by-twixe 3oure magnificence
And myn pouerte no wyght can ne may
Makyn comparysoun it is no nay
I ne hylde me neuere dygne in no manere
To be 3oure wyf no / ne 3oure chaumberere

And in this hous there 3e me lady made
The hyghe god take I for myn witnesse
And also wysely he myn soule so glade
I hyld me neuere lady ne maystresse
But vmble seruaunt to 3oure worthynesse
And euere schal whil myn lyf may dure
Abovyn every wordely creature

That 3e so longe of 3oure benyngnetee
Han holde me in honour & nobleye
Wher as I was not worthy for to bee
That thanke I god / & 3ow to whom I preye
ffor 3ilde it 3ow ther is no more to seye
And to myn fadyr gladly wele I wende
And with hym dwelle vn-to myn lyuys ende

There I was fostered of a chyld ful smal
Tyl I be deed myn lyf there wele I leede
A wydewe clene in body herte & al
ffor sythe I 3af to 3ow myn maydynhede
And am 3oure trewe wyf it is no drede
God schilde swich a lordis wyf to take
A-nothir man to husbonde or to make
And of 3oure newe wif god of his grace
So graunte 3ow wele & prosperitee
ffor I wele gladly 3ildyn hire myn place
In which pat I was blysful wone to be
ffor syth it lykyth 3ow myn lord quod sche
That whilhom were al myn hertis reste
That I schal gon .I. wele goon whan 3ow lest

But there as 3e me profere swych dewarye
As I fyrst brou3te it is weel in myn mynde
It were myyne wrechede clothis no thyng fayre
The wheche to me were hard now for to fynde
O goode god how gentyl & how kynde
3e semedyn be 3oure speche & 3oure visage
The day that makyd wasoure maryage

But soth is seyd / algate I fynde it trewe
ffor in effect it preuede is in me
Loue is not old / as whan pat it is newe
But sertis lord for noon aduercite
To deyen in pe cas it schal nat be
That euere in word / or werk I schal repente
That I 3ow 3af myn herte / with hol entente

Myn lord 3e wot that In myn faderys place
3e dede me strype out of myn poore weede
And rychely me claddyn of 3oure grace
To 3ow brou3te I not ellis out of dreede
But feyth & meknesse & maydynhede
And heere ageyn myn clothynge I restore
And ek myn weddynge ryng for euere more

The remenaunt of 3oure Jewellys redy bee
In with 3oure chaumbere that dar I sayn
Nakyd out of myn faderys hous quod sche
I cam / & nakyd I mot / turne ageyn
Al 3oure plesaunce I wele folwe fayn
But 3it I hope it be not 3oure entente
That I smokles out of 3oure paleys wente 875

3e coude not don so disonest a thyng 876
That ilke wombe in whiche 3oure chyldere leye
Schulde by-fore the peple in myn walkynge
Be seyn al bare / therfore I 3ow preye 879
Lat me not lyk a werm / goon by the weye
Remembrith 3ow myn owene lord so deere
I was 3oure wyf thow I onworthy weere 882

Wherfore in guerdoun of myn maydywhede [leaf 255] 883
Whiche that I brouyte & not ageyn I bere
As vouche 3e saf / to 3eue me to myn meede
But swich a smok as I was wone to were 886
That I therwith may wrye p' wombe of hire
That was 3oure wyf / & here I take myn leue
Of 3ow myn owene / lest that I 3ow greue 889

The smok quod he that thow hast on thyn bak 890
Lete it be stylle & bere it forth with the
But wel onethe thilke word he spak
But wente his wey for reuthe & for pite 893
By-forn hyre folk / hyre seluyn strepyth sche
And in hire smok with hed & feet al bare
Toward hire faderys hous / forth is sche fare 896

The folk hyre folwyn / wepynge 1in hire weye 1 [1—11 later] 900
And fortune ay they curssyn as they goon
But sche from wepynge kepte hire eyen dreye
Ne in this tyme word ne spak sche noon
Hyre fadyr pat of this tydyng herde a-non
Curseth the day / & tyme that nature
Schop hym to been a lyuys creature 903
ffor out of doute this olde poure man
Was euere in suspect of hire maryage
ffor euere he demede sythe that it be-gan
That whan the lord fulfyld hadde his corage
Hym wolde thynke it were a disparage
To his estat so lowe for to a-lyghte
And woydyn hire / as sone as euere he myghte

A-geyn his doughtyr / hastyliche goth he
ffor he by noyse of folk / knew hire comyng
And with hire olde coote / as it myghte be
He cowerith hire / ful sorwefully wepynge
But on hire body / myghte it not brynge
ffor rude was the cloth / & sche more of age
By dayis fele / than at hire maryage

T[h]us with hire fadyr / for a certeyn space [leaf 255, bl.]
Dwellyth this flour of wyfly pacience
That neythir by hire wordys ne hire face
By-fore the folk ne ek in hire absence
Ne schewede sche pat hire was don offence
Ne of hire highe estat no remembraunce
Ne hadde sche as by hyre cuntenaunce

No wondyr is / for in hire greete estate
Hyre gost was ay in pleyn humylitee
No tendere mouth non herte delicate
No pompe no semblaunt of royaltee
But ful of pacient benygnetee
Dyscreet & prideles / ay honurable
And to hire husbonde euere mek & stable

Men speke of Iob / & most for his humblesse
As clerkis whan hem lest can wel endite
Namely of men / but as in sothfastnesse
Thow Clerkys preysyn wemen but a lyte

Cambridge 264 (6-T. 432)
There Can no man in humblesse hem a-quiet
As wemen can ne ben half so trewe
As wemen ben but it be falle of newe

[PART VI.]

ffrom Boloynge as this erl of pauyk come
Of which pe fame vp sprong bothe more & lesse
And to the peplis eris alle & some
Was kouth eek that a newe Markisesse
He with hym broghte in swich pompe & richesse
That neuere was there seyn with manye eye
So noble a-ray in al west Lombardye

This Markis which that shoop & knew al this
Er pat this erl was come / sente his massage
ffor thilke sely pore Greysyldis
And sche with 2houmble herte & glad visage
Noght in a swollyn thoogh in hire corage
Cam at his heste / & on hire kneis hire sette
And reverently & wisely / sche hym grette

Grisilde quod he / myn wil is outirly
This mayde pat schal weddit been to me
Ressyuede ben to morwe as roially
As it possible is in myn hous to be
And ek that every wist in his degere
Haue his estat / in sittyng & servyse
And hegh plesaunce / as I can best deuyse

I haue no wemen suffisaunt certeyn
The chambris for taraye in ordenaunce
Aftyr myn lust & perchore wolde I fayn
That thyn were / al swich manere governaunce
Thow knowyst ek of old / al myn plesaunce
Thow thyn aray be badde & euele be seye
Do pou thyn deuer / at the leste weye
Nat only lord pat I am glad quod sche 967
To do 3oure lust / but I. desyre also
3ow for to servre & plese in myn degre
With-outyn feyntyng & schal euere mo 970
Ne neuere for no wele ne no wo
Ne schal myn gost with-inne myn herte stente
To loue 3ow best / with al myn hol entente 973

And with that word sche gan the hous to dighte 974
And tabellis for to sette & al redy make
And peynede hire to don al pat sche myzyste
Preyinge p° chambereris for godis sake 977
To haste hem & faste swepe & shake
And sche p° moste / seruyable of alle
Hath euery chambre arayed and his halle 980

A-boutyn vndryn gan this erl a-lyzyste 981
That with hym broghte these noble childere tweye
ffor which the peple ran to seen the syght
Of hire aray so rychely be seye 984
And thanne at erst a-mongis hem they seye
That waltyr was no fol thow pat hym neste
To chonge his wyf / for it was for the beste 987

ffor sche is fayrere as they demyn alle [leaf 156, back] 988
As is Gresilde & more tendere of age
And fayrere freut be-twen hem schulde falle
And more plesaunt for hire heye lenage 991
Hire brothir ek so fayr was of visage
That hem to sen p° peple hath caught plesaunce
Comendynge now p° Markys gouernauce 994

O stormy puple / on sad & euere vntrewe Auctor
Ay vndiscret & chaungynge as a fane
Delytyng euere in rumbul pat is newe
ffor lyk the mone / ay waxe 3e & wane 998

CAMBRIDGE 266 (6-T. 434)
Ay ful of clappyng deere ynoghi a Jane
3oure dom is fals / 3oure constaunce euel preuyth
A ful greet fol is he pat on 3ow leuythi

Thus seydyn sadde folk in pat Cete
Whan pat the peple gazede vp & doun
ffor they were glad rygh for p* noueltee
To haue a newe lady of hire toun
No more of this now make I mencion
But to grysilde a-geyn wil I me dresse
And telle hire constance & hire besynesse

fful bisy was Grisilde / in euery thyng
That to p* feste / was apertynent
Rygh nought was sche / abast of hire clothynge
Thow it were rude & sumdell ek to-rent
But with glad chier to p* 3ate is went
With opere folk to greete the Markisesse
And afyr doth / forth hire besinesse

With so glad chiere / hire gestis sche resseyuydh
And so benyngely euerych in his degre
That no defaute no man aperseyuyth
But ay they wondere / what sche myghte be
That in so pore aray / was for to se
And coude swich honour / & reuerence
And worthily they preyse hire prudence

In al this meene while / sche ne stente
That mayde & ek hire broth[i]r to comende
With al hire herte in ful benyngne entente
So wel pat no man coude hire pris a-mende
But at p* laste / whan that p* lordys wende
To syttyn doun to mete he gan to calle
Grysilde as sche was bisy in the halle
Grysilde quod he as it were in his pley
How lykyth p° myn wif & hire Beaute
Ry3t wel quod sche myn lord / for in good fey
A fayrere saugh I neuere non þan sche
I preye to god / 3eue 3ow prosperite
And so hope I þat he wele to 3ow sende
Plesaunce I-now vn-to 3oure lyuys ende

O thyng biseke I 3ow & warne also
That 3e ne pryke / with no turmentynge
This newe mayde as 3e han don mo
ffor sche is fosteryd in hire norychynge
More tenderely & to myn supposynge
Sche coude not aduercytee endure
As coude a pore fosterede creature

And whan this waltyr saugh hire pacience
Hire glad chere & non maleyce at al
And he so ofte hadde don hire offence
And sche ay sad & constaunt as a wal
Conteynyenge euere / hire innocent ouyr al
This sturdy Markys gan his herte dresse
To rewe vp-on hire / wisly stedefastnesse

That is I-nogh Grysilde myn quod he
Be now no moore a-gast ne euele a-payed
I haue thyn feyth & thyn benygnetee
As wel as euere weman was a-sayed
In gret estat & porely arayed
Now knowe I deere wif / thyn stedefastnesse
And hire in armys took / & gan hyre kesse

And sche for wondyr tok of it no kep [leaf 257, back;]
Sche herde not what thyng he to hire seyde
Sche ferde as sche hadde styrt out of hyre slep
Tyl sche out of hire masedenesse a-breyde

CAMBRIDGE 268 (C-T. 436)
Grisilde quod he bi god that for vs deyede
Thow art myn wif / ne non oper ne haue
Ne neuere ne hadde as god myn soule saue

This is thyn dou3tyr / which pow hast supposyd
To been myn wyf / pat oper feithfully
Schal been myn eyr / as I haue ay supposid
Thow bar hym in thyn body treweIy
At Boloyne haue I kept hem pryuyly
Take hem a-geyn for now pow mayst nat seye
That pow hast lost non of thynne childeryn tweye

And folk that oper weyis han seyd of mee
I warne hem weel that I haue don this dede
ffor no maleys / nor for no creuelte
But for tassaye in the thyn womanhede
And not for to sle mynne childeryn god for-beede
But for to kepe hem priuyly & stille
Til I thyn purpos knew & al thyn wille

Whan this sche herde / aswounne dou3 schefallyth
ffor pytous Loye & aftyr hire swounynge
Sche bepe hire 3onge chyldere vn-to hyre callyth
And in hire armys / pitously / wepynge
Enbrasyyth hym / & tenderely kyssynge
fful lyk a modyr with hire salte terys
Sche bathith bothe hire visage & hire herys

O which a pitous thyng it was to se
Hire swounynge & hire humble voys for to heere
Graunt mercy lord / god thanke 3ow quod sche
That 3e han sauede me mynne chyldere deere
Now rekke I neuere to been ded ry3t here
Sithe I stonde in 3oure loue & in 3oure grace
No fors of deth ne whan myn spiryt pace
O tendere o 3onge o deere childere mynne
3oure woful modyr / wende stedeastely
That crewel houndis / or sum foul vermyn
Haddyn etyn 3ow / but god of his mercy
And 3oure benynge fadyr tendyrly
Hath don 3ow kept & in that same stounde
Al sodeynly sche swapte a-doun to grounde

And in hire swough so sadly holdyth sche
Hyre chylderyn two / whan sche gan hem tenbrace
That with gret sley3t / & gret difficultee
The chyldere from hire arm / they gunne a-race
O manye a ter / on manye a pitous face
Doun ran of hem that stodyn hire besyde
Vnnethe a-boutyn hire my3te they not a-byde

Walter hire gladith / & hire sorwe slakyth
Sche rysith vp abaschid from hire traunce
And euery wi3t hire Ioye & feste makyth
Til sche hath cau3t a-geyn hire cuntenaunce
Walter hire doth so feythful plesaunce
That it was deynte for to sen the cheere
By-twixe hem two now the[y] ben met in feere

These ladyis whan that they here tyme sey
Han takyn hire & in-to chambere goon
And strippe hire out of hire rude a-ray
And in a cloth of gold that bry3te schoon
With a corouun of manye a ryche stoon
Vp-on hire heed they in-to halle hire brou3te
And 3ere sche was honourede as hyre ou3te

Thus hath this pitous day a blysful ende
flor euery mân & woman doth his my3t
This day in myrthe & reuel to dispende
Tyl on the walkyn schon the sterrys ly3t
ffor more solempne in everie manys sy3t
This feste was & grettere of costage
Than was the reuel of hyre maryage

fful manye a 3eer in hih prosperite [leaf 258, back]
Lyuyn these too in concord & in reste
And richely his doghtyr maryede he
Vn-to a lord on of the worthiaste
Of al ytayle & pazne in pees & reste
Hise wyuys fadyr in his court he kepith
Tyl pat pe soule out of the body crepith

His sone succedith in his heritage
In reste & pees aftyr his faderys day
And fortenat was ek in mairiage
Al put he nat his wif in greet assay
This world is nat so strong It is no nay
As it hath been in olde tymys 3oore
And herkenyth what this auctor seyth therfore

This stori is seyd noght for that wyuys schulde Auctor
ffolwyn grayscale as in humylitee
ffor it were importable thogh they wolde
But for that every wight in his degree
Schulde been constaunt in aduersitee
As was Grisilde / therfore this Petrak wryteth
This story which he witt high style endyteth

ffor sythe a woman was so pacient
Vn-to a mortal man wel more vs oghte
Receyuyn al in gre pat god we see
ffor greet skele is he / preue that he wroghte
But he ne temptyth no man that he boughte
As seith scynt Iame / If ye his pistyl reede"
He preuyth folk al day/ it is no drede

CAMBRIDGE 271 (6-T. 439)
And sufferyth vs as for excercise
*With scharpe schourgis* / of aduercitee
ful ofte to be bet in sundery wyse
Not for to knoweoure wil for certis he
Er we were born knew al oure freletee
And for oure beste is al his gouernaunce
Lat vs thazne lyne in verteous sufferaunce

But on word lordynys herkenyth er I go 
It were ful hard to fynde now on dayis
In al a toun Grysildis thre or two
ffor zif that thei were / put to swych a-sayis
The gold of hem haz now so badde alayis
With bras that thogh the coyn be fayr at Iye
It wele rather breste atwo than plye

ffor which heere for the wyuys loue of bathe
Whos lyf & al hyre secte god meynteene
In highi maystrye & ellis were it skathe
I wele with lusty herte frosch & grene
Sey 3ow a song to glade 3ow I wene
And let vs stynte of ernest-ful matiere
Herkenyth myn song / pat seyth in this manere

---

**Lenuoy de Chaucer**

Grysilde is deed & ek hire pacience
And bothe at onoys buryed in Ytayle
ffor whiche in opene audience
No weddede man / so hardy be tassaylle
His wyuys pacience entrost to fynde
Crisildis for in certeyn he schal fayl

Cambridge MS.
O noble wyuys ful of prudence
Let noon humilite 3oure tunge nayille
Ne lat no klerk haue cause nor dilygence
To wryte of 30w a story of swych meruaile
As of Grisildis pacient & kynde
Lest Chicheuache / you swolwe in hire entrayle

ffolwith Ecco / that holdyth no sylence
But euere answerith at the countretayle
Beth not bedaffyd for 3oure Innocence
But scharpely takyth on 3ow the gouernaile
Enpryntith wel this lessoun in 3oure mynde
flor comune profyt / sithe it may a-wayle

Ye Archewyuys stondyth at 3oure defence
Syn 3e been stronge as is a greet Camayle
Ne sufferyth nat / pat men 3ow doon offence
And sklendere wyues feble as in batayle
Beeth egre as is a tigre 3ong in 3outhe
Ay clappith as a melle I 3ow consayle

Ne drede hem nat do hem no reuerence
flor thow thyn husband / armede be in mayle
The arwis of thyn crabbede eloquence
Schal perce his brest & ek his auentayle
In Ialusye I reede ek thow hym bynde
And thow schat make hym couche as doth a quayle

If thow be fayr / ther folk been in presence
Schewe'thu thyn visage & thyn aparayle
3if thow be foul be fre of thyn dispence
To gete the frendys ay do thyn trauayle
Be ay of chir as lyght as lef on lynde
And lat hym care & wepe & wrynge & wayle

Heere hath the clerk of Oxenforthe ended his tale

CAMBRIDGE 273 (3-T. 441)
APPENDIX TO GROUP E, § 2.

[? Original, but rejected, End-Link to the Clerk's Tale, perhaps following l. 1162, with which the paraphrase of Petrarch's Latin ends, or l. 1169.]

This worthi clerk whan endede was his tale
Oure ost seyde & swor by godys bonys
Me were leuere than a barel ale
Myn wif at hom hadde herd this legende onys
This was a gentil tale for the nonys
As to myn purpos woste 3e myn wille
But thyng that wil nat be lat it be stille

CAMBRIDGE 273* (6-T. 477)
Heere folwith the prologe of the marchauntes tale [If 229, back]
[Leaf 280 (containing the Merchant's prologue, the painting of him, and 20 lines of the tale) has been cut out of the Cambridge MS Op. 4. 27.]

[Cambr. Univ. MS Dd. 4. 24.]

Wepnyng and waylyng care and other sorwe[5106]
I knowe I-now / on Euen and on morwe
Quod the Marchaunt / and so don othere moo
That wedded ben / I trowe that it be so

fful wel I wot / it fareth so by me
I haue a wyf / the werste that may be
flor though the fend / to hire I-coupled were
She wolde him ouer macche / I dar wel swere 1220
what shulde I 3ow reherce / in special
hire heye malice / she is a shrewe with al
There is a long / and a large difference
Be-twix Grisildis / grete pacience 1224
And of my wyf / the passyng cruelte
were I vnbounden / also mot I the
I wolde neuere eft / comen in the snare
we wedded men / lyue in sorwe and care 1228
Assay who so wyl / and he shal fynde
That I seye soth / be seynt Thomas of Inde
As for the more part / I seye nat alle
God shilde that it shulde / so byfalle 1232
A goode sire hoost / I haue I-wedded be
Theise Monthes two / and more nat parde
And 3et I trowe / that he that al his lyue
wyfles hath ben / though that man wold him ryue 1236
Vn-to the hert / ne coude in no manere
Tellen so meche sorwe / as I now here
Coude tellen / of my wyues cursidnes
Now quod oure Host / Marchaunt so god 3ow blis 1240
Syn 3e so mechil knownen / of that art
fful hertily I pray 3ow / telle vs part
Gladly quod he / but of myn owen sore
ffor sory hert / I telle may nomore] [Dd. 4. 24 extract ends]
[Whilome pere was dwellynge in Lumbardye
A worpi kny3t pat borne was at pavye
In whiche he lyued in grete prosperite
And sixty 3ere a wyfles man was he
And folowyd ay hys bodyly delyte
On woman pere as was hys appetyte
As don pese foules pat ben seculers
And whan pat he was paste sixty 3eres
Were hit for holynesse or for doteage
I can not sey but suche a grete corage
hade pis kny3t to be a weddid man
pat day and ny3t he dothe aH pat he can
To aspye where pat he wedded my3t be
Praynge oure lorde to graunten hym pat he
My3t onys knowe pat blessefulle lyf
That ys bytwext an husbonde & his wyf
And for to leuen vnnder pat holy bonde
With first god man to woman bande
Non other lyf seyde he ys worthe a bene
For wedlok ys so esy & so clene] [Sloane 1685 extract ends]
That in this world it is a paradys [Camb. Gg. 4. 27, leaf 261]
Thus seyde this olde knyght pat was so wys
And serteynly as soth as god Is kyng
To take a wyf it is a glorious thynge
And nemely whan a man is old & hore
Thanne is a wyf the freut of his tresore
Thanne schulde he take a 3ong wyf & a fryr
On whiche he my3te engendere & been eyr 1272

CAMBRIDGE 275 (6-T. 443)
And leede his lyf in ioye & in solace
Where as these bachelerys synge allass
Whan that they fynde ony aduercitee
In ioye which is but childis vanyte
And trewe it is weel to been so
That bachelerys han ofte peyne & wo
On brothil ground they bylde / & brothelnesse
They fynde / whan they wenek sekyrnesse
They lyue but as a bryd or as a beste
In lyberte & vndyr non areste
There as a weddede man in his estat
Leuyth a lyf blysful & ordenat
Vndyr the 30k of maryage I-bounde
Wel may his herte in ioye & blisse aboûnde
ffor who can been so buxsum as a wif
Who is so trewe & ek so ententyf
To keepe hym syk & hol as is his make
ffor weel or wo sche wele hym not for-sake
Sche is nat wery hym to loue & serue
Thogh pat he lye bedrede tyl he sterue
And 3it some clerkys seyn it is nat so
Of which p* theofraste is on of tho
What fors thow Theofraste lyste to lye
Ne take no wyf quod he for husbonderye
As for to spare in houshold thyn dispence
A trewe seruaunt doth more diligence
Thyn good to kepe than tyn owene wyf
ffor sche wele cleyme half part al hire lyf
And 3yf pou be sek so god me save
Thynne verray frendys or a trewe knave
Wele kepe pe bet / than sche that wayth ay
Aftyr thyn good / & hath doon manye a day
And 3if thow take a wyf on to thyn hold /
fful lyghtely mayst pou been a coukewold
This sentence / & manye an hunderede verse
Wryth this man / there god his bonys cursse
But takyth no kep of alle swich vanytee
Defye Theofraste & herke me
A wyf is godys 3ifte verryly
Alle opere manere 3ifte hardyly
As lordys rentys / pasture or comune [1st lordys]
Or meoblys alle been 3ifte of fortune
That passyn / as a schadewe vp on a wal
But dredles if pleynly speke I schal
A wyf wele laste & in thyn hous endure
Weel lengere than the lyste parauenture
Maryage is a ful gret sakrement
He which that hath no wyf I helde hym schent
He lyuyth helpeles & al desolat
I speke of folk in seculere estat
And herke why I seye nat this for noght
That weman is for manys helpe I-wrought
The heye god whan he badde adam makyd [2 first good]
And say hym al a-lone bely nakyd /
God of his greete goodnesse seyde than
Lat vs now make an helpe vn-to this man
Lyk to hym self & thanne he made hym Eue
Heere may 3e se & here may 3e preue [3 erasure]
That wif is manys helpe & his confort
His paradys terestre / & his desport
So buxsum & so vertevous is sche
They muste nedis liue in vnite
On flesch they been & on blood as I gesse
Hath but oon herte / in wele & in destresse
A wif a seynte Marie benedicite
How my3te a man han ony aduersite
That hath a wif sertis I can not seye
The blysse that is be-twixe hem tweye
Ther may non tunge telle nor herte thynke [leaf 262]
3if he be pore sche helpith hym to swynke
Sche kepith his good / & wastyth neuere a del
Al that hire husbonde luste hire likyth weel
Sche seyth nat onys nay whan he seyth ye
Do this seyth he al redy sere seyth sche
O blysful ordere of wedlok precious
Thow art so merye & ek so vertuyous
And so comendit & apreuyd ek
That every man that halt hym worth a lek
Vp-on hise bare kneis oghte al his lyf
Thankyn his god that hym hath sent a wyf
Or ellys preye to god hym for to fynde
A wif to laste vn-to his lyuys ende
ffor thanne his lyf is set in sekyrnesse
He may not ben disseyuyd as I gesse
So pat he werche aftyr his wyuys reed
Thanne may he baldely beryn vp his heed
They been so trewe & therwithal so wise
ffor which 3if pou wilt werkyn as the wyse
Do alwey so as wemen wele p' reede
Lo how that Iacob as these clerkys rede
By good conseyl of his modyr Rebekke
Bond the kidis skyn a-boutyn his nekke
ffor which his faderis benyson he wan
Lo Ludith as the story telle can
By good conseyl sche gode peple kepte
And slow hym Olefernus as he slepte
Lo Abigayl bi good conseyl how sche
Sauede hire husbonde / Naabal whan pat he
Schulde a be slayn & loke Ester also
By good conseyl deliuerede out of woo
The peple of god / & made hym Mardoche
To assure en-hauersed for to bee
There nys no thyng In gre superlatyf
As seyth senec. A-boue an humble wyf
Suffere thyyn wyuys tunge as catoun bit
Sche schal comaunde & sche schal suffere it
And 3it sche wele obeye of curteysye
A wyf is kepere of thyn husbondrye
Weel may the syke man bewayle & wepe

There as pe r is no wif the hous to kepe

I warne the zif wisely thow wilt werche

Louve wel thyyn wif / as Cryst louede his cherche

If thow louyst thyyn self thow louyst thyyn wif

No man hatyth his flesch but in his lyf

He fosteryth it & thethere bidde I the

Cheryche thyyn wif or thow schat neuere the

Husbonde or wif / what so men Iape or pleye

Of wordely folk / holdyn pe sikere weye

They been so knyt there may non harm be-tyde

And namely vp-on the wyuys syde

ffor which this Januare of whiche I tolde

Considerede hath with his dayis olde

The lusty lyf / the vertyvous quiete

That is in maryage hony swete

And for his frendis on a day he sente

To tellyyn hem teffect of his entente

With face sad / his tale he hath hem told

He seyde frendis I am hor & old

And alwey god wot on myn pittis brynke

Vp-on the soule sumwhat muste I thynke

I haue myn body folyly dispndit

Blyssede be god that it schal ben a-mendit

ffor I wele been certayn a weddede man

And that a-noon / in al the haste I can

Vn-to sum mayde fayr & tendere of age

I preye 3ow schapith for myn maryage

Al sodeynly for / I nyl nat a-byde

And I wele fonde tespie on myn syde

To whom I may been weddit hastly

But for as meche as 3e been mo than I

3e schul rathere swich a thyng espyen

Thau I & wheree me best were to allyen

But on thyng werne I 3ow myyne frendis deere

I wele non old wif han in no manere —

CAMBRIDGE 279 (6-T. 447)
Sche schal not passe twenty 3eer certayn
Old fysch & 3ong flesch/ wolde I haue ful fayn
Bet is quod he a pyk than a pykerel
And bet than old bef is the tendere veel
I wil no weman / thretty 3eer of age
It is but benestraw / & gret forage
And ek these olde wyuys god it wot
They cuane so meche craft on wadis boot
So meche broke harm whan hem lest
That with hem schulde I neuere lyue in reste
ffor sundery scolys make subtyl clerkys
Woman of manye scole half a clerk is
But serteynly a 3ong thyng may men gye
Ryght as men may warm wex with handis plye
Wherfore I sey 3ow pleynly in a clause
I wele noon old wyf han for this cause
ffor 3if so were I hadde swich myschauzce
That I in hire ne coude haue no plesauzce
Thanne schulde [I] lede myn lyf in a-vouter ye
And streyt to the deuyl whan I deye
Ne chyldere schulde I none vp-on hire gete
3it were me leuere houadis haddy2 me etyn
Than that myn erytage schulde falle
In strauenge hand & this I telle 3ow alle
I dote not I wot the cause why
Men schulde wedde & ferthere more wot I
There spekyth manye a man of mariag
That wot no more of it than wot myn page
ffor whiche causis men schulde take a wyf
Sith he ne may nat liue chast his lyf
Tak hym a wyf with gret deuocioun
By cause of leful procreacioun
Of childere too thonour of god a-boue
And nat only / for paramour or lone
And for they schulde / lecherye eschue
And zilde here dette / whan pat it is dewo
Or for eche of hem / schulde helpyn oper
In myschif / as a systyr / schal the brothir
And lyyn in chastite ful holy-ly
But siris bi 3oure leue pat am not I
fior god be thankyd I dar make a-vaunt
I fele myn lemys starke & suffisaunt
To do al that a man bhouyth to
I wot myn self best what I may do
Thow I be hor I fare as doth a tree
That blosmeth er than freut I-wexe bee
A blosmy tre is neythir dreye ne ded
I fele me nower hor but on myn heed
Myn herte & alle myne lymys been as grene
As laurer though p e 3eer is ay scene
And syn that 3e han herd al myn entente
I prey 3ow to myn wil 3e wele assente
Dyvers men dyuersly hym tolde
Of marigae manye ensaunplis olde
Some blamede it some preysede it certeyn
But at the laste schortely for to seyn
As alday fallyth altercaciouw
By-twye fryndys in disputacioim
There fyil a stryf bi-twyxen hise brethren two
Of which that on is clepid placebo
Iustinus sothly cleped was that oper
Placebo seyde o Januareye brothir
fful lityl neede/ hadde 3e myn lord so decre
Conseyl to axe of ony that is heere
But that 3e been so ful of sapience
That 3ow ne lykyth for 3oure hye prudence
To wyue fro the word of Salamon
Werke alle thynge by conseyl thus seyth he
And thanne schat pou not repente the
And thow that salamon spak swych a word
Myn owene decre brothir & myn lord

CAMBRIDGE 281 (6-T. 449)
So wysely god myn soule bryngge at reste
I holde 3ore conseyl is the beste
for brothir myn of me tak this motyf
I haue now been a court man al myn lyf 1492
And god it wot thow I onworthy bee [leaf 234]
I haue stondyn in ful greet de-gree
A-boutyn lordis of ful high estaat
3eet hadde I neuere with non of hem debat 1496
I neuere hem contraryed trewely.
I woot weel that myn lord can moore han I
What that he seyth I holde it ferme & stable
I sey the same or ellys thyng semblable 1500
A ful greet fol is ony conseylloour
That seruyth ony lord of hey onour
That dar presume or ellys thynkyn it
That his conseyl schulde passe his lordis wit 1504
Nay lordis been none folys be myn fay
3ee han 3oure self schewid heere to day
So high sentence so holyly & so wel
That I consente & conferme every deel 1508
3oure wordis alle & 3oure opynyoun
By god there nys no man in al this toun
Ne in al ytayil that coude bet a sayd
Cryst hoold hym of this consayl wol wel apayed 1512
And trewely it is an hygh corage
Of ony man that schapyn is in age
To takyn a 3ong wyf by myn fader ken
3oure herte hangith on a Ioly pyn 1516
Doth now in this matyr ry3t as 3ow lyst
ffor finally I holde it for the best
† Instinus pat ay stylle sat & herde
Ry3t in this wyse / to placebo answerde 1520
Now brothir myn be pacient I preye
Syn 3e han seyd & herkenyth what I seye
Seneca. a-mong hise 3other wordis wyse
Syn that a man hym ou3te rygh weel tavise 1524
To whom he seuyth his lond or his catel
And syn I ouȝte a-vise me ryȝt wel
To whom I seue myn good a-wey fro me
Weel more I ouȝte a-visede be
To whom I seue myn body for alwey
I warne 3ow weel it is nō childys pley
To take a wif with-oute a-vysement
Meen muste enquyre this is myn assent
Wher sche be wys & sobere or dronkelewe
Or proud or othere weyis a schrewe
A chidy stere or wastonur of thyng good
Or ryche or pore or ellis mannyssch wood
Al be it so that no man fyndyn schal
Noon in this world that trottyth hool in al
Ne man ne beste whiche as men coude deuyse
But nathe-lees it oghte I-noゅughte suffise
With ony wyf ȝif so were that sche hadde
Moo thewys goode / than / vicis badde
And al this askyth leyser for tenqueere
fror god it wot I haue wepte manye a tere
ffor pūryly syn that I hadde a wyf
Preyso ho so wole a weddede manys lyf
Certeyn I fynde it but cost & care
And obseruancis of alle blyssis bare
And ȝit god wot myne neighe-bouris a-boute
And namely of women manye a route
Seyn that I haue the moste stedefast wyf
And ek the mekeste on that beryth lyf
But I wot best where wryngeth me myn scho
Ye mowe for ryght as 3ow lest do
A-viseth 3ow ȝe been a man of age
How that ȝe enteryn / in-to a maryage
And namely with a ȝyng wif. & a fayr
By hym that maade watyr erthe & ayr
The ȝyngeste man that is in al this route
Is bisy I-noゅgh to bryngyn it a-boute

Cambridge MS.
To han his wif a-lone trostyth me
3e schul not plese hire fully 3erys thre
This is to seyne to don hire ful plesaunce
A wyf axeth ful manye an observaunce
I preye 3ow that 3e ben nat euele a-payed
\[1 Weel quod this Ianuarye hast \`hou sayd
Straw for thyne senek & for thyne prouerbis
I counte not a paner ful of erbys
Of scote termys wisere men than thow
As thow hast herd assentedyn right now
To myn purpos Placebo what sey 3e
I seye it is a cursede man quod he
That lettyth matrimonye sekerly
And with that word they rysyn sodeynly\[1 demyly corrected: sodeynli in margin]
And been assentid fully that he schulde
Been wedded whan hym leste & where he wolde
\[2 His fantasye / & curyous besynesse
ffrom day to day / gan in the soule enpresse
ffor Ianuarye a-boute his maryage
Manye fayr schap & manye fayr visage
There passede thorw his herte nyght\[t be nyght
As who so take a myrour pulschede bryght
And sette it in a comoun market place
Thanne schulde he seen manye a figueur pace\[t first face]
By his myrour & in the same wyse
Gan Ianuarie in with his thought a-vyse
Of maydenys which that dwellyn hym by syde
He wiste nat where that he mygte a-byde
ffor zif that on haue beute in his face
A nothir stant so in the puplis grace
ffor hire sadnesse & hire benyngnetee
Tha\[t of the peple gretteste voys hadde sche
And some were rych & haddy\[n badde name
But natheles by-twixe ernest & game
He at the laste apoyntyd hym on on
And leet alle opere from his herte goon

\[1564\]
\[1568\]
\[1572\]
\[1576\]
\[1580\]
\[1588\]
\[1592\]
\[1596\]
And chese hire of his owene autoritee
fîor loue is blynd alday & may not see
And whan that he was in his bedde brought
He portreyede in his herte & in his thought 1600
Hire frossche beute & hyre age tendere
Hire myddył smal & hire armys longe & sklendere
Hire wise gouernauunce / hire gentillesse
Hire womanly berynge & hire sadnesse 1604
And whan that he on hire was condessendit
Hym thôpte his choys my3te not been a-mendit
ffor whan that he hym selue concludede hadde  [leaf 265, back]
Hym thôpte eche othewre manys wit so badde 1608
That impossible it were to replye
A-geyn his choys that was his fantassie
Hise frêndis sente he th⁰¹ at his instauance  [¹ to altered to thœ]
And preyede hem to do hym that plesaunce 1612
That hastely they wolde don hym come
He wolde abrege hire lordschepe alle en some
Nedyth namore for hym to goon ne ryde
He² was a-poyntid there he wolde a-bide  [² e corrected] 1616
Placebo cam & ek his frêndis soone
And aldyrferst he had hem alle a boone
That noone of hem / noone argumentis make
Ageyn the purpos which that he hath take 1620
Which purpos was plesaunt to god seyde he
And verray ground of his prosperitee
He seyde there was a maydyn in the toun
Which that of beute hadde greet renoun 1624
Al weere it so sche weere of smal degre
Suffiseth hym hire 3outhe & hire beutee
Whiche mayde he seyde he wolde han to his wyf
To leede in ese & holynesse his lyf 1628
And thankede god that he my3te han hire al
That no wy3t of his blysse partyn schal
And preyede hem to laboure in this nede
And schapen that he fayle nat to speede 1632

CAMBRIDGE 285 (6-T. 453)
ffor thane he seyde his spiryght was at ese
Thanne is quod he no thyng may me displese
Saue on thyng prikyth in myn concience
The whiche I wele reherce in 3oure presence

¶ I haue he seyde herd seyd / ful 3ore ago
There may no man haue parfit blyssis two
This is to seyne in erthe & ek in heuene
ffor thow he kepe hym from the synnys seuene
And ek from every braunce of tylke tree
3it is there so parfit felicite
And so greet ese & lust in maryage
That euere I am a-gast / now in myn age
That I schal leede now so merie a lyf
So delicat with-oute woo & stryf
That I schal han myn heuene in erthe here
ffor sythe that veray heuene is bou3t so dere
With tribulacyounnys & greet penaunce
How schulde I thanne lyue in swich plesaunce
As alle weddede men doon with here wyuys
Come to the blis there Crist eterne on liue is
This is myn drede & 3e myne brethere tweye
Assoylyth me this questioun I preye
¶ Iustinus whiche that hatith his folye
Answerde a-noon ry3t in his Iaperye
And for he wolde his longe tale abregge
He wolde non auterite a-legge
But seyde sere so there be noon obstakele
Othir than this god of his heye mirakele
And of his mercy may so for 3ow werche
That er 3e han 3oure ry3t of holy cherche
3e may repente of weddede manys lyf
In whiche 3e se ther is no woo ne stryf
And ellis god for-beede but he sente
A weddede man hym grace to repente
Wel ofte ratheere than a sengle man
And therfore syre the beste reed pat I can
Dispeyre 3ow not but hauyth in memorye
Perauntir sche may been 3oure purgatorye
Sche may been goddis meene & goddys whippe
Thakne schal 3oure soule vp to heuene skyppe 1672
Swiftere than an arwe out of a bowe
I hope to god here aftyr 3e schul knowe
That ther is non so greet felycite
In maryage ne neuere mor schal be 1676
That 3ow schal lette of 3oure saluacioun
So that 3e vse as skil is & resoun
The lustis of 3oure wyf attemprely
And that 3e plese hire nat to amourously 1680
And that 3e kepe 3ow ek from outhere synne
Myu tale is doon for myn wit is thenne
Byth not a-gast heere-of myn brothir dere
But let vs wadyn 1out of this mateere 1684 [1 o corrected]
The wyf of bathe 3if 3e han vndyrstonde
Of maryage which 3e han on honde
Declarid hath ful wel in lytyl space
ffaryth now weel god haue 3ow in his grace 1688
And with that word this Lustyne & his brothir
They take here leue & eche of hem of outhir
fîor whan they sagh that it muste needis be
They wroughte so sly & wys tretee 1692
That sche this mayde which 3at Mayus hyghte
As hastyly as euere sche myghte
Schal weddede been on to this Ianuarye
I trowe it weere to longe now to tarye 1696
3if I 3ow tolde of euery scrit & bond
By which that sche was feffyd in his 2lond [21 corrected]
Or for to herkene of hire ryche aray
But fynally is comyn the day 1700
That to the cherche bothe be they went
fîor to rescyeue the holy sacrement
fforth comyth the prest with stole a-bout his nekke
And bad hire be lyk sarra & rebekke 1704

CAMBRIDGE 287 (6-T. 455)
In wisdam & in trouthe of maryage
And seyde his orysounys as is vsage
And crouchith hem & bit god schulde hem blysse
And made al sikyr I-nough with holynesse 1708
Thus been they weddit with solempnetee
And at the laste sittyth he & sche
With othere worthi folk vp on the deys
Al ful of Ioye & blisse is the paleys 1712
And ful of instrumentis & of vitayle
The moste deynteuous of al Itaylle
By-forn hem stood swich instrument of soum
That Orpheus nor Thebes Amphion [1 r corrected] 1716
Ne made neuere swich a melodye
At euery cours pan cam loud menstralsye
That neuere trumped Ieob for to heere
Ne Theodomas 3it half so cleere 1720
At Thebes whan the Citee was in doute [leaf 237]
Bacus the wyn hem shynketli alle a-boute
And venus laugheth vp-on euery wyght
ffor Ianuarye bycomyn was hire knyght 1724
And wolde bothe asaye hise corage
In liberte & ek in maryage
And with hire fyr brond in hire han a-boute 1728
Daunceth by-fore the bryde & al the route
And certeynly I dare ryzt wel sey this
Ymeneus / that god of weddyng is
Saw neuere his lyf / so merye a weddede man
Hold thow thy pees / thow poete Marcian 1732
That wrytist vs that ilke weddyng murye
Of hire Philologie / & hym mercurie
And of the song that the Musys sunge
To smal is bothe thi penne & ek thyng tunge 1736
ffor to discryue of thyng maryage
Whan tender 3outhe haue weddit stoupyngage age
There is swyche myrthe It may not been I-wretyn
Assayeth it 3oure self thane may 3e wetyt 1740

CAMBRIDGE 288 (6-T. 456)
3if that I lye or noon / in this matyre  
Mayus that sit with / so benynge a cheere  
Hire to byholde it semede fayrye  
Queen Ester lokede neuere with swich an eye  
On Assure / so meke a lok hath sche  
I may 3ow nat deuyse al hure beutee  
But thus meche of hire beute telle I may  
That sche was lyk the brygte morwe of may  
flul fyld of alle beute & of plesaunce  
This Ianeuarye is rauyst in a traunce  
At every tyme he lokede on hire face  
But in his herte he gan hire manace  
That he that nyght in armys wolde hire streyne  
Hardere than euere parys dede Eleyne  
But nathelles 3it hadde he greet pitee  
That ilke ny3t offendyn hire muste hee  
And thou3te allas o tendere creature  
Now wolde god 3e my3te wel endure  
Al myn corage it is so scharp & keene  
I am a-gast 3e schul it not susteene  
But god for-beede pot I dede al myn my3t  
Now wolde god1 that it were waxe nyght  
And that the ny3t / wolde lastyn euere mo  
I wolde that al this peple were a-go  
And fynally he doth al his labour  
As he best myghte / sauynge his honour  
To haste hem from the meete in subtyl wyse  
The tyme cam that resouz was to ryse  
And aftyr that men damente / & drynkyn faste  
And spicis al aboute the hous they caste  
And ful of ioye & blysse is euery man  
Alle but a squier - hyte Damyan  
The whiche carf by-fore pe knyght manye a day  
He was rauysschd on his lady May  
That for the verray peyne he was nygh wood  
Almost he schulde a swounnede as he stod  

Cambridge MS.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lines</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1744</td>
<td>1-13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1748</td>
<td>14-20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1752</td>
<td>21-27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1756</td>
<td>28-34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1760</td>
<td>35-41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1764</td>
<td>42-48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1768</td>
<td>49-55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1772</td>
<td>56-62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1776</td>
<td>63-69</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
So soore hath venus hurt him with hire brond
As that sche bar daunsyng in hire hand¹ [1 partly altered to o]
And to here bed they wentyn hastily
Na moore at this tyme speke I
But there I leete hym weepe I-nogh & pleyne
Tyl frosche may wele rewyn on his peyne
O perylous fyr pat in the bed straw bredyth
O famulier fo that his seruise beedith
O seruaunt traitour false homeli hewe
Lyk to the neddere in bosum sly ontrewe
God schilde vs alle from zoure akeyntauence
O Ianuarie dronkyn in plesaunce
In mariage se how thyn damyan
Thyn owene squyer & thyn bore man
Entendyth for do the velanye
God graunte the thyn homely fo tespye
ffor in this world is wersse pestelence
Than homely foo alwey in thyn presence
ff Parformede hath the sunne his ark dyurne
No lengere may the body of hym soiurne
On thorisonte / as in that latitude
Nigh with his mental that is derk & rude
Gan ouersprede Themysperie a-boute
ffor which departid is this blisful route
ffrom Ianuarie with stant on euery syde
Hoom tyl here housis hastily they ryde
Where as they don here thyngis as hem leste
And whan they saw here tyme goon to reste
Soone aftyr that this lusty Ianuarye
Wol go to bedde he wil no lengere tarye
He drynkith Ipocras clarre² & vernage [² ? first clere]
Of spicis hoote tencresyn his corage
And manye a letuarie hadde he ful fyn
Swych as the cursede Monk daun Constantyn
Hath wretyn in his cursede bok de Coitu
To ete hem alle he was no thyng eschu

CAMBRIDGE 290 (6-T. 458)
And to his priuë frendis thus seyde he
ffor godis loue as soone as it may bee
Let voydyn al this hous in curteys wyse
And they han doon ry3t as they wolde deuyse
Men drynkyn & the trauys drawe a-non
The bryde was brough a bedde as stylle as ston
And whan the bed was was with the prest I-blyssid
Out of the chambere hath euery wygh hym dressid
And Ianuarye hath faste in armys take
His frosche May his paradyss his make
He lullyth hire he kissith hire ful ofte
With thilke brustelis of his berd on-softe
Lyk to the skyn of houndfysch scharp as brere
ffor he was schaue al newe in his manere
He rubbith hire a-boute hire tendere face
And seide thus allas I motetrespace
To 30w myn spouse & 30w gretly offende
Er tyme come that I schal doun dessende
But nathe-les consideryth this quod he
There wot no werkeman what so euere he be
That may bothe werke weel & hastely
This wil been don at leyser parfitly
It is no fors how longe that we playe
In trewe wedlok couplit been we tweye
And blyssed be the 3ok that we been inne
ffor in [oure] actis we mowe don no synne
A man may doon no synne with his wif
Ne hurte hym selue with his owene knyf
ffor we han leue to playe vs bi the lawe
Thus labourith he tyl the day gan dawe
And thanne he takyth a soppe in fyn clarree
And vp ry3t in his bed thanne sittyth hee
And aftyr that he song ful loude & clere
And kyste his wif & made wantoun cheere
He was al coltissh / ful of ragerye
And ful of Iargoun / as a flekkede pye
The slakke skyn a-boute his nekke shakyth
Whil that he song so chuntyth he & crakyth
But god wot wat that May thouȝte in hire herte
Whan sche hym say vp sytlyn in his scherte
In his nyght cappe & in his nekke lene
Sche preyth nat his pleying worth a beene
Thaane seye he thus myn reste wele I take
Now day is come I may no lengere waake
And douȝ he leyde his heed & slep tyl pryyme
And aftyrward whan that he saugh his tyme
Vp ryseth Ianuarie but frosche may
Held1 hire chaumbere tyl the fourte day [1st corrected] 1860
As vsage is of wyuys for the beste
ffor euery labour sumtyme mote han reste
Or ellis longe may he not endure
This is to seyne no lyuys creature
Be it of fysh or bryd or beste or man
7 Now wele I speke of woeful Damyan
That languyssëp for loue as 3e schal heere
Therfore I speke to hym in this maneere
I seye O sely Damyan / allas
Answere to myn demauzde as in this cas
How schalt thow to thyȝn lady frosche May
Telle thyȝn wo / sche wele alwey seye nay
Ek ȝif thu speke sche wele thyȝn wo bi-wreye
God be thyȝn helpe I can no betere seye
This syke Damyan in Venus fyrv
So brennyth that he deyeth for desyr
ffor which he put his lyf in auenture
No lengere myghte he in this lyf endure
But pryuyly a pennere gan he borwe
And in a lettere wrot he al his sorwe
In maner of a compleynt or a lay
Vn-to his fayre frosche lady May
And in a purs of silk he hyng on his scherte
He hath it put & leyd it at his herte

CAMBRIDGE 292 (6-T. 460)
The mone that at noon was thilke day
That Ianuarie hath weddyd frosche May
In two of Taur was in-to Cancre glydyn
So longe hath Mayus in hire chaumba a-bedyn 1888
As custome is vn-to these nobles alle
A bryde schal nat etyn in the halle
Til foure or thre dayis at the leste
I-passede been thane lat hire goon to feste 1892
The fourte day compleet from noon to noon
Wha¹ that the hie masse was I-doon ¹[First What]
In halle sit this Ianuarye & May
As frosche as is the bryghte somerys day 1896
And so bi-fel how that this goode man
Remembrede hym vp-on Damyan
And seyde seyntemarye how may this be
That damyan entendith nat to me 1900
Is he ay sik or how may it be-tyde
Hise squyeris that stodyn there by syde
Excusede hym by cause of his siknesse
Whiche lettede hym to don his busynesse 1904
Noon othir cause myȝt make hym to tarye
That me forthynkyth quod this Ianuarye
He is a gentil squyer by myn treuthe
3if that he deye it were harm & reuthe 1908
He is as wys descree & as secre
As ony man I wot of hys degre
And therto manly & ek seruysable ¹[leaf 269, back]
And for to been a thrifty man ryȝt able 1912
But aftyr mete as sone as euere I may
I wele myn self visite hym & eek May
To don hym al the confort pat I kan
And for that ilke word hym blyssede euyer man 1916
That of his bounte & his gentillesse
he wolde so confortyn in seknesse
his squyer for it was a gentyl dede
Dame quod this Ianuarye tak good heede 1920

CAMBRIDGE 293 (6-T. 461)
At aftyr mete 3e with 3ore women alle
Whan 3e han been in chaumbere out of this halle
That alle 3e go to se this damyan
Doth hym disport he is a gentil man
And tellyth hym that I wele hym visite
Haue I no thyng but restede me a lyte
And speede 3ow faste for I wele a-byde
Til that 3e slepe faste by myn syde
And with that word he gan to hym to calle
A squyer that was marchale of his halle
And told hym serteyn wordis that he wolde
This frosche May hath streyt hire woye I-holde
With alle hire wemen on to Damyan
Doun by his beddis syde sit sche than
Confortyng hym as goodly as sche may
This damyan whan that his tyme he say
In secre wyse his purs & ek his bille
In which that he I-wrytyn hadde\(^1\) his wille
Hath put In-to hire hand with-outyn moore
Saue pat he sikyth wondyr deepe & soore
And softely to hire thus seyde he
Mercy & that 3e nat discouere me
ffor I am deed 3if that this thyng be kyd
This purs hat\(^a\) sche / in with hire bosum hid
And wente hyre woy 3e gete no more of me
But vn-to Ianuarye I-comyn is. sche
That on his. beddis. syde sat ful softe
And t\(^a\)kyth hire & kysseth hire ful ofte
And leyde hym douz to slepe & that a-non
Sche feynede hire as that sche muste goon
There as 3e wot that every man mot neede
And whan sche of that bille hath takyn heede
Sche rente it al to cloutis at the laste
And in the pryue softely it caste
\[ Who stodyeth now but fayre frosche May\]
A-doun by olde Ianuarye sche lay

\(^{[\text{he erased}]}\)

\(^{[\text{leaf 270}]}\)

\(^{[1]}\)
That slepte tyl that the co^he hath hym a-wakyd
A-non he preyede hire to strypp hir al nakyd
He wolde of hire he seyde han sum plesaunce
And seyde hire clothis dide hym encumbrance
And sche obeyeth be hire lef or loth
But lest the precious folk be with me wroth
How that he wrou^te I dar not to 3ow telle
Or whethir hire thoughte it paradys or helle
But heere I lete hem werke in hire wyse
Til euynsong rong & thaaune they muste ryse
Were it by desteny or by auenture
Were it by influence or by nature
Or constellacioun / that in swich estat
The heuene stood / that tyme fortunat
ffor to putte a bille / forth of venus werkis
ffor alle thynge hath tyme / as sey these clerkys
To ony woman for to geete hire loue
I can not seye but greete god a-boue
That knowith that noon act is causeles
He deeme of alle / for I wil holde myn pees
But soth is this how that this frossche May
Hath take swich emprescioun that day
Of pite of this ilke damyan
That from hire herte sche ne dryue can
This ^remembrancae for to doon hym ese
Sertayn thou^te sche / whom that this thyng displese
I rekke not / for here I hym assure
To loue hym best/ of ony er^ature
Thow he namore / hadde than his scherte
Lo pete rennyth sone / in gentyl herte
Heere may 3e se how excellent fraunchise
In wemen is whan they hem weel a-vise
Sum tyrant is as theere been manyon
That hath an herte as hard as is a ston
Which wolde a lat hym steruyn in the place
Wel rather than grauntyn hym hire grace
And hem reioysyn in hire crowd pryde
And rekkyn nat to been An homytyde
This gentil May fullfyld of pitee
Ry3t of hire owene hand makede sche
In which sche grauntyth hym hire werra' grace
There lakkyth not but only day & space
Where that sche my3te vn-to his lust suffyse
ffor it schal been ry3t as 3e wele deuyse
And whan sche saugh hire tyme vp-on a day
To visite his Damyan/ goth May
And subtly this lettere doun sche threste
Vndyr his pilwe rede it 3if him leste
Sche takyth hym by the hand & harde1 hym twyste
So secrely that no man of it wyster
And bad hym been al hol / & forth sche wente
To Ianuarye whan that he for hire sente
 ¶ Vp ryseth Damyan2 the neste morwe 
Al passede was his siknesse & his sorwe
And kymbith hym & proynyth3 hym & pikyth
He dooth al th'at hym luste & lykyth
And ek to Ianuarye he goth as lowe
As euere dede a dogge for the bowe
He is so plesaunt on to euery man
ffor craft is al / ho so do it can
That euery wy3t is fayn to don hym good
And fully in his ladyis grace he stood
Thus leete I Damyan a-boute his neede
And in myn tale forth I wele procede
 ¶ Some clerkis seyn that felicitee
Stant in delyt / & therfore serteyn he
This noble Ianuarie with al his my3t
In honeste wys as longith to a kny3t
Schop hym to lyue ful delyciously
[leaf 271]
His housynge his a-ray as honestly
To his degre was makyd as a kyng is
A-mongis his othere honeste thyngis

CAMBRIDGE 296 (6-T. 464)
He made a gardyn walled al wyth stoon
So fayr a gardyn woot I nowher noon
ffor out of doute I verrayly suppose
That he that wrot the romaus of the rose
Ne coude of it the beute weel deuyse
Ne priapus ne myyte nat suffyse
Thow he be god of gardynys for to telle
The beaute of the gardyn & the welle
That stood vndyr a laurer al wey grene
fful ofte tyme he pluto & his queene
Proserpena & al hire fayrye
Disportyn hem & makyn melodye
A-boute that welle & dauncedyn as men tolde
This noble knyght this Januarey the olde
Swich deynte hath // in it to walke & pleye
That he wele no wy^t suffere to bere p^e keye
But he hym self / for of the smale wiket
He bar alwey of syluyr a Clyket
Of which whan that hym lykith he it on-schette
And whan he wolde paye his wyf hire dette
In somyr sesoun thidyrr wolde he go
And May his wyf & no wy3t but they two
And thyng that were nat doon a bedde
He in the gardyn parfornede hem & spedde
And in this wyse manye a merye day
Lyuede this Januarey & frossche May
But wordely ioye may non alwey dure
To Januarie ne to non creature

T O sodeyn hap o fortune onstable
Lyk to the scorpion so deceuyable
That flateris wythyn hed whan pou wolt styinge
Thyn tayl is deeth thoughgh thyn enuenymynge
O bretil Ioye o sweete venym queynte
O Monstre that so subtyly canst peynte
Tynne 3iftys vndyr colour of stedefastnesse
That thow disseuyst bothe moore & lesse
Whyy hast thou Januaries thus disseyuyd
That haddyst hym for thy fulle frend rescuyyd
And now thou hast by-raft hym bothe his Iyen
ffor sorwe of which desyryth he to deyen

Allas this noble Januarye free
A-mydde his lust & his prosperitee
Is waxen bllynd / & that al sodeynly

He wepith & he waylyth pitously1  [pitously corrected] 2072
And therewithal the fyr of Ielusye
Lest that his wif schulde falle in sum folye
So brente his herte that he wolde fayn

That sum man bothe hym & hire hadde slayn 2076
ffor neythir after his deth ne his lyf
Ne wolde he that sche were loue ne wyf
But euere lyue as widewe in clothis blake

Soul as the turtle that hat lost hire make 2080
But at the laste afyr a monyth or tweye
His sorwe gan a-swage soth to seye
ffor whan he wiste / he may noon ofer bee

He paciently takyth his aduersite 2084
Saine out of doute he may not for-goon
That he was Ielous euermor in oon

Whiche Ielusye it was so outrageous
That neythir in halle ne in noon othir hous 2088
Ne in non othir place neuere the mo
He nolde suffere hire neythir to ryde or go
But 3if that he hadde hand on hire alwey

ffor which ful ofte wepith fresche May 2092
That louyth Damyan so benygnely
That sche mot othir deye sodeynly
Or ellys sche mote han hym as hire leste

Sche wayth whan hire herte wolde breste 2096

Vp-on that othir syde ek damyan
By-comyn is the sorwefuleste man
That euere was for neythir ny3t ne day
Ne my3te he speke a worde with fresche May 2100
As to his purpos of no swich mateere
But If that Januarie muste it heere
That hadde an hand vp-on hire euere mo
But natheles by wrytyng too & froo
And priue sygnys wiste he what sche mente
And sche knew ek the fyn of his entente
O Januariye what my3te it the a-vayle
Thow my3tist se as fer as schepis sayle
ffor also good is blynd disseyuyd bee
As to be disseyuyd whan a man may see
Lo Argus which that hadde an hunderede eyen
ffor al that he coude poure or pryen
3it was he blynd as god wot so been mo
That wenyn wisely that it be nat so
Passe ouyr is an ese I seye namoore
This frosche May that I spak of so 3ore
In warm wex hath enpryntit the klyket
That Januariye\(^1\) bar of that smale wiket
By which in to his gardyn ofte he wente
And Damyan that knew al his entente
The klyket countirfetid priuyly
There nys no more to seye but hastily
Sum wondyr bi this eliket schal by-tyde
Which 3e schul here 3if 3e wele on byde
O noble ouyde ful soth is seyd god wot
What sley3te is it thow it be longe & hoot
That he nyle it fynde out in sum manere
By Piramus & Tisbee / may men leere
Thow they were kept ful longe streyt ouyral
They been a-cordit rounynge thowr a wal
Ther no with koude a founde swich a slyght\(^3\)
But now to purpos er than dayis eyghte
Were passed er the monyth of Iuil\(^2\) be-fel
That Januarie hath cau3t so grett a wyl
Thour eggyng of his wif hym for to pleye\(^3\)
In his gardyn & no wight but thy tweye
That in a morwe vn-to this May sente hee
Rys vp myn wyf myn loue myn lady free
The turteH voys is herd myn douwe sweete
The wyntir is goon with his reynys weete
Come forth with thynne eyne columbyn
Hou fayrere been thynne brestis than is wyn
The gardyn is encosede al a-boute
Come forth myn leue spouse out of doute
Thow hast me wounded in myn herte o wyf
No spot of the ne knowe I al myn lyf
Come forth & lat vs takyn oure disport
I cheese the for Myn wif & myn confort
Sweche olde lowede wordys vsede he
On Damyan a signe made sche
That he schulde go bi-forn with his Cliket
Damyan hath thazne openid the weket
And in he sterte & that in swich manere
That no wyght myghte it wetyn nothir I-here
And style he sit vndyr a busch a-noon
This Ianuarie as blynd as is a ston
With Mayus in his hand no wy3t mo
In to his frosche gardyn is go
And clapte to the weket sodeynly
Now wyf he seyde heere nys but thow & .I.
That art the creatour that I best loue
ffor by that lord that sit in heuene a-boue
Leuere I hadde to deyin on a knyf
Than 3ow offendyn trewe deere wyf
ffor godys sake thynk how I the chees
Nought for no coueytyse douteles
But only for the loue I hadde to the
And thow that I be old & may not se
Beth to me trewe & I telle 3ow whi
Thre thyngis certis schul 3e wyne pe-by
ffyrst loue of crist & to 3oure self honour
And al myn eritage toun & tour

CAMBRIDGE 300 (6.T. 468)
469 SIX-TEXT
GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

I 3eue it 3ow makyth charteris as 3ow lest e
This schal been don to morwe er sunne reste
So wysely myn soule good brynge to blysse
I prey 3ow fy rst in couenau[n]t 3e me kysse
And thow that I be Ialous wite me noght
3e been so deepe enpryntid in myn thought
That whan that I considere 3oure beute
And therewithal the onlikely elde of me
I may not certis thow I schulde deye
fforbeere to been out of 3oure cumpaynye
ffor verray loue this is with-outyn dout e
Now kys me wif & lat vs rome a-boute
This frosche may whan sche these wordys herde
Benyngnely to Januarye answ erde
But fy rst & forward sche be-gan to wepe
I haue quod sche a soule for to kepe
As wel as 3e & also my honour
And of myn wyf hod 'theilke tendir flour
Whiche that I haue assurede in 3oure hond
Whan that the prest to 3ow the body bond
Wherfore I wele answ ered in this manere
By the leue of 3ow myn lord so deere
I preye to god that neuere dauwe 3e day
That I ne ster ve as foule as woman may
3if euere I do on to myn kyn that schame
Oper ellys I enpeyre so myn name
That I be fals / & if I do that lak
Do strepe me & putte me in a sak
And in the nexte ryuer do me drench e
I am a gentil woman & no wenche
Whi speke 3e thus but men been euere vntrewe
And women haue repref of 3ow ay newe
3e can noon othir cuntenauns I leue .
But speke to vs of onthrift & repreue
And with that word sche saw where Damyan
Sat in the busch & coghe sche be-gan
CAMBRIDGE 301 (6-T. 469)
And with hire fyngir signis made sche
That Damyan schulde clymbe vp on a tre
That chargede was with freut & vp he wente
 for verryly he knew al hire entente 2212
And euery signe that sche coude make
Wel bet than Januarrye hire owene make
 for in a lettere sche hadde tolde hym al [leaf 273, back]
Of this matire how he werchin schal
And thus I leete hym sitte vp on the pyrye
And Januarrye & May romynghe merie
Spyght was the day & blev the fyrmament
Phebus hath of gold hise stremys douz sent 2220
To gladyn euery flour with his gladnesse
He was that tyme in gemynys as I gesse
But lytyl from his declinacioun /
Of Cancer Iouis exaltacioun 2224
And so byfyl that bryȝte morwe tyde
That in that gardyn · in the ferthere syde
Pluto that is kyng of fayrye
And manye a lady in his cumpainygnye1 [nyg corrected]
folwynge his wyf the queen Proserpyne
Eche aftyr othir right as ony lyne
Whil that sche gaderede flourys in the mede
In Claudian 3e may the storijs rede 2232
How in his grêsely carte he hire sette
This kyng of fayrye thaanne a-doun hym sette
Vp-on a benche of turuys frosche & greene
And ryght a-non thus seyde he to his queene 2236
Myn wyf quod he there may no man sey nay
Theexperience so preuyth euery day
The tresoune / which that wemen doon to man
Ten hunderede thousent tellyn I can
Notable of 3oure ontrouthe & brotilnesse
O salamon2 wys & rycheste of rychesse [² ? salomon]
fful fyld of sapience & of wordely glorye
fful worthi been thane wordis to memorie

CAMBRIDGE 302 (6-T. 470)
To euerie with that wit & resoun can
Thus preyse he zit the bounte of man
A-mongis a thousent men zit fond I oon
But of wemen alle fond I noon
Thus seyde pe kyng pat knownith 3oure wikkedenesse
And Ithesus1 flys Syrac as I gesse [1 MS Ihic]
Ne spekyth of 3ou but selde reuerence
A wylde fyr & corupt pestylence
So falle vp-on 3oure bodyis zit tonyght
Ne se 3e nat this honourable knyght
By cause alas that he is blynd & old
His owene man schal make him Cokewold
Lo heere he sit the lecchour in the tree
Now wele I grauntyn of myn mageste
On-to this olde blynde worthi knyght
That he schal han a-3yn hie eyen sight
Whan that his wyf wolde don hym vileny
Thanne schal he knowe al hire harloterye
Bothe in repref of hire & of othere mo
3e shal / quod Proserpyne wol 3e so
Now by myn moderys syris soule I swere
That I schal 3eue hire sufficiaux[t] answere
And alle women after for hire sake
That thow they ben in ony gilt I-take
With face bold they schuln hem self excuse
And bere hem doun that wolde hem accuse
ffor lak of answere non of hem schal deye
Al hadde men seyn a thyng with bothe his eyen
3it schul we wemen visage it hardly
And weepe & swere & chyde subtyly
So pat 3e men schul been as lewede as gees
What rekkith me of 3oure autoriteis
I wot wel that this Iew this Salamon2 [2 altered to Salomon]
ffond of vs wemen folis many on
But thow he ne fond no good woman
3it hath there foundyn manye a nothir man

CAMBRIDGE 303 (6-T. 471)
wemen ful trewe ful goode & verteous
witnesse that dwelle in crystis hous
with martyrdom thy preuyn here constau[ne]ce
The romayn geestis ek makyn remembrancc

Of manye a verray trewe wyf also
But sire be nat wroth / al be it so
Thow that he seye he fond no good woman
I prey 3ow takyth the sentense of the man
He mente thus that in souereyn bountee
Nis noon but god that sit in tryniteit

If Ey for verry god that is but on
What make 3e so meche of salamon
What thow he made a temple godys hous
What thow he weere rych & gloryous
So maade he ek a temple of false goddis
How my3te he don a thyng that moore forbodyn is
Parde as fayre as 3e his name enplaystre
He was a lechour & an ydolastere
And in his elde he verry god for-sok
And 3if god ne hadde as seyth the bood
I-sparede for his faderis sake he schulde
Hauue lost his regne rathere than he wolde
I sette ryght noght a1 al the vilanye
That 3e of wemen wryte a Botyrflye
I am a woman nedis muste I speke
Or ellis swelle tyl myn herte breke
ffor sithyn he seyde we been Iangleressis
As everre mote I brouke myyne tressis
I schal nat spare for non curteysye
To speke hym harm that wolde hym vilanye
Dame quod this pluto be no lengere wroth
I 3eue it vp but sithe I swor myn oth
That I wolde graunte hym his syghte ageyn
Myn word schal stonde I werne 3ow certeyn
I am a kyng it sit me not to lye
And I quod sche a quen of fayrye
Hire answere schal sche han I vndyr-take
Lat vs no moore wordis hereof make
ffor sothe I wele no lengere 3ow contrarye

Now lat vs turne a-geyn tō Januarye
That in the gardyn with his fayre May
Syngith ful muriere than the popyniay
3ow loue I best & schal & othir noon
So longe a-boute the aleyis is he goon

Til he was comyn a-geyn thilke pirie
Where as this Damyan sittyth ful merye
And hye a-mong the frossche leuys grene
This frosche may that is so bryżt & schene
Gan for to sike & seyde alias myn syde
Now sire quod sche for ough that may be-tyde
I muste han of the perys that I se
Or I mot deye so sore longith me
To etyn of the smale perys grene
Help for hire loue that is / of heuene queene
I telle 3ow weel a woman In myn plyt
May han to freut so greet an apetyt
That sche may deyen but sche of it haue
Allas quod he that I ne hadde here a knaue
That coude clymbe allas allas quod he
That I am blynd 3a sere no fors quod sche
But wolde 3e vouche saf for godis sake
The pirie inwith 3oure armys for to take
ffor weel I wot that 3e mystroste me
Thanne schulde I klymbe wel I-nough quod sche
So I myn foot myȝte sette vp-on 3oure bak
Certys quod he ther-on schal been no lāk
Myghte I 3ow helpyn with myn herte blod
He stoupede doun & on his bak sche stod
And caughte hire by a twyste & vp sche goth
Ladyis I preye 3ow þat 3e been nat wroth
I can nat glose I am a rude man
And sodeynly a-noon this Damyan
Gan pullyn vp the smok & in he throng
And whan that pluto saw this greete wrong
To Januarey he 3af a-geyn his syght
And maade hym se as wel as euere he myght
And whan that he hadde cau3t his si3t a-geyn
Ne was there neuere man of thyng so fayn
But on his wyf his thou3t was euere mo
Vp to the tre he caste his eyen two
And saw that Damyan his wyf hadde dressed
In swich maner it may not been expressed
But 3if I wolde speke vncurteysly
And vp he 3af a roryng & a cry
As doth the modyr whan the schild schal deye
Out help alas / harrow he gan to crye
O stronge lady stoore what dost thouw
And sche answere sire what eylyth 3ow
Hauyth pacience & resoun in 3oure mynde
I haue 3ow holpyn on bothe 3oure eyen blynde
Vp peril of myn soule I schal not lyen
As me was tau3t to hele with 3oure eyen
Was no thyng bet to makyn 3ow to see
Than strogele1 with a man vp on a tree [1st strugele]
God wot I dede it with ful good entente
Strogele quod he / 3a algate in it wente
God 3eue 3ow bothe on schamys deth to deyen
He swyuede the I say it with myyne ey3en
And ellis be I hangid bi the hals
Thane is quod sche myn medecyn al fals
fior certeynly 3if that 3e my3te see
3e wolde not seyn these wordys vn-to me
3e han sum glemesyg & no paryt syght
I se quod he as weel as euere I my3t
Thankyd be god with bothe myne eyen two
And bi myn treethe me thynkyth he dede pe soo
3a maz3e maz3e good sere quod sche
This thank haue I for I maade 3ow to se
Allas quod sche that euere I was so kynde
Now dame quod he lat al passe out of mynde
Come doun myn lyf & If I haue myssayd
God helpe me so as I am euele a-payid
But by myn fadyr soule I wende haue seyn
How that this Damyen hadde by the leyn
And that thyn smok hadde leyn vp-on his brest
3a sere quod sche 3e may wene as 3ow lyst
But sere a man that wakyth out of slep
He may not sodeynly takyn kep
Vp-on a thyng ne seen it parfytyly
Til that he be a-dawed verrayly
Rygh so a man that longe hath blynd ybe
Ne may not sodeynly so weel I-see
flyrst whan his sy3te is come newe ageyn
As he that hath a day or too I-seyn
[Tylle pat youre si3t y-stabled by a while
pere may fulle many a si3t you be-gyle
By ware I prey you for by heuen kynge
Fulle many a man weneth to see a thyngge
And hit ys a\* an opere \*an hit semyth
he myss conceyueth myss demeth
And with pat worde she lepe doun of pat tre
Thys Januarye who was glade but she
he kyssith and clypythe hir fulle ofte
And on hir wombe he strokethe hir fulle softe
And to hys palys home he hathe hir ladde
Nowe gode men I prey you to be glad
Thus endethe here my tale of Januarye
God blesse vs and his modir/ Seynt Mary Amen]
[Harl. MS 7335, on leaf 129.]

[y goddes mercy seide oure ost tho
Now swich a wif y preye god kepe me fro 2420
Io swiche sleighthes and subtilites
In wommen ben for ay as besy as bees
Ben they vs sely men for to deseyue
And from a sothe euere wil they weyue 2424
Bi this marchauntis tale hit preueth wel
And natheles as trewe as ony steel
I haue a wif* thogh that she poore be
But of hir tonge a labbyng shrewsh is she 2428
And yit she hath an heepe of vices moo
Ther-of no fors let al swiche thynges goo
But wite ye what in counseil be it seide
Me reweth sore y am vn to here teyed [leaf 129, back] 2432
ffor and y shulde rekene euery vice
which that she hathi y-wis y were to nyse
And cause whi it shulde reported be
And told to here of sume of this compaignie 2436
Of whom it nedith nat for to declare
Syn wommen konnen oute swiche chaffare
And ek* my wit sufficeth not ther too
To tellen al wherfore my tale is do] 2440
GROUP F. FRAGMENT VII.

§ 1. THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[Harl. MS 7335, on leaf 129, back.]

[Squyer come ner if it youre wille be
And sey sumwhat of' loue for certes ye
Konnen ther on as moche as ony man
Nay sere quod he but sweche thyng as y can
With hertly wille for y wil not rebelle
Ageyn youre lust a tale wol y telle
haue me excusid if y speke a mys
Mi wille is good and lo my tale is this]
Here bygynneth þe tale.

T Sarray in þe londe of Sarcarye
There dwelt / a kynge þat weryd Russye
Thouȝe whiche þere dyede many a duȝty man
Thys noble kynge was clepyd Kambynskan 12
whiche in his tyme was of so grete renoun
That þer was nouthir/ in regioun
So excellent a lord / in alle þinge
Hym lakkith nouȝt þat longith to a kynge 16
As of þe Cite whiche he was borne
he kepte hys lawe to whiche þat he was sworne
And þerto he was hardy wyse & ryche
And pitouse & Iuste alle wey yliche
Sothe of/ hys worde benygne & honorable
Of/ his corage as eney centre stable]
3on[ge fresshe stronge in armes desyrous]
As on[y bachelere of alle hys hous]
A fayr per[son he was & fortunat]
And kepte a[lle wey so wele ryalle estate]
That there na[s nouthir suche a nçpere man]
This noble kyng [of Tartre þis Kambynskan] 28
Hadde two sonys on [Eltheta his wif]
Of whiche the eldeste [hiȝt Algarsife]
That òper sone was clepid [Camballo]
A doughtyr hadde this worth[y kynge also] 32
That2 3yngeste was & hyghte Canace [² hat corrected]
But for to telle 3ow al hire beautee
It lyth not in myn tunge nyn myn kuȝnyng
I dar nat vndyrtake so high a thyng 36

Cambridge 309 (6-T. 479)
Myn engelysch is ek insufficient
It muste be a Rethor excellent
That coude hise colouris / longynge for that art
3if he schulde discryuyn every part
I am non schich I mot speke as I can
And so by-fil that this Cambynskan
Hath twenty wyntyr boryn his diademe
As he was wone from 3er to 3eer I deme
He leet the feste of his natuyitee
Doon cryen thour Sarray his Citee

[The last Idus of Marche aftir þe yere
Phebus þe Sonne fulle Iolyf was & clere
for he was nyh · his exaltacion
In martes face and his mancion
In aries þe Coloryk þe hoot signe
fful lusty was þe weder & benygne
for whiche þe foules ayeyn þe son shene
what for þe seson and þe yonge grene
fful lowde songe hir affeciouss
hem semyd þei hade goten hem proteciouss
A-yeyne þe swerde of wynter kene & Colde
This Kambynskan of whiche I haue you tolde
In riali vestement syt on hys deys
with a Dyademe full hize in his paleys
And holte his feste sollempe & so riche
þat in þis worlde ne was þere none hit lyche
Of whiche yf I · shalle telle alle þe array
That wolde hit occupie a somers day
And eke hit nedyth not to devise
At euery cours þe ordre of h]ere seruyse
[I wolle not telle of her straun]ge sewys
[Ne of here swannes ne of1] here heirounnsewis
[Eke in þat londe as tel]lym kny3tis olde
[There ys some mete þat ys fulle] deynte holde
[That in þis l]ond men reche of it but smal
[There ys] no man that may reportyn al

CAMBRIDGE 310 (6-T. 480)
[I wol] not taryyn 30y for it is prime
[And] for it is no freyt / but los of tyme
Vn-to myn fyrste I wele han myn recours
And so be-fel that aftyr the thredde cours
Whil that this kyng sat thus in his nobleye
Herkenyng his mynstraH here thyngis pleye
By-forn hym at the bord deliciously
In at the halle dore al sodeynly
There cam a knyght vp on a stede of bras
And in his hand a brood myrour of glas
Vp on his thumbe he bar of gold a ryng
And by his syde a nackte swerd hangyng
And vp he ridyth to the heye bord
In al the halle ne was there spokyn a word
ffor merueyle of this knyght to be-holde
fful besily they wayte 3ynge & olde
This straungge knyght that cam thus sodeynly
Al armede saue his hed richely
Saluyth kyng & queen & lordis alle
By ordere as the setyn in the halle
With so heigh reuerence & obeysauncess
As weel in his speche as in hisc cuntenauncess
That Gaweyn with his olde curteysye
Thow he weere comyn ayn out of fayrye
Ne coude hym not amendyn / with a word
And aftyr thys by-fore the heye bord
He wyth a manly voyes seyth his message
Aftyr the forme vshed in hisc age
With-outyn vice of sillable or of lettere
And for his tale schulde seme the bettre
Acorda[n] to hisc wordis was hisc chere
As techith the art of speche hem that it lere
Al be that I can not soune his style
Ne can not clymbyn ouyr so hegh a style
3it seye i this as to comune entent
Thus meche a-mountyth al that euere he ment
3if it so be pat I haue it in mynde
He seyde p° kyng of arabye & of ynde
Myn lige lord on this solempeyne day
Salueth 3ow as he best can or may
And sendyth 3ow in honour of 3oure feste
By me pat am al redy to 3ouere heste
This steede of bras that esyly & wel
Can in the space of a day naturel
This is to seyne in foure & twenty ourys
Where so 3ow liste in drou^te or ellis schouris
Beryn 3oure body in-to euery place
To whiche 3oure herte willyth for to pace
With-outyn wen of 3ow thour foul or fayr
Or 3if 3ow leste to flien as hyghe in p° ayr
As doth an egele whan hym lyste to soore
This same steede schal bere 3ow euere moore
Thow that 3e slepyw on his bak or restyn
And turne a-3en with wrythyng of a pyn
He that it wrou^te it coude ful manye a gyn
He waytede ful manye a constelacioun
Er he hadde doon this operacioun
And knew ful manye a sel & manye a boond
47 This myrour ek that I haue in myn hond
Hath swich a my3t that men may in it se
Whan there schal falle ony aduercite
Vn-to 3oure regne / & to 3oure self also
And opynly ho is 3oure frend or° foo
And ouyral this 3if ony lady bry3t
Hath set hire herte on ony maner wy3t
3if he be fals sche schal his tresoun see
His newe loue & al his subtiletee
So opynly that ther schal nothyng hyde
Wherfore a-geyn this lusty somerys tyde
This myrour & this ryng° that 3e may see
He hath sent on-to myn lady Canacee

CAMBRIDGE 312 (6-T. 482)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

3oure excellent doughtyr that is here
Te vertu of the ryng 3if 3e wile heere
Is this that 3if hire luste it for to weere
Vp-on hyre thumbe or in hire purs it beere

There is no foul that flyeth vndyr the heuene
That sche ne schal weel vndyrstondyn his steuene
And knowe his menyng opynly & pleyn
And answere hym in his langage a-geyn
And euer yres that growyth vp on roote
Sche schal ek knowe & whom it schal don boote
Alle be his woundys neeuere so deepe & wyde
This nakede swerd that hangyth by myn syde

Wich wertew hath that what man þe smyte
Thouru out his armeur it wele byte
Were it as thikke as is a braunchede ook
And what man is wounded with that strok
Schal neuere be hol tyl þat þou lest of grace
To stroke hym with the plat / in þat place
Theere he is hurt this is as meche to seyn
3e moote with the plat swerd a-geyn
Stryke hym on the wounde & it wele close
This a verray soth with-oute glose
It faylyth not whil it is in 3oure hoolld
And whan this knytt hat thus his tale told
He rydyth out of halle & doun he lytyth
His steede whiche þat schon as sunne brighto
Stant in the court stylle as ony stoon
This knyght is to his chambere lad a-noon
And is on arayed & to mete I-set
These presentis been ful ryally I-fet
This is to seyne the swyrд & the myrour
And born a-non in-to the hye tour
With secteyn offycerys1 ordeynyd there fore
And on to Canacee this ryng was bore
Solempnely ther sche sit at þe table
But sikyrly with-outyn ony fable

25 CAMBRIDGE 313 (6-T. 483)
The hors of bras that may not been remeuyd
It stant as it were to the ground I-gleyd
Ther may no man out of the place it dryue
for noon engyn of wyndas or palyue
And cause whi for they can not the craft
And therfore in the place they han it laft
Til that pe knyght hath taughte hem the manere
To voydyyn hym as 3e schal aftyr heere
¶ Gret was the pres that swarmyth to & fro
To gauryn on this hors that standyth so
for it so high was & so brod & long
So wel proporciounyd for to been strong
Ry3t as it were a stede of lumbardy
Therto so horsely & so quyk of Iye
As it a gentil poleys Courser were
for certis from his tayl vn-to his eere
Nature ne art ne coude hym nat a-mende
In no degre as al the peple wende
But euere more here moste wondir was
How that it coude goon & was of bras
And1 was as fayr as al the peple seemede
Dyuers folk dyuersly they demyd
As2 manye hedis as many wittis pere been
They murmuredyn as don a swarm of been
And madyn skilH aftyr here fantasyis
Rehersynge of these olde poetryis
And seydyn it was lik the pegasee
The hors that hadde wyngis for to flee
Or ellis it was p Grekis hors Synoun
That brou3te Troye to distrucquion
As men in these olde gestis reede
Myn herte quod on is eueremor in drede
I trowe some men of armys been pevinne
That schapin hem this cete for to wynne
It were right good that alle thynge were knowe
A nothir rounede to his felawe lowe

CAMBRIDGE 314 (6-T. 484)
And seyde he lyede it is rathere lik
An apperance mad by sum Magyk
As Iogelouris pleye at these 1festis greete1 [1—1 correct.]
Of sundery doutis thus they Iangele & trete 2 [2 trete corrected]
As lewede peple demyth comounly
Of thyngis that been mad more stubtilly
Than they can in here louwedenesse comprehende
They demyn gladly to the baddere ende
And some of hem wonderedyn on the myrour
That born was vp in the hyghe tour
How men myȝtyn in it sweche thyngis see
A noþer answerde & seyde it may wel be
Naturelly by compociciounynys
Of angles & of slygh refflecciouns
And seydyn þat in rome was swich on
They spoken of Alocen & Vituloun
And Aristotle þat wrytyn in here lyuys
Of queynte Mirouris & of prospectynys
As knowyn they that han here bokys herd
And opere folk han wondereded on the swerd
That wolde partyn thour out euery thyng
And fille in speche of Tholophus þe kyng
And of achilles with his queynyte speere
ffaþ he coude with it boþe hele & dere
Rygh in swich wise as men myȝte with the swerd
Of which ryȝt now þe han þoure selue herd
They spekyn of sundery hardyng of metal
And spoke of medycynys therwith-al
And how & whanne it schulde I-hardit be
Whiche is vnknowe algate3 on-to me [3 te corrected]
Tho spoke they of Canaceis ryng
And seydyn alle of that swych a wondyr thyng
Of craft of ryngis herde they neure noon
Saue that he moyses & kyng salomon
Hadd a name of rouynyngge in swich art
Thus seyth the peple & drawyn hem a part

Cambridge MS.
But natheles some seydyne that it was 
Wondyr to makyn oof fern aschyn glas 
And 3it ne is glas lich aschyn of fern
But for they han knowyn it so fern 
There-fore chesen hire Iangelyng & hire wondyr 
As soore wonderyn some of on cause of 3oundyr 
On ebbe on flod on gossomyr & on myst 
And alle thynge tyll that the cause is wist 
Thus Iangele they & deeme & deuyse 
Til that pe kyng gan from his bord a-ryse
Phebus hath left the angle meridional 
And 3it ascendyng was the beste royal 
The gentyl lyoun with his aldryan
When that this tartre Cambynscan
"Ros from his bord perle that he sat ful hye
To-fore hym goth the loude menstralcye 
Tyll he cam to hisch chambre of parentemis 
There as they sounyn dyuerse Instrumentis 
That is lyk an heuene for to here 
Now dauncyn lusty venus chylde ryn deere 
for in the fych hire lady sat ful hyghe 
And lokyn on hem with a frendely Iye 
This noble kyng is set vp in his trone 
This stronge knyght / is fet to hym ful sone
And on the daunce he goth with Canacee 
Here is the reuel & the Iolyte 
That is nat able a dul man to deuyse 
He muste hane knowe loue & his seruyse 
And been a festelyche man as May 
That schulde 3ow deuyse swich aray 
Who coude tellen 3ow the forme of dauncis 
So vncouth & so frosche cuntenauncis 
Swinch subtyl / lokyngis & dissimulyngis 
fior drede of Ialuse mennys aperceyvyngis 
No man but lancelot & he is deed 
There-fore I passe ouyr al this lustyhed
I seye namore but in this iolynesse
I leete hem tyl men to the soper dresse
The styward bit spicis for to hye
And ek the wyn in al this melodye 292
The vsscheris & the squyeris been I-goon
The spicis & the wyn be comyn a-noon
They ete & drynke & whan this hadde an ende
Vn-to the temple as reson was they wende 296
The seruyse doun they soupyw al be day
What nedyth me reherce al here a-ray [1 m corrected]
Eche man wiste wel pat a kyngis feste [2 first e corrected]
Hath plente to meste & ek to leste 300
And deynteis moo than been to myn knowyng
At aftyr sorip goth this noble kyng
To seen this hors of bras with al the route
Of lordis & of ladyis hym a-boute 304
Swich wonderyng was on this hors of bras
That syn the greete sege of Troye was
Ne was there swich a wonderyng as was tho
There as men wonderedyn on an hors also 308
But finally this kyng askyth this kyght
The vertu of this courser & the my3t
And prayede hym to telle his gouernaunce
This hors anon be-gan to tryppe & daunce 312
Whan that this kyght leyde hand vp-on his regne [leaf 28i]
And seyde sire there nys no moore to seyne
But whan thu lyste to ryde any where
3e mote trylle a pyn stant in his eere 316
Whiche I schal 3ow telle be-twixe vs two
3e mote nemenyn hym to what place also
Or to wat cuntre pat thow lyste to ryde
And whan 3e come there as 3ow leste abyde 320
Bydde hym discende & trylle a nothir pyn
ffor theere lyth theffect of al the gyn
And he wele douz descende & don 3oure wille
And in that place he wele stonde stylle 324
Thow al the world the contrarye haddyn swore
He schal not thens been drawe ne bore
Or 3if poub wit bidde hym thenys goon
Trille this pyn & he wele vanyeche a-noon
Out of the sy^te of euery maneere wy^t
And come a-geyn be it day or nyght
Whan that poub lystist to clepy^n hym a-geyn
In swich a gyse as I schal to 3ow seyn
Bi-twixe 3ow & hym & that ful sone
Ride whan poub lyste there is no moore to doone
Enformede whan that kyng was of that knyght
And hath conseuyid in his wit a ry^t
The manere & the forme of al this thyng
Thus glad & blythe this noble kyng
Repeyrith to his reuel as by-foryn
The brydyl is in to the tour I-boryn
And kept a-mong hyse 'Iewelys leue & deere [1 ow corrected]
The hors vanyschit I not in what maneere
Out of hire sy^te 3e gete no more of me
But thus I lete in lust & iolyte
This Cambiscan hese lordis festenynge
Tyl wol nygh pe day be-gan to sprynge

Secunda pars

He noryce of digestyoun the sleep
Gan on hem wynke & bad hem take kep
That muche drynk & labour wolde han reste
And with a galpynge mouth hem alle keste [leaf 281, b:ck]
And seyde it was tyme to lye a-doun
ffor blood was in his domynaciou
Cherisshet blod naturys frend quod he
They thankyn hym galpynge bi too by thre
And euery wyght gan drawyn hym to his reste
As slep hem hadde they take it for the beste
Here dremys schul not been told for me
fful weree here heedys of fumositee
That causeth drem of whiche pere is no charge
They slepyn tyl it was pryme large
The moste part but it were Canaceee
Sche was ful mesurable as wemen bee
ffor of hire fadyr hadde sche takyn leue
To gon to reste sone aftyr it was eue
Hire lyste not appallid for to bee
Nor on the morwe onfestelyche for to se
And slepte hire fyrste sleep & thanne a-wok
ffor swich a slep sche in hire herte tok
Bothe of hyre queynte ryng & hire Mirour
That twenty tyme sche changede hire colour
And in hire sleep ry3t for impresciou
Of hire Mirour sche hadde a visioun
Where fore the sumne gan vp glyde
Sche clepede on hire maysteresse hire be syle
And seyde pat hire luste for to ryse
These olde wemen that been gladly wyse
As is hire Maysteresse answerede hire a-non
And seyde madame wher per wele 3e goon
Thus erly for the folk been alle at reste
I wele quod sche a-ryse for me lest
No lengere for to slepe & walke a-boite
Hire Maystresse clepid wemen a greet route
And vp they ryse weel a ten or twelue
Vp rysyth frossche Canace hire selve
As rody as brygh as doth the jonge sumne
That in the Ram is foure degreis vpronne
Noon heyere was he / when sche redy was
And forth sche walkyth esly a pas
A-rayed aftyr the lusty sesoun soote
Ly3tely for to pleye & walke on foote
Not but with fyue or sexe of hyre meyne
And in a trench forth in the park goth sche

CAMBRIDGE 319 (6-T. 489)
The vapour which that from the erthe glod
Made the sunne to seme rody & brood
But natheles it was so fayr a sy3t
That it made alle here hertis for to ly3t 396
That for the sesoun & the morwenynge
And for the foulys that sche herde synge
ffor ry3t a-noon she wiste what they mente
Ry3t by here song & knew al here entente 400
The kn te1 whi that eucri tale is told [1 ?Arst knlte]
3if it be taryed tyl that lust be cold
Of hem that han it aftyr herkenyd 3oore
The sanour passith euere lengere the moore 404
ffor fulsumnesse of his prolixite
And by the same resouw thynkyth me
I schulde to p' knotte condescende
'And makyn of hire walkynge sone an ende 408
¶ A-mydde a tre fordreyed as whyt as chalk
As canascee was pleyinge in hire walk
There sat a facoun ouyr hire heed ful hye
That with a pytous voys so gan to crye 112
That al the wode resouznde of hire cry
I-beetyn hath sche hire self so pitously
With bothe hire wyngis tyl the reede blood
Ran endelyng the tree there sche stood 416
And euere in on sche cryede al wey & schr[i]kte
And with hire bek hire seluyn so sche prykte
That pere nys tygre ne non so crewel beste
That dwellyth eythir in wode or in foreste 420
That nolde a wept 3if that he weep coude
ffor sorwe of hire sche shrikte alwey so loude
ffor there was neuere man 3it on lyue
If that I coude a facoun wel dyscryue 424
That herde of swich a nothyr / 3it/ of fayrnese [leaf 282, bk]
As weel of plumage as of gentyllesse
Of schap & of al that myghte I-rekenede bee
A facoun peregryn thanne semeede sche 428

CAMBRIDGE 320 (6-T. 490)
Of fremde lond / & eueremore as sche stood
Sche swounnyth now & now for lak\(^1\) of blod
Tyl wel nygh is sche fallyn from the tree
This fayre kyngis dooughtir Canacee
That on hire fyngyr bar the queynte ryng
Thour whiche sche vndyrstod well euery thyng
That ony foul myghte in hise ledene seyn
And coude answere in his ledene ageyn
Hath vndyrstonde what this facoun seyde
And wel nygh for the routhe almost sche deyede
And to the tre sche goth ful hastily
And on this facoun lokyth pitously
And held hire lappe a-brod for well sche wyste
The facoun muste falle from the twyste
Whan that it swounnde next for lak of blood
A long while to waytyn hire sche stood
Til at the laste sche spak in this manere
Vn-to the hauk as 3e schul aftyr here
What is the cause 3if it be for to telle
That 3e been in this furyal peyne of helle
Quod Canace vn-to this hauk a-boue
Is this for sorwe of deth or los of loue
ffor as I trowe these been causys two
That causyn most a gentyl herte wo
Of o\(\text{p}\)er harm it needyth not to spekyn
ffor 3e 3oure self vp-on 3oure self ben wrekyn
Whiche previth weel that eythir loue or drede
Moot been enchesoun of 3oure crewel deede
Syn that I se non o\(\text{p}\)er wight 3ow chace
ffor loue of god as doth 3oure self sum grace
Or what may been 3oure helpe for west nor est
Ne saugh I neuere er now no brid ne beste
That ferde with hym self so pitously
3e sle me wyth 3oure sorwe verrayly
I haue of 3ow so greet compassionoun
ffor godis loue come from the tre a-doun
And as I am kyngis doughtyr trewe
3if that I verryly the cause knewe
Of 3oure deseese 3if it lay in myn mygh[t]
I wole amendyn it er it weere nyght
As wisely helpe me greete god of kynde
And erbis schal I ry3t I-nowe fynde
To heele with 3oure hurtis hastely
Tho schrykt this facoun moore 3it pitously
Than euere sche dede & fyl to grourade a-noon
And lith¹ a swounne ded lych a stoon ¹lith corrected
Tyl canace hath in hire lappe hire take
Vn-to the tyme sche gan of swow a-wake
And aftyr that sche of hire swow a-breyde
Rygh in hire haukys ledene thus sche seyde
That pete rennyth sone in gentyl herte
ffelynge his simylitud in peynys smerte
Is preuyd alday as men may it I-se
As weel by werk as by autorite
ffor gentyl herte kytheth gentillesse
I se weel 3e han of myn distresse
Compassioun myn fayre Canacee
Of verray womanly benygnete
That nature in 3oure prynciples han I-set
But for noon hope for to fare the bet
But for to obeye vnto 3oure herte free
And for to makyn opere / be war by me
And bi the whelp chastysed is the lyoun
Rygh for that cause & for that conclusioun
Whil that I haue a leyser & a space
Myn harm I wele confesse er I pace
And euere whil that on hire tolde
That othir wepte as sche to watyr wolde
Tyl that the facoun bad hire to been stylle
And wyth a syk ry3t thus sche seyde hire tille
¶ That I was brad allas that harde day
And fosterede in a roche of marbyl gray

CAMBRIDGE 322 (6-T. 492)
So tenderly eylyth / it\(^1\) eyled me \[^{[t\text{ corrected}]}\]  [leaf 283, back]
I nyste\(^2\) not what was aduercyte \[^{[y\text{ corrected}]}\]
Tyl I coude fle ful hye vndyr the skye
Tho dwellede a tercelet me faste bye
That semede wel of alle gentillesse
Al weere he ful of tresoun & falsenesse
It was so wrappid vndyr humble chire
And vndyr hewe of trouthe in swych maneere
Vndyr plesaunce & vndyr bisy pyne
That I not \(^3\) cude a wend he coude feyne \[^{[\text{a word scratcht out}]}\]
So deepe in greyn he dyed his colourys
Ryt\(^4\) as a serpent hid hym vndyr flourys
Tyl he may seen his tyme for to byte
Rygh so this god of loue this ypocryte
Doth so hise sermonys & obeysauncis
And kepyth in semblaunt alle hise \(^4\) cuntenauncys\(^4\) \[^{[\text{corr.}]}\]
That souynyn in to gentilesse of loue
As in a townbe is al the fayrenesse a-boue
And vndir is \(^5\) cors swich as 3e woot
Swich was this ypocryte bothe cold & hoot
And in this wise he seruede his entent
That saue the feend non wiste what he ment
Til he so longe hadde wepid & compleyned
And manye a 3eer his seruyse to me feynyd
Tyl that myn herte to pitous & to nyce
Al innocent of his crounede malyce
ffor-fered of his deth as thoughte me
Vp-on hise othis & hise seuretee
Grauwtede hym loue vp-on this condicioun\(^5\) \[^{[\text{is condicioun corrected}]}\]
That euere more myn honour & renoun
Were sauyd bothe priuie & apert
This is to seyne that after his desert
I 3af hym al myn herte & al myn thought
God wot & he / \(^6\) pat operwyse noght
And tok his hert in chong of myn for ay
But soth is seyd goon sithe manye a day
A trewe wigh & a thef thynkyn nat oon
And whan he saugh the thyng so fer a-goon
That I hadde grauntede fully myn looue
In swich a gise as it was seyd a-boue [leaf 284]
And 3euyn hym myn trewe herte as fre
As he swoor he 3af his herte to me
A-non this tigre ful of doublebesse
fil on his kneis with so deuout humblesse
With so high reuerence as bi hire cheere
So lyk a gentil louere of manere

So rauyschid as it semede for the Ioye
That neuere Troylis Ne parys of Troye
Jason certis ne non oper man
Syn lameth was / pat aldryrferst be-gan
To louyn too as wrytyn folk by-forn
Ne neuere syn the fyrrste man was born
Ne coude man by twenty thousent part
Countyrfete the sophemys of his art
Ne were worthi onbokele his galoche
There doublebesse or feynyngge schulde aproche
Ne so coude thanke a whit as he dede me
His manere was an heuene for to se
To ony weman were [s]che neuere so wys
So peyntede he & kemede at poynt deuys
As weel his wordis as his contenauce
And I louede hym for his obeysaunce
And for the trouthe I demede in his herte
That zif so were that ony thyng hym smerte
Al were it neuere so lyte & I it wiste
Me thounhte I felte deth myn herte twyste
And schortely so fer forth this thyng went
That myn wil was his willis instrument
This is to seye myn wil obeyede his wil
In alle thynge as fer as resoun fil
Kepynge the boundis of myn worchepe enere
Ne neuere hadde I thyng so leef ne leuere

CAMBRIDGE 324 (S.T. 494)
As hym god wot ne neuere schal no mo
This lastede lengere than a 3eer or twc
That I supposede of hire not but good
But finally thus at the laste it stood
That fortune wolde that he muste twynne
Out of that place which that he is inne
Where me was woo that is no questyon
I can not make of it discripcioun
ffor on thyng dar I telle baldely
I knowe what is the peyne of deth therby
Swich harm I felte for he ne my3te beleue
So on a day of me he tok his leue
So sorwefully ek that I wende verryaly
That he hade felt as meche harm as I
Whan that I herde hym speke & saw his hewe
But natheles I thoute he was so trewe
And ek that he repayre schulde ageyn
With-inne a lytil while soth to seyn
And resoun wolde ek that he moste go
ffor his honour as ofte it happith so
That I maade vertu of necescitee
And tok it weel syn that it muste bec
As I best myghte I hidde from hym myn sorwe
And tok hym by the hond seynt Iohn to borw
And seyde hym thus lo I am 3ourys al
Beth swich as I to 3ow haue been & schal
What he answerd it nedyth not reherce
Who can seye bet than he / ho can seye worse
Whan he hath al I-seyd thanne hath he don
Therefore byhouyth hire a ful long spon
That schulde ete with a feend thus haue I herd seye
So at the laste he mote forth his weye
And forth he flyeth til he cam there hym leste
Whan it cam hym to purpos for to reste
I trowe he hadde thilke tyxt in mynde
That alle thynge repayrynge to his kynde
Gladyth hym self thus seye men as I gesse
Men loue of propyr kynde newefangilnesse
As bryddys don that men in cage feede
for thow thu ny3t & day of hem take heede 612
And strawe hyre 1 cage / as softe as ony silk
And 3eue hym sugere hony breed & Mylk
[3it ri3t a none as pat hys dore ys vppe
he with hys feete wille spurne doune hys Cuppe 616
And to pe woode he wolle & wormes ete
So newefangylle bene pei of hyr mete
And louen noueleryes of propre kynde
No gentylnesse of bloode may hem bynde 620
So farithe pis Tarselet allas pe day
Thou3e he were gentylle fresshe & gay
And goodly for to sene and humble & fre
he sawe opon a tyme a kyte fle
And sodeynly he louythe pis kyte so
pat alle his loue ys clene fro me goo
And hathe his trouthe falsehede in pis wyse
Thus hathe pe kyte my loue in hys servyce 628
And I am lorne with outset remedye
And with pat worde pis faucon gan to crye
And swoned efte in Canaces barme
Grete was pat sorowe of pat haukes harme 632
pat Canacee and alle hir women made
pei • nyste howe pei my3t pe faucon glade
But Canace home berithe hir in hir lappe
And softely in plastres gan hir wrappye 636
There as she with hir becke hathe hurte hir silfe
Nowe can not Canace but erbys delue
Of herbes precious and fyne of hewe
Oute of pe grounde and maken salues newe 640
To helyn with pe hauke fro day to ny3t
Scho dothe hir besynes & alle hir my3t
And by hir beddys hede sho made and muwe
And couerid hit with velowetys blewe 644
In sene of trouthe þat ys in woman sene
And alle with oute þe muwe ys · peyntyd grene
In whiche were paynted alle þese false foules
And bethe þe Tydifs terselettyys & owlys.
Riȝt for dispyte were peyntid hem by syde
Pyes on hem for to crye and chyde
þus lete I Canace hir hauke kepynge
I wolle no more as nowe speke of hir rynge
Tylle hit come eshte to purpos for to sayn
how þat þis fauncon gate hir loue a þeyn
Repentaunt as þe story tellithe vs
By mediacion of Cambassus
The kynges sone of whiche y you tolde
But hennes I wolde processe holde
To spaken of aventures and of batayles
þat ȝit was neuere herde so grete meravyles
þirst wolde I telle you of kambynskan
þat in hys tyme many a Citee wan
And aftyr wolde I speke of Algarsyf
how þat he wan Theodora to his wyf
ffor whanne fulle ofte in grete perelle he was
Ne hade he ben holpen by þe hors of bras
And aftyr wolde I speke with Camballo
þat faȝt in lystes with þe bretheren two ·
ffor Canace or þat he myȝt hir wynne
And þere I lefte I wolde a-gayne by-gynne
Appollo whirlithe vp hys chare so hyȝe
Tylle þat þe god Marcurius hows þe skye

Here endith þe tale of þe sqyere]  [Sloane 1685 extract stops]
[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 86, back.]

[Here begynnyth pe prologge of pe Marchaunte]

IN faythe sqyere þou hast þe wele quyte
And gentely I preyse wele þi wytte
Quod þe Marchaunte considerynge þis ȝouthe
So felyngely thouȝthe spekist sir I the allouthe
As to my dome þere ys none þat ys here
Of eloquence þat shalbe þi pere
[And if þou lif god [3][if þe goode chaunce
And in vertu send þe perseueraunce] [Hatton MS I]
ffor of þi speche I haue grete deynte
I haue a. sone and by þe trinite
I hade leuere þan twenty pounde worth of londe
þouȝe hit riȝt nowe were fallen in myne honde
ye are a man of suche discrecion
As þat ye ben fy vpon possession
But yf a man by vertuous with alle
I haue my sone snybbeþ and þit I shalle
ffor he to vertu listith not entende
But for to pley at dyes and to dispende
And lese alle þat he hathe ys hys vsage
And he hade leuere talke with a page
þan to commune with eny gentille wiȝt
Where he myȝt lerne gentilnesse ariȝt
Strawe for youre gentilenesse quod our' Oste
What Marchaunt Sir parde wele þou wast
þat eche of you mot tellen atte lest
A tale or twoo or breken hys by-heste
þat knowe I wele quod þe Marchaunte certayne
I prey you not hauethe me in disdeyne

CAMBRIDGE 328 (6-T. 498) [this page, Sloane 1685]
Thouȝe to þis man yf I speke a worde or two
Telle on þi tale with out wordes moo
Gladly Sir Oste quod he I wolle obey
Vnto youre wille nowe herkeneth what I seye
I wolle not contrarye you in no wyse
As fer as my wyttes wol suffice
I prey to god þat hit mot plesen you
þan wote I wele þat hit ys gode ynowe

Here endithe þe prologge of þe Marchaunt]
[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 145, back.]

[and bygynnethe þe tale]

[THE PROEM.]

Thys olde gentel Brytouns in hir/ dayes
Of dyuerse auentures maden layes
Remedyn in hert / first Britoun tonge
Whiche layes with her/ Instrumentes þei songe

Opere elles radden hem for her plesaunce
And on of heme haue I in remembraunce
Whiche shalle seye with as goode wille as I can
But Sires be cause þat I am a bureþt man
At my begynnynge firste I you be-seche
hauethe me excused of my rude speche
I lerned neuere rethorike certayne
þenge þat I speke hit mote be bare & playne
I slepe neuere on þe Mount of pernaso
Ne neuere lered marchus Tullius ne Cithero
Colours of rethoryke ne knew I none with outen drede
But suche Colours as growen in þe mede
Opere elles suche as men dye or peynte
Colours of rethorike ben me to queynte
Myne sperit felipe · nouz of suche materre
But 3if you luste my tale shalle þe not here] [Sloane extr.ends]

[THE TALE.]

IN Armoryk that callyd is Britayyne
There was a knyȝt that louede & dede his Payne
To serue a lady in his beste wyse
And manye a labour / manye a gret empryse
He for his lady wrouȝte er sche were wolonne
for sche was on the fayreste vndyr suyned
And ek therto come of so hegh kynrede
That weel onethe durste this knyȝt for drede 736
Telle hire his woo his peyne & his distresse
But at the laste / sche for his worthynesse
And namely for his meke obeysaunce
Hath swich a pete cauȝt for his penaunce 740
That pruyuyly sche fel of his acord
To take hym for hire husbonde & for hire lord
Of swich lordschepe as men han of here wyuys
And for to leede þe more in blysse hire lyuys 744
Of his frewil he swoor hire as a knyȝt
That he neuere his lyue day ne nyȝt
Ne schulde vp on hym take maystrye
A-geyn hire wil ne kythe hire Ialusye 748
But hire obeye & folwe hire wil in al
As ony louere to his lady schal
Saue that the name of souereynyte
That wele he han for schame of his degre 752
Sche thankede hym with ful greet humblesse
And seyde sire seyth of ȝoure gentillesse
þe profere me to haue so greet a reyne
Ne wolde neuere god be-twyn vs tweyne 756
As in myn gylt were other werre or stryf
Syre I wele be ȝoure humble trewe wyf
Haue here myn trouthe tyl myn herte breste
Thus been they in quyete & in reste 760
flor o thyng syrys sauely dare I seye
That frendys eueryche ȝper moohte obeye
3if they wele longe holde cumpannye1  [1 ? MS inl for nn]
Loue wele not been constreynde by maystrye 764
Whan maystrye comyth the god of loue anon
Bethith his wyngis & farewell he is goon
Loue is a thyng as ony spyryt free [leaf 257, back]
Wemen of kynde desire libertee 768

CAMBRIDGE 331 (6-T. 501)
And not to been constreynd as a thral
And so don men 3if I soth seyn schal
Loke ho so most is pacient in loue
He is at his auaunt tag al a-boue
Pacience is an high vertu certyn
ffor it venquysschith as these clerkis seyn
Thyngis pat rygour schulde neuere atteyne
ffor every word men may not chide or pleyne
Lernyth to suffere or ellis so mote I goon
3e schul it lerne wheper 3e welo or non
ffor in this world serteyn there no wyzt is
That he ne doth or seyth sumtyme a-mys
Ire seeknesse or constelacioun
Wyn wo or chaungyng of complexiouz
Causeth oftyn to don amys or spekyn
On euery wrong a man may not been wrekyn
Aftyr the tyme muste be thatemperaunce
To euery wyzt that can on gouernauzce
And therfore hath this wyt worthi knyzt
To leue in ese suffrauncce to hire hyzt
And sche to hym ful wisely gan to swere
That there schulde neuere been defaute in hire
ff Heere may men se an humble wys a-cord
Thus hath sche take hire seruaunt & hire lord
Seruaunt in loue & lord in maryage
Thanne was he bothe in lordschepe & seruage
Seruage nay but in lo[r]dschepe a-boue
Sythe he hath bothe his lady & his loue
His lady certis & his wyf also
To whiche the lawe of loue a-cordlyth perto
And whan he was in this prosperitee
Hom with his wyf he goth to his cuntre
Nough fer fro pedmark pere his dwellynge was
Where as he lyuyth in blysse & in solas
Who coude telle but he hadde weddde bee
The Ioye / the eso / & the prosperitee
That is be-twyn an husbonde & his wyf
A 3eer & more lastyth this blysful lyf
Tyl that the knyżt of whom I spak of thus
That of kayrrud was clepid Arueragus
Schoop hym to goon & dwelle a 3eer or tweye
In Ingelond that clepid was er Breteyne
To seeke in armys worschepe & honour
ffor al his lust he sette in swich labour
And dwelte there too 3eer the bok seyth thus
Now wele I stynte of this 1Arueragus
And speke I wele of dorigious his wyf
That louyth hire husbonde as hire lyf
ffor hyse 2 absence wepith sche & sykyth
As doon these noble wyuys whan hem lykyth
Sche / mornyth / wakyth / waylyth / fastith pleynyth
Desyr of hise presens so hire streynyth
That al this wyde world sche sette at nouţ
Hire frendys whiche that knewe hyre heuy thouţ
Confortyn 3here in al 3 that euere they may
They proche hire they telle hire nyght & day
That causes sche sleth hyre selue alias
And euery confort possible in this cas
They don to hire with al here besynesse
Al for to make hire leue hire heuynesse
By proces as 3e 4 knowyn euericoon
Man may so longe grauyn in a stoon
Tyl sum fygure ther-in enpryntid be
So longe han they confortid tyl that sche
Resceyuede hath by hope & by resoun
Thenprentyng of 5hire consoles youn
Thorw whiche / al hire sorwe gan swage
Sche may not al wey duryn in swych rage
And ek 6Arueragus in al this care
Hath sent hire lettere hom of his weelfare
And that he hastely wele come a-geyn
Or ellis hadde this sorwe hire herte slayn
Here frendis saw hyre sorwe gan a-slake
And preyede hire / on kneis for godis sake
To comyn & romyn heere in cumanye
A-vey to dryue hire derke fantasye
And finally sche grauntede that requeste
ffor wel sche thougte it was for the beste
Now stood hire castel faste by the see
And oftyn with hire frendis walkede sche
Hire to disporte on this banke an high
Where that sche manye a schip & barge seigh
Seylynge here cours / where as hem leste goo
But thanne was that a parcel of hire woo
ffor to hire self ful ofte seyde sche
Is there no schip / of so manye as I se
Wil bryngyn hom myn lord thanne were myn herte
Al warychid of hire bittere peynys smerte
A nothir tyme there wolde sche sitte & thynke
And caste hire eyen / donw fro the brynke
But whan sche say / the gresely rokis blake
ffor verray feer / so wolde hyre herte quake
That on hire feet / sche myzt hire not sustene
Thanne wolde sche sitte / adown vp on the grene
And pitously / in-to the se by-holde
And seye ryzt thus / with sorweful sikys colde
Eterne god / that thour thyn puruyauence
Ledist the world / be Juste gouernaunce
In ydil as men seyn / 3e nothyng make
But lord these grysely / feendly rokkis blake
That semyn rathere / a foul confusioun
Of werk than ony fayr creacioun
Of which / a parfyt / wys god & stable
Why han 3e wrou3t this werk onresonable
ffor bi this werk. South, North / West & Est
There is I-fostered, no man / ne brid ne best
It doth no good / to myn wit but a-noyith
Se 3e nat lord how mankynde it distroyeth
An hunderede thounset / bodyis of mankynde
Han rolkis slayn / al ben they nat in mynde
Whiche mankynde is / so fayr a part of thyw werk
That pou it madist / lyk to thyw owene merk
Thaune semythit 3e hadde a grete chiertee
Toward1 mankynde but how thaune may it be
That 3e sweche meanys make it to distroyen
Whiche menys doon no good but euere a-noyen
I wot wel clerkys wele seye as hem leste2
By argumentis that al is for the beste
Thow I ne can the causis not I-knowe
But that god / that made wynd to blowe
As kepe myn lord / this is myn conclusion
To clerkis leete I al discricpiouw
But wolde god that alle these rokkis blake
Were sunkyn in-to helle for his sake
These rokkis sleen myn herte for the fere
Thus sayde sche with manye a pitous teere
Hire fryndys saw that it was no disport
To romyn by the se but disconfort
And schopyn for to pleyen sum wher Ellis
They leddyn hire by reueris & by wellis
And ek in othere places delectables
Th[e]y dauncedyw the[y] pleyedyw at ches & tablys
So on a day ryzt in the morwetide
Vn-tyl a gardyn that was ther byside
In whiche they haddyn mad here ordenaunce
Of vitaylis & of othere puruyauwce
They goon & pleye hem al the longe day
And this was on the sexe morwe of may
Whiche may hadde peyntid with3 hise softe schourys
This gardyn ful of leuys & of flouris
And craft of manys hand so curiously
Arayed hadde this gardyn trewely
That neuere was thare4 gardy of swich a prys
But it hadde been the verry paradys

CAMBRIDGE 335 (6-T. 505)
The odour of flourys & the frosch syght
Wolde han maad ony herte for to lyʒt
That euere was born but ʒif to gret sekesi3
Or to gret sorwe hadde it in distresse So ful it was of beute with plesaunce
At aftyr dyner gunne thei\(^1\) to daunce And synge also saue dorygeen\(^2\) alone Whiche maade alwey hire compleynt & hyre mone ffor sche ne saw hym on the daunce go That was hire husbonde & hire loue also But natheles sche mote a tyme (a-bysde) And wyth good hope lete hire here\(^3\) slyde Vp on this daunce a-mongis ọpere men Dauzsede a squier bi-fore Dorigen\(^4\) That froschere was & Iolyere of aray As to myn doon as is the monyth of may He syngith dauzseth passyne ony man That is or was syn the world be-gan Ther-with he was ʒif men schulde hym discryue On of te beste farynge man on lyue zong. strong. ryght verteous. & ryche. & wys And weel be-louyd & holdyn in greet prys And schortely ʒif the sothe tellyn schal Onwetyng of this Dorygen at al
This lusty squyer seruaun to venus Whiche pat I-clepede was aurelius Hadde louyd hire best of ony creature Too ʒeer & more as was his auenture But neuere durste he telle hire his greauance Wyth-oute cuppe he drank al his penaunce He was dispeyred nothyng durste he seye Saue in his songis sumwhat wolde he wreye His woo as in a gentyl compleynynge He seye he louede & was belouyd nothyng Of swiche matiere made he manye layis Songis compleyntis / roundelis virelayes

CAMBRIDGE 336 (6-T. 506)
How he durste not his sorwe telle.
But languscht as a furye doth in helle
And deye he muste he seyde as dede Ekko
for Narcisus\(^1\) that durste not telle his wo  \([1^\text{ sus corrected}]\)
In othere maner than \(3e\) here me seye
Ne durste he nat to hire his woo be-wreye
Sane that paraunture sumtyme at daunces
There 3onge folk kepyn here obseruaunces
It may wel be he lokede on hire face  \([\text{leaf } 220]\)
In swich a wyse as men that askyth grace
But no thyng wiste sche of his entente
Nathe-les it happid er they thens wente
By cause that he was hire neghebour
And was a man of worchepe & honour
And hadde I-knowyn hym of tyme 3ore
They fille in speche & they more & more
Vn-to his purpos drow aurelius
And whan he saw his tyme he seyde thus
Madame quod he by god that this world maade
So that I wyste it my\(3\)te 3oure herte glade
I wolde \(p\)at day that 3oure arueragus
Wente ouyr the se that I Aurelyus
Hadde went there neuere I schulde a comyn a-geyn
f\(f\)or weel I woot my\(n\) seruyse is in veyn
My guerdouw is but brestynge of my\(n\) herte
Madame rewyth on my\(n\)e peyncys smerte
f\(f\)or with a word \(3e\) may ne sle & saue
Heere at 3oure feet god wolde that I were graune
I ne haue as now no leyser more\(^2\) to seye  \([2^\text{ more corrected}]\)
Hauyth mercy swete or ellis \(3e\) do me deye
\(\\uparrow\) Sche gan to lokyn vp on aurelius
Is this 3oure wil quod sche & seye \(3e\) thus
Neuere erst quod sche ne wishe \(3e\) what \(3e\) mente  \([3^\text{ I corrected}]\)
But now\(^4\) Aurelius I knewe 3oure entente  \([4^\text{ w corrected}]\)
By-twixe god that 3af me soule & lyf
Ne schal I neuere been vntrewe wyf

\(\text{CAMBRIDGE } 337 \ (6-T. \ 507)\)
In word ne werk as fer as I haue wit
I wele been his to whom that I am knyt
Take this for fynal answere as of me
But aftyr in pleyn thus seyde sche
Aurele quod sche bi hye god a-boue
3it wolde I grauntyn 3ow to been 3oure loue
Syn I se 3ow so pitously compleyne
Loke what day that endelyng Breteyne
3e remoue alle the rolkis ston be ston
That they ne lette schyp$ ne boot to goon
I seye whan 3e han mad the cost so clene
Of rokkis that there ne is no stoon I-scene
Thanne wele I loue 3ow best of ony man
Haue here myn trouthe In al that euere I can
Is there noon othis grace quod he
No be that lord quod sche that makede me
ffor wel I wot that I schal neuere betyde
Lat sweche folyis out of 3oure herte slyde
What deynte schulde a man han in his lyf
ffor to go loue a-noper manys wyf
That hath hire body whan so that hym lykyth
Aurelius ful ofte sore sykyth
Wo was aurelius whan that he this herde
And with a sorweful herte he thus answerde
Madame quod he this were an Impossible
Thanne mote I deye on sodeyn deth horrible
And with that word he turnede hym a-non
To come here othere frendis manyon
And in the aleyjs they romede vp & doun
And no thyng wiste of this conclusion
But sodeynly begunne reuel newe
Til that the bry3te suzne loste his hewe
ffor thorisonte refte pe suzne his ly3t
This is as meche to seye as it was ny3t
And hom they goon In Ioye & in solas
Saue only wreche Aurelius allass
He to his hous is goon with sorweful herte
He seth he may not from his deth asterte
Hym somede that he felte his herte colde
Vp to the heuene hise hondis he gan holde
And on hise kneis bare he sette hym doun
And in his raunyng seyde his orysoun
fior verray woo out of his wit he broyde
He nyste what he spak but thus he seyde
With pitous herte his pleynt hath he bygunne
Vnto the goddis & fyrst vp to the sunne
¶ He seyde Appollo god & gouernour
Of euery plaunte herbe tre & flour
That 3euyst aftyr thi declinacioun
To eche of hem his tyme & his sesoun
As thyn herberwe chaungith lowe & hyghe
Lord phebus cast thyne merciable Iye
On wrechede auryele wheche that am but lorn
Lo lord myn lady hath myn deth I-sworn
With-outyn gilt but thyn benyngnete
Vp-on myn dedly herte haue sum petee
fior wel I wot lord phebus If thow lest
3e may me helpe saue myn lady best
Now vouchith saf that I may 3ow deuyse
How that I may been holpe & in what wyse
¶ 3oure blysful systyr luciane the schene
That of the see is cheef goddesse & queene
Thow neptinius haue deyte on the see
3it Enaparensse a-bouyn hym is sche
3e knowyn weel lord that ry3t as hire desyr
is to been quykyd & lyghtenyd of 3oure fyer
fior whiche sche folwyth 3ow ful busyly
Ry3t so the see desyryth naturellly
To folwyn hire as sche that is goddesse
Bothe in the se & ryuerys more & lesse
Therfore lord phebus this is myn request
Do this myrakele or do myn herte brest
That now next at this opposicioun
Which in the sygne schal be of the lyoun
As preyeth hire so greet a flood to brynge
That fyue fademe at the leste it ouyr sprynge 1060
The hyeste rok in armorik briteyne
And lat this floid endure 3erys tweyne
Thanne sertys to myn lady may I seye
Holdyth 3oure heste the rokkis been a-wey 1064
Lord phebus doth this myrakele for me
Preyeth hyr sche go no fastere cours than 3e
I seye preye 3our syster that sche goo
Non fastere course / these 3erys two 1068
Thanne schal sche been at the fulle alwey
And spryng flood laste bothe nyght & day
And but she wouchesaf in swich maneere [leaf 291, back]
To graunte me myn souereyn lady deere 1072
Preye hire to synke euery rokke a-doovn
In to hire owene derke regioun
Vndyr the ground there 1pluto dwellyth Inne [1 plu corrected]
Or neuere more schal I myn lady wynne 1076
Thy temple in delphos wil I barfoot seke
Lord phebus se the teris on myn cheke
And of myn peyne haue compassiouzn
And with word for sorwe he fel a-doun 1080
2And long tyme he lay / forth in a trauunce2 [2-3 on an erasure]
His brothir which that knew of his penaunce
Vp cau^te hyrn / & to bedde hath hym brou^t 1084
Dispeyrede in this turnement & this thoug^ht
Lete I this woful creature lye
Chese he for me / where he wele lene or dye
1 Arueragus / with heye3 & gret honour [3 y corrected]
As he that was of chyualrye the flour 1088
Is comyn hom & othere worthy men
O blysful art tow now thow Dorigeoun
That hast thyw lusty husbonde in thyne armys
The frosche kny3t the worthi man of armys 1092

CAMBRIDGE 340 (6-T. 510)
That louyt the as his owene hertis lyf
Noth'ng luste hym to be ymaginatyf
3if ony wight hadde spoke whil he was outhe
To hire of loue he hadde of it no doute
He not entendyth to no swich matere
But dauncith Iustyth makyth hire good chere
And thus in Ioye & blysse I leete hem dwelle

And of the sike Aurelyus I wele 3ow telle 1100
¶ In langure & in turnemen furyus
Two 3eer & moore lay wreche aurelyus
Er ony foote he my3te on erthe goon
Ne confort in this tyme ne hadde he noon 1104
Saue of his brothir which that was a clerk
He knew of al this wo & al this werk
ffor to noon othic creature certyn
Of this matere he durste no word seyn 1108
Vndyr his brest he bar it sere
And so fer forth it greuede hym the moore [spurious]
Than euere dede Pamplius or Galatheene
His brest was sor with-outyn for to sene
But in his herte ay was the arwe kene 1112
And weel 3e knowe that of a sursanure
In surgerye is parlious the cure
But men my3te tuche the arwe or come therby
His brothir wep & waylede pryuyly
Til at the laste hym fil in remembraunce
That whil he was at orlionys in fraunce
As 3onge clerkis that been likerous
To rendyn artis that been curious 1120
Sein in eueri halk & euery herne
Particuler sciencis for to lerne
He hym remembrede that vp-on a day
At orlionys in stodie he say
Of magyk naturel whiche that his felawe notabacularius
That was that tyme a bachelor of lawe
Al were he there to lerne a nothir craft
Hadde priuyly vp on his deske laft 1128
Touchyng the eyghte & twenty manciounynys
That longyn to the moone & swich folye
Swich book that spak meche of the operaciounys
[As inoure dayes nys not worpe a flye] [Sloane 1688]
for holycherchis feyth in oure beleue
Ne suffere noone illusiounys vs to greue
And whan this bok was in remembraunce
Anoon for ioye his herte gan to daunce
And to hym self he seyde pryuly
Myn brother schal been warshit hastily [^shit corrected]
for I am sekyr that theere ben sciencis
By whiche men mak diuers apparencis
Sweche as these subtyle tregettourys pleye
for ofte at festis / haue I weel herd seye
That tregettouris with-inne an halle large
Haue mad come in a watyr & a barge
And in the halle rowyn vp & doun
Sumtyme haue semyd to come a grym lyoun
And sumtyme flouris sprynge as in a mede [leaf 292, back]
Sumtyme a vine & grapis white & reede
Sumtyme a castel al of lym & stoon
And whan hym lykith woydede it anoon
Thus semede it to euery manys sy$t
Now thanne conclude I thus as 3if I myght
At orlyonys sum old felaue I fynde
That hadde these monys manciounynys in mynde
Or othere Magyk naturel a-boue
He schulde weel make myn brothir han his love
for with apparens a clerk may make
To manyns sy$t that alle the rokkiis blake
Of Brytaygne were woydede euerychon
And schippis by the brynke comyn & goon
And in swich forme endure a day or two
Thanne were myn brothir warsched of his woo
Thanne muste sche nedys holdyn hyre by-heste
Or ellis he schal schame hire at the lest
What schulde I make a lengere tale of this
Vnto hise brotheris bed he comyn is
And swich confort he 3af hym for to goon
To Orlyonys that he vp styerte a-noon
And in his weye forward is he fare
In hope for to been lessede of his care
Whan they were come / almost to that cete
But 3if it were a two furlong or thre
A 3ong clerk romynge by hym self he mette
Whiche that in latyn thrystily hym grette
And aftyr that he seyde a wondyr thyng
I knowe quod he the cause of 3oure comyng
And er they ferthere ony foote wente
He told hem al that was in here entente
This Britoun Clerk hym askede of felawys
The whiche hem had knowe of olde dawis
And he answerede hem that they dede were
ffor which he wepte ful ofte manye a teere
Doun of his hors Aurelyus ly3te a-non
And with this Magicien forth is he gon
Hom to his hous & maade hem wel at eese
Hem lakked no vitayle that myghte hem pleese
So weel arayede hous as there was oon
Aurelyus in his lyf saw neuere noon
He shewed hym er he wente to soper
fforestis / parkis ful of wylde deer
There saugh he hertis with here hornys hye
The gretteste that euere were seyn1 with Iye
He saw of hem an hunderede weere slayn with houndis
And some with arwis bledde of bittere woudys
He say whan woyded were the wylde deer
The faucounneris vp-on a fayr reuer
That with here haukys han the heyroun slayn
Tho saugh he kny3tis slayn in a playn2
And aftyr this he dede hym swich plesauzce
That he hym schewed his lady on a dau[n]ce

CAMBRIDGE 343 (6-T. 513)
On whiche hym selue daunsede as hym thouȝte
And whanne this Maystyr that this Magik wrouȝt
Saw it was tyme he clapte hise handis two
And farweel al oure renel was a go
And remouued they neuere out of the hous
Whil they seye al the syght meruelious
But in hise stodie there as hise bokys be
They seetyn stille & no whit but they thre
To hym his maystir callede his squyer
And seyde thus is-редy oure ¹ soper
Almost an hour it is I vndyrtake
Sythe I ʒow bad oure soper for to make
Whan that these worthi men wentyn with me
In-to myne stodye there as mynne bokis be
Syre quod this squyer whan that it lykyth ʒow
It is al redy thow ʒe wele rygh now
Go we thanne suppe as for the beste
These ameroures folk sumtyme mote han reste
At aſtyr soper felle they in tretee
What summe schulde this maysteris gerdoun bee
To remeuyn alle the rokki of bretayne
And ek from Gerounde to the mount of Sayne
He made it straung ² & swor so god hym saue
Lasse than a thousent pound wolde he nat haue
Ne gladli ³ for that summe wolde he nat goon
Aurelyus withe blysful herte a-noon
Answerde thus fy on a thousent pound
This wide world which that men seyn is round
I wolde it ʒeue ʒif I were lord of it
This bargayn is ful drewyn for we been knyt
ʒe schal been payed trewely be myn trouthe
But lokyth now for no negligence ne slouthe
ʒe tarye vs no lengere than to morwe
Nay quod this clerk / here myn feyth to borwe
to bedde is goon Aurelius whan hym leste
And wel nygh al that nyght he hadde his reste

CAMBRIDGE 344 (6-T. 514)
What for his labour & his hope of blys
His woful herte of penaunce hadde a lys
Vp on the morwe whan that it was day
To brytayne toke they the ry3te way
Aurelyus & the Magicyoun by syde
And been descendit there they were vnbyde
And this was as the bokys me remembre
The colde frosty sesoun of decrembre [1 c corrected] 1244
Phebus wex old & hewid lyk latoun
That in his hoote declynacioun
Schon as the burnet gold with streemys bry3te
But now in Caprycorn adoun he lyghte 1248
Wheere as he schon ful pale I dar weel seyn
The bittere frostis with the sleet & reyn
Distroyed hat the grene & euery 3erd [2 r altered]
Ianus sit by the fyr with double berd 1252
And drynkyth of hyse bugle horn the wyn
By-forn hym stant braun / of the tuskyd swyn
An Nowel syngyth / eeuery lusty man
Aurelius in al that euere he can 1256
Doth to his maystyr chier & reuerence
And preyeth hym to don his dilygence
To bryngyn hym out of his peynys smerte
Or with a swerd that he wolde slytte his herte 1260
This subtyl clerk swych routhe hadde of this man [leaf 294]
That nygh[t] & day he spedde hym as he kan
To waytyn a tyme of his conclusion
That is to seyne to makyn illusioun 1264
By swich an apparens or iogilrye
I ne can no termys of astrologie
That sche & euery wygh[t] schulde wene & seye
That of Brytayne the rokkys were a-weye 1268
Or ellys they were sunkyn vndyr grounde
So at the laste he hath his tyme I-founde
To make his Iapis & hise wrecchedenesse
Of swich a supersticious cursedenesse 1272
Hise tablis colletanes / forth he brouȝte  
fful weel correctid / ne there lakkede nough[t]  
Neythir his collect / ne his expans 3eeris  
Ne hise rotis ne hise othere geris  
As been hise sentris & hise argumentis  
And hise proporciounys conuenyentis  
ffor hise equatiouns / in euery thyng  
And by his .8ø. speere / in his werkyng  
He knew ful weel / hu fer Alnath was schoue  
ffro the hed of thilke¹ / fixe aries a-boue  
That in the nynte speere considered is  
fful subtily he calkelid al this  
When he hadde founde his fyrste mancioun  
He knew the remenaunt / by proporcions  
And knew tharysyng of the moone weel  
And in whos face & terme euerideel  
And knew ful weel the monys mancioun  
A-cordaunt to his operacioun  
And knew also hise othere observauncis  
ffor sweche illusiounys & sweche myschauncis  
As hethene folk vsedyn / in thilke dayis  
ffor which no lengere makyth he delayis  
But thour his magik for a wyke or tweye  
It semede pat alle the rokkys were aweye  
Aurelyus which that zit dispeyred is  
Where he schal han his loue / or fare a mys  
Awaytht nygh[t] & day on this myrakele  
And whan he knew pat there was noon obstakele  
That woydede weere the rokkys euerychon  
Doun to his maysteris feet he fel a-noon  
And seyde I woful wreche aurelyus  
Thanke I² 3ow lord & lady myn Venus  
That me han holpytn of myne caris colde  
And to the temple his weye forth hath helde  
Where as he knew he schulde his lady see  
And whan he saw his tyme a-noon ryght he  

1276  
1280  
1284  
1288  
1292  
1296  

[Leaf 294, back]  
[1st thikke]  
[1 corrected]  

CAMBRIDGE 346 (6-T. 516)
With dreadful herte & with humble cheere
Saluyth hath his souereyn lady deere

"Myn ryghte lady quod this woful man
Whom I most dreede & loue as I best can
And lothest weere of all this world displeasee
Neere it pat I for 30w / haue swich disese
That I muste deyen here at 3oue fot a-non
Nat wolde I telle how me is wo bygoon
But sertys othir muste I deye or pleyne
3e sle me gyltles for veray peyne
But of myn deth thow 3e han no routhe
A-vyseth 30w er than 3e breke 3oue trouthe
repente 30w for thilke god a-boue
Er 3e me sle by cause that I 30w loue
ffor madame weel 3e wot what 3e han hy3t
Nat that I chalange ony thyng of ryght
Of 30w myn souereyn lady but 3oue grace
But in a gardyn / 3ond in swich a place
3e woot ry3t weel what 3e be-hyghtyn me
And in myn hand 3oue trouthe plyghte 3e
To loue me god wot 3e seyde so
Al be that I vnworthi am therto
Madame I speke it for the honour of 30w
Moore than to saue myn hertys lyf ry3t now
I haue don so as 3e comaunderede me
And 3if 3e vouche saf 3e may go se
Doth as 30w lyste hauyth 3oure heste in mynde
ffor quyk or ded rygh[t] there 3e schul me fynde
In 30w lyth al to do me lyue or deye
But weel I wot the rolkis been a-weye
He takyth his leue & sche a-stonyd stod
In al hire face nas a drope of blood
Sche wenede neuere / haue come in swich a trappe
Allas quod sche that euere this schulde happe
ffor wende I neuere by possibilite
That swich a monstre or merueyle myghte be
It is ageyn the prosses of nature
And hom sche goth a sorweful criature
ffor verray fer onethe/ may sche go
Sché wepith waylyth al a day or two
And swounnyth that routhe it was to see
But whi it was to no wyzt tolde schee
ffor out of toune was goon arueragus
But to hire self sche spak & seyde thus
With pale face & with ful sorweful cheere
In hire compleynt as 3e schal aftyr heere
¶ Allas quod sche on the fortune I pleyne
That vndyr wrapped / hast me in thyne cheyne
ffor which to skape¹ woot I no socour
Saue only deth / or ellys dishonour
Oon of these two / by-howith me to cheese
But na-theles 3it haue I leuere to lese
Myn lyf than of myn body to han a schame
Or knowyn myn self² fals or lese myn name
And with myn deth I may been quit I-wis
Hat there nat manye a noble wyf er this
And manye a maydyn I-slayn hire self allas
rathere than with hire body don trespas
3is certis lo these storyis bere witnesse
Whan thretty tirauntis ful of cursedenesse
Hadde slayn Phidoun in atthenes³ at the feste
They comaundit his doughtren for tareste
And bryngyn here⁴ by-forn hym in despit
Al nakid to fulfylle his foule delyt
And in here fadyris blod they made hem daunce
Vp on the pauement god 3eue hym myschance
ffor which these woful maydenys ful of drede
Rathere than thy wolde lese here maydynheede
They⁵ priuyly ben styrt in-to a welle
And drenkte hem scluyn as the bokyys telle
¶ They of Messene lete enquire & seke
Of Latedomye fifty madenys eke
On whiche they wolde doon here lechery
But was theere noon of al that cumpaynye
That sche nas slayn & with a good entente [first god]
Ches rathere for to deye / than assente 1384
To been oppressed of hire maydynhede
Whi schulde I thanne to deye been en drede
¶ Loke ek the tyrant aristoclides [2 ty corrected]
That louede a mayden / hyghnte stymphabides 1388
Whan that hire fadyr slay was on a nyght
On to dyane temple goth sche ryzt
And hente the emage in hire armys two
ffrom which I-mage wolde sche nat go 1392
No whygh[t] myghte hire handys of it a-race
Tyl sche was slayn ryzt in the selue place
¶ Now syn the that maydenys / haddyn swich dispit [3 ad cor.]
To been defoyled with manys foule deyLt 1396
Weel oghte a wyf Rathere hyre selue slee [4 t corrected]
Than been defoyled as it semyth mee
What schal I seye of hasdrubales wyf
That at cartage be-rafte hire self hire lyf 1400
Whan sche say that romaynys wan the town [3 that scratched out]
Sche tok hire chyldere alle & skypte a-doun
In-to the fer & ches rathere to deye
Than ony romayn dede hire vilanye [2 n altered] 1404
¶ Hath not lucresse I-slayn hire self allas
At rome whan sche oppressed was [7 o. pres corrected]
Of Tarquyn for hire thoughte it was a schame
To lyuyn whan sche hadde lost hire name 1408
¶ The seuene maydenys of Melesye also
Han slayn hem self for verray drede & wo
rathere than folk of gaule hem schulde opperesse
Mo than a thousand storyis as I gesse 1412
Coude I now telle as touchyng this mateere [leaf 296]
¶ Whan Hadrabate was slayn his wyf so deere
Hire selvyn slow / & leet hire blood to glyde
In Hadrabis woundis deepe & wyde 1416

CAMBRIDGE 349 (6-T. 519)
And seyde myn body at the lest way
There schal no man defoylyn 3if I may
What schulde I mo ensaunplys hereof sayn
Syn that so manye / han hem selue slayn 1420
Wel ratherhe than they wolde defoyled be
I wele conclude that it is bet to me
To slen myn self than ben defoyled thus
I wele been trewe vn-to ¹Arueragus ¹ [A corrected] 1424
Or ratherhe slen myn self² in sum manere ² [el corrected]
‖ As dede democienys doughtyr deere
Bi-cause sche wolde not defoylyd be
‖ O Cedasus it is ful greet pite
To redyn how thynne doughteryn deyedy na alass
That slow hem self for swych manere cas
‖ As greet a pyte was it or wel moore
The theban maydyn that for nychanore
Hire seluyn slow / ry3t for swych maner wo
‖ A nothir theban maydyn dede ry3t so
ffor on of massedoyne hadde hire oppressed
Sche with hyre deth hyre maydynhed redressed 1436
‖ What schal I seyn of nycherates wyf
That for swich cas berafte hire self hyre lyf
‖ How trowe 3e ek was Althebiades
Hyre loue al ratherhe for to deyen chees 1440
Than for to sufferyn hyse³ body onburyede be ³[fist hyre]
‖ Loo which a wyf was Alceste quod sche
‖ What seyth Omer of goode penolopee
As Crece knowyth of hire chastitee 1444
‖ Parde of Lacedomya is wrytyn thus
That whan at troye was slayn Protheseclaus
No lengere wolde sche leuyn aftyr hisé ¹ day ¹[fist lufe]
‖ The same of noble poreya tellyn I may 1448
With-outyn Brutus coude sche nat lyue
To whom sche hadde al hol hire herte 3yue
‖ The parfyte wifthod of Arthemesye
Honoured is thour al the Barbarye ⁴ [leaf 296, back]
O Teuta queen / thyn wyfly chastitee
To alle wyuys may a myrour bee

Thus pleynede Dorigene a day or tweye 1457
Purposynege euere that sche wolde deye
But natheles vp-on the thredde ny3t
Hom cam Arueragus this worthy kny3t 1460
And axed hire why that sche weep so sore
And sche gan wepyrn euere lengere the more

If Allas quod sche that euere was I born
Thus haue I seyd quod sche thus haue I sworn 1464
And tolde hym al as 3e han herd be-fore
It nedith nat reherse 3ow no moore
This husbonde with glad cheere in frendely wyse
Answerede & seyde as I schal 3ow deuys e 1468
Is there ought ellis / Dorigene but this
Nay nay quod sche god helpe me so as wis
This is to meche & it were godys wille
3a wyf quod he / lat slepyrn & be stylyle 1472
3e sholen yuore trouthe holden by youre fay
ffor god so wysely haue mercy vp-on me
I hadde wel leuere I-stekyd for to be
ffor verry loue whiche that I to 3ow haue
But 3if 3e schulde 3oure trouthe kepe & 1sauc 1476
[Trouthe is the heyeste thyng that man may kepe
And with that word he brast a-non to weepe
And seyde I 3ow forbede vp peyne of deth
That neuerre whil 3ow lastyt lyf or breth
To wyght telle thow of this auenture
As I best may I wele myn wo endure
Ne make no cuntenau?ce of heuynesse
That folk of 3ow may deme harm or gesse
And forth he clepith a squyer & a mayde
Goth forth a-non with Dorigene he sayde 1488

CAMBRIDGE 351 (6-T. 521)
And bryngith hire to swich a place a-non
They take here leue & on here weye they gon
But they ne wyste why she thidyr wente
He nolde no wight tellyn his entente

This squier which that hy3te aurelyus
On Dorigene that was so amerous
Of auenture happede hire to meete
A-myd the town rygh[t] in the 1quykeste strete [1y altered]
As sche was boun to go the woye ful ry3t
Toward the gardyn there that sche hadde hight
And he was to the gardynward also
ffor weel he spyd whan sche woldo go
Out of hire hous to ony maner place
But thus they mette of auenture or grace
And he saluyth hire with good entente
And axed hire whidyward sche wente
And sche answerde half as sche were mad
Vn-to the gardyn as myn husbonde bad
Myn trouthe for to holde alas alas
Aurelius gan wonderyn of this cas
And in his herte hadde greet compassioun
Of hire & of hire lamentacioun
And of Arueragus the worthi k"ight
That bad hire holdyn al that sche hadde hi3t
So loth hym was his wyf schulde breke hire trouthe
And in his herte he caughte of this greet routhe
Considerynge the beste on every syde
That for his lust 3it were hym leuere a-byde
Thau don so high a cherliche wrechedenesse
Agayns fraunchese of alle gentillesse²

CAMBRIDGE 352 (6-T. 522)
ffor which in fewe wordys seyde he thus
Madame sythe to 3oure lord Arueragus
That sithe I se his grete gentillesse
To 3ow & eek I se wel 3oure distresse
That he were leuere han schame & that were routhe
Than 3e to me schulde breke thus 3oure trouthe
I haue wel leuere euere to suffere wo
Than I departe the loue by-twixe 3ow two
I 3ow relese madame in-to 3oure hond
Quyt every surement & every bond
That 3e han mad to me as here be-forn
Sith thylke tyme which that 3e were born
Myn trouthe I plyghte I schal 3ow neuere re-preue
Of no behest & here I take myn lecue
As of the treweste & the beste wyf
That euere 3it I knew in al myn lyf
But euery wif be war of hire byheste
On Dorigene / remembr[i]th at the lest
Thus can a squyer doon a gentyl deede
As weel as kan a kny3t / with-outyn drede
¶ Sche thankede hym vp-on hire kneis al bare
And hom vn-to hire husbonde is sche fare
And told hym al a* 3e han herd me seyd/
And be 3e sykyr / he was so weel apayed.
That weere impossible me to wryte
What schulde I lengere / of this cas endyte
Arueragus & Dorygene / his wyf
In souereyn blysse leedyw forth here lyf
Neuere eft ne was there angyr hem be-twene
He cherysseth hire ry3t as sche were a queene
And sche was with hym trewe2 for eueremoore
Of these two folk 3e gete of me no more
¶ Aurelyus that his cost hath al for-lorn
Cursith the tyme that euere was he born
Allas quod he allas that I be-hy3te
Of purede gold a thousent pound of wighte
On to this philysophere how schal I do
I se namoore but that I am fordo
Myn erytage mote I nedis selle
And ben a beggere heere may I nat dwelle 1564
And schamyn al myn kynrede in this place
But I of hym may getyn betere grace
But natheles I wele of hym assaye
At serteyn dayis 3eer be 3er to paye 1568
And thauke hym of his greete curteysye
Myn trouthe wele I kepe I wele nat lye
With herte sor he goth vnto his cofere
And bryngith gold vn-to this philisophere
The valew of fyue humberede pound I gesse 1572
And hym be-sechith of his gentilesse
[To graunten hym dayes of pe payment [Sloane 1685, on if 157]
And sayde Maystere .I. dare wele make a vaunte 1576
I fayled neuere of my troupe 3et
flor sykerly my dette shalle be quy t
Towardes 3owe howe pat euere I fare
To gone a beggere in my kirtelH bare 1580
But wolde 3e vouche saue vpôn suerte
Two 3ere or pre for to respiten me .
Then were I welle for elles mot I selle
Myne herytage 3ere nys no more to telle
Thys phylosophre soberly vnswared
And said þus when he þis worde herde
haue I not holde Couenaunte vnto þe
3ee certes wele and truly quod he 1588
haste þou not hade þi lady as þe lykest
No no quod he and sorowful þe sî3eþe
What was þe cause telle me yf þou can
Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan 1592
And tolde hym alle as 3e han hard by-fore
hit nedith not to rehersen hit no more
he sayd Arueragus of gentilnes [ref 157, back]
hade leuere dye in sorowe and dystresse 1596
SIX-TEXT

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

Than hys wyf were of hir/ troupe false
The * sorowe of Doregen he tolde hym also
howe * lope hir/ was to ben a wykked wyf
And * that she leuere * that day loste * hir lyf
And * that hir/ troupe she * swore porough Innocence
Sche neuere erste herd speke of apparence
* that made me han of hir/ so grete pite
And rist as frely as he sent hir/ me
As frely sent I hir/ to hym a-gayne
Thys ys alle and somme pere nys no more to sayne
Thys phylosofre answered leue broper*
Euere yche of/ you did gentilnesse to opere
* you arte a squyer/ and he ys a kny3t
But god for-bede for hys blysfuH my3t
But * if a. Clerke coupe do a gentel dede
As wele as ony of you withouten drede
Sir/ I relese pe * pi * pouand* pounde
As * you rist* nowe were cropen oute of grounde
Ne neuere or nowe hadest * you knowe me
* ffor I wylle not taken a peny of * pe
* ffor alle my craft and nou3t for my travayle
* you haste y-payed wele for my vitayle
It ys * nou3e and fare wele and haue god day
And toke his hors and forthi he gothe hys way
Lordynges. * pis question wylle I axe nowe
Whiche was * pe most fre as * penkepe you
Now tellepe me or * that I ferthere wende
I can no more my tale ys at an ende

Here endithe * pe Frankeleyns tale]

[The Doctor's Tale followed in the Cambridge MS: one leaf only, 302, is left.]
§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[and begynneth þe tale [Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 178]

There was as tellith me Titus lyueus.
A knyȝt/ þat clepid was Virgineus
Fulfillyd of honoures and of worpinesse
And stronge of firendes and of grete rychesse
A douȝtyr/ he hade by hys wyf/
And neuere hade he mo in alle hys lyf·
ffayre was þis mayde in excellent beute
A-bouen euery wyȝt/ þat man may see·
ffor nature haj?e with souereyne diligence
ffourmyd hir/ in so grete excellence
As þouȝe she wolde say loo I nature
Thus can I forme and peynt/ a creature
Whan þat/ me lyst/ who can me counterfet/
Pignalyon nouȝt þouȝe he alwey forge and bete
Or graue or peynte for y dare wele sayne
Apollus ȝepherus shulde worche in vayne
To graue or peynte or forge or bete
ȝif/ þei presumyd me forto counterfete
ffor he þat ys þe formouþ principal
Hath made me his Viker/ general
To forme and peynte eche erthly creature
Ryȝt/ as me lyste for alle thynge ys in my cure
Vnder/ þe mone þat may wane or waxe
And for my werke no þenge wille I axe

CAMBRIDGE 356 (6-T. 303) [this page, Sloane 1685]
My lord/ and I ben fully at accordes [Sloane MS 16:5]
I made hir/ to pe worshippe of my lord?
So do I alle myne opere creatures ·
Of what colour pei be or what figures 28
þus semethe me þat nature wolle say
This mayde was of/ age twelue þeere & twey
In whiche þat nature hath suche delyte
For ri3t/ as she can peynte as lyly white 32
And rudy as roose ri3t with suche paynture
She payntethi hath þis noble creature
Or she was borne vpon hir/ lymes fre
Were also bry3t/ as suche colours shuld be 36
And Phebus dyed hade hir/ tressys grete
Lyke to þe stremes of his bornyd heete
And þif þat excellent was hir/ beaute ·
A þousand sithe more Vertuouse was she [leaf 179] 40
In her/ ne lacked no condiciozn
That/ ys to preye as by discrecioun
As wele in body as goste Chast was she
fFor whiche she floured in Virgynite 44
With alle humilite and abstynence
With alle temperance & pacienynce
With mesure eke and berynge of array
Discrete she was in answerynge alway 48
Though she were wys as Pallas dar I sayne
hir/ faucond eke fulle womanly & pleyne
None counterfetid termes hade she
To seme wys but / aftyr/ hir/ dege 52
Sche spake alle hir/ wordes more and lesse
Sounynge in vertu and in gentilnesse
Constant in hert / and euere in besynesse 56
Schamefaste she was in maydens shamefastnesse 55
To dryue hir/ oute of hir/ slougardy eye
Bacus hade of/ hir/ mouthe no Maystrie
ffor wylle and pou3t done Venus encrece
As men in fyre wille casten oyle or grece 60

CAMBRIDGE 357 (6-T. 304) [this page, Sloane 1685]
And of/ hir/ owen vertu vnconstreyned
She hathe fulle ofte tyme hir/ seeke feyned
ffor pat she wolde fle pe companye
Where likly was to treten of foly
As ys at feestes Reuues and at daunces
pat/ bene occasions of/ dalyaunces
Suche thyng makeyn · Chyldren for to be
To sone rype and bolde as men may see
Whyche ys fulle peryllous and hath bene yore
ffor alle to sone may she lerne lore
Of/ boldenesse whan she ys a wyf
And 3e maystresses in youre olde lyf
pat/ lordes douyters han in gouernaunce
Ne taketh of/ my worde no displesaunce
Thynge pat ben sette in gouernynges ·
Of lordes douyters only for two thynges
Ouper for 3e han kepte youre honeste
Opere elles 3e han fallen in frelete
And knowen wele ynuu3e pe olde daunce
And conne for-sake fully myschaunce
ffor euermo · þerfore for crystes sake
kepith wele þo · pat 3e Vndirtake
A theefe of veneson þat hati for-laft
his lycouresnesse and alle his þefes craft
kan kepe a forest/ best/ of any man
Nowe kepeth hem wel for and 3e wele kan
leke þe wele þat to no vice 3e assent
Leest/ 3e be dampled for youre euel entent
ffor who so dothe a traytour ys certayn
And taketh of þat þat I shal sayn
Of/ alle tresoun suffreyyn pestelence
Ys whan a wy3þ be-trayth Innocence
3e fadres and 3e modres eke also
Thogh 3e haue Childre by it one or two
3oure ys þe charge of alle her/ sufferaunce
Whiles þei bene vnder/ gouernaunce

CAMBRIDGE 358 (6-T. 305) [this page, Sloane 1685]
Be ware that be ensample of your life. 
Out of negligence of Chastising.
That to me perysh for I dare not say.
3If that ye done ye shall fulle sore obeye.
Under a shepherd soft and negligent.
The wolf hath many an sheep and lamb to rent.
Suffiseth on example now as here.
For I wot turne my eye to my mater.
Thys mayde of which I telle my tale expresseth.
She keeps her self endeth not maystresse.
For in her life maydons mayst Rede.
As in a booke ever good word and deed.
That longethe to a mayde vertuous.
She was so prudent and so bounteous.
For which out spring on every side.
Both of her beauty and of her bounteous.
And glad ye of her sorow and vnhele.
The docture maketh his discripon.
Thys mayde went on a day into she toun.
Toward she temple with her moder dere.
As ye of ye young mayden ye manner.
// Now was there a Justice in she toun.
That governour was of that region.
And so by-fell thys Iuge his eyzen caste.
Vpon his mayde avisyng his eye fulle faste.
As she come forth by there she Iuge stood.
A-none his hert chaungeth and his mode.
So was he caught with beaut of his mayde.
And to hym self full of pryuel he saide.
Thys mayde shalle be mine for any man.
A-noone she feende in-to his hert ranne.
And taunte hym soeulynly by what she saith.
She mayde to his purpos winne ye myst.
ffor certes by no force ne by no mede hym pou3t he was not able for to spede
ffor he was stronge of frendes and eke she Confermyd was in suche souereyne beaute
pat/ wele he wyste he my3t/ hir/ nevere wynne
As for to make hir with hir/ body synne
ffor whiche with grete deliberacioun
he sent/ aftyvr/ a Clerk/ in-to þe toun
The whiche he knewe for sotelle and for bolde
Thys Iuge vnto þis Clerk/ his tale hathe tolde
I secre wyse and made hym to assure
he shulde telle it to no creature
And 3if/ he did he shulde lese hys hede
Whan ascented was þis cursid reede
Glad was þe Iuge and made glad chere
And 3afe hym ziftes precious & dere
Whan shapen was alle þis conspiracie
ffrom poynt to poynt how þat his lecherie
Perfourmed shulde be fulle sotelly
As 3e shalle here and afterward opunly
home gothe þis . Clerk' þat/ hi3t Claudius .
Thys false Iuge þat/ hi3t Apius .
So was hys name for it ys no fable
But/ knowen for an historialle þenge notable
The sentence of/ hit . sothe ys oute of/ doute
Thys false Iuge gothe nowe faste a-boute
To hasten his delyte al þat/ he may
And se by-felle sone after/ on a day
Thys false Iuge as tellethe vs þe storie
As he was wonte sat' in his consistorie
And 3aue his domes vpon sundry caas .
This false clerke come forthe a wele gode paas .
And said lord? 3if it be youre wille
þis dothe me ri3t/ vpon þis pitous bille]
In which I pleyne vp-on virginius
And 3if he wele seyn it is not thus

CAMBRIDGE 360 (6-T. 307) [this page, Sloane 1685]
I wele it preue / & fynde it good witnesse
That soth is that myn bille wele expresse
The Iuge answerde / of this in his absence
I may not seue diffynyiue sentence
Lat do hym calle & I wele gladli here
Thow schalt haue alle ryȝt & no wrong heere
Virgynyus cam to wete the Iugis wille
And ryȝt a-non was rad this cursede bille
The sentence of it was as ȝe schul here
To ȝow myn lord sire apius so deere
Schewith ȝoure poure seruan[t] claudyus
How that a knyȝ[t] / callyd virgynyus
A-ȝeyns the lawe a-ȝeyn alle equyte
Holdyth expres a-ȝeyn the wil of me
Myn seruanct which that ȝis myn thral be ryȝt
[1-1 later]
Whiche from myn hous was stole vp-on a nyȝt
Whil that sche was ful ȝyng this wele I preue
By witnesse lord so that it nat ȝow greue
Sche nys his doughty[r]/ nat what so he seye
Wherefore to ȝow myn lord ȝe Iuge I preye
ȝilde me my thral / ȝif ȝat it be ȝoure wille
Lo ȝis was al the sentens of his bille
Virgynius gan vp-on the cherl be-holde
But hastyly er he his tale tolde
And wolde a preued it as schulde a knyȝt
And ek by witnesse of manye a wight
That it was fals that seye his aduersarye
This cursede Iuge wolde no thyng tarye
Ne here a word more of virgynius
But ȝaf his Iugement & seye thus
I deme a-noon / this cherl his seruanct haue
Thow schalt no lengere / in thyn hous here saue
Go brynge hire forth / & putte hire in owere warde
This cherl schal han / his thral this I awarde
And whan this worthi / knyȝt virgynyus
Thour sentence / of this Iustysce Apyus
Muste be forse his dere douȝtir ȝeuy
Vn-to the Iuge in lecherye to lyuyn
He goth hym hom & setyth hym in his halle
And leet a-non his deere douȝtir calle
And with a face ded as aschyn colde
Vp-on hire humble face he gan by-holde
With faderys pite styngynge thour his herte
Al wolde he not from his purpos converte
Douȝtir quod he Virginia bi thyn name
There been two woyis othir ded or schame
That pou muste suffere allas that I was bore
ffor neuere thow desueredist wherefore
To deyen with a swerd or wit a knyf
O deere douȝtir endere of myn lyf
Which I haue fostered vp with swich plesaunce
That thow were neuere out of myn remembrandeunge
O douȝtir¹ which that art myn laste wo
And in myn lyf myn laste Ioye also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take thow thyn deth for this is myn sentence
ffor loue & not for hate pou muste be deed
Myn pitous hand mote Smytyn of thyn heed
Allas that euere apius the say
Thus hath he falsely Iuged the to day
And tolde hire al the case as ȝe be-fore².
Han herd / nought nedyth for to telle it more.
O mercy dere fadyr quod this mayde.
And with that word sche bothe³ hire armys layde
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do.
The teris broste out of hise eyen two
And seyde goode fadyr schal I deye
Is there no grace is there no remedye
No certis dere douȝtir myn quod he
Thanne ȝeue me leue fadyr myn quod sche
Myn deth for to compleyne a lytynl space
Parde Iepte ȝaf his douȝtir grace

CAMBRIDGE 362 (6-T. 309)
ffor to compleyne er he hire slow alas
And god it wot no thyng was hiretrespas
[But þat she ranne hir/ fadir/ fyrst/ to see]
To welcome hym with grete sollemnité
And with þat worde she felle on swoune a-noone
And aftyr/ whan hir/ swonyne was gone
Sche risethe vp and to hir/ fadir/ sayde
Blessyd be god þat I shalle deye a mayde
3if/ me my dethe or þat/ I haue a shame
Dothe with youre childe youre wille of goddes name
And with þat worde she praythe fulle ofte
þat with his swerde he shulde Smyte hir/ softe
And with þat/ worde on swone doune she felle
Hir fadyr/ with fulle sorowfulle hert/ and fel
Hir/ heede of/ smote and by þe top it hent/
And to þe Iuge he yauie it/ to present
As he sat in hys dome in consistorie
What þe Iuge it sawe as saithe þe storie
He bade take hym and honge hym also faste
But riȝt/ a-nōōn alle þe peple in þraste
To saue þe knyȝt/ for reuthe and for pite
ffor knowen was þe folys Iniquyte
The peple a-none hade suspecte in þis thyng
By manere of thys Clerkeschalengynge
That it was by þe assent/ of Apius·
They wyste wele þat he was lecherous·
ffor whiche vnto þis Apius þei gone
And kysten hym in prison riȝt anone
Where as he slouȝe hym self/ and claudius
þat seruaunt was vnto þis apius·
Was demed for [to] hange vpon a tre
But Virgineus of/ his grete pite
Prayde for hym þat he was exiled
And elles certes he hade be begyled·
The remenaunt were honged more & lesse
þat consentid weren to his cursidnesse

CAMBRIDGE 363 (6-T. 310) [this page, Sloane 1685]
here may men see how synne hathe hys merite [Sloane MS 1685]
Be ware for no man wote howe god wille smyte
In no degree ne in whiche manere wyse
The worme of conscience wylle aryse
Of wycked lyf powte it so preue be
pat no man woote of hit but god and he.
Where he be lewed man or leryd
he note howe sone pat he may ben a-feryd
Therfore I rede you pis counselle take
for-sakepe synne or synne you for-sake

Here endeth the tale of the Mayster of phisyk/
Here begynneth pe prologge of/ pe Perdonere

O ure oste gan swere as he were woode  
Harrowe quod he by nayles and by bloode  
Thys was a false Clerk/ and a false Iustice
As shamefull as tonge can deuyse
Come to pe Iustice and hir/ aduocase
Algate pis sely woman ys slayne Alas.
Alas [to] dere a-bou^te she Bewte
Wherfore I say al day pat men may see
pat sifft/ of fortune or of nature
Ben cause of/ dethe of many a creature
[ 
no gap in the MS.]
As bothe siftes as I speke oft nowe
Men han fulle ofte more harme þen prowe
But/ truly myn owen Maystre dere
Thys ys a pitous tale forto here
But natheles passe ouere ys no force
I pray to god so saue þi gentel corse
And þi vrynales/ and þyne Ioudans
Thyne ypocras and eke þi galyans ·
And every Boxe fulle of þi letuary
God blesse hem and oure lady seynt/ mary
So mot I the þou art/ a propre man
And I-lyke a prelate be seynt Runyan
Sauþ þat/ I kon not/ speke wele in terme
But/ wele I woote þou doest/ myn hert Ä erme
þat/ I haue almooste cau^t/ a Cardiache
By corps bones but/ yf/ I haue treacle
Or. elles a drau^t/ of moost/ or corny ale
Or but/ I here a-none a mery tale

CAMBRIDGE 363 (6-T. 312) [this page, Sloane 1685]
My hert/ ys loste for pite of pis mayde
Than belamy Iohn pardon/ he sayd
Telle vs some myrthe or some Iapes here anone
hit shal be done quod he by seynt/ runyon
But first/ quod/ he at pe next/ ale stake
I wol bothe dryng and ete of a kake
But/ riȝt/ anone pise gentelys gan to crye
Nay let/ hym telle vs of/ no rebaudrye
Tel vs some moral thenge pat/ we may here
Some wytte and pan wille we gladly here
I graunte I-wys quod he but/ I mot/ thynke
Vpon some honest/ thynge whyle pat/ I drynke [leaf 138]
[Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 183.]

and begynneth þe tale

orf]dynges quod/ he in Chirche whan I preche
[I] peyne me to haue an hautyn speche
[And] rynge it/ oute as rounde as gotli a belle
for I con alle by roote þat I telle
[My teme] ys alle-way on and euere was
Radix omnium malorum est cupiditas
fyrst/ I pronounce whens þat I come
And þan my bulles shewen alle and somme
Oure lege lorde seal on my patent
þat/ shewe I fyrst/ my body to warrant/
That' no man be so bolde prest' nor Clerk'
Me to disturbe of/ crystes holy werke
And after þat telle I forthe my tales
Bulles of Popes and of/ Cardynales
Of' Patryarkes and Bysshopes I shewe
And in laten I speke wordes fewe
To sauere with my predicacioun
And forto styrrre men to deuocioun
þan shewe I forthi my longe Cristal stones
I-crommed fulle of/ cloutys and of bones
Relikes þei bene as wene þei ychone
þan haue I in laton a shulder bone
Whiche þat was an holy Iewes shepe
Goode men say I take at my wordes kepe
3if þat þis bone be washen in a welle
3if/ cowe or Calf/ shepe or Ox swelle
þat any worme hathe ete or stonge
A-boute þe herte or elles þe longe

Cambridge 307 (6-T. 314) [this page, Sloane 1685]
And it is hole a-none and furthermore
Of/ pockes and of scabbe and of/ every sore
Shall every shepe be hole that of/ this welle
Drenkyth a draught/ take hede what I telle
3if/ that pe godeman that pe bestes ouyte
Wolle every wooke or that/ pe Cok/ hym crouthe/
fiastyng drynte of/ this welle a draught/ [leaf 183, back]
As pilke holy Iewe our euldres tauzt/
hys bestes and hys store shal multeplie
And sires also it heleth Ielousey
And pouhte a man be fallen in a Ielouse rage
let maken with this water/ hys potage
And newere shal he hys wyf mystruste
Thouhte he pe sothe of his defaute wyste
Alle hade she taken preestes two or thre
here ys a mytayne eke that/ ye may se
he that/ hys honde wylle putte in his mytayne
he shalle haue multiplenge in his greyne
When he hathe sowen be it Whete or Otes
So that/ he brynge me gode pans or elles grotes
And men and women oo penge I warne you
3if/ ony wist/ be in this Chirche nowe
that/ hathe done synne horrible that/ he
Dare not/ for shame of it/ shryuen be
Or ony woman be she yonge or olde
that/ hath made hir/ husbonde Cokewolde
Suche folke shul haue no power ne no grace
To offre to my relleckes in this place
And who fyndeth hym oute of suche blame
They wol come vp and offre in goddes name] [Sloane MS 1685 ends]
And I assolie hym be the autorite [Camb. Univ. Lib. MS
Gg. 4. 27, leaf 303]
Which that by bulle is grauntid on-to me
By this gaude haue I wonne 3eer be 3eer
An hunderede mark sythe I was pardounneer
I stonde lyk a clerk in myn pulpet
And whan that the lewede peple is down I-set
CAMBRIDGE 368 (6-T. 315)
I preche so as 3e han herd by-fore
And telle an hunderede false Iapis more
Thanne peyne I me to streche forth myn nekke
And est & west vp-on the peple I bekke
As doth a doune syttyng on a berne
Mynne handys & myn tunge goon so 3erne
That it is Ioye to se myn besynesse
Of auarice & of swich cursedenesse
Is al myn prechyng for to makyn hem fre
To 3euyn here penys & namelí on-to me
ffor myn entent is not but for to wynne
And no thyng for correccioun of synne
I rekke neuere whanne that they been beryed
Thow that1 here soulis goon a Blakeberyed
ffor certis manye a predicacioun
Comyth ofte of euele entencioun
Some for plesaunçe of folk & flaterye
To been a-vansed be ypocrisy
And some for veynglorie & some for hate
And whanne I dar non othere woyis debate
Thanne wele I styngge men with myn tunge smerte
In prechyngs so that I schal nat a-sterte
To been defamyd falsely that he
Hath trespassed to myne brothir or to me
ffor thow I telle nat his proper name
Men schal wel knowe pat it is the same
By sygnys & be othere circumstauncis
Thus quyte I folk that don vs displesauncis
Thus spitte I out myn venym vndyr hewe
Of holynesse to semyn holy & trewe
But schortely myn entent I wele deuyse
I preche of no thyng but of cuneytyse
Therefore myn teme is 3it & euere was
Radix malorum est cupiditas
Thus can I preche 3-en the same vice
Whiche that I vse & that is aueryce
But thow myn self be gilty in that synne
3it can I make othere folk to twynne
from aueryce & sore to repente
But that is nat myn pryncipal entente
I preche no thyng but for coueutyse
Of this matire it ou3te I-nogh suffise
Thanne telle I hem ensaumplys many on
Of olde storyis long tyme a goon
fforlewede peple louyn talys olde
Sweche thyngis can they wel reporte & holde
What trowe 3e that whilis that I may preche
And wynne gold & syluyr for I teche
That I wele lyue in pouerte wilfully
Nay nay I thou3te it neuere trewely
ffor I wele preche & begge in sundery landis
I wele don no labour with myyne handys
Ne make basketys & lyue therby
By cause I wele nat beggen ydely
I wele none of the apostelys countyrfete
I wele haue monye / wolle / cheese / & wheete
Al weere it 3euyn of the poreste page
Or of the poreste wedew in a village
Al schulde hire chylderyn sterue for famyne
Nay I wele drynke licour of the 1vyne
And haue a Ioly wenche in euer toun
But herkenyth lordyngis in conclusioun
3oure lykynge is that I schal telle a tale
Now haue I dronke a draught of corny ale
By god I hope I schal 3owe telle a thyng
That schal be resoun been at 3oure lykyng
ffor thow myn self be a ful vicious man
A moral tale 3it I 3ow telle can
Whiche I am wonet to preche for to wynne
Now holde 3oure pes myn tale I wele begynne
Here begyñnyth the Pardoner his tale

IN flandreys whilhom dwellede a cumpaynye
Of ȝonge folk that hauntedyn folye
As ryot hasard stewys & tauernys
Where as with harpys lutys & geternys
They daunce & pleye at deis bothe day & nyght
And eþe & dryneke also ouyr here myȝt
Thoure whiche they don the deuyl sacrïfise
With-inne that deuyH temple in cursed wyse
By superfluyte / abominable
Here OUGH been so greete & so dampnable
That it is gresely for to here hem swere
Oure blyssede lordis body they to-tere
Hem thouȝte that Iewiȝ rente hym not I-nough
And eche of hem at otherys synne lough
And thanȝte ryȝt a-non / comyn Tumbesteris
fiȝtys & smale & ȝynge frutesteris
Syngeris with harpis / Baudis wafereris
Whiche been / the werryad deviȝ offiserys
To kyndele & blowe the fyr of lecherye
That is annexed on-to Glotenye
The holy writ take I to witnesse
That luxurye is in wyn & dronkenenesse
Lo how that dronkyn looth vnkyndely
Lay by his doughterys two on-wityngely
So dronke he was he nyste what he wrouȝte
Herodes who so weel the storyis souȝte

[Painting of the Pardoner.]
When he of wyn was replet at his feste
Rygh at his owene table he 3af his heste
To slen the Baptist Iohn ful gilteles
Senek seyth a good word douteles    Seneca.
He seyth he can no difference fyndc
By-twixe a man that is out of his mynde
And a man which that is dronkelewe
But that wodnesse I-fallyn in a schrewe
Perseueryth lengere than doth dronkenesse
O glotenye ful of cursedenesse
O cause fyrst of oure confusioun
O original of oure dampnacioun
Til Cryst hadde bouȝt vs with his blod a-geyn
Lo how deere shortely for to seyn
Aboghte was thilk cursede vilanye
Corrup was al this world for glotenye
Adam oure fadyr & his wif also
ffrom paradys to labour & to wo
Were dreuyn for that vice it is no drede
ffor whil that adam fasted as I rede
He was in paradys / & thil that he
Eet of the freut defendit of the tre
A-non he was out cast to wo & pyne
O glotenye on the / wel ouȝte vs pleyne
O wiste a man how manye maladyis
ffolewyn of exces & of glotenysis
He wolde been the moore mesurable
Of his dyete syttyynge at his table
Allas the schorte throte the tendere mouth
Makyth that est & west & north & South
In erthe in Ayr / in watyr men to swynke
To gete a glotoun / deinte mete & drynke
Of this matire / O paul weel canst thow trete
Mete on-to wombe / & wombe weel vn-to mete
Schal god distroyen / bothe as paul seyth.
Allas a foul thyng is it / be myn feith

CAMBRIDGE 372 (C-T. 319)
To seye this word / & foulere is the dede
Whan man so drynkyth / of the white & reede
That of his throte / he makythe his priue
Thurgh thilke cursede / superfluite
The apostele wepyinge / seyth ful pytously
T[h]ere walkyn manye / of whiche 3ow told haue I
I seye it now / wepyinge with pitous woys
There been enemys / of crystis croys
Of whiche the ende is deth / wombe is here god
O wombe / O bely / O stynkynge Cod
fulfyld of dunge & of corrupcioun
At eythyr ende of the foul is the soun
How greet labour & cost is the to fynde
These cookis\(^1\) how they stampe & streyne & grynde \[^{1}\text{is corr.}\]
And turnyn substauns in-to accident
To fulfille al the lykerous talent
Out of the harde bonys knokke they
The mary for thei caste nat a-wey
That may goon thurgh the golet softe & soote
Of spicerie / of lef / of bark / of roote
Schal been his saus / makyd bi delyt
To make hym 3it / a newere apetit
But certis he that / hauntlyth swych delici
Is ded whil that he / lyuyth in swiche vicis
A lecherous thyng / is wyn and\(^2\) dronkenesse \[^{2}\text{and later}\]
Is ful of struyung & of wrechedenesse
O dronke man / disfigured is thyn face
Sour is thyn breth / foul art pou to enbrace
And thour thyng dronke nose / semyth the soun
As thow pou seydyst euere / sampsoun Sampsoun
And 3it god wot/ Sampsoun drank neure no wyn
Thow fallist / as it weere a stekyd swyn
Thyn tunge is lost & al thyn honeste cure
for dronkenesse is verray sepulture
Oof mannys wit & his discrecioun
In whom that drynk hath dominacioun
He can no conseyl kepe it is no drede
Now kepe 3ow from the white & from the reede
And namely from the white wyn of lepe
That is to sello in fiche streete or in Chepe
This wyn of spayne crepyth subtily
In othere wynys growynge faste by
Of which there rysith swich fumosite
That whan a man haue dronkyn draughtis thre
And weneth that he be at hom in chepe
He is in spayne ry3t at the toun of lepe
Nat at rochel / ne at burdeux toun
And thanne wele he seye sampsoun sampsoun
But herkenyth lordyngis o word I 3ow preye
That alle the souereyn actis dar I seye
Of victoryis in the olde testament
Thurgh verray god that is omnypotent
Were don in abstinence & in preyere
Lokyth the bible & there 3e may it leere
Loke attilla the greete conquerour
Deyede in his slep / with schame & dishonour
Bledynge at his nose in drownenesse
A Capitayn schulde leue in soberenesse
And ouyr al this / aviseth 3ow ry3t weel
What was comaundit to Lamuel
Nat Samuel but Lamuel seye I
Redyth the byble / & fynde it expresly
Of wyn 3euyng to hem that han iustise
Namore of this for it may I-nough suffyse
And now that I haue spokyn of glotenye
Now wele I 3ow defende hasarderye
Hasard is verray modyr of lesyngis
And of disseyd & cursede forsweryngis
Blaspheme of Cryst manslaught & wast also
Of catel of tyme / & ferthere mo
¶ It is repref & contrarye to honour
ffor to ben holdyn a comoun hasardour

Cambridge MS.
And euere the heyere he is of ¹estat¹
The moore is he holdyn desolat
3if that a prynce vseth hasarderye
In alle gouernaunce & polycie
He is as be comune opiinioun
I-holde the lesse in reputacioun
Stillboun pat was a wys Embassadour
Was sent to Corenthe in ful greet honour
ffrom latidomye to makyn hire allyaunce
And whan he cam hym happede par chaunce
That alle the gretteste that were of that lond
Pleyinge at the hasard he hem fond
ffor which as soone as it myghte be
He stal hym hom a-geyn in-to his cunte
¶ And seyde there wel I nat leese myn name
Nay wil nat take on me so greet diffame
3ow for to a-lye vn-to none hasardourys
Sendyth othere wyse embassadourys
ffor be myn trouthe me were lenere dye
Than I 3ow schulde to hasardourys alye
ffor 3e that been so gloryous in honourys
Schal not a-lye 3ow to hasardourys
By myn wil ne as bi myn tretee
This wyse philisophere thus seyde he
Loke ek that to the kyng demetryus
The kyng of Parthes as the bok seyth vs
Sente hym a payre of deis of gold in scorn
ffor he hadde vsed hasard there by-forn
ffor which he held his glorye or his renoun
At no valu or reputacioun
¶ Lordis may fynde other maner pley
Honeste I-now to dryue the day a-wey
Now wele I speke of othes false & greete
A word or two as olde bokys trete
Greet swerynge is a thyng abhominable
And fals swerynge ²is 3it² more repreuable [²—² correcte:]
The hye god forbad swerynge at al
Witnesses of Mathew but in special
Of swerynge seyth the holy Teremye
Thow schalt swere soth thynne othis & not lys
And swere in dom & ek in ryghtwysnesse
But ydele swerynge is a cursedenesse
Bi-hold & se that in the ferste table
Of heye god dys hestis honurable
How that the secounde heste of hym is this
Take nat myn name in idil or a-mys
Lo rathe he forbedyth sweche swerynge
Than homyside or manye a cursede thyng
I seye that as by ordere thus it standith
This knowith that his bokys vndirstonde
How that the secund heste of god is that
And ferthere ouyr / I wele the telle al plat
That vengeauwce schal nat passe from his hous
That of hisse othis is to outrageous
By godys precyus herte & by hisse naylys
And by the blod o crìst that is in haylys
Seuene is myn chaunce / & thyn is synk & treye
By godys armys 3if thow falsely pheye
This daggar schal thorgh out thyne herte go
This freut comyth of pe bicche bonys two
fforswerynge Ire falseness homysyde
Now for the loue of cryst pat for vs deyede
Leveth 3oure swerynge bothe greete & smale
But serys now wele I telle forth myn tale
Theise riotourys thre of whiche I telle
Longe erst er pryme rong the belle
Were sett hem in a tauerne to drynke
And as the[y] sat / they herde a belle 2clynek
By-forn a cors was caryed to his graue
That on of hem gan callyn to his knaue
Go bet quod he and axe redyly
What cors is this that caryed is forby
And loke that thow reporte his name wel
Sere quod this boy it nedyth neuere a deel
It was me told er 3e cam here thre ouris
[leaf 302]
He was parde an old felawe of ouris 672
And sodeynly he was I-slayn to nyght
ffor-dronke as he sat on his bench vp ry3t
There cam a príue thef men clepyn deth
That in this cuntre al the peple sleth 676
And with his spere he smot his herte atwo
And wente his weie with-outyn wordis mo
And maystir er 3e come in his presence 680
He hath a thousent slayn this pestelence 679
Methynkyth that it were necessarye
ffor to ben war of swich an aduersarye
Beth redy for to mete hym euere more 684
Thus thaute me myn dame I seye nomore
Be seynte marie seyde this taurnere
The child seyth soth for he hath slayn this 3ere
Hene ouyr a myle with-inne a greet village
Bothe man & woman child & hewe & page 688
I trowe his habitaciouz be there
To been a-vised greet wisdam it weere
Er that he deyede a man a dishonour
¶ Ye goddis armys quod this riotour 692
Is it swich peril with hym for to mete
I schal hym seeke by woye & ek ti streete
I make a wow to goddys digne bonys
Herkenyth felawis we thre been a-lonys 696
Lat ych of vs holdyn vp his hand to othir
And eche of vs bi-comyn otherys brothir
And we wele sleen this false traytour deth
He schal been slayn he that so manye sleth 700
By godis dygnete er it be nygh
To-gederys han these thre here treuthes plyght
To lyuyn & deyen eche of hem with othyr
As though he were his owe bore brothir 704
And vp they stertyn & dronkyn in this rage
And forth they gon towardys that village
Of whiche the tauerner hadde spoke by-forn
And manye a gresely oth thanne han they sworn
And crystis blyssede body they to-rente
Deth schal ben ded 3if they may hym hente
Whan they han goon nat fully half a myle
Ryght as they woldyn a trodyn ouyr a style
An old man & a poure 1with hem1 mette
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seydyn thus now lordis god 3ow see
The proudeste of these ryatourys three
Answerede a-gayn what cherl with sory grace
Why art thow for-wrappid saue thyn face
Why lyggist thow so longe in so greet age
This olde man gan lokyn in his visage
And seyde thus for I ne can nat fynde
A man thow I walkede in-to ynde
Neythir in cete ne in non village
That wolde chaunge his 3outhe for myn age
And therfore mote I holde myn age stylle
As long tyme as it is godys wille
Ne deth allas wele nat han myn lyf
Thus walke I lych a recheles caytyf
And on the ground whiche is myn modyr gate
I knokke with myn staf bothe erly & late
And seye leue modyr lete me in
Lo how I vanyche bothe flesch & blood & skyn
Allas whanne schal myne bonys been at reste
Modyr with 3ow wolde I schaunge myn cheste
That in myn chaumbre long tyme hath be
3a for an heyre clout to wrappe me
But 3it to me 3e wele nat do that grace
ffor which ful pale & welkid is myn face
But syrys to 3ow it is no curteysye
To spekyn to an old man vilanye'
But he trespace in word or ellis in dede
In holy wryt ye may youre seluyn weel reede
[Cambr. Univ. MS
Dd. 4. 24, leaf 147]
Ne doth vn-to an old man noon harm now
Na more than 3e wolde men dede to 30w

[leaves 218-220]
[Nay olde cherl by god thow schat nat so
Seyde this othir hasardour a-non

Cambridge MS.
Bretheryn quod he thyng what I seye
Myn wit is greet thow that I borde & pleye
This tresore hath fortune vn-to vs 3euyyn
In myrthe & Iolyte oure lyf to leuyn
And lyghtely as it comyth so wele we spende
Ey godys precyous dignetee ho wende
To day that we schuldyn han so fayr grace
But myghte this gold been caryed from this place
Hom to myn hous or ellys vn-to 3ourys
ffor weel 3e wot that al this gold is ourys
Thanne were we in high felicite
But treweli by day it may nat be
Men woldyn seyn that we were thevis stronge
And for oure owene tresore doon vs honge
This tresore muste Icaryede been by nyght
As wysely & as slyly as men myght
Therefore I rede that cut a-mong vs alle
Be drawe & lat se where the cut wele falle
And he that hat the cut with herte blythe
Schal renne to toune & that ful swythe
And brynge vs breed & wyn pryuyly
And two of vs schal kepen subtily
This tresor wel / if he wele nat tarye
Whan it is nyght we wele this tresore carye
By on assent / where as vs thynkyth best
That on of hem the Cut brou^te in his fest
And bad hem drawe & loke wheere it wolde falle
And it fel on the 3ongest of hem alle
And forth toward the toune he wente a-non
And al so soone as pat he was goon
That oon of hem spak on-to that othyr
Thow knowyst weel thow art myn swore brothir
Thyn profyt wele I telle the a-noon
Thow wist weel that oure falawe is goon
And heere is gold & that ful greet plente
That schal departid be a-mong vs three
But natheles If I can speke it so
That it departyd were a-mong vs two
Hadde I nat doon a frendys turn to thee
That othir anserde I not how that may bee
He wot that the gold is with vs tweye
What schal we do what schal we to hym seye
Schal it be conseyl seyde the ferste schrewe
And I schal tellyn in a wordys fewe
What we schal doon & brynye it weel a-boute
I graunte quod that othyr out of doute
That by myn truthe I wele the nat by-wrye
Now quod he thow wost weel that we ben twye
And two of vs schal strengere been than oon
Loke whan he is set that ryȝt a-noon
Arys as thow woldys with hym pleye
And I schal ryue hym thow the sydys twye
Whil that thow strogelyst with hym as in game
And with thyn daggere loke thow do the same
And thanne schal al this gold departid be
Myn deere frend be-twixe me & the
Thanne may we bothe oure lustis al fulfylle
And pleye at the des ryȝt at oure owene wille
And thus acordede been these schrewys twye
To slee the thredde as 3e han herd me seye
If This 3ongeste wyght that wente to the toun
fful ofte in hese1 herte he rollede vp & doun
The beute of the floreynys newe & brighte
O lord quod he If so were that I myȝt be
Haue al thes tresor to myn self a-alone
There is no man that lyuyth vndyr the trone
Of good that schulde line so merye as I
And at the laste the fend oure enemy
Put in his herte / that he schulde poysounne 2beyne2 [2e2 corr.]
With whiche he myghte sleen hise felawis tweye
ffor why the fend fond hym in swich lyuynge
That he hadde leue hem to sorwe brynge

CAMBRIDGE 381 (6-T. 328)
This was vttyrly his entente
To slen hem bothe & neuere to repente
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he tarye
In-to the toun vn-to a potecarye
And preyede hym that he hym wolde selle
Sum poysoun that he myʒte hisse rattis quelle
And eek there was a polkat in his hawe
That as he seyde his capounyns hadde he slawe
And fayn he wolde wreke hym ʒif he myʒte
On vermyn that destroyede hym be nyghte
¶ The potecarye answerde & thow schalt haue
A thyng that also god myʒn soule saue
In al this world there is no creature
That etyn or drynk of this confyture
Nat but the moutenaunce of a corn of wheete
That he schal his lyf a-noon for-leete
Ya sterue he schal and that in lasse while
Than thow wylt gon a pas nat but a myle
The poysoun is so strong & violent
¶ This cursede man hath in his hond I-hent
The poysoun in a box & sythe he ran
In-to the nexte streete vn-to a man
And borwede hym large botellys tre
And in the two his pousoun pouredde he
The thredde he kepte clene for his drynk
ffor al the nygh[t] he schop hym for to swynk
In caryinge of that gold out of that place
And whan this ryotour with sory grace
Hadde fyllde wyth wyn hisse grette botellis thre
To hisse felas a-geyn repayrede hee
¶ What neede of it to sarmone moore
ffor ryʒt as they hadde cast his deth before
Rygh[t] so they han hym slayn & that a-noon
And whan this was doon thus spak that oon
Now lat vs sitte & drynke & make vs merye
And aftyr that we wele his body berye

CAMBRIDGE 382 (6-T. 329)
And with that word it happede hym percas
To take the bote there the poysoun was
And drank & 3af his felawe d[r]ynke also
ffor whiche a-noon they storve bothe two

But certys I suppose that Aucyen
Wroth neuere in no canoun ne in no feñ
Mo wondere sygnyss of enpoysoumynge
Than hadde these wrechis two er hire endyng
Thus endede been these homycidis two
And ek the false enpoysonere also

O cursed synne of alle cursedenesse
O traytourys homycyde / o wikkedenesse
O glotonye / luxوري / & hasarderye
Thow blasphemere of cryst with vilonye
And othis greete of vsage & of pryde
Allas mankynde how may it betyde
That to thyn creatour whiche that the wrong
And with hise precious blood the bough
Thow art so fals & so vnkynde allas
Now goode men god for-3ene 3ow 3oure trespas
And ware 3ow from the synne of aueryce
Myn holy pardoun may 3ow alle waryce
So that 3e offere / noblis or starlyngis
Or ellys syluyr sponys brochis ryngis
Bowith 3oure heed vndyr this holy bulle
Comyth vp 3e wyuys offerith of 3oure wolle
3oure name I entere here in myn rolle a-non
In-to the blysse of heuene schul 3e gon
I 3ow assoyle by myn yeye power
Yow that wele offere as clene & eek as cleer
As 3e weryn born & lo seris thus I preche
And Ihesu cryst that is our soulys leche
So graunte 3ow his pardoun to rescuyue
ffor that is best I wele 3ou nat disceyue
But seris on word forgat I in myn tale
I haue relikys & pardoun in myn male

CAMBRIDGE 383 (6-T. 330)
As fayre as ony man in yngeland
Whiche were me 3ouyn by the popis hand
3yf ony of yow wele of deuocyou
Offeryn & han myn absolucioun
Comyth forth anon & knelyth here a-doun
And mekely resseyuy thyn pardoun
Or ellis takyth pardoun as 3e weende
Al newe & frosch at euery mylys ende
So that 3e offere alwey newe & newe
Nobelis & penys whiche that been goode & trewe
It is an honour to eueriche that is here
That ye mowen haue a suffycient pardonere
To a-soyle 30w in cuntre as 3e ryde
ffor auenture whiche that may be-tyde
Perauenture there may falle on or two
Doun of his hors & breke his nekke a two
Loke which a seurete it is to 30w alle
That I am in 3oure felaueschepe I-falle
That may assoyle 30w bothe more & lasse
Whan that the soule schal from the body passe
I rede that oure ost here schal begynne
ffor he is most enuolupid in synne
Come forth sere ost & offere here a-non
And thow schat kysse myne relykys euerychoon
Ye for a groote vnbokele a-noon thyn pors
Nay nay quod1 he / thanne haue I crystis curs
Lat be quod he it schal nat be so theech
Thow woldyst make me to kysse thynno olde brech
And swere it were a relike of a seynt
They it were with tyn fundement depeynt
But by the cros that seynt elyne fond
I wolde I hadde thyne colyouznys in myn hond
In stede of relikys or of seyntewarye
Let kutte hem of I wele from the hem carye
They schul been schrynypd in an hoggis tord
This pardouner anserwe nat a word
So wroth he was he wolde no word seye
Now quod oure ost I wele no lengere pleye
With the ne with noon othyr angry man
But rygh a-noon the worthy knygh be-gan
Whan that he saw that al the peple lough
Na moore of this for it is ryght I-ough
Sire pardoneer be merie & glad of cheere
And sere ost that been to me so deere
I preye 3ow that 3e kysse the pardouzneer
And pardounner I preye the drawe the neer
And as we dede lat vs laughe & pleye
Anon they kyste & rede forth here weye

Here endith the pardonneris¹ tale

ⁱ? second n]
§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

[& begynnethe pe tale]

Marchaunt whilom dwellyd at seynt denys
pat riche was for which men helde hym wys
A wyfe he hade of excellent' beaute
And compenable and reuerent' was she
Whiche ys a thynge pat causeth more dispense
pan worthe ys alle pe chere and reuereence 1196
pat men hem done at festees and at' daunces
Suche salutacions and contenaunces
Passett1 as dotth pe shadowe vpoñ a walle
But woo ys hym pat payen mot for alle 1200
pe cely husbonde algate he mot paie
he mote vs clothe and vs arraie
Alle for his owne worship rychely
In whiche arraie we dauncen 1204
And yf pat he may not parauenture
Or elles luste none suche espense to endure
But thynkith pat it is waste and y-loste
pan mote a-noþere paien for oure coste 1208
Or lene vs golde & pat' ys perilous
This noble Marchaunt hylde a noble house
ffor wwhiche he hade alday grete repaire
ffor hys largesse and for hys wyf was faire 1212
pat wonder ys but herkenetli to my tale
Amonges alle hys gestes grete & smale
þere was a monke a faire man & a bolde
I trowe .xx. wynter he was olde 1216
pat euere in on was drawynge to pat place
þis yonge Monke þat was so faire of face

CAMBRIDGE 386 (6-T. 168) [this page, Sloane 1685]
A-queynted was so with that gode man

And eke his Monke of whiche I began

Were bothe two borne in oo vilage

The Monke hym cleymed as for cosynage

And he a-yeyne saith not onys nay

But was as glade as any foule of day

ffor in his hert it was a grete plesaunce

Thus bene the knyt with eterne aliaunce

Of Bretherheed/ whiles that her lyf may dure

And ilke of hem gan opere assure

fire was dan Iohn and namly of dispense

As in that hous and fulle of diligence

To do plesaunce and also grete costage

he nouȝt for-yate to 3eue the laste page

In alle that hous but after hir degre

he save the lord/ and sipens his meyne

whan that he came some manere honest thynge

ffor whiche thei were as glade for hys comynge

As foule ys fayne whan the sonne vp rysethe

Nomore here-of as nowe for the is sufficeth

But so befelle the Marchaunt on a day

Schope hym to make redy hys array

Toward the town of Bruggeys for to fare

To byen pere a porcion of ware

ffor whiche he hathe to parys / sent anone

A messangere and prayed hathe Dan Iohn

That he shulde come to seynt Denys to plyye

with hym and with his wyf a day or tweye

Or he to bruggeys went in alle wyse

This noble Monke of whiche I you deuyse

Hath of his abbot as hym leste lycence

By-cause he was a man of hygh prudence
And ek an offycer out for to ryde
To seen here granges & here bernys wyde 1256
And vn-to seynt Denys he comyth a-noon
Who was so wolcome as myn lord daun Ioñ
Oure deere cosyn ful of curteysye
With hym he brouȝte a Iubbe of Maluesye 1260
And ek a nothir ful of fyn vernage
And volatyl as was his vsage
And thus I lete hem drynke & ete & pleye
This Marchaunt & this Monk a day or tweye 1264
The thredde day this Marchaunt vp a-ryseth
And on his nedis sadly hym auyseth
And vp in-to his countour house goth he
To rekene with hym self weel may be 1268
Of thilke 3eer how that it with hym stod
And how that he dispendit hadde his good
And ȝif that he encresede were er non
Hise bokis & hisse baggis manyon 1272
He leyth be-forn hym on his county[yn]g bord
fful ryche was his tresor & his hord
ffor which ful faste his countour dore he schette
And ek he nolde that no man schulde hym lette 1276
Of hisse aountis for the mene tyme
And thus he syt1 tyl it was passid pryme [1 altered]
¶ Daun Ioñ was rysyn in the morwe also
And in the gardyn walkith to & fro 1280
And hath hisse thyngis seyd ful curteysly
This goode wyf cam walkynge pryuyly
In-to the gardyn there as he walkyth softe
And hym saluyth as he hath doon ofte 1284
A maydechild cam in hyre cumpayyne
Whiche as hyre lyste sche may gouerne & gye
ffor ȝit vndyr the ȝerde was the mayde
¶ O deere Cosyn myn daun Ioñ sche sayde 1288
What aylyth ȝow so rathe for to ryse
Nece quod he it oghte I-nogh suffyse
ffyue hourys for to slepe vp-on a nyght [leaf 314, back] 1292

But it were for an old appollyd wyght 1296

As been these weddede men that lye & dare

As in a forme sit a very hare

Were al for-strau^t with houndys greet & smale

But dere nece why be 3e so pale

I trowe certis that 3oure goode man

Hath 3ow laboured sythe the nyght be-gan

That 3ow were nede to restyn hastily

And with that word he lough ful meryely

And of his owene thou^t he wex al red

This fayre wyf gan for to schake hire heed

And seyde thus 3a god wot al quod she [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 193, back]

ffor by pat god pat yave me soule & lyf

In alle pe reme of fraunce ys pere no wyf

pat lasse luste hathe to pat sorei playe

ffor I may syngen alas and weel awaye' 1308

pat I was borne but to no wizt quod she] [Sloane extract ends]

Dare I nat telle how that it stant with me [Cambr. MS]

Wherefore I thynke out of this world to wende

Or ellis of myn self to make an ende 1312

So ful am I of drede & of care /

This Monk be-gan vp-on this wif to stare

And seyde allas myn nece god for-beede

That 3e for ony sorwe or ony drede 1316

ffor-do 3oure self but tellyth me 3oure greef

Parauenture I may in 3oure myschif

Conseyle or helpe / & therfore tellyth mee

Alle 3oure a-noy for it schal be secre

ffor on myn portoos here I make an oth

That neuere in myn lyue for lef ne loth

Ne schal I of no conseyl 3ow be-wreye

The same a-geyn to 3ow quod sche I seye 1324

By god & by this portos I 3ow swere

Thow men woldyn me al in-to pecis tere

CAMBRIDGE 389 (6-T. 171)
Ne schal I neuere for to goon to helle
Be-wreye a word of thyng that 3e me telle
Noght for no Cosynage ne allyaunce
But verrayly for loue & affyaunce
Thus been th[e]y swore & here vp-on they keste
And eche of hem told othir what hem leste
Cosyn quod sche 3if that I hadde a space
As I haue non & namely in this place
Thanne wolde I telle a legende of myn lyf
What I haue suffered sithe that I was a wyf
With myn¹ husbonde al be he youre cosyn
Nay quod this monk by god & seynt martyn
He nys no moore Cosyn vpon to me
Than is the lef that hangyth on the tre
I clepe hym so by seynt denyens of fraunce
To han the moore cause of acqueyntaunce
Of 3ow whiche I haue louyd specyally
A-bouyn alle wemen sikyrly
This swere I 3ow on myn perfeccioun
Tellyth 3oure gref lest that he come a doun
And hastyth 3ow & goth a-wey a-non
Myn deere loue quod sche o myn dauo Iohn
fful leef were me this conseyl for to hyde
But out it' mot it may no moore a-byde
¶ Myn husbonde is to me the worste man
That euere was sithe the world be-gan
But sithe I am a wyf it sit nat me
To telle no wigh of oure pryuyte
Neythir a bedde ne in non othyr place
God schilde I schulde it telle for his grace
A wyf ne schal nat seyn of hyre housbonde
But al honour as I can vndyrstonde
Saue on to 3ow thus tellyn I schal
As helpe me god he nys nat worth an al
In no degre the valeu of a flye
But 3it me greuyth that most his negarderye
And weel 3e wot that wemen naturelly
Desyryn thyngis gaye¹ as wel as I ¹ altered¹ 1364
They wolde that here husbondys schulde bee
Hardy. & ryche & wys & therto free
And buxsom vnto his wyf & frosch a-bedde
But by that ilke lord that for vs bledde 1368
ffor his honour mynself for to araye
A sunday next I mot nedys paye
An hunderede frankys or ellys am I lorn
3it weere me leuere that I weere on born 1372
Than me were don a slaundere or velanye
And 3if myn husbonde ek myghte it espye
I nere but lost & therefore I 3ow preye
Lene me this summe or ellys mote I deye 1376
Daun Ion I seye lene me these hunderede frankys
Parde I wele nat fayle yow myn thankys
If* that yow lyste to don that I 3ow praye
ffor at a certeyn day I wele 3ow paye 1380
And don to 3ow that plesaunce & seruyse
That I may don ryght as 3ow leste deuyse
And but I do god take on me vengeauunce
As foul as hadde Genyloura of fraunce 1384
¶ This gemtil Monk answerde in this manere
Now trewely myn owene lady dere
I haue quod he on 3ow so greet routhe
That I 3ow swere & ply3te 3ow myn trouthe 1388
That whan youre husbonde is to flauderys fare
I wele delyuere yow out of this care
ffor I wele brynge 3ow an hunderede frankys
And with that word he caughte hire by the flankys 1392
And hire enbrasith harde & kyste hire ofte
Goth now 3oure wey quod he al stylle & softe
And lat vs dyne as sone as euere he may
ffor by myn Chylendere it is pryme of day 1396
Goth now & beth as trewe as I schal be
Now ellys god forbeede sire quod sche
And forth sche goth as Ioly as a pye
And bad the Cokys that they schulde hem hye
So that men myghte dyne and that a-non
Vp to this husbonde is this wyf a-gon
And knokkyth at his countour boldely
Who there quod he / petyr it am I
Quod sche what sere how longe wele 3e faste
How long tyme wele 3e / rekene & caste
Youre summys & youre bokys & 3oure thyngis
The deuyl haue part of alle sweche rekényngis
Ye haue I-now parde of godys sonde
Come doun to day & lat 3oure baggis stonde
Ne be 3e nat aschamyd that daun Iohn
Schal fastynge al this day alenge goon
What lat vs heere a masse & go we dyne
Wyf quod this man lytyl canst thow deuyne
The Curyouse besynesse that we haue
ffor of vs Chapmen al so god me saue
And by that lord that clepid is seynt Yue
Skarsely a-mongis twelve ten schul thryue
Contynewelly lastynge vn-to oure age
We may wel make cher & good visage
And dryue forth the world as it may be
And kepyn oure estat in pryuytee
Tyl we been ded or ellis that we pleye
A pylgrymage or goon out of the weye
And therefore haue I greet necessite
Vp-on this queynte world tauyse me
ffor euere mo we mote stonde in drede
Of hap & fortune in oure Chapmanhede
To flaunderis wele I go to morwe at day
And come a-geyn as sone as euere I may
ffor whiche myn deere wyf I the beseke
As beth to to euery whit buxsom & meke
And for to keepe oure good been curyous
And honestly gouerne weel oure hous

Cambridge MS.
Thow hast I-nough in euery maner wyse
That to a thryfty houshold may suffyse
The lakkyth non aray ne non vitayle
Of syluyr in thyn purs schalt thow non fayle
And with that word his countour dore he schette
And doun he goth no lengere wolde he lette
And hastily a masse was theere seyd
And spedyly the tabelys were I-leyd
And to the dyner faste hem spedde
And rychely this Monk the Chapman fedde
At aftyr dyner daun Iohn sobyrly
This Chapman tok apart & pryuyly
He seyde hym thus / Cosyn it standyth so
That wel I se to Bruggis wele Iego
God & seynt Augustyn speede 3ow & gyde
I preye 3ow cosyn wysely that 3e ryde
Gouernyth 3ow also of 3oure dyte
Attemprely & namely in this heete
By-twixe vs two nedyth ne straunge fare
ffare wel cosyn god schylde 3ow from care
And 3if that ony by day or by nyght
If it lye in myn power & myn myght
That 3e me wele1 comaunde in ony wyse
It schal be don ryght as 3e wele deuysye
othyng Or that 3e go If it may be
I wolde preye 3ow for to lene me
An hunderede frankys for a wyke or tweye
ffor serteyn bestes that I muste beye
To store with a place & that is ours
God helpe me so I wolde it were 3ourys
I schal not fayle surely of myn day
Nat for a thousent frankys a myle way
But lat this thyng been secre I 3ow prey
ffor 3it to nygh[t] these bestis mot I beye
And fare now wel myn owene cosyn deere
Graunt mercy of 3oure cost & of 3oure goodely chere
This noble Marchaunt gentely a-non
Answerede & seyde o cosyn myn daun Io\h\nNow sekyrly this is a smal requeste
Myn gold is 3ourys whan that it 3ow leste
And not only myn gold but myn chafare
Taake what 3ow lyste god schilde that 3e spare
But o thyng is 3e knowe it wel I-now
Of chapmen that here monye is here plogh
We may encrece whil we han a name
But goldeles for to been it is a schame
Payeth it a-geyn whan it lyth in 3oure ese
Aftyr myn myth ful fayn I wolde 3owplese
These hunderede frankys he fette forth a-noon
And pryuyly he tok hem to daun Io\h
No whyt of al this world wyste of this lone
'Sauynge this marchaunt & daun Io\h a-lone
They drynke & speke & rome a whyle & playe
Tyl that daun Io\h rydyth to his abbey
The morwe cam & forth this marchaunt ridith
To flaunders ward his prentyss weel hym gydith
Tyl he cam in-to Bruggis myriely
Now goth this Marchaunt faste & busyly
Aboute his neede & byeth & creaunceth
He neythir pleyeth at deis ne daunceth
But as a marchaunt schortely for to telle
He lat his lyf & there I lete hym dwelle
The soneday next the marchaunt was a-goon
To seynt Denys is come daun Io\h
With croune & berd al frosch & newe schaue
In al the hous ne was so lyte a knawe
Ne no whit ellys that he nas ful fayn
That myn lord daun Io\h was come a-gayn
And schortely to the poynyt rygh[t] for to goon
This fayre wyf a-cordyt with daun Io\h
That for hise hunderede frankys he schulde al nyght
Haue hyre in his armys bolt vp ryzt

CAMBRIDGE 394 (6-T. 176)
And this acord parforned was in deede 1508
In myrthe al nyght a busy lyf they leede
Til it was day that daun Iohn wente his way
And bad the meyne fare wel haue good day
fyor non of hem ne no wyght in the toun
Hath of daun Iohn rygh non suspecyoun 1512
And forth he rydeth hom to his abbey
Or wheere hym luste no more of hym I seye
 ¶ This Marchaunt whan that endit was the fayre
To seynt Denys he gan for to raphaelre 1516
And with his wyf he makyth feste & cheere
And tellyth hyre that chaflare is so deere
That nedys muste he make a cheuyysance
fyor he was bounadyn in a reconyssance 1520
To payen twenty thousent sheeld a-non
fyor with this marchaunt is to parys goo
To borwe of certeyn frendys that he hadde
A certeyn frankys & some with hym he ladde 1524
 ¶ And whan that he was come in to the toun [leaf 317, back]
fyor fret chieretee & greet facoun
Vn-too daun Iohn he fyrst goth hym to pleye
Nat for to axe or borwe of hym monye 1528
But for to wete & se of his weel fare
And for to tellyn hym of hys chaflare
As frendys doon whan they been met in feere
Daun Iohn hym makyth feste & myry chieere 1532
And hym tolde a-geyn ful specially
How he hadde weel I-bouȝt & graciously
Thankede be god al hol his marchaundyse
Saue that he wolde in alle wyse 1536
Makyn a cheuyciaunce as for hise beste
And thanne he schulde ben In Ioye & reste
 ¶ Daun Iolin answerede sertis I am fayn
That 3e in heele are comyn hom a-gayn 1540
And 3if that I were ryche as I haue blys
Of twenty thousant sheld schulde 3e nat mys
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

ffor 3e so kyndely this othir day
Lente me gold & as I can & may 1544
I-thankede be god & by seynt Iame
But natheles I tok vn-to oure dame
3oure wyf at hom the same gold agayn
Vp-on 3oure benche sche wot it wel certeyn 1548
By certeyn tokenys that I can 3ow telle
Now by 3oure leue I may no lengere dwelle
Oure abbot wolde out of this town a-noon
And in his cumpaynye mote I goo 1552
Grete weil 3oure dame myn owene nece sweete
And fare wel deere cosyn tyl we meete
¶ This marchauwt which that was ful war & wys
Creanced hath & payed ek in parys 1556
To certeyn lumbardys redy in here hond
The summe of gold & gat of hem his bond
And hom he goth myrye as a popyniay
ffor weele he knew he stooed In swich aray 1560
That nedys mote he wynne in that vyage
A thousent frankys a-bouyn al his Costage
[Hys wyf fulle redy mette hym at pe 3aate [Sloane MS 1685,
And she was wonte of olde vsage algate leaf 107]
And alle þat nyõt in myrthe þei be sette
ffor he was ryche and clerely oute of dette
Whan it was day þis Marchaunted gan embrace
Hys wyf alle newe and kyssed here in þe face 1568
And pp he gothe and makethe hit wonder towel
No more quod she be god ye haue yenouȝe
And wantonly with hym agayn she playde
Tylle at þe laste þis Marchauuent sayde 1572
By god quod he I am a lytelle wrothe
With you my wyfe alle þouȝe yt be me lothe
And woote 3e why by god as þat I gesse
ffor ye haue made a manere of straungenessee
Be-twexte me and my Cosyn Daun Iohn 1576
3e shulde haue warned me or I hade goon. CAMBRIDGE 396 (6-T. 178)
pat he hade you an hundred frankes payde  [Sloane MS 1685; 1685]
Be redy token · and he helde hym euel y-payde 1580

for pat I to hym spake of Cheuesaunce
Me semyd so as by hys contenaunce
But nathelees be god pat ys heuen kynge
I pou3te nou3t to axe of hym no thynge 1584
I pray pe wyf ne do no more soo.
Telle me alle way or pat I fro pe goo
3eue eny detoure hathe in myn absence
L-payede pe laste poroue pi necligence
I my3t hym axe as thynge pat he hade payde
Thys wyf was not aferde nor afrayde
But boldely she sayd and pat'a-none
Mare I defye pat false Monke Daûn Iofin 1592
I kepe not of hys tokens neuere a dele
He toke me certayne golde I woote hit wele
What euel pedom of hys monke snowet
flor god it woote I wende withoute doute 1596

pat he hade yeue it me be cause of you
To done þere-withe myne honoure & my prowé
flor cosynage and eke for beel chere
pat he hath hade fuH ofte tyme here 1600
But sîpen I see I stonde in suche disioynt
I wylle answere you shortly to þe poynes
3e haue mo slacker'd dettours þan am I
flor I wille pay you wele and redely 1604
fro day to day and if so be pat I fayle
I am youre wyf score it on my tayle
And I shal e pay as sone as euere I may
flor be myn troupe I haue on myn array 1608
And not in waste bestowed every dele
And for I haue bestowed it so wele
To youre honour' for goddes sake y say
As be not wrothe bot let vs jape & play 1612
3e shalle my Ioly body haue to wedde
Be god I nelle not pay you but a bed

CAMBRIDGE 397 (6-T. 179) [this page, Sloane 1685]
ffor-yeue yt me myn owen spouse dere
Turne hyderward and make me better' chere
Thys Marchaunt sawe þere was no remedy
And forto chyde it nere but foly
Seþen hit may not amendid be
And wyfe he sayde I forþeue it þe
But by þi lyf be no more so large.
Kepe better my gode þis þeue I þe in charge
Thus endeth nowe my tale and god vs sende
Talynge þyou3e vnto our' lyfes ende // Amen

Here endeth þe tale of þe Shipman
Here begynneth pe Prolooge of pe Pryoresse [Sloane MS 1685, leaf 198]

Ele y-sayde be corpus Dominus quod oure hoost
Nowe longe mote ye sayle be see cooste
Sir gentil mayster gentil marynere
God yeue pe Monke a thousand laste of quad 3eere 1628
A ha felaw be ware of suche a jape
The Monke putte in pe mannes hoode an ape
And yn hys wyfes eke by seynt Dunstyñ
Droweth non monkes to your yan 1632
But nowe passe ouere and let vs seke aboute
Who shalle nowe telle of alle pis route
An opere tale and with pat worde he sayde
As curteysely as hit had bene a Mayde 1636
My lady Pryoresse with our leue
So pat I you not wille to greue
I wolde deme pat ye telle shulde
A tale nexte yf so be pat ye wolde 1640
Nowe wolle 3e vowchesafe my lady dere
Gladly quod she and sayde as ye shal here

Here endeth pe Prolooge and begynneth pe tale

CAMBRIDGE 399 (6-T. 181) [this page, Sloane 1685]
[No breaks between the stanzas in Sloane, Cambr. or Harl. MS.]

[The Prologue.]

O lord oure lord? 
ys in pis worlde y-sprad quod she 
ffor not only 
performed ys by men of dignyte
But be þe mouthe of Children þi bownte
Perfourmed ys for in oure brest soukynge
Some tyme shewen þei þine herynge

Wherefore in lawde as I can beste & may
Of the þat and of þe þat holy floure

To tellen a storie I wolH do my labour
Not þat I may encrece hir honoure
ffor she hir self ys honoure & þerto roote
Of bounte next hir sone of saules bote

O. bussi vnbrent brennynge in Moses si3t
But raubyssheþ down fro þe dignete
Thorou3e þine humblenesse þe goste þat in þe ly3t
Of whos vertu whan he in þine hert ly3t
Conceyued was þe fadres sapience
helpe me to telle yt in þine reuerence

If Lady þi bounte and Þi magnificence
Thy vertu and thy grete humilite
There may no þinge expresse in no sentence
ffor som tyme lady or men pray to þe
þou geste be-fore of þi benygnite
And geteste vs þe ly3t/ þorou3e þi prayere
To leden vs vnto þi soñe so clere

CAMBRIDGE 400 (6-T. 182) [this page, Sloane 1685]
Ly comynge ys to weyke O. blysfult quene [Sloane MS 1685.]
ferto declare pe grete worthynesse
pat I ne maie pe wy3t not sustene
But as a chylde of twelpe monethi of age or lesse 1674
pat can vnneneth eny worde expresse
ffor so fare I and perfore I you pray
Gydetli my songe pat I shalle to you say 1677

[THE TALE.]

There was a Chylde in a grete cite
Amonge crysten folke in pe Iewrye
Susteyned by a lord of pat countre
ffor foule vsurye and lucre of vlanye 1681
pat felle to Cryste and to hys companye
And porouez pe streete men my3t ryde & wende
ffor hyt was fre and open at eypere ende 1684

Plyte scoole of crysten folke pere stoode
Doun atte fythere ende in whiche pere were
Chyldren an heepe comen of crysten bloode
pat lerned in pat scole yere by zeere 1688
Suche manere doctrnye as men vsyd pere
Thys ys to say to synge and to rede
As smale Chyldren do in hir Chyldhe-heede 1691

Amonge pese children was a wydowe sone
A lytcl Clerygion seuen yeere of age
pat day by day to scole was hys wonę
And also eke where as he saw pe ymage [leaf 190] 1695
Of crystes modere hade he in vsage
As hym was tauzte to knele a-doun & say
hys Ave marie as he gotli by pe way 1698

CAMBRIDGE 401 (6-T. 183) [this page, Sloane 1685.]
Thus hathe pis wydowe hir litel Child tauȝt [Sloane MS 1685.]
Oure blysful lady Crystes modir dere
To worship ay and he for-yate hit nouȝt
sfor sely Chylde wylle al day sone lere
But ay when I remembre me of pis matere
Seynt Nicholace stonte euere in my presence
sfor he so yonge to Crist dyd reuerence

Thys Child his lytel booke lernynge
As he sat in þe scole at hys primere
he alma redemptoris mater herd synge
As Children lernyd hir antephonere 1709
As · as he durste he drowe hym nere & nere
And herkened ay þe wordes & þe noote
"Tyll he þe fyrste verse coude by roote 1712

Not what þat latyne was to seye
sfor he so yonge and tendre was of age
But on a day hys felawe he gan preye
To expouné hym þis songe in hys langedge
Or tellen hym why þis songe was in vsage
Thus prayde him to construe and declare
sfulle ofte tymes. on his knees bare

Hys felawe whiche was eldere þan he
Answeryd hym þus. þis songe I herde seye
was made of oure blesfulle lady fre
here to salowe and eke hir to preye 1723
To bene oure helpe and our' socour' whan we deye
I can no more expone in þis matere
I lerne songe I can but lytel gramere 1726

And ys þis songe made in reuerence
Of crystes moder sayd þis Innocent
Now certes I wylle do my diligent
To konne þis or crystemasse be went 1730

Cambridge 402 (6-T. 184) [this page, Sloane 1685.]
Thouse I for my prymer shalle be shent [Sloane MS 1685, f 199, bk] And to be beten pryse on an oure I wolle yt konne oure lady to honoure

Hys felawe tau3te hym hamward pryuely sffro day to day til he coude yt by roote And pan he songe it wele and boldely sffro worde to worde accordynge with the note Thrys on a day it passed ouro3e hys prote To scoleward and hamward whan he went On Crystes modir sett was hys entente

W As I haue sayd porou3e outhe phe Iewrie Thys Chylde as he came to & fro sffulle merely pan wolde he synge & crye O alma redemptoris mater euere mo
The sweetnesse hath hys hert percid so Of Crystes moder pat to hir to praye he can not stynte of syngynge by the weie] [Sloane extract ends.]

Oure fyrste fo the serpent satirnas [Camb. MS, leaf 321] That hath in Ieues herte his waspis nest Vp swal & seyde O ebraik peple allas Is this to yow a thyng that is honest 1751
That swich a boy schal walkyn as hym lest In 3oure despyt & syngyn of swich centence Which is a-3ens oure lawys reuerence 1754

ffrom thenys forth the Iewys han conspyred This innocent out of this world to chace An homycyde thereto han they heryd Rygh in an aley at a pryue place 1758 And as the child gan forth by-for to pace This cursede Iew hym hente & held hym faste And kitte his throte & in a pit hym caste 1761
I seye that in a warderobe they hym threwe
Where as these Iewys purgyn here entrayle
O cursed folk of herodes al newe
What may 3oure euele entent 3ow a-vayle 1765
Mordere wele out certeyn it wele nat fayle
And namely there as thonour of god schal sprede
The blod out cryeth on youre cursede dede 1768

O martyr soudede to virginite
Now mayst tow syngyn folwynge euere in on
The whyte lamb celestial quod sche
Of whiche the greete euangelyst seynt Iolin 1772
In patimos wrot / which seyth that they that gon
By-forn this lamb & synge a song al newe
That neuere fleschely woman they ne knewe 1775

This pore widewe which that waytith al that ny3t
Aftyr hire lytyl chil[d] & he cam nou3t
ffor which as sone as it was dayis ly3t 1779
With face pale of drede & busy thou3t
Sche hath at scole & elles were hym sou3t
Tyl fynally sche gan so fer espye
That he last seyn was in the Ieuerye

With moderis pite in hire brest enclosed [leaf 321, back]
Sche goth as sche were half out of hire mynde
To eueriplace where as sche hath supposid 1786
Be liklyhede / hire litil child to fynde
And euere on crystis modyr meke & kynde
Sche cryede & at the laste thus sche wrougte
Among the cursede Iewys sche hym soughte 1789

Sche askyth & sche fraynyth pitously
Of euery Iue that dwelte in thilke place
To telle hire of hire child wente out forth by
They seydyne nay but Ihesu of his grace 1793

CAMBRIDGE 404 (6-T. 186)
Yaf in hire thouȝt with inne a lytyl space
That in that place aftyr hire sone sche cryede
Where he was casten in a pit be-syde 1796

O greete god that parfornedist this laude
By mouth of innocentis lo here thyn myght
This gemme of chastite this emeroude
And ek of martyredom the rubye bryȝt 1800
There he with throte I-koryn lyȝh vp ryȝght
He alma redemptoris gan to synge
So loude that al the place gan to rynge 1803

The cristene folk that thurgh the strete wente
In comyn for to wonderyn vp-on this thyng
And hastylche they for the prouost sente
He cam a-non with-outyn taryeng 1807
And heryeth Crist that is of heuene kyng
And his modyr honour of mankynde
And aftyr that the Ieuis leet he bynde 1810

This child with pitous lamentacioun
Vp takyn was syngynge his song alwey
And with honour of grett processyoun
They caryen hym vn-to the nexte abbey 1814
His modyr swoynynge by the beere lay
Vnnethe myght[t]e the puple that was there
This newe Rachel bryngyn from the beere 1817

With turnement & with schameful deth echon [leaf 322]
This prouost doth these Iewis for to sterue
That of this mustere wiste & that a-noon
He nolde non swich cursedenesse observere 1821
Euele schal he haue that euele wele disserue
Therefore with wilde hors he dede hem drawe
And aftyr that he hyng hem by the lawe 1824

Cambridge 405 (6-T. 187)
Vp-on this beere lyth ay this Innocent
Byfore the highe auteer whil the masse laste
And aftyr that the albot with his couent
Han sped hem for to buryen hym ful faste
And whan they holy watyr on hem caste
3it spak this child whan sprent was holy watyr
And song. O alma redemptoris mater

This Abbot which that was an holy man
As monys been or ellis oughten bee
This yonge child to coniure he be-gan
And seyde o deere child I halse the
In vertu of the holy trynytee
Telle me what is thyn cause for to synge
Sithe that thyn throte is kit to myn lokynge

Myn throte is kit vn-to myn nekke bon
Seyde this child & as be woye of kynde
I schulde a deyed 3a longe tyme a-gon
But Ihesu Crist as 3e in bokys fynde
Wele that his glorye laste & be in mynde
And for the worschepe of his modyr deere
3it may I synge O Alma. loude & cleere

This welle of mercy cristis modyr swete
I louede alwey as aftyr myn cunynge
And whan that I myn lyf schulde for-lete
To me sche cam & bad me for to synge
This anteme verayly in myn deyinge
As 3e han herd & whan that I hadde sunge
Me thoute sche leyde a greyn vp-on myn tunge

Wherfore I synge & synge mot certeyn
In honour of that blysful maydyn fre
Tyl fro myn tunge I-takyn is the greyn
And aftyr that thus seyde sche to me
Myn lytyl child now wele I feche the
Whan that the greyn is from thyn tunge take
Be nat agast I wele pe nat for-sake 1859

This holy monk this abbot hym mene I
His tunge out caughte & tok awey the greyn
And he 3af vp the gost ful softly
And whan this abbot hadde this wondyr seyn 1863
Hise salte teris trekelede doun as reyn
And grof he fel al flat vn-to the grounde
And stille he lay / as he hadde leyn I-bounde 1866

The Conuent ek lay on the pauement
Wepyng & herynge Cristis modyr deere
And aftyr that they ryse & forth been went
And toke awey this martir from his beere 1870
And in a toumbe of marbilstonys cleere
Enclosyn they this lytil body sweete
There he is now god leue vs for to meete 1873

O yonge Hugh of Lyncoln slayn also
With cursede Iewis as it is notable
ffor it is but a lytil while I-go
Preye ek for vs we synful folk vnstable 1877
That of his mercy god so merciable
On vs his greete mercy multyplye
ffor reuereence of his modyr marye / Amen 1880

Heere hath the Prioresse endid hire tale
Byhold the myrie talkynge of the Hoost to [leaf 322, back]
Chaucer

W

Han seyd was al this myrakele euery man [leaf 323]
As sobere was that wondir was to see
Til that our hoost Iapyn tho' be-gan [1 later]
And thanneaterst helokede vp-on mee . . . Chaucer

And seide thus what man art thow quod he
Thow lokyst as thu woldyst fynde an hare
ffor euere vp-on the ground I se the staare 1887

Approchith neer & loke vp myryely
Now ware 3ow seris & lat this man haue place
He in the wast is schape as weel as I
This weere a popet in an arm tenbrace 1891
ffor ony weman smal & fayr of face
He semyth eluych by his cuntenaunce
ffor vn-to no wygh doth he no dalyaunce 1894

Sey now sumwhat syn othere folk han seyd
Telle vs a tale of myrthe & that a-non
Hoost quod I ne beth nat yuele apayed
ffor othir tale certis can I non 1898
But of a rým I lernede longe a-goon
3e that is good quod he now schul we here
Sum deynete thyng me thynkyth by hishe cheere 1901

CAMBRIDGE 408 (6-T. 190)
Heere begynnith Chaucers tale of sere Thopas

[Fyt I.]

T Estyth lordyngis in good entent
And I wele telle verrayment
Of myrthe & solas
And of a knyght was fayr & gent
In batayle & in turnement
His name was sere Thopas

I-born he was in fer cuntre
In flauderis al be-3ounde þ see
At poperyng in the place
His fadir was a man ful fre
And lord he was of that cuntre
As it was godis grace

Syre Thopas wex a doghty sweyn
Whit was hise face as payn demayn
Hise lippis rede as rose
His rode is lyk skarlet engrayn
As I 3ow telle in good certayn
He hade a semely nose

His heer his berd was lik saferon
That to his gerdil raughte a-doun
Hise schon of cordewayne
Of brugis were hire hosyn broun
His robe was of siklatoun
That coste manye a Layne

[leaf 323, back]
He coude hunte at wilde deer
And ryde on hauking for ryueur
    With grey goshauk & hunde 1928
Therto he was a good archier
Of wrastelyng was theere non his pir
    Theere ony ram schal stonde 1931

fful manye a maydyn brygh in bour
They mornede for hym paramour
    whan hem were bet to slepe 1934
But he was chast and no lechour
And sweete as is the brymbil flour
    that beryth the rede hepe 1937

And so it fil vp-on a day
ffor-sothe as I 3ow telle may
    Sire Thopas wolde out ryde 1940
He worthith vp-on hise stede bay
And in his hand a launcegay
    A long swerd by his syde 1943

He prykyth thorw a fayr forest
Therein is manye a wylde best
    ye bothe bukkys & hare 1946
And as he prykyth north & est
I telle it 3ow hym hadde al-mest
    Bytid a sory care 1949

Theere spryngyn erbis grete & smale
The lycorys & the Cetewale
    And manye a clowe Ielofere 1952
And notemuge to putte in ale
Whethir it be moyst or stale
    Or for to leye in cofere 1955
The bryddys synge it is non nay
The sperhauk & the popyniay
  That Ioye it was to heere
The thrustilcok made ek his lay
The wode douwe vp-on the spray
  sche song ful loude & cleere

Sire Thopas fil in loue longynge
Al whan he herde the thrustil synge
  And prikede as he were wod
Hise fayre stede in his prykynge
So swatte that men myȝte hym wryngge
  Hise sydys were al blod

Sere topas ek so wery was
  ffor prykynge on the softe gras
  So fiers was hisc corage
That douȝ he leyde hym in the plas
To makyn his stede sum solas
  And ȝaf hym good forage

O seynte marye benedicite
What eylyth this loue at me
  To bynde me so soore
Me dremede al this nyght parde
An Elf queene schal myn leman be
  And slepe vndyr myn goore

An Elf queene wele I haue I-wis
ffor in this world no woman is
  Worthi to ben myȝn make
In tounne
Alle othere women I forsake
And to an elf queene I me be-take
  by dale & ek by doune

CAMBRIDGE 411 (6-T. 193)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Cambridge MS.

In-to his sadyl he clomb a-non
And prykyth ouyr style & ton
   An elf queen for tespye 1889
Til he so longe hath rydyn & goon
That he fond in a pryue woon
   The cûntre of fayrye 1992
   So wilde
for in that cûntree was there non
   [ ... no gap in the MS.]
   Neythir wif ne childe 1996

Til that theere cam a greet geaunt
   His name was sire olyfaunt
   A parlious man of dede 1999
He seyde child by termagaunt
But ȝif thow pryke out of myn haunt
   Anon I sle thyne steede 2002
   With Mace
Here is this queen of fayrye
With harpe & pype & Symphonye
   Dwellynge in this place 2006

The child seyde also mote I the
To morwe wele I meete the
   Whan I haue myn armoure 2009
And ȝit I hope parmafay
That thow schat with thyne launcegay
   Abyen it ful soure 2012
   Thy mawe
Thyn hauberker schal I persen if I may
Er it be fully pryme of the day
   ffor heere schalt thow1 been slawe 2016
   [1 altered]
CAMBRIDGE 412 (6-T. 194)
Syre Thopas drow a-bok ful faste
This Ieaunt at hym stonys caste
   Out of a fel staf slynge 2019
But fayre eschapith sire thopas
And al was thour godys gras
   And thour his fayre berynga 2022

Yit lestyth lordyngis to myn tale
Muryere than the nyghtyngale
   I wele 3ow roune 2025
How sire Thopas with sydis smale
Prykynge ouyr hil & dale
   Is comyn a-geyn to toûne 2028

Hise merye men comaundede hee
To make hym bothe gamyn & glee
   for nedys muste he fyghte 2031
With a geaunt with hedis thre
for paramour & Iolyte
   Of oon that schon ful bryxt 2034

Do come he seyde myne mynstralis
And Gestourys for to tellyn talys
   A-non in myn armynge 2037
Of romauncis that been royalis [leaf 324, back]
Of popis & of Cardenalsy
And ek of loue lykynge
   2040

They fette hym fyrst swete wyn
And mede ek in a Mahelyn
   And royal spicerye 2043
Of gynge breed that was ful fyn
And lychorys & ek comyn
   With sugere that is trye 2046

CAMBRIDGE 413 (6-T. 195)
He dede next his white lere  
Of cloth of lake fyn & cleere  
    A brech & ek a scherte  
And next his schirte an aketoun  
And ouyr that an habyrioun  
    for persynge of his herte  
\[1 \text{ altered}\]  

And ouyr that a fyn hauberk  
Was al I-wrou\textsuperscript{3}t of Iewys werk  
    ful stronge it was of plate  
And ouyr that his coote armour  
As whit as is a lylye flour  
    In whiche he wolde debate  
\[2049\]  

Hese shild was al of gold so red  
And there in was a borys hed  
    A Charbokele by his syde  
And there he swor on ale & breed  
How that the Ieaunt schulde be deed  
    By-tyde what betyde  
\[2052\]  

Hise Iambieux were of quyrboyly  
His swerdys schede of yuory  
    Hise helm of latoun bry\textsuperscript{3}t  
His sadil was of rewel boon  
His brydyl as the sumne It schon  
    Or as the moone lyght  
\[2055\]  

Hise spere was of fyn cipres  
That biddyth werre and no thyng pees  
    The hed ful scharpe Igrounde  
Hise steede was of dapil gray  
It goth an ambil in the way  
    ful softe\textsuperscript{0}li \& rounde  
\[2058\]  

CAMBRIDGE 414 (6-T. 196)
In londe
Lo lordyngis\(^1\) myne here is a fyt
If 3e wele ony moore of it
To telle it wele I fonde

\[Fyt \ II.\]

Now holdyth 3oure mouth for charyte
bothe knygh & lady free
And herkenyth to myn spelle
Of batayle & of chyualry
And of ladyis loue drewery
A-noon I wele 3ow telle

Men spekyn of romauwcis of prys
Of hornchild & of Ipotys
Of Beevis & sire Gy
Of sire lybeus & playndamour
But sire Thopas beryth the flour
Of royal chyualry

His goode stede al he be-strod
And forth vp-on his weye he glod
As sparkele out of bronde

[Vp on his creste he bar a tour. \[Harl. MS 1758, leaf 168, back\]
And ther yn stiked a lilye flour.
God schilde his cors fro schonde.

\[\text{\textit{\textbf{fn}} And for he was knyght Auntrous.}\]
He ne slepte in non hous.
But logged in his hood.
His bright helme was his wonger.
And bi hym baited his dester.
Of herbis fyn & good.
Hym self drank water of the welle. [Harl. MS 1758]
As did the knyght sir Percyuelle.
So worthely vnder wede.
Til it was on a daye.

Here endeth Sir Thopas.]
[The prolog of Mellibe]

O more of this for goddes dignite
Quod oure oost for pou makest me
So wery of pin lewdenes
That also wisly god me bles

Myn eres ake of thi darsty speche
Now suche a ryme pe deuel I be-teche
This may be wel ryme dogereH quod he
Whi so quod I why wilt pou lette me

More of my tale than an other man
Sethyns it is pe beste ryme I can
By god quod he pleynly I the say
Thou shalt no lenger rymen here to day
Thow dost noght elles but dyspendest tyme
Sire oo word pou shalt no lenger ryme
Let see whether pou canst telle ought in geste
Or telle in prose somwhat at pe lest

In whiche per be somme merthe & som doctrine
Gladly quod I by godes swete pyne
I wil 3ou telle a litel thing in prose
That oughte lyke 3ou as I suppose
Other elles certes 3e ben to daungerous
Hit is a moral tale vertuous
Al be hit tolde somtyme in sundry wyse
Of sondry folk as I shal 3ou deuyse
As pus 3e wote wel eueru euauangeliste
pat telleth vs of Ihesu Crist
Ne saith not al ping as his felawe doth
But natheles her sentence is al soth
And alle accorden as in her sentence
Al be ther in her tellynge difference

[MS Reg. 18 C ii, leaf 196, back.]
for some of hem seyn more & somme seyn lesse
when ṭey his pitous passion expresse
I mene of Marc Matheu Luke and Ioĥin
But' douteles her sentence is al on
perfore lordynges alle [I] ȝou beseche
3if ṭat ȝe ṭinke I varye in my speche
As þus 3if ṭat I telle somwhat more
Of prouerbes þen ȝe haue herd byfore
Comprehendid in þis litel tretys here
To enforce with þe effecte of my matere
And þoughe ȝe nadde þe same wordes saye
As ȝe han herd ȝit to alle ȝou I praye
Blameth me not for as in myn sentence
ȝe schal not fynden moche difference
ȝifrom þe sentence of þe tretys lyte
After þe whiche þis mery tale I wryte
And herkeneth what I schal seye
And lete me telle my tale I preye

Here endith the prolog //]
[There are no line-numbers or breaks between the paragraphs in the MS. Tyrwhitt's breaks are kept here to prevent slight differences in the Six Texts throwing out many lines.]

[MS Reg. 18 C II, on leaf 197.]

[Here endith the prolog // And begynne the tale of Melibe

A Yong man whilom celled Melibe myghti and ryche bygat vpon his wyf pat called was prudence a daughter whiche pat cleped sapience.

Vpon a day fel pat he for his disport is went in to þe feldes him to playe / [2159] his wyf and eke his doghter hath he left with-ynne his hous of whiche þe dores were taste I-schet // [2160] flioure of his olde foos han hit aspyed. and. setten laddres to þe walles of his hous and by þe wyndowes ben entred [2161] and belyn hys wyf and wounded his daughter with fyue mortal woundes in fyue sondry places / [2162] This is to sayn in here feet in here hond and in here eres in hire nose and in here mouth & laften her for deed and wenten here way //

[2163] When Melibeus retorned was aȝeyn vntil his hous and sawh ad þis meschief // And he I-lyke a mad man rend-yng his clothes gan to wype and crye euerlenger þe more //

[2164] Prudence his wyf as ferforth as sche durste by-soght him of his wepyng^ for to stynte [2165] but noght for-thi he gan to wipe & crye euer the lenger þe more //

[2166] This noble wyf prudence remembred here on þe sentence of Ovide in his book^ þat cleped is þe Ovidia remedye of loue / where he saith: [2167] he is a fool þat desturbeth þe moder for to wipe in þe deeth of hire child til sche haue wepte her fille for a certeyn tyme :

[2168] Then schal man don his diligence with amyable wordes hire to conforte and 1 to preye hire of...
her wepyng for to stynte; [2169] for whiche reson this noble prudence suffered her housbonde for to wepe and crye as for a certayn space // [2170] And when she sawh her tyme she saide him in pis wyse / Alas my lord quod she whi make 3e 3oure self for to be lyke a fool? [2171] fforsathe it perteyneth not to a wisman to maken suche a sorwe / [2172] 3oure Doughter with pe grace of god shal be warisched and askape / [2173] And aH were it so pat sche right nowe were deed 3e oughte not as for her deth] 13oure self dystroye // [2174] ¶ Senec seyth the wyse man schal nat take to greet disconfort for the deth of his childeryn / [2175] but certis he schulde sufferyn it in pacience As wel as he a-bydyth the deth of his propere persone /

[2176] ¶ This Melibeus anserwerde a-noon & seyde / What man quod he schulde of his wepyng stynte / that hath so greet a cause for to weepe / [2177] Ihesu crist oure lord hym self wepte for the deth of lasarus his freend [2178] ¶ Prudence anserwerede / certys weel I wot / Atempre wepyng is no thyng defendit to hym that sorweful is a-mongis folk/ in sorwe/ but it is rathere graunted hym to wepe [2179] ¶ The apostele paule vn-to the romaynys wrythth / Man schal reioyse with hem that makyn Ioye/ And wepyng with sweche folk as wepyn / [2180] but thogh attempere wepyng be grauntid / outrageous wepyng certis is defendid / [2181] mesure of wepyng schulde been consideryd aftyr the loore that techith vs Senek [2182] ¶ Whan that thyn frend is deed quod he / let not thynne eyen to moyste been of teerys/ ne to meche dreye / Al-thow thynne terys comyn to thynne eyen / lat hem nat fallyn [2183] And whan thou hast forgoon thyn freend [ . . . no gap in the MS.] & this is moore wysdom / than for to wepyn for thyn frend / whiche that thou hast loryn / for theere-inne is no boote / [2184] And therfore 3if 3e gouerne 3ow be sapience putte awey sorwe out of 3oure hertis / [2185] Rememberryth yow that Ihesus Syrat seyth CAMBRIDGE 420 (6-T. 202)
A man that is ioyous & glad in herte / it hym converuyth floryschynge in his Age / & sothly sorweful herte makyt hise bonys dreye [2186] he seyth ek thus that sorwe in herte: sleyth ful manye a man [2187] ¶ Salomon seyth / that ryght as mothis in the schepis flesch anyeth to the clothis / & the smale wermys to the tree / rygh so anyith sorwe to the herte. [2188] Wherefore vs oughte as well in the deth of oure childeryn: as in the loos of oure goodys temperelys haue pacience

[2189] ¶ Remembrith yow vp-on the paciente Iob / Whan he hadde lost hise childeryn & his temperel sustauunce / & in his body endurynge & rescuyyd ful manye a greuous trybulacioun / yet seyde 1he thus [2190] ¶ Oure lord hath [sente it me / oure lord hath] be-raft it me / rygh so as oure lord hath wold / rygh so it is don / I-blyssede be the name of oure lord / [2191] ¶ To these forseyde thyngis Answerde Melybeus to his wyf prudence ¶ Alle thynne wordys quod he been sothe & therto profitabele / but trewely myn herte is troubeled / with this sorwe so greuously / that I not what to don. [2192] ¶ Lat calle quod Prudence thy n trewe frendys alle And thy n lynage / whiche that been wyse tellyth 3oure cas And herkenyth what they seye in conseylynge And 3ow gouverne aftyr here sentente [2193] ¶ Salomon seith werke alle thy n thyngis by conseyl: & thow schalt neuere repente

[2194] ¶ Thanne by the conseyl of his wyf Prudence: this Mellibeus leet callyn / a gret congregacioun / of folk / [2195] as Surgeons Phisiciens olde folk And 3ynge & some of hise olde enemyis reconsyled As by here semblaut / to his loue & in to hise grace / [2196] & therewithal theere come some of hise negheboris That dydyn hem reuerence / moore for dreede than for loue as it happith ofte / [2197] There comyn also manye subtyle flaterys / & wise aduocatys / lernede in the lawe

[2198] ¶ And whan these folk togedere assemblesde were/ this Mellibeus in sorweful wyse / schewede hem his cas,
[2199] & by the manere of his speche / it semyd that in herte he bar a crewel yre / redy to doon vengeaunce vp-on hise fois / & sodeynly desyrede that the werre schulde begynne / [2200] but neuere the les 3it axede he here conseyl / vp-on this matyere / [2201] A surgeoyn by lycence / And assent of sweche as were wyse vp ros & vn-to Melybeus seyde as ye may here

[2202] ¶ Sire quod he / as to vs surgeoynys aperteyntyth that we do to euery wight the beste / that we can wheere as we been with holdyn / And to oure pacient that we don no damage / [2203] Wherfore it happith manye tyme / & ofte that whan tewe men / hath euerych woundyd othyr .O. same surgeoyn helyth hem bothe / [2204] Wherfore vn-to oure art it is nat perteynt to noryche werre / ne partyis to supporte [2205] ¶ But sertys as to the waryschyng of 3oure doughtir Al be it so sche be perlyously woundit we schul do so ententlyf bysynesse / from day to nygh That with the grace of god sche schal been hool & sound / as soone as is possible / [2206] Almost ry3t in the same wyse the phisyconys answeredy / Saue that they seydyn a fewe wordys moore / [2207] that ryght as maladyis ben cureede by here contraryis / rygh so schal men waryche / werre: by vengeaunce [2208] ¶ Hise negheboris ful of enuye / Hise fynede frendis that semedee reconsyled & hise flatereris [2209] madyn semblant Of wepyng / & empeyrede & agregede meche of this matyr. in preysynge greetyl Mellibie / of mygh of power / of rychesys & of frendys / despisyng the power of hise aduersaryis [2210] & seydyn vtrely that thy schuldyn Anon wrekyn hym on hise fois & begynne werre /

[2211] vp ros thane an Aduocat / that was wys / by leue & by conseyl of othere / that weere wyse & seyde [2212] ¶ Lordyngis the neede which that we been assembled in this place / is ful heuy thyng / & an heygh matyre [2213] by cause of the wrong & the wikkedenesse that hath been doon / & ek by resoun of the greete damages / that

CAMBRIDGE 422 (6-T. 204)
in tyme comynge been possible to fallyn for the same / 
& ek by resoun of the greete rychesse & power of the partyis bothe for the whiche resonys /  
 it weere a ful greet peril/to erryn in this matyer  

Wherefore Melibeus this is oure sentens. we conseyle  
3ow a-bouyn alle thynge / that rygh a-non thow do thyn  
dylygence / in kepynge of thyn propre persone in swich a  
wyse / that thow ne wante noon espie / ne wache thyn body  
for to saue  

And aftyr that we conseyle That in  

IT Wherefore Melibeus this is oure sentens. we  
conseyle  
3ow a-bouyw alle thynge / that rygh a-non thow do thyn  
dylygence / in kepywge of thyn propre persone in swich a  
wyse / that thow ne wante noon espie / ne wache thyn body  
for to saue  

IT And aftyr that we conseyle That in  

fhjn hous thu sette suffyciauwt  
so that they may as weel thyw body as ihjn hous defende  

But certys for to meue werre / ne sodeynly for to doon  
vengeauws we may not deme in so lytyl tyme. that it weere profitable /  

Wherfore we axe leyser & espaé to haue delyberaciourc / in this cas to deeme for the comune  
prouerbe seyth this / He that soone demyth sone schal  
repente!  

[2221] & ek men seyn that 1 thylke Iuge is  
wys that sone vndyrstondyth a matiere And Iugith be  
leyseer / [2222] for al be it so that alle taryinges be a-noyeful  
algatis it is not to be repreuyd in yeuynge of iugement / ne in  
vengeaunce takynge whan it is suffisaunt & resonabele /  
[2223] & that schewede oure lord Ihesu cryst by en-  
saumple / for whan that woman was takyn in  
aouuterye was brough in his presence to knowyn what  
schulde been don of hire persone / al be it that he wyste  
weel / hym self what that he wolde answere; yet ne wolde he  
nat answere sodeynly but he wolde haue delieberacioun &  
in the ground he wrot / twyis / [2224] & by these causis: we axe delieberacioun & we schul thaene by  
the grace of god conseyle the thyng that schal been  
profitable //  

[2225] vp styrytyn thanne the zonge fok at onys &  
the moste partye of that cumpanye / han skorne this olde  
wise man. And begunne to make noyse / & seydyn / that  
[2226] ryght so as whil that yryn is hoot / men schuldyn  
smytyn. rygh so schuldyn men wreke here wrongis / whil

CAMBRIDGE 423 (6-T. 205) [1 leaf 328, back]
that they been frosche & newe & with loude voys. [se escrièrent, "guerre! guerre! guerre!"

[2227] Adonc se leva un des anciens,] And with his hand made contenaunce that men schuldyn holdyn hem stylle / and 3euyn hym audience. [2228] lordyngis quod he there is ful manye a man that cryeth werre werre: that wot ful lytil what werre amountyth / [2229] werre at hisegynny[n]g hath so greet an entre and so large; that every whight may entre whan hym lykyth / & lyghtely fynde werre / [2230] but certis what ende therof schal falle: it is nat lyght to knowe [2231] ffor sothly whan that werre is onys begunne: there is ful manye a child born of his emodyr that schal sterue 30ng be cause of thilke werre / & ellys lyue in sorwe & deye in wrenchedenesse / [2232] And therefore or that ony werre begynne men must haue gret conseyl / & gret deliberacyoun [2233] And whan this olde man wende for to enforse his tale be resoun wel nygh alleattonys/bygunne they to ryse/for to brekyn his tale & bodyn hym ful oftyn his wordis to abregge [2234] for sothly he that pr'chith to hem / that lestyth not to heere his wordys: his: sarmoun hem anyeth [2235] ¶ ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth. that Musik in wepyng: is a-noyous thyng this is to seyne / as meche avaylyth to speke by-fore folk / to whiche his speche anoyeth as doth to synge be-fore hym that wepith [2236] ¶ And whan that pis wyse man wantede audience: al schamefast he sette hym doun / agayn [2237] ¶ ffor salomon seyth. There as thow maght haue noon audience / enforce the not to speke / [2238] I se wel quod this wyse man that the comune prouerbe is soth that good conseyl wantyth whan it is most neede.

[2239] And 3it hadde this Mellibeus in his conseyl manye folk that priuyly in his eere conseylede hym/certeyn thyng. & conseylede hym the contrarype: in general audyence//

[2240] Whanne Melibeus hadde herd that the gretttere

CAMBRIDGE 424 (6-T. 206)
partye of his conseyl were acorded that he schulde make werre: a-noon he concenctede to here conseyllynge And fully affermede hire centence [2241] ¶ Thanne dame. prudence / whan that sche saw how that hire husbonde schop hym for to wreke hym on hise fois & to begynne werre / Sche in ful humble wyse whan sche sagh hire tyme / seyde hym these wordys [2242] Myn lord quod sche / I 3ow beseche al hertyly / as I dar & can. ne hastyth 3ow to caste / And for alle guerdounys as 3euyth me audyence [2243] ¶ ffor Piers Alfonce seyth / who so that doth to the othir good or harm / haste the not to quite it / for in this wise / thi frend wole abyde / & thyn enemy schal the lengere lyue in drede // [2244] The proveurbe seyth / he hastyth weel that wisely can abyde / And in wikke hast is no profyt

[2245] ¶ This Melibee answerede vn-to his wyf prudence I purpose [. . . .] not to werkyn by thyn conseyl for manye causis & resonys / for certys euer whit wele holdyn me thanne a fool / [2246] this is to seyne / If I for thyn conseyllynge wolde schauenge thyngis that been ordeyned And affermede be so manye wise [2247] ¶ Secundely I seye. ¹ That alle wemen been wekke & noon good of hem alle. ffor of a thousent men seyth Salomon / I fond on good man / but certys of alle wemen good weman fond I neuere [2248] ¶ And also certys 3if I gouernede me by thyn conseyl' it schulde seme that I hadde 3ouyn the the maisterye / & goddys forbode that it so were / [2249] for Thesus Sirak seyth / that 3if the wyf haue the maysterye/ sche is contraryous to hire husbonde [2250] ¶ And Salomon seyth neuere in thyn lyf to thyn wyf / ne thyn child / ne to thyn frend ne 3eue power ouyr thyn self / for bettere it weere That thynne childeryn ajsxyn of thyn persone thyngis that hem nedyth: than thow see thyn self in the hondys of thynne childeryn / [2251] And also 3if I wolde werke by thyn conseyllyng/certis myn conseyl muste been secre til it weere tyme that it muste ben
knowe & this it may nat bee [2252. For it is written, 'the Iangelerye of women can hide thyngis that they, wot nought.' [2253] Furthermore the philoso-

[2254] 

[2255] 

[2256] 

[2257] 

[2258] 

[2259] 

[2260] 

[2261] 

[2262] 

folk than hym self [2263] And syre that there hath been ful manye a good woman: may lyghtely been preuyd / [2264] for certys / sereoure lord Ihesu crist / wolde neuere han descendit to been born of a woman: 3if alle wemen hadde been wekke / [2265] And aftyr that for the greete bounte / that is in oure lord Ihesu crist / whan he was resyn from deth to lyue / aperede rathere to a woman than to his apostellis / [2266] And thogh that salomon seyth that he ne fond neuere woman good: it ne folwyth nat thercfore that alle wemen been wikké / [2267] for thow that he ne fond no good woman: certys manye a nothir man hat foundyn manye a woman ful good & trewe [2268] ¶ Or ellis the entent of Salomon perauenture was this / that as in souerein bounte he fond no woman / [2269] this is to seyne that there is no wy3t that hath souereyn bountee saue god a-lone / as he hym self recordyth in hisse Euau- gelie [2270] for theree is no cryature so good: that he ne wanthe sumwhat of the perfeccioun of god that is his makere [2271] ¶ Youre thredde resoun is this / 3e seyn pat 3if 3e gouerne 3ow by myn conseyl: it schulde seme that 3e hadde 3eue me the maystrye & the lordschepe ouyr 3oure persone / [2272] Sire saue 3oure grace / it is nat so / for if it so were that no man schulde been conseyled but only of hem that hadde lordschepe & maystrye of his persone: men wolde nat been conseyled / so ofte / [2273] for sothly thilke man that axsith conseyl of a purpos / 3it hath he fre choys whether he were werke by that conseyl / or noon [2274] ¶ And 1as to 3oure forte resoun / there 3e seyen that the Iangelrye of women can hide thyngis that they wot nought As ho sey that a woman can not hyde that sche wot [2275] Sire these wordys been vndyr-stonde / of women that been Iangleressis / & wekkede / [2276] of whiche wemen men seyn / that thre thyngis dryuyn a man out of his hous / that is to seyne smoke / droppynge of reyn & wikkede wyuys / [2277] And
of sweche wemen seyth salomon/that it weree better to dwelle in disert: than with a wekkede woman that is ryitous/ [2278] And sire by 3oure leue that am not I. [2279] for 3e han ful ofte assayed myn grete sylene & myn greete pacience / & ek how wel that I can hyde & helyn thyngis that men oughtyn secrely to hidyn [2280] ¶ And sothly as to 3oure fyfte resoun where as 3e seyn that in wikkke de conseyl / wemen venquyssse men / god wot thikke resoun stant heere in no stede / [2281] for vndyrsknde now 3e axe conseyl to do wekkedenesse / [2282. et se tu vouloies user de mauvais conseil et de mal faire] & 3oure wif restreynyth thilke wekkede purpos / & ouyr-comyth 3ow be resoun & be good conseyl / [2283] certys 3oure wyf: oughte rathere been preyed / than I-blamyd / [2284] thus schul 3e vndyr-stonde the philysopher / that seyth In wekkede conseyl women wenquysschyn here husbandys [2285] ¶ And theere as 3e blamyn alle wemen & here resonys / I schal schewe manye ensaumplys that manye a woman hath been ful good and 3it been / & here conseyls holsom & profitable [2286] ¶ Ek sum men han seyd that the conseyleynge of women is othir to dere or to lytyl of prys [2287] but al be it so that ful manie a woman is badde & here conseyl vile / & not worth / 3it han men foundyn ful manye a good woman / & ful descreet & wis in conseyllynge / [2288] lo Iacob by conseyl of hise moodyr Rebekka / wan the benysoun of ysaak his fadyr & the lorde shepe ouyr alle hise bretheryn / [2289] Iudith by hire goode conseyl: deleyured the cete of Bethulye in whiche sche dwellede out of the bondys of Olofemus / that hadde it be-segit & wolde it al distroye [2290] ¶ Abygail deliuerede Nabal hire husbonde 1 from Dauid the kyng pat wolde han slayn hym & a-paysed the yre of the kyng bi hire wit / & by hyre goode conseyleynge [2291] Hester by hire goode conseyl / enhauwsede gretly the peple of god in the regne / of Assuerus the kyng [2292] ¶ And the same bountee in good conseyleynge of
manye a good woman may men telle / [2293] & moore ouyr / whan that oure lord hadde creat Adam / oure forme fadyr / he seyde in this wyse / [2294] It is not good to be a man a-loone / make we to hym an helpe / semblable to hym self // [2295] Heere may se / that if that wemen were not goode / ne here conseyl good & profytable: [2296] oure lord god of heuene wolde neythir ha?^ wrou^t hem / ne callede hem helpe of man / but rathere confusyoun of man / [2297] And there seyde onys a clerk in two wers / What is betere than gold. Iaspre. What is betere than Iaspre / Wysdom / [2298] What is betere than wysdom / woman / & What is betere than good woman / no thyng. [2299] And sire by manye opere resonys may se / that manye weemen been goode / & here conseyl good & profitable / [2300] and therfore 3if se wele troste to myn conseyl: I schal restore 30w 3oure dou3tyr hol & sound / [2301] and ek I wele do 30w so mechil that 3e schul haue honour in this cause [2302]

W Han Melibee / hadde herd the wordys / of his wyf Prudence / he seyde thus [2303] ¶ I sewel that the word of Salomon is soth // he seyth that wordis / that been spokyn discreetly by ordenauwe: been hony-combis / for theye sweetenesse / to the soule / & holsomnesse to the body [2304] ¶ And wif by cause / olfe thynne swete wordys / and ek for I have asayed & preuyd thyn greete sapience / & thyn greete trouthe / I wele gouerne me by thyn conseyl in alle thyngese // [2305]

N Ow seere quod dame prudence / an syn se wouche saf to been gouernyd by myn conseyl / I wele enforne 30w / how 3e schul gouerne 30w / self in chesynge of 3oure conseyl [2306] ¶ 3e schal fyrst in alle 3oure werkys / meekely besekyn to the hye god that he wele been 3oure conseylour / [2307] and schapith 3ow to swych entente that he 3eue 3ow conseyl & confort as taugte Thobie his sone // [2308] At alle tymys thow schat 1 plese
god / And preye hym to dresse thynne weyis / and loke pat alle thynne conseylis / been in hym for euere moore / [2309] seynt Iame / ek seyth / If onye of 3ow haue nede of sapience / axe it of god / [2310] And aftyrward thanne schal 3e take conseyl in 3oure self / & examyne wel 3oure thoughtis / of sweche thyngis / as 3ow thynkyth that been best for 3oure profyt [2311] and thanne schul 3e dryue forth / from 3oure herte the thyngis that been contrarious to good conseyl / [2312] that is to seyne / yre coueutyse / & hastyfnesse /

[2313] fyrrst he that axsith conseyl of hymself / certis he muste ben with-outyn Ire / for manye causes // [2314] The ferste is this / he that hat gret wrathe & yre in hym self he wenyth alwey that he may don thyngh: that he may not doon / [2315] And secundely he that is yrous / & wratheful / he ne may not wel deme / [2316] And he that may not wel deme / may not wel conseyle [2317] ¶ Anothir is this / that he that is yrous & wratheful as seyth Senek / ne may not spekyn but blamful thyngis / [2318] and with his vice vious wordis he steryth othere folk to angir / & to yre [2319] ¶ And ek sere 3e muste dryue coueutyse out of 3oure herte [2320] ffor thapostele seyth / that coueutyse / is rote of alle harmys / [2321] & truste weel / that a coueytous man ne can not deeme ne thynke: but only to fulfylle the ende of his coueutyse / [2322] and sertis that ne may neuere / been aconnplichit / ffor euere the moore habundance that he hath of rychesse the more he desyrth [2323] ¶ And the moste also dryuyth out of 3oure herte / hastyfnesse / for certys [2324] 3e may not demyn for the beste of a sodeyn thout that fallyth in 3oure herte but 3e muste avyse 3ow on it ful ofte / [2325] for as 3e herde heere be-form / the comune prouerbe / is this / that he that sone demyth soone repentyth //

[2326] Sire 3e been not alwey I-lyk in disposicioun / [2327] for certys sum thyngh / that sumpyse seyth to 3ow that it is good for to do: a nothir tyme it seyth to 3ow the contrarye

CAMBRIDGE 430 (6-T. 212)
[2328] ¶ Whan 3e han takyn conseyl in 3oure self / & han demyd by good deliberacioun / swych thyng as 3ow semyth best / [2329] thanne rede I 3ow 1that 3e kepe it secre / [2330] bewreye not 3oure conseyl to no persone / but if so be that 3e wenyn sekyrly / that thorw 3oure bewreyinge / 3oure condycioun schal ben to 3ow the moore profitable // [2331] ffor Ihesus Syrak seyth nyethir to thy n fo ne to thy n frend / discouere not thy n secre ne thy n folye / [2332] for they wele 3eue 3ow audyence & lokynge & supportacioun in 3oure presence / & skorne 3ow in 3oure absence / [2333] A nothir clerk seyth / that skarsely schalt thow fyndyn ony persone / that may kepe conseyl secredly / [2334] the bok seyth / whil that thow kepist thy n conseyl in thy n herte thow kepist it in thy n prysoun / [2335] And whan thow bewreyist thy n conseyl to ony whith he holdyth the in his snare [2336] And therfore 3ow is betere / to hyde 3oure conseil in 3oure herte: than preyen hym to whom 3e han bewreyed 3oure conseyl: that he wele kepe it clos & stytte [2337] ¶ ffor Seneca seyth If so be that thow ne mayst / not thy n owene conseyl hyde: how mayst thow preye ony othir whith thy n conseyl secrely to kepyn / [2338] But natheles 3if thow wene sekyrly that thy n bewreyinge of thy n conseyl to a persone wele make thy n condycioum stondyn in the betere plyt thanne schat thow telle hym tym conseyl in this wyse [2339] ffyrst thow schat make no semblaunt, whether the were leuere pes or werre / or this or that / ne shew hym nat thy n wil ne thy n entent / [2340] for wroste weil that comounly these / conseylourys been flaterer ys [2341] namely the conseylourys of greete lordis / [2342] for they enfore hem alwey rathere to speke plesauntes wordis enclynynge to othere lordys lust: than othere that been trewe / & profitable / [2343] And therfore men seyn / that ryche men / han selde good conseyl / but if he haue it of hym self / [2344] and aftyr that thow schat considere thyne frendys / & thy nne enemys. [2345] And as touchinge thyne frendys / thow schat con-
sideryn whiche are most feythful / & most wys & oldeste & most apreuid in conselynge / [2346] & of hem schalt thow axe thyn e conseyle: as the caas requiryth /

[2347] I seyde that fyrst 13e schul clepyn to 3oure conseyl 3owre frendis that been trewe // [2348] ffor Salomon seyth that ry3t as the herte of a man delythth in saour that is sote / ry3t so the conseyl of trewe frendys 3eyuth swetnesse to the soule / [2349] & he seyth also theere may no thyng [be] to the trewe frend / [2350] for certis gold ne syluyr ben not so meche worth: as the goode wyl of a trewe frend [2351] ¶ And ek he seyth that a trewe frend / is a strong defens / who so that it fyndyth: sertis he fyndyth a greet tresor

[2352] ¶ Thainne schul 3e ek considere If that 3oure trewe frendis: been descreete / & wise ffor the bok seyth / Axse alwey thyxn conseyl of hem that been wyse / [2353] And by this same resoun / schul 3e clepyn to 3oure conseyl / of 3oure frendis / that been of age / Sweche as han seyn / & been expert in manye thyngis And been apreuyd in manye thyngis conselynge / [2354] ffor the bok seyth that in olde men is the sapience / & in long tyme the prudence // [2355] And tallius seyth / that greete thyngis ne ben not ay accompliced / be strenthe ne be delyuerenesse of body / But by conseyl be autoritee of personys / & by science / the whiche thre thyngis ben not feblid by age / but certys they enforsyn & en-cresyn day be day // [2356] And thazne schal 3e kepe this for a general reule / fyrst schal 3e clepe to 3oure conseyl a fewe of 3oure frendys that been especial [2357] ffor Salomon seyth / Manye frendis haue thow / but a-mong a thousent cheese the on to been thyxn conseyl-our [2358] ffor al be it so / that thow ne telle thyxn conseyl but to a fewe / thow mayst afterward tellyn it to mo yf it be neede / [2359] but loke alwey that thyn conseylouris haue thilke thre condiciounys/that I haue seyd
before / pat is to seye / that they been trewe wyse & of old experience / [2360] And werke not in euery thingis alwey be on conseylour alone / for sumtyme byhouyth it to been conseyled by manye / [2361] ffor salomon seyth / Saluaciouw of thyngis is / where as there been manye conseylourys

[2362] ¶ Now sithe that I haue told 3ow / of whech folk 3e schul ben conseylid. now wele I teeche 3ow whiche conseyl 3e oughte to eschewe [2363] ¶ffyrst 3eschul eschewe / the con1seylyng of folys / for salomon seyth take no conseyl of a fool / for he ne can not conseyle but aftyr his owene lust & his afeccioun / [2364] The book seyth / that the properte of a fol is this he trowyth lyghtely harm of euery wight / & ly3tely trowyth alle bounte in hym self / [2365] Thow schalt ek eschewe / the conseyllynge of alle flatereris wheche as enforsen hem rathere to preysyn 3oure persone by flaternye than to telle 3ow the sothe-ffastnesse of thyngis /

[2366] Wherfore Thullyus seyth / among alle the pestelences that been / in frenchepe / the gretteste is flaternye / & theryfore it is more neede / that thow eschewe & drede flaternerys than ony othir peple // [2367] The bok seyth thow schalt rathere drede & fle from the swete wordis of flaternynge preyseris / than from the egere wordis of thyfrend that seyth the thynne sothlis [2368] ¶ Salomon seyth that the wordis of a flaternere is a snare to cachyn innocentis / [2369] he seyth also / that he that spekyth to hisfrend / wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce ' settith a net be-forn hisfeet to cachyn hym / [2370] & theryfore seyth Tullius / Enclyne not thynyn eris to flaternerys / ne take no conseyl of wordis of flaternye / [2371] And Catoun seyth Auyse the weel & eschewe wordis of swetnesse & of plesaunce [2372] ¶ And ek thow schalt eschewe the conseyllynge of thyne olde enemys that been reconsyled // [2373] The bok seyth that no wight retornyth sauely into the

CAMBRIDGE 433 (6-T. 215) [1 leaf 333]
grace of hise olde enemy [2374] ¶ And ysope seyth / ne truste not to hem to wheche thow hast had sumtyme werre or enmytee ne telle hem not thyn conseyl / [2375] And Seneca tellyth the cause why / It may not be seyth he / that where as greet feer long tyme hath deured: that there ne dwellyth sum vapour of warmnesse [2376] And therfore Seyth Salomon / in thyn olde fo truste neuer / [2377] ffor sekyrly / thow thyn enemy be reconyled / & makyth the cheer of humylite / & loutyth to the with his heed / ne truste hym neuer / [2378] ffor sekyrly he makyth thilkefeynede humyliteeniore for his owene profyt that thaw for loue of thyn persone / by cause that he demyth to haue victorie ouyr thyn persone / by swich feynde contenauwce / the \(^1\) whiche victorie / he myte not haue be stryf or werre / [2379] & Petyr Alfonse seyth make non felaueschepe with thyn olde enemyis / for 3if thow do hem bounte: they wele peruertyn it in to wikkedenesse // [2380] And ek thow muste eschewe the wekedenesse of hem & the conseyl that been thynne seruantis & beryn the grete reuerence / for perauenture they seyn / it moore for drede than for loue. [2381] And therfore seyth a philisofere in this wyse / There is no whit perftely trewe to hym that he to soore dredyth / [2382] And Tullius seyth / theere is no mySt so greet of ony Emperour / that longe may endure / but 3if he haue moore loue of the peple than drede [2383] ¶ Thow schalt also enchewe the conseyllynge of folk that been dronkelewe / for they ne can no conseyl hyde / [2384] ffor Salomon seyth there is no priuyte: theere as regnyth dronkenesse // [2385] 3e schal also han in suspect / the conseyllynge of sweche folk as conseyle 3o thyng priuyly / & conseyle 3ow the contrarie opynly [2386] ¶ ffor Cassiodere seyth / that it is a manere sleyte to hynderyn whan a man scheweth to don on thyng pryuyly & werkyth the contrarye opynly / [2387] Thow schalt also haue in suspect / the conseyllynge of wekede folk ffor the bok seyth the conseyllynge of wekede folk: is alwey ful
of fraude / [2388] And Dauid seyth blissful is that man that hath not folwid the conseyllynge of schrewis / [2389] Thow schalt also eschewe the conseyllynge of 3onge folk for here conseyl is not rype [2390]

Ow sere sithe I haue schewyd to 30w of whiche folk 3e schul take 3oure conseyl / & of whiche folk 3e schul folwe the conseyl / [2391] now wele I teche 3ow how 3e schul examyne 3oure conseyl aftyr the doctryne of. thullyus [2392] ¶ In examynyng of 3oure conseylourys: 3e schul considere many thyngis / [2393] Aldyrferst thow schat considere that in thilke thyng that thow purposyst & vp-on what thyng thow wilt haue conseyl / that verry trouthe be seyd & conseryyd / This is to seyne / Telle trewely thyn tale / [2394] for he that seyth fals may not weel been conseyled / in that cas of whiche he lyeth / [2395] And 1aftyr this thow schat considere the thyngis that acordyn to that / thow purposyst to don by thyn conseylours 3if resoun acordyn therto / [2396] & ek 3if thyn myȝt may atteyne therto / & 3if the more part / & the betere part of thynse conseylourys acordyn therto / or no // [2397] Thanne schalt thow considere / What thyng schal folwe of that conseyllyng as. hate. pees. w[e]rre. grace. profyt or damage & manye othe thyngis / [2398] [et en toutes ces choses] thow schalt chese the beste / & weyuyn alle othe thyngis [2399] ¶ Thanne schalt thou considere / of what rote is engenderde the matyre of this conseyl / & what freut it may conteyne / & engenderyn [2400] ¶ Thanne schalt [thow] considere ek alle these causes from whens they been sprongyn [2401] And whann 3e han examynyd 3oure conseyl as 3e haue seyd / & whiche partye is the betere & more profitable And han aproued it be manye wyse folk & olde. [2402] thanne schat thow considere: 3if thow mayȝt perfore it & makyn of it a good ende / [2403] for resoun wele / that ony man schulde begynne a thyng / but 3if he myȝt perfore it as hym oughte / [2404] Ne no wiȝt schulde CAMBRIDGE 435 (6-T. 217) [1 leaf 334]
take vp-on hym / so heuy charge / that he my3te not bere it / [2405] for the prouerbe seyth / he that to meche enbrasset distreyynth lityl / [2406] And catoun seyth / Assay to don swich thynge as thow hast power to do / lest that the charge appresse the not so sore / that the be-houith to weyue thynge that thow hast begunne [2407] & zif so be that thow be endoute / wheper thow may3t performe it or non chese rather to suffer than begunne / [2408] And Petyr Alfonce seyth / zif thow hast my3t to doon a thynge / of whiche thow muste repente: it is betere // 3a // than nay / [2409] this is to seyne the is betere to helde thyn tunge stytle: than for to spekyn / [2410] Thanne may 3e vnderstonde by strongere resonys / that zif thow hast power / to performe a werk of whiche thow auht repente: thanne is it betere / that thow suffer / than begunne / [2411] weel seyn they that defendyn every wist to asay a thynge of whiche he is endoute / whethir he may performe it or no [2412] And aftyr whan 3e han examynyd 3oure 1conseyl as I haue seyd befor / & knowyn weel that 3e may performe 3oure emprise conforme it thanne sadli til it be at an ende— [2413]

Now is it resoun & tyme that I schewe 3ow whanne & wherfore / that 3e may chaunge 3oure conseylourys with-outyn repreve / [2414] Sothly a man may chaungyn hise [conseil et son] purpos ¶ zif the cause cesseth or whanne a new cas betydyth [2415] ¶ for the lawe seyth that vp-on thyngis / that newlye betydy / byhouyth newe conseyl / [2416] & seneca seyth / zif thyn conseyl is come to the eeris of thyane enemy / chaunge thyn conseyl. [2417] Thow mayst also chaunge thyn conseyl: 3if so be that thow fynde that be errour / or be othere cause / harm or damage / may betyde / [2418] Also zif thyn conseyl [est déshonneste, ou vient de cause déshonneste, [2419] car les lois dient que toutes pro-messes that] be dishonest. been of no value / CAMBRIDGE 436 (6-T. 218) ¶ 1 leaf 334, back
[2420] And ek 3if it so be / that it be impossible / or may not been goodly performyd or kept //

[2421] And take this for a general rewle / that every conseyl pat is affermyd so strongely that it may not been chongit for no condicioun that may betyde / I seye that thilke conseyl is wikke

This Melibeus whan he hadde herd the doctryne / of his wyf / Dame Prudence: answered in this wise

[2423] Dame quod he as it into this tyme / 3e han weel & conabely tau5t me as in general / how I schal gourne me in chesynge & in wotholdynge of myne conseylouris [2424] ¶ But now wolde I fayn that 3e woldyn condessendyn in especial / [2425] & tellyn how 3ow lykyth or what semyth 3ow by oure conseylouris that we han chosyn in oure present neede /

YN lورد quod sche I besekte 3ow in alle humblesse that 3e wele nat willfully repleye // a-3en myne resonys / ne distempare 3ouere herte thow I speke thyng that 3ow displese / [2427] ¶for god wot that as in myn entent / I speke it for 3ouere beste. for 3ouere honour & for 3ouere profit ek / [2428] And sothly I hope that 3ouere be

[2426] Bernyngnete wele takyn it in pacience / [2429] Trustith me weel / quod sche that 3ouere conseyl / as in this cas¹ ne schulde nat as to spekyn properly / been callyd a conseylwynge / But a mocioun or a meuyng of foly [2430] in whiche conseyl 3e han erred / [en moult de manièr]e

[2431] [Premièremen, tu as erré] in the assemblynge of 3ouere conseylouris / [2432] ¶for 3e schulde ferst a clepid a fewe folk / [et puis après plusieurs] if it hadde been neede / [2433] But certis 3e han clepid sodeynly to 3ouere conseyl / a greet multitude of peple ful chargeaunt & ful anoyous for to heere [2434] ¶ Also 3e han errid for theere as 3e schulde only haue clepid to 3ouere conseyl 3ouere trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2435] 3e han I-clepid straunge folk. jonge folk. false flatereris / & enemys
reconsyled / & folk pat don 3ow reverence with-outyn loue / [2436] And ek also 3e han erred / for 3e han brouȝt with 3ow to 3oure conseyl: Ire. Couseytyse. & Hastifnesse./ [2437] the wheche thre thyngis been contraryous /to every conseyl honeste & profitable / [2438] And the wheche thre thyngis: 3e han not anientissed or destroyed hem neythir in 3oure self ne in 3oure conseylourys /as 3e ouȝte [2439] ¶ 3e han erred also for 3e han schewid to 3oure conseylouris 3oure talent & 3oure affeccioun to makyn weree anon & for to doon vengeauze / [2440] they han espied be 3oure wordis to what thyng 3e been enclyned / [2441] & therefore han they conseylid 3ow rathere to 3oure talent: than to 3oure profit [2442] ¶ 3e han errid also / for it semyth that 3ow suffysith to han been conseylid by these conseylouris only / & with litil avis [2443] wheere as in so greet & in so high a neede /it hadde been necessarie /mo conseylouris /& moore deliberacion / to perfore 3oure emprise [2444] ¶ 3e han errid also ffor 3e han not examynyd / 3oure conseyl in the for seyde manere / ne due manere / as the caas requiryth [2445] ¶ 3e han errid also for 3e han makid non deuysioun / bytwise 3oure conseylouris / [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] [2446] ne 3e ne haue not knowe / the wil of 3oure trewe frendis olde & wyse / [2447] but 3e han est alle here wordys in an hocepot / & enclyned 3oure herte to the more part & to the grettere noumbere // And theere been 3e condescendit / [2448] & sith 3e wote weel that men schal 1alwey fynde a grettere noumbre of folys than of wise men / [2449] & therfore in the conseylis that been at conregaciounys & multitudis of folk there as men take more reward to the nombre than to the sapience of personis / [2450] 3e seen weel that in sweche conseelyngis foolis han the maistrie [2451] 

M Elibeus answerede agen & seyde I graunte wel that 
I haue erryd / [2452] but theere as thow hast told / me heere be-forn/that he nys to blame that chaungith his con-
seyl in certeyn cas / & for certeyn Iuste causis

[2453] I am al redy to schaunge myn conseylouris / ryst as thow wolt deuyse / [2454] the prowerbe seyth that for to do synne / is mannyssch / But certis to perseuere longe therinne: is werk of the deyyl

[2455]

To this centence answerede anon Dame prudence / & seyde // [2456] Examynyth quod sche 3oure conseyl / & lat vs se the whiche of hem han spokyn moost resonablely & taught 3ow best conseyl // [2457] And for as meche as the examynaciouz is necessarie / lat vs begyne at the Surgens / & at the phisiciens / that fyrst spekyn in this matyre / [2458] I seye 3ow that the surgeoens & phisiciens han seyd 3ow in 3oure conseyl descretly as hem ouste / [2459] & in here space seydyn ful wysely / that to the offyse of hem aperteynyth to doon to euery wy3t honour & profyt / & no wy3t to anoyen [2460] & aftyr here craft to doon greet diligence vnto the cure of hem whiche that they han in here gouernunce / [2461] And sire ry3t as they han answerid wisely & discretly / [2462] ry3t so rede I that they been heyly & souereynly gwerdounyd for here noble speche / [2463] And ek for they schuldyn don the moore ententif besynesse in the curacioun of thyn doughtyr deere / [2464] for al be it so / that they been 3oure frendis / therfore schal 3e nat sufferyn: that they serve 3ow for naught [2465] but 3e oughtyn ratheere gwerdounyn hem & schewyn hem 3oure largesse / [2466] And as touchyne the prepociciouw which the phisiciouwys encresedyn in this cas / this is to seyne / [2467] that in maladyis / that on contrarye is war-chid by a-nothir contrarye / [2468] I wolde fayn knowyn how 3e vndyrstonde thilke text / & what is 3oure sentence. [2469] CErts quod Melibeus I vndirstonde it in this wise / [2470] that ry3t as they han don. a contrarye ry3t so schulde I doon hem a-nothir / [2471] ffor ry3t as they han vengede hem on me / & don me wrong: ry3t so schal I wengyn me vp-on hem
& doon hem wrong / [2472] And thanne haue I cured on contrarye by a-nothir

[2473] O lo quod Dame Prudenence how ly3tely is euery man enclyned to his owene desyr / & to his owene plesaunce / [2474] Certis quod see the wordis of the phisiciens ne schuldyn not han been vndyrstondyn in this wise / [2475] for certis wikkedenesse is not contrarye to wikkedennesse / ne vengeaunce to vengeaunce / ne wrong to wrong / but [sont semblables [2476] Et pour ce, vengence par vengence, ne injure par injure, n'est pas curé, [2477] mais] euerich of hem encreisith & morith othir // [2478] But certis the wordis of the phisiciens / schuldyn ben vndirstondyn in this wise / [2479] ffor good & wekedenesse been two contraryis / & pees. & werre / & vengeaunce & sufferraunce / discord & acord / and manye othere thyngis / [2480] But certis wikkedenesse: may been waryschid by goodnesse discord: by acord / werre: by pees / & so forth of othere thyngis // [2481] And heereto a-cordyth seynt Poule the apostelle in manye placis [2482] he seyth / Ne 3ildith not harm for harm / ne wikkede speche for wikkede speche / [2483] but doth weel to hym that doth the harm / And blysse hym that seyth to the harm / [2484] & in manye othere placis he amonesthy pees & accord / [2485] But now wele I spekyn to 3ow of the conseyl that was 3ouyn to 3ow of the meen of lawe / and the wise folk [2486] that seydyn alle by on acord / as 3e han herd by-fore / [2487] That ouer alle thynge 3e schal don 3oure diligence to kepyn 3oure persone & to warnesore 3oure hous / [2488] and seydyn also that in this caas 3e' oughtyn for to werkyn ful a-visely / & with greit delib[er]aciouw / [2489] And sere as to the fyrste poyn that touchith to the kepyng of 3oure persone / [2490] 3e schul vndyrstonde that he that hath werre schal euere more deuoutely & meekely preyen 1before alle thynge [2491] that Ihesu cryst of his mercy / wele

CAMBRIDGE 440 (6-T. 222) [1 leaf 336, back]
han hym in his protexioun / & ben his souereyn helpynge
at hisse neede / [2492] for cerys in this world / there is no
wy3t that may been conseyllyd ne kept sufficyantly / with-
outyn the kepynge of our lord Ihesu Cryst / [2493] To this
centence acordy thy prophete dauid / that seyth / [2494]
If god ne kepe the cete. In idyl. wake he that kepeth
[2495] ¶ Now sere thanne schul 3e commytte the kepyng
of 3oure persone to 3oure trewe frendis that been aprouyd
& I-knowe / [2496] & of hem schul 3e axen helpe 3oure
persone for to kepe ¶ ffor catouin seyth / 3if thou hast
nede of helpe: axe it of thynne frendis / [2497] ffor theere ne
is noon so good a phisisien as thyn trewe frend / [2498]
And aftyr this thanne schul 3e kepe 3ow ffrom alle
straunge folk and from lyeris / and haue alwey in suspekt /
hire compaynye / [2499] ffor pers Alphonse seyth Ne
take no compaignye by the weye of a strang man but 3if it
be so that thou haue knowyn hym by a long tyme befor
[2500] & 3if so be that he falle / in-to thyn cumpanye per-
auenture with-outyn thyn assent / [2501] enquire thanne
as subtyly as thu mayst / of his conuersacioun / & of his lyf
be-fore / & feyne thyn weye / Sey that thou wel go thedyr
there that thou wilt not go / [2502] an 3if he beryth a spere /
hold the on the ry3t syde / & 3if he bere a swerd /
hold the on the left syde [2503] ¶ And aftyr this
thanne schal 3e kepe 3ow wisely from alle sweche manere
peple / as I haue seyd be-fore / And hem & here conseyl
eschewe / [2504] And aftyr this thanne schal 3e kepyn 3ow
in swich maner / [2505] that for ony presumpcioun of 3oure
strethye / that 3e ne dispise / ne atteemphe not the
my3te of 3oure aduersarye / so lite that 3e lete the
kepyng of 3oure persone / for 3oure presumpcioun / [2506]
for euery wise man droyth his enemy / [2507] And
salomon seyth / Weleful is he that of alle thynge hath dreede /
[2508] ffor cerys he that poyr the hardynesse of his
herte or thorw the hardynes of hym-self / hath to
greet presumpcioun / hym schal euele betyde/[2509] Thanne
schal 3e eueremoore contre wayte embusschement; & espiaith // [2510] for Seneca seyth / that the wise man that dredith harmys / eschewith harmys / [2511] ne 3he ne fallyth in-to perilyys / that perilis eschewyth / [2512] And albe-it so / that it seeme that how ar in sekyr place / 3it schalt thow alwey doon diligence in kepyng of thy nersoone / [2513] this is to seyn ne be not negligent to keepen thy nersoone / not only for thynme gretteste enemyis / but from thyn leste enemye / [2514] Seneca seyth / a man / that is weel auysed / he dredyth his leste enemye // [2515] Ouyde seith / that the litelle wesele / wele sle the gretete bole & the wilde hert // [2516] And the book seyth that the lytil thorn: may pryke a kyng wol sore / & an hound wele holde the wylde boor / [2517] But natheles I say nat pat thow schat been so coward that thow doute there wheere-as is no drede / [2518] The book seyth / that sum folk han greet lust / to disseyue: but 3it they dredyn hem to been disseyuyd / [2519] 3it schalt thow dreede to ben enpoysouynyd / And keepe the from the cumpaygnys of skornerys / [2520] ffor the book seyth / woth skornerys make no compaignye / but fle here wordys as venym /

[2521] Now as to the secunde poynt / wheere-as 3oure wise conseylourys / conseylede 3ow to warnestore / 3oure hous with greet diligence / [2522] I wolde knowe how that 3e vndyrstanande / thilke wordis & what is 3oure centence [2523] Eliebeus answerede & seyde / certis I vndyrstonde it in this wyse / That I schal warnestore myn hous / with tourys & sweche as han casteH & othere manere edifices & armure and artellyres / [2524] by whiche thygis I may myn persoone & myn hous so kepyn & defendyn / that myne enemyis schul been in dreede myn hous for to aprochyn [2525] To this centence answerede anon Prudewce // warne-storynge is quod sche of heye tourys & of gretete edifices/ [appertaining aucune ffois a orgueil [2526] apres on fait les tours et les grans edifices (MS Reg. 19 C vii, lf 133, bk)]
with greete costagis & with greete trauayle / And whan that
they been accomplised / 3it be they not worth a stre but if they
been defendit by trewe frendys that been olde & wyse // [2527]
And vndyrstonde weel that the gretteste & the strengeste
garnesoun that a ryche man may han / as weel to kepyn his
persone as hese goodis / is [2528] that he be belouyd with
hise subiectis . And with his neigheboris / [2529] ffor thus
seyth thullyus that there is a manere garnesoun / that no
man may venquische / Ne desconfite / & that is [2530] a
lord to been belouyd / of hise citesynys & of his peple [2531]

Ow sere as to the thredde poynth wheer-as
3oure olde & wise consylouris / seydyn that 3ow ne
ou3tyn / not sodeynly ne not to hastifly procedyn in
this neede / [2532] But that 3ow ou3tyn purueyen / & appa-
raylyn 3ow / in this cas / with greet diligence / & greet delyber-
acioun / [2533] trewely I trowe that they seydyn / ry3t wisely
& ry3t soth / [2534] for tullyus seyth in euery
neede / er thow begynne it / apparyle the with
gret diligence / [2535] Thanne seye I that in vengeauce
takyng in werre / in batayle / & in warnestorynge /
[2536] er thow begynne I reede / that thow apparyle the
not therto & do it with greet dyligence & greet delibera-
acioun / [2537] ffor Thullyus seyth that longe apparylynge / by-forn
b' batayle / makyt schort victoyre [2538] ¶ And Cassiodorus
seyth The garnesoun is strongere whaz it is longe tyme anysed

Ut now lat vs spekyn of the conseyl / that was
acordit be 3oure neigheboris / Sweche as doon 3ow
reuercence with-outyn lone / [2540] 3oure olde enenyis
reconsyled / 3oure flatereris [2541] that conseyledyn 3ow cer-
teyn thyngis pryuyly / & opynyly conseyledyn 3ow / the
contrarye / [2542] The 3onge folk also that conseylede
3ow / to venge 3ow & make werre a-noon [2543] And
certis sere as I haue seyd be-form : 3e han greetyl errid /
to han clepid / swich manere folk to 3oure conseil [2544]
whiche consylouris / been I-nowgh repreuyd / be the resonys
a-fore-seyd / [2545] but natheles lat vs now dessende to

CAMBRIDGE 443 (6-T. 225) [1 leaf 337, back]
the special // 3e schul fyrst procedyn / aftyr the doctrine / of thullius / [2546] Certis the trouthe of this matire or of this conseyl / nedyth not diligently enquire [2547] for it is weel wist which they been that han don to 3ow this trespas / and vilene / [2548] and how manye trespasowris / and in what manere they han doon to 3ow al this wrong & al this vilene // [2549] And aftyr this 3e 1 schuln examyne al the secunde condiciouw whiche pat the same thullyus addyth in this mateere / [2550] ffor tullius put a thynge whiche he clepith consentyng / This is to seyne / [2551] who been they / & whiche been they / and how manye been they / & whiche been thei that consentedyn to 3oure aduersarys / [2552] [et considérons aussi qui sont ceulx, et quans, qui se consentent à tes adversaires. (Le Mén. i. 211.)] [2553]
And certis as to the fyrste poyn / it is weel knowyn whiche folk been they / that consentedyn to 3oure hastif wilfulness / [2554] ffor trewelwe alle tho that consentede 3ow to makyn sodeyn werre / ne been not 3oure frendis / [2555] lat vs now considere [qui tu es et] whiche been they that 3e holdyn 3owre frendis / as to 3oure persone [2556] ffor al be it so / that 3e been myghty & ryche / Certis 3e ne been but a-loone / [2557] for certis 3e ne han no child but a dou3tyr / [2558] ne 3e ne han bretenen ne cosynys germaynys / ne noon othir nygh kenrede [2559] wherefore that 3oure enemyis / for drede schulde stynte to plede / with 3ow or distroye 3oure persone / [2560] 3e knowyn also that 3oure rychesse mote been despendit in dyuerce partis / [2561] and whan that evry wigh hath his part / they ne wele takyn but lityl reward to vengyn thyn deth // [2562] But thynne enemyis been thre and they han manye childeryn / brethryen cosynys & othere nygh kenrede / [2563] and thow so weere / thow hadyst slayn of hem two or thre / 3et dwellyn þere I-nowe to wrekyn here deth / & to sle tyn persone / [2564] & thow so be that 3oure kynreede / be moore sekyr & stefast / than
the kenrede of 3oure aduersarye / [2565] set natheles / 3oure kenrede nys but a fer kynrede they been but lytil sibbe to 3ow / [2566] and the kyn of 3oure enenyis been nygh sibbe to hem / & certis as in pat heere condition is betere than is 3ourys // [2567] Tazne lat vs considere alsō / if the conseylunge of hem that conseylededyn / 3ow to takyn sodeyn vengeauns / whethir it acorda to resoun or no / [2568] And certis 3e knowe wel nay / [2569] for as be ry3t & resoun / theere may no man ta3kyn venieaunce on no wight but the Iuge that hath the Iurysdixiou of it / [2570] whanne it is I-grauntid / to take thilke venieaunce / hastily or at-temprelly as the lawe requyrith / [2571] & 3it moore ouyr / of thilke word that Thullius clepith consentyngynge [2572] thow schalt considered 3if thyn my3t & thyn power / may consente & suffise / to thyn wilfulnesse / & to thynne conseylourys [2573] and sertis thow mayst weel seyn pat nay / [2574] ffor sekirly as for to spekyn proprely. we may doon nothyng but only swich thyng as we may don it rithftully / [2575] & certis ry3ftully may 3e take no venieaunce / as of 3oure propre autorite [2576] thanne may 3e seen / that 3oure power ne consentith nat ne acordith nat with 3oure wilfulnesse [2577] ¶ Lat vs now examyne the thredde poynt that / Thullius clepith consequent / [2578] Thow schalt vndyrstonde / that the venieaunce that thow purposset for to take is the consequent / [2579] And therof folwith a-nothir vengeau[n]s / peril & werre & othere vengeaunce & damagis with-outyn noumbere / of whiche we been not war as at this tyme // [2580] Andern as touchynge the / fourte poynt / That Thullius clepith engenderynge / [2581] thow schalt considere that this wrong whiche that is doon to the: is engenderyd / of the hate of thynne enemyis / [2582] & of the vengeaunce takyn vp-on that / wolde engendere a-nothir / vengeaunce. And meche sorwe / in wastyng of rychessis as I seyde [2583] ¶ Now sere as to the poynt that tullius clepith causes / with that is the laste poynt / [2584] thow
schalt vndirstonde / that the wrong that thou hast rescuyd
hath certeyn causes / [2585] whiche that clerkis clepyn
Oriens / & efficiens / And Causa longinqua / & Causa
Propinqu/a this is to seyne the ffer cause / & the nygh
cause / [2586] the ffer cause is almyghti god / that is
cause of alle thyngis / [2587] the nygh cause is thynne
tre enemyis / [2588] the cause accidental was hate /
[2589] the cause material: been the fyue woundis of
thyn doughtre [2590] The cause formal is the manere of
here werkyenge / that brougyt ladderys & clombyn in at
thyne wyndowis / [2591] the cause final was for to sle thyf
doughtyr / It lettede nat in as meche as in hem 1 was // [2592]
But for to spekyn of the fferthe cause as to what ende they
schul come / or what schal finally bytyde of hem in this
caas / ne can I nat deeme / but be coniectynge & by
supposynege [2593] for we schul suppose / that they schul
come to a wekkede ende / [2594] bi-cause that the bok of
Decreis seyth / Seldeorwoth greet peyne been causis I-brouyt
to a good ende / Whan they been baldely begunne [2595]

Now sere jif meen wolde axsyn me whi that god
sufferede / men to doon 30w this veleny certis I can-
not weel answeryn as for no Sothfastnesse/ [2596] for
thapostelle seyth that the sciencis & the iugementis of
oure lord god / almyysty: been ful deepe / [2597] there may
no man comprehende / ne serchyn hem sufficiently [2598]
¶ Natheliees / bi certeyn presumpciounys / & coneytyngis
I holde & bileeue / [2599] that god whiche that is ful of
iustise / & of ryghtwisnesse hath suffered this bytyde by
iuste cause / resonable

[2600] Thyn name is Melibee this is to seyne a man /
that drynkyth hony / [2601] or he that hath I-dronkyyn
hony / so meche of sweete temperel richesse & delicis of
honouris of this world [2602] that thow art dronkyyn / &
hast forgetyn Ihesu cryst thyn creature / [2603] thow ne
hast nat doon to hym swich honour & reuerence / as the
ouyte [2604] ne thow ne hast not weel takyn keep to
the wordis of Ouide that seyth [2605] vndyr the hony of the goodis / of the body is hid the venym that sleth the soule / [2606] And salomon seyth zif thow hast foundyn hony / ete of it that suffyseth / [2607] ffor zif thow ete of it out of mesure / thow schalt spewe / & been nedy / & poure / [2608] & perauenture / cryst hat the in dispyt and hath turnede away from the hys face & his 

eris of mysericorde / [2609] And also he hath suffereded / that thow hast been ponyschid / in the maneere that thow hast trespased / [2610] Thow hast doon synne a-geyn our lord Ihesu cryst / [2611] ffor certis the thre enemyis / of mankynde that is to seyne / the flesch the feend / & the world / [2612] thow hast suffred hem to entre in-to thyn herte wilfulli by the wyndowys / of thyn body / [2613] & hast not defendit thyn self sufficiaufttly a-geyn here assautis / & here temptaciouns So that they han woundede thyn soule in fyue placis [2614] this is to seyne: the dedly synnys that been entered in-to thyn herte / by thynne fyue wittis / [2615] And in the same maneere / our lord crist hath wold & suffered that thyne .iiij. enemysis been entrede in-to thyn hous by the wyndowys [2616] And han I-wounded thynne dou3tyr / in the forseyde manere / [2617] 

C

Erts quod Melibee I se wel that ze enforce 3ow mechel by wordis to ouyrcome me in swich manere: that I schal nat venge me of myne enemysis / [2618] Schewynge me the perilis & the euH that mytyyn fallyn of this vengeaunce // [2619] But who so wolde considere / in alle vengeaucis the perilis & the yuyllys that my3te sewe of vengeaunce takynge / [2620] a man wolde neuere take vengeaunce / & that were harm / [2621] for by the vengeaunce takynge: been the wikkede men disseuered from the gooede men / [2622] And thei that han wil to doon wikkede-nesse: restreyne here wikkede purpos / whan they seen the ponyschynge & the chastisynge of the trespasourys / [2623] 

A

d ce responst dame prudence Certes dist elle Ie te ottroie que de vengeance vient moulte de biens

CAMBRIDGE 447 (6-T. 229) [1 leaf 359, back]
Mais faire vengeance nappartient pas a vn chascun fors aux iuges / Et a ceulz qui ont les iuridicions sur les malfauzeurs (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 59, back, col. 2.)

And 3it seye I moore / that ryzt as a senguler persone synnyth in takynge vengeaunce / of a-nothir man: righ so synnyth the Iuge 3if he do no vengeaunce / of hem that it han deseryd / [2627] for Senek seyth / that maystir is good that preuyth schrewis / (MS Eeg. 19 C xi, leaf 59, back, col. 2.)

And as Cassiodere seyth / A man dredith to doon outrages / whan he wot & knowith that it displeseth to the Iugis / & to the souereynys / [2629] And a-nother seyth / The Iuge that dredith to doon ryzt: makyth men schrewis / [2630] And seynt poule thapostelle seyth in his epistelle / whan he wrythith vnto the romayns / that the Iuges berith not the spere / with-outyn cause: [2631] but they beryn it to ponysche pe schrewis & mysdoerys / & for to defendyn the Goode men [2632] 3if 3e wele than1ne take vengeaunce of 3oure enemyis / 3e schul returne or hane 3oure recours / to the Iuge that hath the Iurisdiccioun/vp-on hem/[2633] & he schal punyschin hem as the lawe axit & requirith [2634] quod Melibe this vengeaunce likyth me nothyng /

I bethynke me now & take heed how fortune hath norichid me / from myn chyldeheede / & hath holpyn me to passyn manye a strong paas / [2636] now wele I assayen hire trowynge with godis helpe / that sche schal helpyn me myn schame for to venge [2637]

Ertis quod Prudence / If 3e wele werke by myn con-seyl / 3e schul not assaye fortune by no way/[2638] ne 3e schul not lene / or bowe / on to here aftyr the word of senek / [2639] for thyngis that been folyly doon / & that been doon in hope of fortune / schuln neuere been brou3t to good ende / [2640] And as the same Senek seyth / the moore cler & the more schynynge that fortune is: the moore bretil & the sunne brekyn sche is / [2641] truste nat in here for sche nys nat stedefast ne stable / [2642] for whan thow trowist to been most sekyr or sewir of hire

CAMBRIDGE 448 (6-T. 230)
helpe: sche wele fayle & disseyue the / [2643] And wher as 3e seyn that Fortune hath norichid 3oure childheede [2644] I seye that in so meche schul 3e the lasse truste in here wit / [2645] For senek seyth / what man that is norichid by ffortune: sche makyth hym a greet fool / [2646] Now thanne syn 3e desyre & aske vengeunce / & the vengeunce that is doon aftyr the lawe / & by-fore the Iuge / ne likyth 3ow nat [2647] And the vengeunce that is doon in hope of fortune is perilous & vncerteyn / [2648] thanne hane 3e noon othir remedie / but for to haue 3oure recours / vn-to the souereyn Iuge that vengith alle vilanyis / & wrongis / [2649] & he schal venge 3ow aftyr / that hym self witnessith where as he seyth / [2650] leuyth the vengeunce **if** to me & I schal doon it [2651]

**M** Elibie answerede / If I ne venge me not of the vilanye that men doon to me / [2652] I somoune or warne hem that han doon to me that vilanye & alle othere to doon to me a-nothir vilanye / [2653] for it is wretyn/ 3if thou take ne vengeunce of an opyn vilanye/ thowsomounyst thynn e adversarys: to do the a newe velanye [2654] And also for myn sufferaunce men woldyn do me so meche vilene / that I ne myghte neythir beere it ne susteene / [2655] & so schulde I bee put & holdyn ouyr lowe / [2656] ffor men seyn in meche sufferynge schal manye thyngis falle vn-to the whiche thow schalt nat mowe suffere [2657]

**C** Ertis quod :prudence. I graunte now that ouyr meche sufferaunce / is nat good [2658] But 3it ne folwith it not therof / that every persone to whom men doon vilene: tak of it vengeunce / [2659] for that aper- tenyth & longith al only to the Iugis / for they schul venge / the vilanyis & the Iniurijs / [2660] And therfore to two autoriteis / that 3e han seyd a-bouyn / been only vnistryndond In the Iugis / [2661] For whan they sufferyn ouermecche the wrongis & vilenyis to been doon

**CAMBRIDGE 449 (6-T. 231)** [1 leaf 340, back]
with-outyn punyschyng[2662] they somone nat a man al
only for to doon newe wrongis / but they comauyn dyn it /
[2663] also a wys man seyth / that the Iuge that cor-
rectith nat the synnere comauyn dyn / & biddyth hym to do
synne / [2664] & the Ingis & souereynys / my3tyn in
here land so meche suffere of the shrewis & mysdoerys:
[2665] that they schuldyn by swich sufferaunce / by processe
of tyme / waxen of swich poweer & myt / that they schuldyn
puttyyn out / the Ingis & the souereynys from here placis
[2666] & at the laste makyn hem to lesyn here lordschepe //

[2667] But lat vs now putte that ye han leue to
vengen 3ow / [2668] I seye 3e been nat of myt &
power as now to venge 3ow / [2669] ffor 3if 3e wele make
comparisoun vn-to ñ myt of 3oure aduersaryis / 3e schul
fynde in manye thyngis that I haue schewid 3ow er this /
that hire condicioun is bettere than 3oures [2670] &
therfore seye I that it is good / as now / that 3e suffere &
been pacient

[2671] Fertheremore 3e knowe wel / that aftyr the
comu1ne sawe. it is a woodnesse a man to stryue with a
strongere / or a moore my3ty man / than he is hym selue /
[2672] & for to stryue with a man of euene strentthe /
that is to seyne with as strong a man as he is hymselue / it is
peril / [2673] And for to stryue with a werykere man: it is
folye / [2674] & therfore schulde a man fle struyynge / as
meche as he my3te // [2675] ffor Salomon seyth it is a
greet worschepe / to a man to kepyn hym from noyse / &
stryf. [2676] & If it so befalle or happe / that a man be
of grettere my3t & strentthe / than thow art / do the
greuaunce / [2677] stodye & besye the rathere to stylle
the same greuaunce: than to venge the / [2678] ffor
senek seyth / that he puttit hym in greet peryl / that
stryuyth with a grettere man than he is hym self: / [2679]
And catoun seyth / If a man of heyere staat or degrre or
moore my3t than thow / do the ony noye or greuaunce /
suffere hym / [2680] ffor he that onys hath greuyd the /
mai a-nothir tyme releue the & helpe // [2681] 3it sette I caas 3e han bothe a lycence / for to venge 3ow / [2682] I seye that there been ful manye thyngis / that schul restreyne 3ow of vengeaunce takynge / [2683] & make 3ow for to encyne to sufferre & for to han pacience / in the wrongis that han been don to 3ow / [2684] ffurst & forward 3if 3e wele / considere the defautis / [ . . . . . . ] [2685] . . . . no gap] god hath suffered 3ow to haue this tribulacioun / as I haue seyd 3ow heere by-fore / [2686] For the Poete seyth that we ouȝtyn paciently / takyn the tribulaciounys that comyn to vs when that we thynkyn & consideryn that we han deseryd to han hem [2687] ¶ And seynt Gregorie seyth that when a man considerith weel the noumbere of hisse defautis & of hisse synynys / [2688] the peynys & the tribulaciounys that he sufferyth semyn the lasse vnnto hym / [2689] And in as meche as hym semyth his syne is moore heuy / & greuous [2690] in so meche semyth his peyne the lytere & the esiere vnnto hym // [2691] Also 3e owyn to encyne / & bowe 3oure herte to 'take the paciencye' of oure lord Ihesu cryst / as seyth seynt petyr / In hisse epistles / [2692] Ihesu Crist he seith hath suffered for vs / & sewyn hym / [2693] for he-dede neuer synne ne neuere cam there / a vileyns word out of his mouth [2694] whan men cursede hym? he cursede hem not / [ . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [2695] Also the greete paciency / whiche seyntis that been in paradys han had in tribulaciounys/that they been I-sufferid with-outyn here desert or gilt / [2696] oughte meche stere 3ow to paciency / [2697] Ferthere more 3e schul enfore 3ow to haue paciency / [2698] considerynge that the tribulaciounys / of this world but lityl while endure / & soone passede been & goone / [2699] And the Ioye that a man sekyth for to han bi paciency in trybulaciounys / is perdurable / aftyr that
thapostele seyth in his epistle [2700] ¶ The Ioye of God is perdurable that is to seyne euere lastynge / [2701] Also troth & bileuyth stedefastly / that he nys not weel I-noryschid / ne weel I-tau^t that can not haue pacience / or wele not receyue pacyence / [2702] For salomon seyth / that the doctryne & the wit of a man is knowyn by pacience / [2703] And in a-nothir place he seyth that he that is pacient gouernyth hym by great prudence / [2704] And the same Salomon seyth /That the angry & the wratheful man makyth noysis / & the pacient man attempereth hym & stillith / [2705] he seyth also it is moore worth to ben pacient: than for to ben ry3t strong / [2706] And he that may haue the lordschepe of hese owene herte: he is moore to preyse / than he that by his force or strenthe: takyth greete ceteis [2707] And therefore seyth seynt Iame In his epistle / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun . [2708]  

CERTIS quod Melibee I graunte 30w dame Prudence / that Pacience is a greet vertu of perfeccioun [2709] But every man may not han the perfeccioun that se seekyn / [2710] ne I am not of the noumbre of ry3t per-fite men / [2711] For myn herte may neuere been in pees / vnto the tyme it be ven4git / [2712] And al be it so / that it was greet peril to mynne enemyis to doon me a vilenye / in takynge vengeaunce vp-on me: [2713] sit take they noon heede at the peril / but fullilledyn here wekede wil / & here corage / [2714] & therfore me thynkyth men ou4te nat repreue me thogh I putte me in a lityl peril / For to vengyn me / [2715] And thow I do a greet excessse / that is to seyne that I venge oon outrage / by a-nothir. [2716]  

A quod dame Prudence / 3e seyn 3oure wil & As 3ow likyth / [2717] but in noo cas of the world a man schulde nat doon outrage ne exces. for to vengyn hym / [2718] For Cassiodere seyth / that as euele doth he that vengith hym by outrage: as he that doth the

Cambridge 452 (6-T. 234) [1 leaf 342]
outrage / [2719] And therefore 3e schul venge 3ow: after the ordere of ry3t / that is to seyne by the lawe / & nat by excesse / ne by outrage [2720] And also 3if 3e wele venge 3ow / of the outrage of 3oure aduersarijs in othere maneere then ry3t comoundary / 3e swnyn [2721] & therfore seyth Senek / that a man schal neuere venge schrewedenesse by schrewedenesse / [2722] & 3if 3e seyn that ry3t axeth a man to defende violence / [ . . . . . ] & fy3tynge. By fytyng [2723] certis 3e seyn soth / whan the defence is doon a-noon with-outyn interual or with-outyn taryinge or delay [2724] for to defende hym: & not for to venge hym / [2725] And it behouth that a man putte swich attemperauence in his defence / [2726] that men haue no cause / ne matere to repreuyyn hym: that defendyth hym from excesse & outrage / for ellis weere it a-geyn resoun / [2727] ¶ Parde 3e knowyn weel that 3e makyn no defence / as now for to defende 3ow: but for to venge 3ow / [2728] And so sewith it that 3e hau no wil / to doon 3oure deede atemperelly / [2729] And therfore me thywkyth / that Pacience is good ffor Salomon seythyth / that he that is not pacient: salch haune greet harm

Ceritis quod Melibee I grauynz 3ow that whan a man is inpatient & wroth of that that touchith hym / not / & that apertenyth 'nat vn-to hym: thow it harme hym it is no wondyr / [2731] for the lawe seyth that he is cupable that entyrmetith or medelyth with swich thyng / as apertenyth nat vn-to hym [2732] ¶ And Salomon seith that he that entirmetyth hym of the noyse of stryf / of a-nothir man / is lyk to hym that takith an hound bi the eeris / [2733] For ry3t as he that takith a strong hound bi the eeris: is othirwhile betyn with the hound / [2734] Ry3t in the same wise is it resoun that he haue harm that by his enpacency medelyth hymself bi the noyse of a-nothir man where as it aperteynth not vn-to hym / [2735] But 3e knowyn weel that this deede that
is to seyne / myn greef & myn deseese touchith me ry3t now / [2736] And therefor thow I be wroth & in-pacient: it is no meruayle // [2737] And sauynge 3oure grace / I can not see that it my3te greetly harme me thow I tok vengeauunce [2738] ffor I am richere & moore my3ty than myne enemy is been // [2739] And weel knowe 3e that by monee & by hauynge / greete possessiouns been alle thyngis of this world / gouernyd [2740]

¶ And salomon seith That alle these thyngis obeye to monye . [2741]

WHanne Prudence hadde herd these wordis of hire hosisbonde how he auauwted hym of hese richesse & of hise mene / dispreysynge the poweer / of hise aduersaryis / sche spak & seyde in this wyse / [2742] Certis deere sere / I graunte sowe that 3e been riche / & myghty / [2743] & that the richessis been goode to hem / that han weel I-getyn hem and that weel cuzne vse hem // [2744] For rygh as the body of a man may not leue with-outyn the soule: no moore may it leue with-oute the temperel goodis / [2745] and by richessis may a man getyn hym best frendis / [2746] And therefore seyth Pamphilles ¶ If Auerthee doughtir he seyth be ryche / Sche may chesen of a thousent men [] ... [2747] no gap in the MS.] / oon wele not forsakyn hyre ne refusyn hire / [2748] And this Pamphiles seith also / If thow be ry3t happy / that is to seyne / If 1thow be ry3t ryche / thow schat fyndyn a greet noumbere of felawys & frendis / [2749] And 3if thyn fortune chonge Fare weel freendschepe & felaweschepe / [2750] for thow schat been a-loone / with-outyn ony cumpanye But if it be the cumpanye of poore folk [2751] ¶ And 3it seyth this Pamphilles moore ouyr That they that been / boonde & thralle / of linage schuln been made worthy & noble bi the richesses [2752] & ry3t so as by richessis theere comyn manye goodys: ry3t so by pouerte / comyn theere manye harmys / & euellis / [2753] For greet pouerte: con-

CAMBRIDGE 454 (6-T. 236) [1 leaf 343]
streynyth a man to doon manye euellis [2754] And th[e]rfore clepith Cassiodere / pouer the moodyr of ruine / [2755] that is to seyne the modyr of ouyrthrowynge or of fallynge doun / [2756] And therfore seyth Peers alfonce

On of the gretteste aduersiteis of this world is [2757] whan a fre man by kynde / or of burthe is constreyyned / bi pouer / to ete te almesse / of his e enemy / [2758] & the same seyth Innocent in oon of ois bookis / he seith that sorweful & myshappi is the condiciouw of a poore beggere / [2759] for if he axe nat his meete / he dieth fore hungir / [2760] And algatis necescitee constreyyth hym to axe / [2761] And therfore seith Salomon / betere is it to deye than for to haue swich pouerete / [2762] And as the same Salomon seith Betere it is to deye of bittere deth : than for to leuyn in swich wyse / [2763] By these resonys that I haue seyd vn-to 3ow / & by manye other resonys / that I coude seye / [2764] I graunte 3ow that richessis been goode to hem that hem getyn weel / And to hem that weel vsyn the rychessis / [2765] and therfore wele I schewe 3ow how 3e schul haue 3ow in [amassant les (Le Ménagier, i. 222)] rychessis & in what maneere 3e schul vse hem /

[2766] Fyrst 3e schul geete hem with-outyn greet desyr / bi good leyseer / sokyngeley but nat ouer hastyfely / [2767] For a man that is to desyrynge / to geete rychessis / abandonyth hym fyrst to thefte & to alle other euyllis / [2768] And therfore seyth Salomon he that hastyth hym to busily to wexen ryche / he schal been noon innocent / [2769] he 1seyth also that the rychesse that hastyth comyth to a man: soone anlyghtely goth & passith from a man / [2770] But that richesse that comyth lityl & lytil / wexeth alwey & multyplyeth / [2771] And sere 3e schul gete richessis by 3oure wit / & by 3oure trauayle / vn-to 3oure profyt [2772] & that with-outyn wrong or harm doinge to ony othir persone / [2773] For the law
seyth / that there makyth no man hym ryche / 3if he do harm to a-nothyr witht. [2774] this is to seyne / that naturo defendyth / & forbedyth by ryght / that no man make hym self ryche: vn-to the harm of a-nothyr / persone. [2775] And thullius seyth / that no sorwe ne no drede / if he do harm to a-nothyr witht. this is to seyne / that nature defendyth / & forbedyth by ryght / that no man make hym self ryche / to the harm of a-nothyr persone. [2776] is so meche ageyns nature: as a man to encrese his owene profit / to the harm of a-nothyr man / [2777] And thow the greete men / & the my3ty men / getyn richessis / moore ly3thely than thow / [2778] 3it schalt thu nat been ydyl ne slow to don thyn profit ffor thow schalt in all wise / fleen ydilnesse / [2779] ffor Salomon seyth / that idilnesse techith a man to doon manye eyllis / [2780] And the Same Salomon seyth that he that trauaylith / & besijth hym to tilyin his lond schal etyn breed / [2781] But he that is idyl & castyth hym to no besynesse / ne ocupacioun schal falle in-to pouerte / & deye for hungir / [2782] And he that is ydil & slow / can neuere fyndyn conable tyme for to doon his profyt [2783] ffor there is a versefiour seyth / that the ydele man excuseth hym in wyntyr bi cause of greet cold / & in somyr by cause of the greete heete / [2784] For these causes / seyth catoun wakyth & enclynyth 3ow nat ouyrmeche for to slepe / ffor ouyrmeche slep causeth & norichith manye vicis [2785] And therfore seyth seynt Ierome / doth some goode dedys / that the deuyl whiche isoure enemy / ne fynde 3ow nat vn-ocupied / [2786] For the deuyl takyth nat ly3tely vn-to his werkynge sweche as he fyndyth ocupied in goode werkis /

[2787] Thawne thus in getynge richesses the muste fleen Idilnesse / [2788] & afyturward 3e schul vse the rychesses / whiche 3e han getyn by 3oure wit And by 3oure trauayle / [2789] in swich manere that men holdyn 13ow nat to scars ne to sparynge / ne fool large / that is to seyne ouyr large a spendere / [2790] For ry3t as men blamyw an auericious man / by cause of hisscarite & chyncherye: [2791] ry3t so / in the same wise / is he to blame
that spendyth ouyr largely / [2792] And therefere seyth Catoun vse he seyth thyne richessis / that p' hast getyn [2793] in swich a maner / that men haue ne matier ne cause to calle the neythir wreche ne chinchere / [2794] ffor it is gret schame to a man to haue a poore herte & a ryche purs [2795] he seyth also the goodis that thow hast getyn / vse hem by meseur / that is to s[e]yne speade mesurably / [2796] for they that folyly wastyn & despendyn the goodis that they han / [2797] whan they han no moore propere of here owene / they schapyn hem to takyn the goodis of a-nothyr man [2798] ¶ I seye thanne 3e schul fleen aueryce [2799] vsynge 3oure richessis in swich manere / that men seye nat that 3oure richessis been I-buryed / [2800] But that 3e haue hem in 3oure myst & in 3oure weldynge // [2801] ffor a wys man repreuyth the auericous man / & seyth thus in two vers / [2802] Wherto & whi buryeth a man his goodis bi his greete aueryce / & knowyth weel that nedis muste he deye / [2803] for deth is the ende of euery man as in this present lyf / [2804] And for what cause & what enchesoun / ioynysthe hym or knytteth he hym / so faste vnto his goodis / [2805] that alle hisse wittys mouf nat diisseueren hym ne departyn hym from his goodis / [2806] & knowith weel or oughte to knowyn / that whan he is deed he schal no thyng bere with hym / ouzt of pis world / [2807] And therefore seyth seynt Augustyn / that the auericous man is lykkened vn-to helle / [2808] that the more it swolwith / the moode desyr it hath to swolwe / & deuoure / [2809] And as weel as 3e wolde eschewe / to been called an auericous man / or chynche / [2810] as weel schulde 3e keepe 30w & gouerne 30w in swich a wyse / that men ne calle 30w nat fool large / [2811] Therfore seyth Tullius / the goodis he seyth of thyhn hous schulde not been kept 1ne hid so cloos / But that they my3tyyn been openyd bi pete & debonayeretee / [2812] that is to seyne to 3euyn hem part / that han greet neede / [2813]
Ne thynne goodis schulde not been so opyn / to been euery manys goodis [2814] ¶ Afyryward in getynge of 3oure richesse & in vsynge hem / 3e schul alwey haue thre thyngis in 3oure herte / [2815] that is to seyne oure lord god Concience / And good name // [2816] ffyrst 3e schul haue god in 3oure herte. / [2817] And for no rychesse 3e schul doon no thyng that schulde displesse oure lord good / that is 3oure creature & makere / [2818] for aftyr the word of salomon / It is bettere to haue a lytil good with the lone of god [2819] than to haue meche good / & tresor And leese the lone of hise lord god / [2820] And the prophete seyth / that t[h]e moore prophit & the betere it is to been a good man / & haue lytil good & tresore: [2821] than to been heldyn a schrewe & haue greete rychessis [2822] And zit seye I ferthere moore / that 3e schul alwey doon 3oure besynesse to gete 3ow rychessis [2823] so that 3e gete hem with good conciense // [2824] And thapostelle seyth / that there ne is thyng in this world of whiche 3e schulde haue so greet Ioye / as whan oure conciense beryth vs witnesse / [2825] And the wise man seyth. The substauence of a man is ful good / whan synne is not in mannys conciense / [2826] Afyryward in getynge of 3oure richessis / & in vsynge of hem [2827] 3ow muste haue greet besynesse / And greet dilligence / that 3oure goode name be alwey kept & conseryd / [2828] for Salomon seyth that betere it is / & moore it a-vaylith a man to have a good name than for to have manye rych[es]sis / [2829] And therfore he seyth in a-nothir place / Doo greet dilligence seyth salomon in kepynge of thyn frend & of thyn goode name / [2830] for it schal longere a-bydyn / with the than ony tresore be it neuere so precious / [2831] and certis he schulde nat been callid a gentil man that afyry god & good conciense / alle thynges left / ne doth his dilligence / & bisynesse to kepyn his goode name // [2832] And Cassiodere seyth / That it is 1signe of a gentil herte / whan a man louyth & desiryth to haue a good name /
SIX-TEXT
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Cambridge MS.

[2833] And therfore seyth seynt austyn / that there been two thyngis that been necessarie & nedeful
[2834] & that is good Conscience & good loos / [2835] that is to seyne good conscience to thyn owene parsone / In word and good los / for thyn neyghebore owtward /
[2836] And he that trustith hym so mechil in his goode conscience / [2837] that he dispenseth & settyth at nouxt / his goode name or los / & recyth nat thow he kepith nat his goode name / nys but a crewel cherl /

[2838] Sire now haue I schewid ow / how 3e schuldyn doon to getyn rycheassis / & how 3e schuldyn vsyn hem /
[2839] And I se weel that for the trust that 3e han in 3oure richessis / 3e wele meue werre / & batayle [2840]
¶ I conseyle 3ow that 3e begyen no werre in trust of 3oure rycheassis / for they ne suffye not / werrys to mayntene / [2841] And therfore seyth a phlysophere That man that desyryth & wele algatis han werre / schal nouere han suffisaunce / [2842] for the rychere that he is the grettere dispencis wolde he makyn / 3if he wele haue worschepe & victorie [2843] And Salomon seyth / that the grettere rycheassis that a man hath: the mo dispendouris / he hath [2844] ¶ And deere seere / al be it so that for 3oure rycheassis / 3e mowe haue meche folk / [2845] 3it behouyth it nat / ne it is nat good to bryngyn werre / where as 3e mowe in other manere haue pees / vn-to 3oure worschepe & profyt / [2846] ffor the victorey of bataylis / that been in this world /lyth not in grete nou[m]bre or multitude of peple / ne in the vertew of man / [2847] but it lyth in the wil & in the vertu of oure lord god / almyghty / [2848] & therfore Iudas / Machabeus / whiche was goddis knygh / [2849] whanne he schulde fyghte a3en hyse aduersarys that a grettere noumbre & a grettere multitude of puple of folk & was strongere / than was his puple of Machabye / [2850] 3it he reconfortyth his litil cumpanye / & seyde ry3t in this wise / [2851] Also lyghtely quod he may oure lord god / almyghty 3eue victorye to a fewe folk:

CAMBRIDGE 459 (6-T. 241)
as to manye folk / [2852] for the victorie of batayle/comyth not by the greete noumbre of peple [2853] but it comyth from oure lord god / of heuene [2854] ¶ And deere sere for as meche as theere is no man / certeyn if it be worthi that god 3eue hym victorie / [ . . . . no gap in the MS.] or noght aftyr that salomon seyth / [2855] therfore every man / schulde greetly drede werris / to begynne / [2856] And by cause that in bataylis fallyn manye perilis / [2857] And happith othirwhile / that as soone as the greete man slayn as the lityl man / [2858] And as it is I-wretyn in the secunde book of kyngis / the deedis of bataylis been auenturouse And no thyng certeyn / [2859] for as lytely is on hurt with a spere as a-nothir / [2860] And for there is gret peril in werre / therfore schulde a man fle & eschewe werre in as meche as a man may goodly / [2861] ff or Salomon seyth / he that louyth peril / schal falle in peril / [2862] ffyr that Dame Prudence hadde spokyn in this maneere / Melibee answerede & seyde [2863] I se weel dame prudence / that be 3oure fayre wordys and by 3oure resonys / that 3e han schewed me: that the werre lykyth 3ow no thyng / [2864] but I haue not 3it her 3oure conseyl / how I schal doon / in this neede [2865] Ertis quod sche / I conseyle 3ow that 3e acorde with 3oure aduersaryis / & that 3e han pees with hem / [2866] ff or seynt Iame seyth / in his epistellis That by concord & pees / the smale rychesse waxen greete / [2867] & by debat & discord / the greete richessis fallyn doun [2868] & 3e knowyn well that on of the gretteste & most souereyn thyng that is in this world / is vnytee & pees / [2869] and therfore seyde oure lord Ihesu Crist to hise apostell in this wyse / [2870] wol happi & blyssede been they / that louyn & purchasyn pees / for they been calleden childeryn of god / [2871] A Quod Melibee / Now se I that 3e louyn not myn honour / ne myn worchepe / [2872] 3e knowyn well that myyne
aduersaryis han begyne this debaat & brige / by here outrage [2873] & se seen weel that they ne requiryn ne preyen me nat of pees / ne they axsyn nat to been reconsylid / [2874] wele se thanne that I goo and meeke / me & obeye me to hem / & crye hem mercy / [2875] for sothe that weere nat myn worshepe/[2876] for ry3t as men 1seyn/ that oure greete homelynes / engenderyth dispressynge so faryth it / by too gret humilte or meeknesse [2877]

Thanne bygan Daame Prudence / to makyn semblaunt of wretyn & seyde [2878] Certis sire saue 3oure grace / I loue 3oure honour & 3oure profyt as I do myn owene / & euere haue do / [2879] ne se ne noon othir seyen neuere the contrarye / [2880] And 3it If I hadde seyd / that 3e schulde / han purchases y / the pees & the reconsylacyoun / I ne halde nat meche mystake me / ne sayd a-mys // [2881] ff for the wise man seyth / The dissenciouw begynnyth by a-nothir man / & the reconsylung bygyrcnyth by thi self / [2882] And the prophete seyth ffle schrewedenesse & do goodnesse / [2883] Seeke pees & folwe it in-asmeche as 3e may / [2884] 3it seye I nat / that 3e schul rathere / pursewe to 3oure aduersarye / for pees / than they schul to 3ow / [2885] ffor I knowe weel that 3e been so hard hertid / that 3e weele doon no thyng for me // [2886] And Salomon seyth / that he that hath ouyr hard an herte / that he at the laste schal myshappe or mystyde.

Whanne Melibee hadde herd dame Prudence makyn semblaunt / of wretyn / he seyde in this wise / [2888] Dame I preye3ow that 3e been nat displesid / of thyngis that I seye / [2889] ffor 3e knowe weel / that I am angery & wroth / & that is no wondyr / [2890] & they that been wrothe: wetyn nat weel what they doon / ne what they seyn / [2891] Therfore the prophete seyth / that troublede eyen han no cleer sy3t / [2892] but seyth & conselyth me / as 3ou lykyth / for I am redy to do / ryght as 3e wele desire / [2893] and 3if 3e reprenue me of myn folye / I am the moore holdyn for to loue 3ow & to preyse
30w // [2894] ff or Salomon s Feyth / that he that repreuith hym that doth folye [2895] he schal fynde grettere grace / than he that disseyuyth hym with sweete wordys / [2896] thanne seyde dame Prudence / I make no semblaund / of wrathe ne of angir: but for 3oure greete profyth / [2897] ff or Salomon seyth he is more worth / that re- preuyth or chydyth / a fool for hise folye / schewynge hym semelaunt of wretche: [2898] than he that support[it]h hym / & preysith hym in his mysdoinge. l'and laught at hise folye / [2899] and this same salomon seyth aftyrward / that by the sorweful visage of a man that is to seyne by the sorye & heuy cuntenaunce / of a man [2900] the fool / correctyth & amendyth hymself / [2901] Thanne seyde Melibee / I schal nat cuyne answere to so manye & fayr resonys as 3e puttyyn on to me / & schewyn / [2902] seyth schortely vn-to me 3oure wil & 3oure conseyl / & I am al redy to performe it & fulfille it / Whanne Dame Prudence discouerede al hire wif on to hym & seyde / [2904] I conseyle 3ow quod sche abouyn alle thynges / that 3e makyn pees by-twexe god and 3ow / [2905] & beth reconsyled vn-to hym / & to hise grace / [2906] ff or as I haue seyd 3ow heere by-forn / God hath sufferid 30w to haue this tribulacioun & disse for 3oure synys / [2907] and 3if 3e do as I seyde 3ow / god wele sende 3ore aduersarijs vn-to 3ow / [2908] & make hem to falle at 3oure feet / redy to doon 3oure wil & 3oure com- au?zdement / [2909] for Salomon seyth / whanne the con- diciouw of a man / is plesaunt & lykynge to god / [2910] he chaungith the hertis of the mannys aduersarijs & con- streynyth hem to beske hym of pees & of grace. [2911] & I preye 3ow lat me spekyn with 3oure aduersarijs pryuyly / [2912] for they schal nat knowe that it be of 3oure wil / or 3oure assent / [2913] and thanne whanne I knowe here wil & here entent I may conseyle 3ow the moore seweryl

[2914] DAmem quod Melibee doth 3oure wil &

CAMBRIDGE 462 (O-T. 244) [1 leaf 346, back]
3oure lykyng / [2915] for I putte me holly in 3oure disposiciouw and ordynauce [2916]

Thanne dame Prudence whanne sche saw the greete wil of hire husbonde / delibered & took auys in hirself / [2917] thynkynge how sche myȝte brynge this neede into a good conclusiouw / & to a good ende [2918] And whan sche saw hire tyme sche sente for hise aduersaryis / to come vn-to hire into a priue place / [2919] & schewede wisely vn-to hem / the greete goodis that comyn of pees [2920] & the greete harmys / & perilis that comyn in werre / [2921] & seyde to hem in a goodely manere / how that hem oughte to han greet repentaunce / [2922] of the Iniurie & the wrong that they hadde doon to hire lord / and vn-to hire & to hyre douȝtyr [2923]

And whanne / they herdyn the goodelyche wordis off Dame Prudence /[2924] they weere sosuppreysed /& rausaha & haddyn so greet Ioye of hire that wondyr was to seen / or telle // [2925] A lady quod they ȝe han schewyd vn-to vs / the blyssynge of swettenesse / aftyr the sawe of dauyth the prophete / [2926] ffor the reconsilyng whiche we ne been nat worthi for to haue/in no maneere /[2927] but we ouȝtyn to requiryn it with vericontryciouw / & humilitee that [2928] ȝe of 3oure greete goodnesse / haue presentid vn-to vs / [2929] Now se we well / that the science & the cunynyng / of Salomon is ful trewe / [2930] ffor he seyth that sweete wordys / multiplyen & encresyn frendis / & makyn schrewys to been debonayre & meke / [2931] Certis quod they / we putte oure deede & al oure matyere & cause al only in 3oure goode wil / [2932] and been redy to obeye to the commaundement of myn lord / Melibee / [2933] And therefore deere & benygne lady / we preye ȝow & beske ȝow as mekely as we cunne / And mouȝ / [2934] that it like vn-to 3oure greete goodnesse / to fulfyll in deede 3oure goodlyche wordis // [2935] ffor we consideryn & knowelechyn /
that we haue offendit & greuyd myn lord Melibee out of mesure [2936] so fer forth that we been nat of poweer / to makyn hise amendis / [2937] And therfore we obligyn & byndyn vs &oure frendis for to doon his wil / & al his comaundementz / [2938] but peraunterure he hath swich heuynesse & swich wrathe to vsward / by cause ofoure offence [2939] that he wele enioynyn vs swich a peyne as we mowe nat bere ne sustene / [2940] And therfore noble lady we besekyw to ihyn womanly pete / [2941] to takyn swich auysement / in this neede / that we ne oure frendis been nat diseritid ne distroyed / thorw oure folye [2942] Ce rtis quod Prudence / it is an hard thyng [et per-
illeuse] [2943] that a man putte hym al vtreely in arbitraciouf / and Iugement & in the mygh & power of hyse enemyis / [2944] for Salomon seyth / Leeuyth me 1 & 3euyn credence to that that I schal seyn / I seye quod he the puple / folk / & governouris of holy cherche [2945] to thyn sone to thyn wif / to thyn frend ne to thyn brothyr [2946] ne 3eue thow neuere mygh ne maystrye / of thyn body whil thow leuyst [2947] ¶ Now sithyn that he defendyth that a man schulde nat 3euyn to hise brothir ne to his frend the myt of hise body / [2948] by a strongere resoun / he defendith & forbedyth a man / to 3euyyn hym self to his enemy / [2949] And nathel-
es I conseyle 3ow that 3e mystruste nat myn lord / [2950] for I wot weel & knowe verrayly / that he is debonayre / and meeke large curteys / [2951] & no-
thyng desyrous / ne coueytous of good ne rychesse / [2952] for there ne is no thyng in this world / that he desiryth f saue ony worschepe & honour / [2953] fferthere-moore I knoe & am ry3t sekyr that he schal nothyng doon in this neede with-outyn myn conseyl / [2954] And I schal so werkyn in this cause / that by the grace of oure lord god 3e schul been reconsyled vn-to vs [2955] Thanne seydyn they with oon wois / worschepe-
ful lady we putte vs & alleoure goodis // all fully in 3oure
wil & disposicioun [2956] and been redy to come what
day it lyke vnto 3oure noblesse / to lymite vs / or assigne
vs / [2957] for to makynoure obligacioun / & boond as strong
as it likith vn-to 3oure goodnesse / [2958] that we mowe
fulfylle the wil of 3ow // and of myn lord Melibee [2959]

Whanne Dame Prudence / hadde herd the answerys
of these men / sche bad hem gon a-gayn priuyly / [2960] and scheretorne to hire lord Melibee / and
tolde hym how sche foond his aduersarijs ful repentaunt /
[2961] knowelechynge ful lowely here synnys & trespase and
howthey were redy / to suffere alle peyne / [2962] requiryng
& preyiNGe hym / of merci & pete [2963]

Thanne sayde Melibee / he is weel worthi to haue
pardoun & forjueuenesse of his synne / that excusith
nat his synne / [2964] but 1 knowelecheth & repentith
hym axinge indulgence [2965] for Senek saith there
is the remissioun & forjueuenesse of synne / wheere as the con-
fessioun is / [2966] neighbore to innocence : is confessioun / [2967]

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... no gap in the MS.]
And therfore I assente / & conferme me to haue pees / [2968] but it is good that we doon not with-outyn the assent
& wil of oure frendis [2969]

Thanne was prudence / ry3t glad & Ioyeful and
seyde / [2970] Certis sere quod sche / 3e han weel &
goodly answeryd / [2971] for rygh as by the conseyl /
assent & helpe of 3oure frendis / 3e han been stirid
to venge 3ow / & make werre / [2972] ry3t so with-
outyn hire conseyl / schul 3e nat acordyn / 3ow / ne haue
pees with 3oure aduersarijs / [2973] for the lawe seith
There ne is no thyng so good be woie of kynde as a thyng
to been onbounde / by hym that it was I-bou[n]de //
[2974] And thanne Dame Prudence / with-outyn delay
or taryinge / sente a-non hire messagis for hire kyn & for
hire olde frendis / whiche that were trewe / & wyse [2975]

CAMBRIDGE 465 (6-T. 247) [1 leaf 348]
& tolde hem bi ordere in the presence of Melibee / al this matiere as it is a-boue expressid / & declared / [2976] And preyede hem that they wolde seeue hire a-vis & conseyl / what best were to don in this neede // [2977] And whazne Melibees frendis haddyn takyn hire auys / & deliber-acioun of the forseyde matiere [2978] & hadde examynede it bi greet auysement & besynesse & greet diligence / [2979] they see ful conseyl / for to haue pees & reste / [2980] And that melibee schulde resseyue with good herte hise aduersaryis / to for3euenesse & mercy

[2981] ¶ And whazne dame Prudence / hadde herd thassent of hire lord / Melibee & the conseyl of hise frendis / [2982] acord / with hire wil / & hyre entencioun [2983] sche was wondirly glad / in hire herte / & seyde / [2984] there is an old prouerbe / quod sche / that seyth That the goodnesse that thow mayght don this day do it / [2985] & abyde not ne delaye it not til tomorwe / [2986] & therfore I conseyle that 3e sende 3oure massagis / sweche as been discreete / & wyse . [2987] vn-to 3oure aduersaryis / tellynge 1hem on 3oure behalue / [2988] that 3if they wele trete of pees / & of acord / [2989] that they schape hem with-outyn delay or tarynge to comyn vn-to vs / [2990] whiche thing performede was / in deede [2991] & whazne these trespassouris & repentynge folk of here folyis / that is to seyne the aduersaryis of Melibee / [2992] haddyn herd what these messageris seydyn vn-to hem / [2993] they weere right glad & joyeful / & answeredyn ful mekely & benygnely [2994] zeldynge gracis / & thankyngis to here lord Melibee & to alle his cumpaynye / [2995] & schopyn hem with-outyn delay to gon with the massangeris / & obeye to the comau^ndement of here lord Melibee //

[2996] & ry^t a-moon they toke here woye to the court / of Melibee / [2997] & tokyn with hem summe of here trewe frendis to make feith for hem / & for to been here borwys / [2998] And whazne they were come to

CAMBRIDGE 466 (B.T. 248) [1 leaf 348, back]
the presence / of Melibee / he seyde hem these wordys / [2999] It standith thus quod Melibee / & soth it is that [3000] causeles & with-outyn skille / & resoun 3e [3001] han doon greete Iniuris & wrongis / to me & to myn wif Prudence And to myn doughtyr also / [3002] for 3e han entred in-to myn hous by violence / [3003] & han doon swich outrage that alle men knowyn wel / that 3e han deseryud the deth / [3004] And theryfore wele I knowe & wete of 3ow [3005] whethir 30 han deseruyd the deth / [3006] And therfore wele I knowe & wete of 3ow / [3007] Sire we knowe is repealed in the MS, beginning Whanne instead of Thanne.

Han the wyseste of hem thre / answerede for hem alle & seyde / [3007] Sire we knowe wel that we been onworthy to come to the court of so gret a lord & so worthy as 3e been [3008] for we han so grettly mystakyn vs / & han offendit & agilt in swich a wise ageyn 3oure hye lordschepe / [3009] that trewely we han deseryd the deth / [3010] But 3it for the greete goodnesse & debonaierete / that al the world witnessith of 3oure persoon / [3011] we submyttyn vs to the excellence & the benygnete of 3oure graciouse lordschepe [3012] And been redy to obeye 2to alle 3oure comandementis / [3013] besekynge 3ow that of 3oure Merciable pete / 3e wolde considere oure geeete repentauwce & lowe submiissioni [3014] & grante vs for;jeunesse of ourc outrageous trespacis and offence [3015] for weel we knowyn / that 3oure liberal grace / & mercy / strechyyn hem fethere / in-to goodnesse: than don oure outrageous gilit & trespacis in-to wekedenesse [3016] Albe-it that cursedely & damp-nably we han gilt agen 3oure highe lordschepe. 1 [3017]

Thanne Melibee tok hem vp from the ground ful benygnely / [3018] & resseyuede here oblygacyounys & here bondis / by here othis vpon here plegges / & borewis / [3019] and assignede hem a certeyn day to retoune yn-to hisecourt [3020] forto rescuyue & accepte the sentence /
& Iugement that Melibee wolde commaundede to been doon on hem / by the cause afforeis. [3021] whyche thyngis ordayne / euery man retourned to his hous //


Certis quod dame prudence this were a crewel sentence / & mechil a-geyn resoun / [3027] for 3e been riche I-now / & han non ned of othere menys / [3028] & 3e my3tyn ly3tely in this wyse / getyn 3ow a couehtous name [3029] whiche is a vicious thynge & oughte to beene eschewid of euery good man / [3030] ffyr after the sawe of the word of thapostele / Couehtyse is roote of alle harmys / [3031] & therfore it were betere / for 3ow to lese so meche good / of3oure owenef than for to takyn of hire good / in this manere [3032] ffyr betere it is to lese good / with worchepe f thanne it is to wynne good with vilanye / & schame / [3033] And euery man oughte to doon his diligence /& his besynesse / to getyn hym a good name / [3034] & 3it schal he nat only / besye hym in kepynghe his good namef [3035] but he schal also enforsyn hym alwey to doon sumthing by whiche he may renouelle / hise goode name [3036] ffyr it is wretyn / that the olde goode loos / or goode name / of a man is soone goon & passid / whanne it nys nat newid ne renouellyd / [3037] And as touchynge that 3e seyn 3e wele exile 3oure aduersarys / [3038] that thynkhyth me meky1 ageyn resoun And out of mesure / [3039] consyderede the power that they han 3euyn 3ow vp-on hem-self/ [3040] And it is wretyn that he is worthy to leese hise privylege that mysusethe & the powere / that is 3euyn hym / [3041] & I sette caas / 3e my3t enioyne hem / that peyne by ry3t / & by lawe / [3042] whiche I

CAMBRIDGE 468 (6-T. 250) [1 leaf 349, back]
trowe 3e ne may not do / [3043] I seye 3e myght nat putte it to execuciuon parauenture [3044] & thanne weree it likly to returne to the werre as it was by-forn [3045] & therfore zif 3e wele that men doon 3ow obyes-
aunce / 3e muste deeme moore curteysly [3046] this is to seye 3e muste 3eue moore esy sentence3 & Iugementis / [3047] ffor it is wrete / that he that most curteysli comaundyth / to hym: meen muste obeye / [3048] & therefore I preye 3ow / that in this necescite / & this neede 3e caste 3ow to overcome 3oure herte / [3049] ffor senek seyth that he that [ones] ouyrcomyth1 2[his/herte overcome] twies/ [3050] And Tallius/ seith. per is/ no ping/ so comeadable in a gretl lorde. [3051] as/ when he is/ debon-
fore I praie you lat/ mercy ben in your herte [3058] to p° effecte & p° entente pat god almy3ti haue mercy vp-on you in his/ last ingement [3059] 3ffor seynt/ Iame seith in his/ episteH/. Iugement3 with out mercy schaH/ be do to. hym. pat hap no mercy of ano- ther wight'.

formed hym anon & assentid fulli to wirchen affir/ hir/ counceile . [3063] & pankid god of/ whom procedip aH/ goodnes/ pat hym sent. a wif/ of/ so gret/ discretion. [3064] And when p° daie come pat his/ aduers-
saries/ schulden appere in his presenc. [3065] he spak/

Here/ endith Chaucers/ tale/ of Melibe/ And Prudence/)

[1 Harl. MS 1758 extract ends]
[Here be-gynneth pe Prolooge of pe Monke. [Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 201, bk]

When endid was pis tale of Melybe
And of / Prudence and of hir/ benygnyte 3080
Oure hoste sayd as I am a • feyth-ful man
And by pe preciouse corpus madryan
I hade leure yan a Barelle of ale
\(\text{fat godelev} \) my wyf hade hard \(\text{pis tale} \) 3084
ffor she nys no \(\text{penge of suche pacience} \).  
As was \(\text{pis Melibeus wyfes prudence} \)
Be godes bones when I bete my knaues.
Sche bryngeth me pe grete clubbed staves. 3088
And cryethe slee pe dogges euereycheon
And breke bothe backe and bone
And \(\text{ji}f \) \(\text{fat ony neghebour of myne} \)
Wolle not in chirche to my wyf enclyne 3092
Or be so hardy to her/ to trespace
When she cometth home she rennetth in my face
And cryeth false coward? wreke \(\text{pi wyfe} \)
By corpus bonus I wylle haue \(\text{pi knyfe} \) 3096
And \(\text{pou shalte haue my distafe and go spynne} \)
ffro day to ny\(\text{3t ri}\)\(\text{3t} \) \(\text{bus she wolle beginne} \)
Alas she seithe \(\text{pat euere I was shape} \)
To wedde a melke soppe or so grete an ape 3100
\(\text{pat wolle bene ouere lade with etery wy}\)\(\text{3t} \)
\(\text{pou dorste not stonde by} \) \(\text{pi wyf a ry}\)\(\text{3t} \)
Thys ys my lyfe but \(\text{ji}f \) I wolde fy\(\text{3t} \)
And oute at pe dore a-none I mote me dy\(\text{3t} \) 3104
Or elles I am lost but \(\text{ji}f \) \(\text{pat I} \)
Be lyke a wylde lyonn foule hardy
I wote wele she wylle do me slee som day 3107
Some ney\(\text{3eboure and} \) \(\text{pan go my way} \]  
For I am perlious with knyf in honde
Al be it that I dar nat hire with-stonde

CAMBRIDGE 471 (6-T. 253) [this page, Sloane MS]
For sche is big in armys by myn feyth
That schal he fynde that hire mys doth or seyth
But lat vs passe a-way from this matiere
Myn lord the Monk be merye of cheere
For 3e schul telle a tale trewely
Lo rouchestre stant heere faste by
Ryde forth myn owene lord / brek nat oure game
But by myn trouthe I knowe nat 3oure name
Wher schal I calle 3ow myn lord duand Iofin
Or daun Thomas or ellis daun Alboñ
Of what hous be 3e by 3oure fadyr kyn
I voue to god thow hast a ful fayr skyn
It is a gentyl pasture theere thow gost
Thow art nat lyk a penaunt or a gost
Vp-on myn feyth thow art sum offyseer
Sum worthi Sexteyn or sum Celereer
ffor by myn fadyr soule as to myn doom
Thow art a maystyr whan thow art at hom
No poore Cloysterer ne non nouys
But a gouernour worthy & wis
And therwithal of braun & of bonys
A weel farynge persone for the nonys
I preye to god 3eue hem confusioun
That ferst the brou3te vn-to relygeoun
Thow woldyst a been a tredefowl ary3t
Haddyst thow as greet a lene as thow hast myght
To perforne al this lust in engendernge
Thow haddyst begetyn manye a creature
Allas why werys thow so syd a cope
God 3eue me sorwe but & I were a pope
Nat only thow but every myghty man
Thow he were schore hye vp on his pan
Schulde han a wif for al the world is lorn
Religious hath takyn vp al the corn
Of tythyng / & we borel meen been schrympis
Of feble treis theere comyn febele ympis
This makyth that oure eyris been so sklendere
And feble that they may not weel engendere 3148
This makyth that oure wiuys wele assaye
Relygeous folk for 3e mowe the betere paye
Of Venus payementis than mowe we
God wot no lusschebruys' paye 3e 3152
But be nat wroth myn lord thow that I pleye
Ful ofte in game a sothe I haue herd seye

This worthy Monk tok al in pacience
And seye I wele don al myn diligence 3156
As fer as sounyth in-to honeste
To telle 3ow a tale or two or three
And 3if thow leste to herkyn hedyrward
I wele 3ow seyn the lyf of seynt Edeward 3160
Or ellis fyrst tragedeis wele I telle
Of whiche I haue an hundered in myn celle
Tragedie is to seyne a certeyn storye
As olde bokys makyn vs memorie 3164
Of hym that stod in greet prosperitee
& is I-fallyn out of hygh degre
In-to myserye & endyth wrecedely
And they been vercified comounly 3168
Of sexe feet whiche men callyn exametroun
In prose ek endytid been many on
And ek in metre in manye a sundery wyse
Lo this declarynge oughte I-nough suffyse 3172
Now herkyth 3if 3ow lyke for to heere
But fyrst I 3ow be-seke in this matiere
Thow I be ordere telle nat these thyngis
Be it of popis emperourys or kyngis 3176
Aftyr here agis as men rede & fynde
But telle hem some by-fore & some be-hynde
As it comyth to myn remembraunce
Hane me excusede of myn ygnoraunce 3180
Here begynneth the Monk his tale

I Wole be-wayle in manere of Tragedie
The harm of hem that stood in hey dege
And fellyn so that theere nas no remedie
To brynge hem out of here aduercitee
For certeyn whan that fortune este to fle
Theere may no man the cours of hire withholde
Lat not man truste on blynd prosperitee
By-war by these exsaumplys trewe & olde

[Lucifer.]
At lucyfer thow he an aungel weere
And not a man at hym I wele begynne
For thow fortune may noon aungel deere
From high dege 3it fel he for his syrne
Doun in-to helle where as he 3it isinne
O lucifer bryzteste / of aungellis alle
Now art thow satenas that mayst not twyne
Out of myserie / in which that thow art falle

[Adam.]
Loo Adam in the feeld of damassene
With god dys owene fyngyr mad was hee
And not begetyn of manys sperme onclene
And welte al paradys sauyngge on tree
Hadde neuere wordely man so heigh degree
As adam tyl he for mys gouernauence
Was dreue out of his hye prosperite
To labour & to helle & to myschaunce

CAMBRIDGE 474 (6-T. 256)
Loo Sampson that was annunciat [leaf 352, back] Sampson
By aungel longe er his natyuite
And was to god almyghty consecrat
And stood in noblesse whil he myzte see 3208
Was neuere swich a-nothir as was hee
To speke of strenthe & therwyth hardynesse
But to hise wiuys tolde he his secre
Thorw whiche he slow hym self for wrechedenesse 3212

Sampson this noble almyghty champioun
With-outyn wepene saue his handis tweye
He slow & al to-rente the lyoun
Toward his weddyng walkynge by the weye 3216
His false wif coude hym so pleese & preye
Til sche his conseyl knew & sche vntrewe
Vn-to hise fois his conseyl gan be-wreye
And hym forsok & tok a-nothir newe 3220

Thre hunderede foxis tok Sampson for yre
And alle here taylys he to-gedere bond
And sette the foxis taylys alle on feere
For he on euery tayl hadde knyt a brond 3224
And they brende alle the corn in that lond
On alle hire Oliueis & vinys ek
A thousent men ek slow he with his hond
And hadde non wepene but an assis cheeke 3228

Whan they were slayn so trustede hym that he 3232
Was wol nygh lorn for which he gan to preye
That god wolde on his peyne han sum pete
And sende hym drynk / or ellis muste he deye
And of this Assis cheke that was dreye
Owt of a wange tooth / sprong a-noon a welle
Of whiche he drank I-nough schortely to seye
Thus helpede hym god as Iudicum can telle 3236
By verray force at a Gazan on a nyght
Maugere philistenys of that Citee
The 3atis of the toun he hath vp ply3t
And on his bak I-karyede hem hath hee
Hye on an hil wheere as men myzte hym se
O noble almyghty Sampson leue & deere
Haddist thow nat told to women thyn secre
In al this world ne hadde be thyn peere

This Sampson neythir Sythir drank ne wyn
Nor on his heed cam rasor non ne scheere
By precept of the massangeer deuyn /
For alle hise strenthis in hise heris weere
And fully twenty wyntyre 3eer be 3eere
He hadde of Israel the gouernaunce
But soone schal he wepe ful manye a teere
For women schal hym brynge to myschaunce

Vn-to his leman Dalida he tolde
That in hise heris al hise strenthe lay
And falsely to hise fomen sche hym solde
And slepynge vp in hire barm vp-on a day
Sche maade to clippe or schere his heer a-way
And made his fomen his craft espyen
And whan that they hym fond in this aray
They boundyn hym faste & puttyn out hise eyen

But er his heed / was clyppid or I-schaue
Theere was no bond¹ / with whiche men² mygh hym bynde
But now is he / in prisoun in a Caue
Wheere as they made / hym at the querne to grynde
O noble Sampson / strongeste of man kynde
O whilom Iuge / in glorye & in rychesse
Now mayst thow wepyn / with thynne eyen blynde
Sythe thow from wele / art fallyn in wretchedenesse
The ende of this caytyf was as I schal seye
Hise fomen made / a feste vp-on a day
And made hym as a fool / by-fore hem pleye
And this was in a temple / of greet aray 3272
But at the laste he maade a foul affray [leaf 353, back]
For he two pilleris schok / & made hem falle
And doun fil temple & al there it lay
And slow hym self & ek hise fo-men alle 3276

This is to seyne the pryncis euerychon
And ek thre hunderede bodys weere theere slayn
With fallynge of the greete temple of stoon
Of Sampson wele I no moore seyn 3280
Beth war bi this 1exsaumnple olde & pleyn1 [1—1 later]
That no man telle here conseyl to here wyuys
Of swich thyng as they wele haue secre fayn
If that it touche / hire / lymys or hire lyuys 3284

[Hercules.]
Of Hercules the souereyn conquerour ¶ Hercules
Syngyn his laude his werkis & his renoun
For in his tyme of2 strenthe he was the flour [2 of corrected]
He slow & rafte the skyn from the lyoun 3288
He of Centauros leyde the beste a-doun
He arpijs slow the crewel briddys felle
He goldene appillis / rafte of the dragoun
He drow out Cerberus out of helle 3292

He slow the crewel tyraunt Busirus
And made his hors to frete hym flesch & boon
He slow the fery serpent venymous
Of Achilois horny 3too / he brak on3 [3—3 corrected] 3296
And he slow Cakus in a Cane of stoon.
He slow the geaunt Antheus the stronge
He slow the gresely boor & that a-noon
And bar the heed vp-on his spere longe 3300

CAMBRIDGE 477 (6-T. 259)
Was neuere wight swich sithe that this world be-gan
That slow so manye monstris as dede he
Thourw out this wide world his name ran
What for his strenthe & for his hye bounte
And euerie reume wente he for to se
He was so strong that no man myghte hym lette
At bothe the wordys endis seyth trophee [leaf 351]
In-stede of boundis / he a piller sette

A lemmaman hadde this noble Champioun
That highte dianira / frosch as may
And as these clerkis makyn mencyoun
Sche hath hym sent a scherte frosch & gay
Allas this scherte allas & weyleaway
Enuenymyd was so subtyl with alle
That er that he hadde wered it half a day
It made his flesch al from his bones falle

But natheles summe clerkis hire excusyn
By on that hyghte Nessius that it makid
Be as be may I wele hire not excusyn
But on his bak this scherte he werede al nakid
Til that the scherte was for the venym blakid
And when he saw noon othir remedye
In hoote colys he hath hym self rakyd
For with no venym deynede hym to deye

Thus starf this myghti Hercules
Lo ho may truste on fortune ony throwe
ffor hym that folwithe al this world of prees
Er he be war is ofte I-leyd ful lowe
fful wis Is he that can hym seluyn knowe
Beeth war for whanne that fortune leste to glose
Thanne waytith sche hire man to ouerthrowe [1st corrected]
By swich a weye as he wolde lest suppoose

CAMBRIDGE 478 (G-T. 260)
The mystye trone the precious tresor
The glorious Ceptre & royal mageste
That hadde the kyng Nabegodonosor
With tounge onethe may discernyede be
He twijs wan Ierusalem Cete
The vessel of the temple he with hym ladde
At babilloine was his souereyn see
In whiche his glorye & his delyt he ladde

The fayreste childeryn of the blod royal
Of Israel he leet do Gilde a-noon
And makede eche of hem to been his thral
A-mongis othere Danyel was oon
That was the wiseste child of euerichon
For he the dremys of the child expounedede
Where-as in chaldye clerk was theere noon
That wiste to what fyn his dremys soundede

The proude kyng leet make a statute of gold
Syxty Cubitis longe & seuene in breede
To whiche ymage he bothe yonge & olde
Comandaued to loute & haue in dreede
Or in a furnyes ful of flaumbis reede
He schal been brened that wolde not obeye
But neuere wolde assente to that deede
Danyel ne hise yonge felawys tyewe

This kyng of kyngis proud was & elayt
He wende that god that sit in Mageste
Ne myghte hym not byreue of his estat
And sodeynly he loste his dygnetee
And lik a beste hym semede for to bee
And eet hey as an oxe & lay there oute
In reyn with wilde bestis walkede he
Tyl certeyn tyme was I-comyn a-boute
And lyk an egellis federis wexsyn his ers
Hise naylis lyk a briddis clawis weere
Til god relesede hym a certeyn 3erys
And 3af hym wit & thanne with manye a teere
He thankede god & euere his lyf in feere
Was he to doon a-mys or moore trespace
And tyl that tyme / he leyd was on his beere
He knew that god was ful of my3t & graace

[Belshazzar.]

His sone which that hyzte Balthasar
That held the regne aftyr hire fadyris day
He by his fader coude not be war [leaf 355]
ffor proud he was of herte & of aray
And ek an ydolastre was he ay
Hise hye estat assurede hym in pryde
But fortune caste hym doun & there he lay
And sodeynly his regne he gan deuyde

A feste he made vnto his lordis alle
Vp-on a day & bad hem blythe the bee
And thanne hisse offiseris gan he calle
Goth bryngith forth the vesseff quod he
Which that myn fadyr in his prosperite
Out of the temple of 1Jerusalem1 berafte [1-1 corrected]
And to oure hye goddis thanke we
Of honour that our olderes with vs lafte

His wif hisse lordis & hisse concubynys
Ay dronkyn whil here apetitis laste
Out of these noble vesseffs sundery wynys
And on a wal this kyng his eyen caste
And saw an hand armles that wrot ful faste
ffor 1feere1 of whiche he quok & sykede soore
This hand that balthasar so soore a-gaste
Wroot Mane 1techel1 phares & na moore
In al that land magicien was non
That coude expoungne what these letterys mente
But danyel expoungnede it a-noon
And seyde kyng god to thyn fadyr sente
Glorie & honour / regne tresor rente
And he was proud / & no thyng god ne dradde
And therfore god greet\(^1\) wreche\(^1\) on hym sente \(\text{[1-1 corrected]}\)
And hym berafte / the regne that he hadde

He was out cast of manny cumpaynye
With assis was his habytacioun
And eet hay as a beste / in weet & drye
Tyl that he knew by grace & by resoun
That god of heuene hath domynacioun
Of euery regne / & euery creature
And thanne hadde god of hym compascioun
And hym restorede his regne & his figure

Ek thow that art his sone art proud also
And knowist alle these sygnys verrayly
And art rebel to god & art his foo
Thow drank ek of hise wellys boldely
Thyn wyf ek & thynnne wenchis synfully
Dronke of the same vessel sundery wynys
And heryst false goddis cursedely
Therfore to the I-schapyn ful greet pyne is

This hand was sent from god that on the wal
Wroot mane techel phares trust to me
Thyn regne is doon thow weyest noght at al
Deuidit is thyn regne / & it schal bee
To Medes & to perses ȝeyn quod he
And tilke same nyȝt this kyng was slawe
And Daryus ocupied his degree
Thow he thereto hadde neythir ryȝt ne lawe
Lordyngis ensaunple hereby may ye take.
How that in lordschepe is no sekyrnesse.
For whan fortune wele a man forsake.
Sche beryth a-wey his regne & hys rychesse.
And ek hise frendis bothe moore & lasse.
For what that hath frendis thourt fortune.
Mishap wele make hem enemyis I gesse.
This prouerbe is ful soth & ful comune.

[Zenobia.]

[ leaf 356]

From hire childhod / I fynde that sche fledde
Offise of wemen & to wode sche wente
And manye a wylde hertis blood sche schedde
With arwis broode that sche to hym sente
Sche was so swift that sche anoon hem hente
And whan that sche was eldere sche wolde kylle
Leonys lebardis & beris al to-rente
And in hire armys wilde hem at hire wille

Sche durste wilde beestis denys seeke
And renyn in the mounteigny[s] al be nyght
And slepyn vndyr the busch / & sche coude ek
Wrestellyn by verray forse & verray myght
With any song man were he neuer so wight
There myghte no thyng in hire armys stoude
Sche kepte hire maydynheed from every wyght
To no man degnede hire for to been bonde
But at the laste hire frendys haddyn hire maryed
To onedake a prynce of that cuntree
Al weere it so that sche hem longe taryed
And 3e schal vndyrstonde how that he
Hadde swiche fantasyis as hadde sche
But nathelees whan they weere knyt in feere
They leuede in Ioye & in felycite
For eche of hem hadde othir leef & deere

Saue on thyng that sche wolde neuere assente
By no wey. that he schulde by hire lye
But ones: for it was hire pleyn entente
To haue a child the world to multyplye
And also sone as sche myghe espye
That sche was nat with childe with that deede
Thanne wolde sche suffere hym don his fantazye
Eft sonys & not but onys out of dreede

And If sche were with childe at tylke cast
Namore schulde he pleyen tylke game
Tyl fynally forthy dayis weere past
Thanne wolde sche onys suffere hym the same
Al weere this Onedake wilde or tame
He gat na moore of hire for thus sche sayde
It was to wyuys lecherye & schame
In othir cas jif men with hem playede

Two sonys bi this Onedake hadde sche
The whiche sche kepte / in vertu & lettyrure
But now vn-tooure tale turne we
I seye so worschepeful a criature
And wis therewith & large with mesure
So peynyble in the werre & curteys ek
Ne moore labour myghte in werre endure
Was noon thow al this world men schulde seeke

CAMBRIDGE 483 (6-T. 265)
Hyré ryche aray myghte not be told
As wel in vessel as in hyre clothyng
Sché was al clad in perre & in golde
And ek sché lafte not for noon huntyng
To haue of sundery tungis ful knowyng
Whan that sché leyseer hadde / & for to entende
To lerne bokys was hire lykyng
How sché myghte in wertu hire lyf dyspende

And schortely of this story for to trete
So doughty was hire husbonde & ek sché
That they conquerede manye regnyng greete
In the oryent with manye a fayr cete
Apertenaunt vn-to the mageste
Of rome & with strong hand held hem faste
Ne neuere myghte hire fomen don hem fle
Ay whil 1 that Onadakys dayis laste1 [1— later correction]

Hyré bataylis who so lyste hem for to reede
A-gayn soper the kyng & othere moo
And how that al this proces fyl in deede
Why sché conquerede & what tytle therto
And aftyr of hire myschif & hire wo
Hov 2 that sché was be-segit & I-take
Let hym vn-to myn maystir Petraik go
That writ I-nough of this I vndyrtake

Whan Onedake was deed sché myghtyly
The regnyng held & with hire propre hond
A-gayns hire fois sché faught so crewelly
That theere nas kyng nor prynce in al that lond
That he nas glad zif he that grace fond
That sché ne wolde vp-on his lond werreye
With hire they made allyaunce by bond
To been in pées & leete hire ryde & pleye
The Emperour of rome Claudius
Ne hym be-forn the 1Romen Galyeen [1 R corrected]
Ne durste nueere been so corageous
Ne noon Ermyne ne non Egipcien 3528
Ne Surreyne ne non Arabieen
With-inne the feeldys that durste with hire fy3t
Lest that sche wolde hem wit hire handis sleen
Or with hire meyne puttyn hem to flyght 3532

In kyngis habite wente hire sonys two
As heyris of hire faderys regnes alle
And hermanno / & thimalao
Hire namys were as ,persiens . hem calle1 [1 first calde] 3536
But ay fortune hath in hire hony galle
This myghty queen may no while endure
Fortune out of hire regne / made hire falle
To wrecchedenesse & to mysauenture 3540

Aurelyan whan that the gouernaunce Aurelian
Of Rome cam In-to hire handis tweye
He schop vp-on his queen to doon vengeaunce
And with hishe legiounynys he tok his weye 3544
Toward Senobie & schortely for to seye [leaf 357, back]
He made hire fle / & at the laste hire hente
And feterede hire & ek hire chyldere tweye
And wan the lond & hom to rome he wente 3548

A-mongis othere thyngis that he wan
Hire chaar that was with gold wrought & perre
This greete roman this aurelian
Hath with hym lad for that men schulde it se 3552
By-forn his triumpe walkyth sche
With gilte cheynys 1vp-on here nekke hangynge1
Corounede was sche as2 after hyre degree [1−1, 2 later corrections]
And ful of perre chargit hire clothynge 3556
Allas fortune sche that whilom was
Dredeful to kyngis & to emperourys
Now gauryth al the peple on hire allas
And sche that helmede was in starke stourys
And wan by force tounmys stronge & tourvs
Schal on hire heed now were a vitremyte
And sche that bar the Ceptre ful of flour
Schal bere a distaf hire cost forto quyte

[The modern instances which should come here, are at the end of the Tale in this MS]

[Al-thow that Nero were vicious
As ony feend that lyth ful lowe a-doun
3it as tellyth vs Switonyus
This wide world hadde in subieccioun
Bothe est & west / North & Septemptrioun
Of Rubees Safferys / & of perlys whyte
Weere alle his clothis broudede vp & doun
For he in gemmys gretly gan deyte
More delicat / more pompous of aray
Moore proud was neuere emperour than hee
That ilke cloth that he hadde wered a day
Aftyr that tyme he wolde it neuere se
Nettis of gold thred hadde he greet plente
To fysche in tibre whan hym lyste to pleye
His lustis were alle lawe in his decree
For fortune as his frend / hym wolde obeye
He Rome brende for his delicasie
The Senatouris he slow vp-on a day
To heere how that men schulde wepe & crye
And slow his brothir & by his sistyr lay
His modyr made he in pytous array
flor he hyre wombe slytte to byholde
Wheere he conseyued was so weyle-awey
That he so lytlyl of his modyr tolde

CAMBRIDGE 486 (6-T. 268, 271)
No teer out of his eye for that sight
Ne cam but seyde a fayr woman was sche
Greet wondyr is how that he coude or myghte
Be domysman of hire deede beaute

The wyn to bryngyn hym comaundede he
And drank a noon / non othyr wo he made
Whan myght is Ioyned on to creweltee
Allas to deepe wil the venym wade

In 3outhe a maystyr hadde this Empyrour
To teche hym letterure & curteysye
For of moralite he was the floure
As in his tyme but zif bokis lyte

And whil this Maystyr hadde of hym mastrye
He makede hym so cunning & so souple
That long tyme it was er tyranye
Or ony vice durste on hym oncouple

This Seneca / of which that I denyse
By cause that Nero hadde of hym swich dreede
For he from vicis wolde hym ay chastysye
Discretly by word & not by deede
Syre wolde he seyn an emperour mot neede
Been vertyuous & hatyn tyraunye
For which he in a bath made hym to bleede
On bothe his armys tyl he muste deye

This Nero hadde ek of a custumance
In 3outhe a-gyn his maystyr for to ryse
Which aftyrward hym thoughte a greet greuance
Therefore he made hym deye in this wyse
But natheles this Seneca the wise
Ches in a bath to deye in this 2 manere
Rathere than han a-nothir 3 turmantrise
And thus hath Nero slayn his maystir deere
Now fil it so that fortune lest no lengere
The hyghe pryde of nero to cheryce
For thow that he were strong 3it was sche strengere
Sche thouȝte thus bi god I am to nyce
To sette a man that is fulfyld of vice
In high degre & emperour hym calle
By god out of his seete I wele hym tryce
Whan he lest wenyth / sonest schal he falle

The peple ros vp on hym on a nygh[t]
For his defaute & whan he it espyed
Out of his doris he hath a-non hym dygh[t]
A-loone & theere he wende a been alyed
He knobked faste & ay the more he cryede
The fastere schettyyn they the dorys alle
Tho wiste he weel he hadde hym self mys gyede
And wente his wey no lengere durste he calle

The peple cryede / & rumblede vp & doun
That with hiser eris herde he how they seyde
Wheere is this false tyrant this neroun
For fer almost out of his wit he broyde
And to his goddis pitously he preyede
For socour but it myghte not be-tyde
For dreed of this hym thoughte he deyede
And ran in-to a gardyn hym to hyde

And in this gardyn fond he cherlys tweye
That seetyn by a fyr / greet & reed
And to these cherlys two he gan to preye
To sleen hym & to gyrdyn of his heed
That to his body whan that he was deed
Weere no dispyt doon / for his defame
Hym selue he slow be coude no betere red
Of whiche fortune lough & hadde game

CAMBRIDGE 488 (6-T. 272, 273)
Was neuere a capitayn vndyr a kyng
That regnys mo pute in subieccioun
Ne strongere was in feeld\(^1\) of alle thyng
As in his tyme ne grettere of renoun
Ne moore pompous in high presumpcioun
Than oloferne whiche fortune ay kyste
So licorously & ladde hym vp vndyr
Til that his hed was of or that he wyste

Nat only that this world hadde hym in awe
For lesynge of rychesse or liberte
But made euery man reneye his lawe
Nabugodonosor was god seyde hee
Noon othir god schulde adowred bee
A-geyn this heste no whigh dar trespace
Saue in Bethulia a strong cete
Where Eliachym a prest was of that place

But tak keep of the deth of Oloferne
A-mydde his ost / he dronke lay a nyght
With-inne his tente / as large as is a berne
And hit for al his pompe & al his myght
Judith a woman as he lay vp-right
Slepyrge his heed of smot / & from his tente
Ful priuulty sche stal from euery wight
And with his heed / vn-to hire towr sche wente

What nedyth it of kyng antiochus
To telle his hyghe royal magestee
His hyghe pride hise werkys venymous
For swich a-nothyyr was theere non as he
Reede which that he was in machabee
And reede the proude wordis that he seyde
And whi he fyl from high prosperite
And in an hil how wrechedely he deyede
Fortune hadde hym\(^1\) enchauntede so in pride [1: MS byn]
That verrayly he wende he myghte attayne
On-to the sterris vp-on euery syde
And in a balaunce weyn eche mountayne 3776
And alle the flodys of the see restrayne
And goddis peple hadde he most in hate
Hem wolde he slen in turnement & in peyne
Wenynge that god ne myghte his pride a-bate 3780

And for that nychanore & thymothee
With Iews were venquischid myghtily
Vn-to the Iews swich an hate hadde he
That he bad ordeyne his char ful hastily 3784
And swoor & seyde ful dispitously
Vn-to Ierusalem he wolde eft soone
To wreeke his yre on it ful crewelly
But of his purpos he was let ful soone 3788

God for his manace hym so soore smot
With inuisible wounde ay incurable
That in hise guttis carveit so & bot
That hise peynys were Importable 3792
And certeynly the wreche was resonable
For manye a manys guttis dede he peyne
But from his purpos cursede & dampnuble
For al his smert he wolde hym nat restrayne 3796

But bad a-noon aparaylyn his host
And sodeynly er he was of it war
God daunztede al his pryde & al his bost
For he so sore fil out of his Chaar 3800
That \(^2\)it hese\(^2\) lymys & his skyn to-tar \([2-2\text{ corrected}]\)
So that he neythir myghte go ne ryde
But in a chaar men a-boute hym bar [leaf 360]
Al forbrosed bothe bak & syde 3804

Cambridge 490 (6-T. 274, 275)
The wreche of god hym smoot so crewelly
That thurgh his body wikkedewermys crepte
And therwythal he stank so horybely
That noon of al his meyne that hym kepte
Whethir so he a-wok or ellis sleepte
Ne myghte not the styenk of hym endure
In this myschef he waylede & ek wepte
And knew god lord of euery cryature

To al his host & to hym self also
Ful wjatsom was the styenk of his carayne
No man myghte hym beryn to ne fro
And in this styenk & in this horrible peyne
He starf ful wrecchedely in a mounteyne
Thus hath this robbour & this homycyde
That manye a man made to wepee & pleyne
Swich gwerdoun as bylongith on-to pryde

[Alexander the Great.]

¶ The storye of alysauwdir is so comune
That euery wight that hath discrecioun
Hath herd al or sumwhat of his fortune
This wyde world as in conclusion
He wan by strenthe / & for his highe renoun
They weere glad for pese vn-to hym sende
The pride of man & beste he leyde a-doun
Wheere so he cam vn-to the worldis ende

Comparisoun myghte neuere 3it been makyd
By-twixen hym & a-nothir conquerour
For al this world for dred of hym hath quakyd
He of knyghthod & of fredom flour
Fortune hym made the heyere of hire honour
Save wyn & wemen no thyng my3te aswage
His hye entente in armys & labour
So ful he was of lyonyn corage
What preys weere it for hym thow that I tolde [leaf 360, back]
Of daryus & an hunderede thousent mo
Of Kyngis Dukis. Erlys. pryncis bolde
Whiche he conquerede & broughte in-to woo
I seye as fer as men may ryde or go
The world was his what schulde I moore deuyse
For thow I wryte or tolde 3ow euere mo
Of his knyghthood it myghte not suffyse

Twelue 3eer he regnede / as seyth Machabee
Philippis sone of Macidonye he was
That fyrrst was kyng of grece the cuntr
O worthi gentile Alisaundere allas
That euere schulde fallyn swich a cas
Enpoisounnede of thywne owene folk thow weere
Thyn sys fortune hath turnede in-to aas
And for the ne wepe sche neuere a teere

Who schal me 3euyn teerys to compleyne
The deth of gentilesse & of fraunchishe
That al this world weldede in his demeigne
And 3it hym thoughte it myghte nat suffyse
So ful was his corage / of high empryse
Allas ho schal me helpe to endyte
ffals fortune & poysoun to dispise
The whiche two of al this wo I wyte

[Julius Caesar.]

\[\text{\textbf{By wisdam manhod & by greet labour}}\]
\[\text{Iulius}\]
From homble bed to royal mageste
Vp ros he Iulius the conquerour
That wan al th \text{\textquoteleft}occydent bothe lond & se [\text{\textquoteleft}o corrected\text{\textquoteright}] 3864
By strenthe of hand or ellys by tretee
And vn-to Roome made hem trybutarye
And sithe the Emperour of rome was he
Tyl that fortune wex his Aduersarye
O myghty Cesar that in Thessalye
A-geyns Pompeynys fadyr thyn in lawe
That of thorient hadde al the Chiualrye
As fer as that the day be-gynnyth dawe
Thow thour thyn kynghod hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folk that with Pompeious fledde
Thowr which thow puttist al the oryent in awe
Thanke fortune that so weel the spedde

But now a lytyl while I wele bewayle /
This Pompeyous this nobele gouernour
Of Rome whiche that fleigh at this batayle
I seye on of his men a fals traytour
His hed of smot to wyynyn hym fauour
Of Iulius & hym the hed he broughte
Allas Pompeye of thorient Conquerour
That ffortune vn-to swich a fyn the broughte

To Rome a-gayn repayrith Iulius
With his tryumphe lauryat ful hye
But on a tyme Brutus Cassius
That euere hadde of hisestaat enuye
Ful pryuyly hath mad conspiracye
A-geyns this Iulius in subtyl wise
And caste the place in whiche he schulde deye
With boydekynys / as I schal 3ow deuyse

This Iulius to the capitolye wente
Vp-on a day as he was wound to goon
And in the Capitolye a-non hym hente
This false Brutus & these othere ffoon
And stikede hym with Boydekynys a-noon
With manye a wounde & thus they leete hym lye
But neuere grant he at no strok but oon
Or ellis at two / but if his storye lye
So manly was this Iulyus at herte
And so weel louyd estatly honeste
That thow hise dedly woundis soore smerte
His mental ouer his hepis castyth he
For non man schulde seen his priuyte
And as he lay on deyinge in a traunce
And wiste verryally that deed he muste bee
Of honeste 3it hadde he remembranuce

Lucan to this storye I recomende
And to Swetou & to valerius also
That of the storye wrytyn word & ende
How that these greete Conquerourys two
Fortune was fyrst freend & sithe a foo
No man ne truste vp-on hire fauour longe
But haue hire in a-wayte for euere mo
Witnesse on alle these conquerourys stronge

[Cresus.]

‖ This ryche crysus whilom kyng of lyde
Of whiche Cresus / Cirus soore hym dradde
3it was he caught a-mydde al his pryde
And to be brent men to the fuyr hym ladde
But swich a reyn don from the walkyn shaddle
That slow the fuyr & made hym to escape
But to be war no grace 3it he hadde
Til fortune on the galwis made hym gape

When he escapid was 1he can nat stente1
For to begynne a newe werre a-gayn
He wende weel for that fortune hym sente
Swich hap that he escapid thour the rayn
That of hise fois he myghte nat been slayn
And ek a sweuene vp-on a nyght he mette
Of which he was so proud & ek so fayn
That in vengeaunce he al his herte sette
Vp-on a tre he was as that hym thouste
Where Iubiter hym wesch bothe bak & syde
And phebus ek a fayr towayle hym broughte
To dreye hym with & therfore wex his pryde
And to his doughtyr which that stod hym besyde
Which that he knew in high science habounde
He bad hire telle hym\(^1\) what it signefye
And sche his dreem bygan ryght thus expoungne

The tre quod sche the galwis is to meene.
And Iubiter bitokenyth snow & reyn.
And Phebus with his towayle so cleene.
Tho been the sunnys stremys for to seyn.
Thow schat an hangede been fadyr certayyn.
Reyn schal the wasche & souwne schal the dreye.
Thus warnde hym ful plat & ful pleyn.
His doughtyr which that callede was Phanye.

An hangede was Cresus the proude kyng
His royal trone myghte hym not a-vayle
Tragedy is noon othir manere thyng
Ne can in syngyngye crye ne bewayle
But for that fortune al day wele assayle
With vn-war strok the regnys that been proude
For whan men trustyth hire thanyme wele sche fayle
And couere hire brighte face with a cloude

\[^{1}\text{m corrected}\] [leaf 363]

\[\text{These 4 modern instances should follow 'Zenobia,' p. 486 (6-T. 268).}\]

\[\text{[Peter the Cruel, of Spain.]}\]

.O. noble .O. worthy Petro glorie of Spayne
Whom fortune heeld\(^2\) so highe in mageste
Weel oughtyn men thyn petous deth to compleyne
Out of thyn land thyn brothir made the fle
And aftyr at a sege by subtyletee
Thow were betrayed & lad vn-to his tente
Where as he with his owene hand slow the
Succedynge in thy regne & in thyn rente

CAMBRIDGE 495 (6-T. 279, 280, 268)
The feld\(^1\) of snow / with the egel\(^1\) of blak\(^1\) therin
Caugh with the lymerod colorede al with glede. \(\text{[Bertrand de Guesclin.]}\)
He brew this cursedenesse & al this synne
The weked\(^1\) nest was werkere of this neede
Nought Charles / Olyuer that tok ay hede
Of trouthe & honour but of armoryke
Geny\(\text{y}l\)oun Olyuer corrupt for meede
Broughte this worthi kyng to swich a bryke

\text{[Peter of Cyprus.]}"

O worthy Petro Kyng of Cipre also
That Alisau?zdere wan by high maystrye
fful manye an hethene wroughtist thow ful wo
Of whiche twyne oune lyges hadde envie
And for no thyng but for thy chiualrye
They in thyn bed han slayn the by the morwe
Thus can fortune / hire wheel gouerne & gye
And out of Ioye brynge men to sorwe

\text{[Bernabo Visconti, of Milan.]}"

\(\text{[P]}\) Of Melan grete \(2\) Bernabo Viscou\(\text{nte}\)
God of deltyt & schorge of lumbardye
Whi schulde I nough thyn Infortune aco\(u\)nte
Syn in estat thow clombyn were so hye
Thyn brotherys sone that was thyn double allye
ffor he thyn nevew was & sone in lawe
With-inne his prysoun made the to deye
But why he how not I that thow weere slave

\text{[Ugolino, Count of Pisa.]}"

\(\text{[P]}\) Of the Erl hugelyn of Pyre the langour
Theree may no tunge telle for pite
But lytyl out of Pize Stanton a tour
In which tour in prysoun put was he
And with hym been hise lyte childere thre
The oldeste skarsely fyue seer was of age
Allas fortune it was greet crewelte
Swiche bryddis to putte in swich a cage

\text{Cambridge 496 (6.T. 268, 269)}
Dampnede was he to deye in that prysoun
For Roger which that bishop was of Pyze
Hadde on hym mad a fals suggestioun
Thour the peple gan vp-on hym ryse
And puttyn hym in prysoun in swich wyse
As 3e han herd & mete & drynk he hadde
So smal that wel anethe it may suffye
And there withal it was fful poore & badde

And on a day by-fel that in that hour
Whan that his meete / wont was to been brought
[Leaves 363-4, Camb. MS, are cut out; till l. 3653.]
[The Ieylour shet pe dores of pe toure] [Sloane MS 1685, on leaf 209]
he herd it wele but he sawe it nouȝt
As in hys herte a-none þere felle a þouȝt
þat þei for hungre wolde done hem dye
Alas. quod he Alas þat I was wrouȝt
þere-with þe teeres felle fro þe eye

H is 3onge sonne þre þeere was of age
Vnto hym said fader' why do 3e wepe
Whan wille þe Gaylour brynge our' potage
Is þere no morselle brede þat 3e do kepe
I am so hongerye þat I may not slepe
Nowe wolde god þat I myȝte slepen euere
[Than schulde non hungre in my wombe crepe. [Harl. 1758, leaf 188, bb]
Ther/ is/ nothyng saue breed that me were leuyr./] 3628

T hys day by day þe childe gan to crye [Sloane MS 1685, on l' 209]
Tylt in hys fadere barme a doune hit lay
And said fadir/ fare wele I mot deye
And kyste hys fader' and deyde þe same daye
And whan hys woofulle fadere did hym saye
flor. woo hys armes too he gan to byte
And sayde fortune Alas and weylaway
þi. false wyles my woo I may wyte

CAMBRIDGE 497 (6-T. 269, 270)
His children that fortune hungry was
That he hys armes gnewe and not for woo
And said fader ' do not so Alas.
But rathere ete pe flesshe vpon vs twoo
Oure. flesshe pou yaveste vs take oure flesshe vs fro.
And ete y-nouze ri3t 'pus to hym pei saide
And after peat with- In a day or two
Pei leyde hem doune in his lappe & dyed

Hym selfe dispeyred eke for honger starfe
Thus endid ys pe my3ti Erle of pyse
Firo hye3e estate fortune fro hym carf
Of pis Tregedye hit ou3t ynou3e suffice
Ho · so wylle here hit/ in a lenger' wyse
Redethi pe grete poete of Itayle
'hat/ hy3t/ Daunte for he can hit deuyse
Firo poynte to poynte not oo worde wille he fayle]

[Sloane MS 1685]
[leaf 209, back]
[leaf extract ends]
[Here begynneth pe Prologe of pe Nunne Preoste.]

Hoo quod / pe kny3t gode sir / no more of thys
pat 3e han sayde ys ri3t ynowe3 y-wys.
And mochel more for litel hevynesse
ys ry3t ynowe3 to mechel folk' as I gesse
I sey for me hit ys a grete disese
Where as men hañ beñ in grete helthi & eese
To herene of her/ sodeyñ fañ ãlas
And ãe Contrarye is. grete Ioy & solace
And whan a man hathi beñ in pore estate
And clymbithi vp & wexethi fortunate
And ãere abydethi in prosperite
Suche thynge ys gladsom as hit thynkethi me
And pouge suche thynge were goodely forto telle
// Ye. quod/ oure hoost by Seynt Poules belle
Ye say ri3t sothe þis Monke clappethi loude
he. spake howe fortune couered with a cloude
I note neuere what & also of a treaide
Ry3t/ nowe ye her3 & parde no remedie
hit ys forto be-wayle & complayne .
pat pat ys done and als hit ys a pyane
As ye haue sayd/ to here of/ hevinesse
Sir/ Monke no more of' þis so god you blesse
Your/ tale annoyethi al þis companye
Suche talkynge ys not wortfi a butter'flye3
And þere-in ys. no sporte nor/ no game
Where-fore Sir/ Monke doun Piers by your' name
I pray you hertely telle vs som what elles
ffor siker' nere clynkyng of/ your' belles
\[\text{SIX-TEXT}\]

\text{GROUP B. § 13. MONK-NUN'S-PRIEST'S LINK. Cambridge MS.}\]

\text{fat in your' brideH hongeth on evey syde} \quad \text{[Sloane MS 1685]}

\text{By heuen kynge fat for vs alle dyede}
\text{I shalle for pis falle down for slepe}
\text{Al-poss pe slowe] hade neuere be so depe}
\text{pan hatli youre tale ben tolde in vayne}
\text{for certeynly as pese clerkes sayne}
\text{Where as a man may han none audience}
\text{Nou3t helpeth to tellen hys sentence}
\text{And wele I woote pe substaunce ys in me}
\text{yf ony thynge shal wele reportid be}
\text{Sir/ saye some what of huntynge I you praye}
\text{Nay quod / pe Monke I' haue no luste to playe}
\text{Nowe let a nope] telle as I haue tolde}
\text{pan spake our Oste with rude speche and bolde} \quad \text{[leaf 214, back]}
\text{And sayd vnto pe Nonnes Preost a-none}
\text{Come nere Sir Preost comme nere sir Ioyn}
\text{Telle vs suche thenges as may our' hertes glade}
\text{Be mery pou3e pou ryde vpon A Iade.}
\text{fat/ pei pine hors. be foul or lene}
\text{Yf/ he wille serve pe recke pe nou3t/ a bene}
\text{looke fnat pine hert/ be mery euere mo'}
\text{3is. hoste [q]uod he so mote I ryde or go'.}
\text{But/ I be mery y-wys I wille be blamed}
\text{And ri3t/ a-none he hathe hys tale y-tamed'.}
\text{And pus he sayde to vs euereichoǐn}
\text{Thys swete preost/ pis gode man Sir/ Ioyn}

\text{Here endeth pe Prologge}
& begynneth pe tale

 pore wydowe some dele stope in age
Was whilom dwellynge in a narow cotage
Be-sydes a grove stondynge in a dale
Thys wydow of whiche I telle you my tale
Sy Jens jilke day pat she was laste a wyfe
In pacience ladde a fulle symple lyf
ffor lytelle was hir/ catelle & hir rent
By husbondry of suche pat god hir/ sent
Sche fonde hir/ self / & eke hir dou3tren two.
Thre large sowes hade she & no moo
Thre kyne & eke a shepe pat hi3t/ mal
fful soty was hir/ bour and eke hir / haH
In whiche she ete many a scelnder' mele
Of/ poynaunte sawce hir nedeth nevere a dele
No deynte MorseH passed hir/ throote
hir dieete was accordaunt to hir coote
Replecion ne made her neuere seke
A-tempre dyete was alle hir/ physike
And excercise & hert suffiauncce.
pe gowte let hir/ no thynge to daunce
Ne poplexie ne shente nou3t' hir/ heede
Ne wyne dronke she neiper' whyte nor reede
Her bord was served moste with white & blake
Mylke and browne brede in whiche she fonde no lake
Seynde bakon and some tyme an eye or tweie
ffor she was as hit were a manere of a deie
A gardeyne she hade enclosed alle aboute
With stykes and a drye dyche with-oute
In whiche she hade a Cok/ pat hyst Chaunteleere
In alle pe londe of Crawynge was hys peere

[Cambridge MS 1685, on leaf 214, back.]

CAMBRIDGE 501 (6-T. 283) [this page, Sloane 1685]
hys voice was muryer pan pe murye orgôn
On masse dayes pat in pe Chirche goôn
Wele sykerere was pe crowynge in hys loggo
Then ys a Clok/. or an Abbey orlogge 4044
Be nature he knewe eche ascencioun
Of equynoxiol of pilke toune
ffor when degrees xv were discended
[pan knewe he pat it my3t not be amendid]  [Sloane extract ends]
His colour was reddere than the fyne coral  [Camb. Univ. MS Gg. 4. 27, leaf 365]
And batayled as it were a castel wal
His byl was blak / and as the Ieet it schoon
Like asure weere hise leggis & hise toon 4052
Hise naylis whittere / than the lylye flour
And lik the burnede gold was his colour
This gentil kok hadde in his gouernaunce
Seuene hennys for to doon al his plesaunce 4056
Whiche weere hise susterys & hise paramouris
And wondryr lyk to hym of colourys
Of whiche the fayreste hewyd on hire throte
Was clepid fayre dameselle Pertelote 4060
Curteys sche was / discreet & debonayre
And compaynable & bar hire self so fayre
Syn thilke day that sche was seue 3eer old
That trevely sche hath the herte in hold 4064
Of Chauntecleer lokyn in euery lith
He louede hym so that weel was hym therwith
But swich a Ioye it was to heere hem synge
Whan that the bryghte sune be-gan to spryngge 4068
With sweete a-cord myn lef is faryn on londe
ffor thilke tyme as I haue vndyrstonde
Bestis & bryddis coude speke & synge
And so be-fel that in a dawenyng
As Chauntecleer a-mong hise wyuys alle
Sat on his perche that was in an halle
And next hym sat Dame Pertelote
This Chauntecleer gan gronyn in his throte 4076
As man that in his dreem is drechid sore  
And whan that pertelote thus herde hym roore  
Sche was a-gast & seyde herte deere  
What eylyth 3ow to groone in this maneere  
3e been a verray slepere fy for schame  
And he answere thus / & seide Madame  
I preye 3ow that 3e take it nat at gref  
By god me mette I was in swich myschef  
Rygh now that 3it myn herte is score afrit  
Now god quod he myn sweuene reche a-rygh[t]  
And kepe myn body out of foul prysoun  
Me mette how that I romede vp & doun  
With-inne oure 3erd where that I saw a beste  
Was lik an hound & wolde han mad a-reste  
Vp-on myn body & anhad me deed  
His colour was be-twixe 3elw & reed  
And typpid was his tayl & bothe hise eris  
With blak onlyk the remenaunt of hise heris  
His snoute smal with glyowyge eyen tweye  
3it for his lok for fer almost I deye  
This cause de me myn gronyng douteles  
Avoy quod sche fy on 3ow herteles  
Allas quod sche for by that god a-boue  
Now han 3e lost myn herte & al myn loue  
I can nat loue a coward by myn feyth  
ffor certys what so any woman seyth  
We alle desyryn 3if it myghte be  
To han husbondis hardy wyse & fre  
And secre / & no nygard ne no fool  
Ne hym that is agast of euery tool  
Ne noon auauztour by that god a-boue  
How durste 3e seyn for schame on to 3oure loue  
That any thyng myghte make 3ow a-feryd  
Han 3e no manys herte & han a berd  
Allas & cuurce 3e been agast of sweuenys  
No thyng god wot but vanite in sweuen is  

CAMBRIDGE 503 (6-T. 285)
Sweuenys engenderyn / of repleciounys
And ofte of fume & of complexiounys
Whazne humouris been to haboundaunt in a wight
Sertis this drem whiche 3e han met to nyght
Comyth of the greete superfluite
Of 3oure reede colera parde
Whiche causyn folk to dredwyn in here dremys
Of arwis & of fyr with rede lemys
Of rede bestis that they wele hym byte
Of contek & of whelpis greete & lite
Righ as the humour of malencolye
Causith ful manye a man in slep to crye
ffor feer of blake beris / or of bolys blake
Or ellis blake deuyllis wole hem take
Of othere humouris coude I telle also
That werkyn manye a man in sleep ful wo
But I wele passe as lyghtely as I can
To Catoun which that was so wis a man
Seyde he nat thus ne do no fors of dremys
Now sire quod sche whan we flye from the bemys
ffor godis loue tak sum laxatyf
Vp peril of myn soule & of myn lyf
I conseyle 3ow the beste I wele nat lye
That bothe of colere & of malencolye
3e porge 3ow & for 3e schal nat tarye
Thow in this toune is non apotecarye
I schal myn self to erbis techyn 3ow
That schul been for 3oure hele & for 3oure prow
And in oure 3erd two erbis schal I fynde
The whiche han of here propirte by kynde
To porge 3ow be-nethe & ek a-bove
ffor-3et nat this for godis owene lowe
3e been ful colerik of complexioune
Ware the suyne in his ascencioun
Ne fynde 3ow nat replet / of humouris hoote
ffor yef he do / I dar leye a grote

CAMBRIDGE 504 (6-T. 286)
That 3e schul han a feuere terciane
Or an agu that may been 3oure bane
A day or two 3e schul haue digestivis
Of wermys er 3e take 3oure laxatyues
Of lauriole sentaurye / & fumeteere
Or ellis of Elebre that growth theere
Of Catapuce / or of Gattris beryis
Or Erbe Iue that growth in oure 3erd theere merye is
Pikke hem vp righ as they growe & ete hem in
Be merye husbonde for 3oure fadyr kyn
Dredyth no dreem I can seye 3ow no moore
Madame quod he grauunt mercy of 3oure lore
But natheles as touchith Dauu Catoua
That hath of wisdam swich a greet renown
Thow that he bad no dremys for to dreede
By god men may in olde bokis rede
Of manye a man moore of autorite
Than euere catoua was so mote I the
That al the reuers seyn of his sentence
And han weel foundyn by experience
That dremys been signyficaciounys
As wel of ioye as of tribulaciounys
That folk enduryn in this lyf present
Theere nedyth of this makyn non argument
The verray preue schewith it in dede
† Some of the gretteste autourys as men reede
Seyth thus that to felawys wente
On pilgrymage with a ful good ente[n]te
And happede so they comyn in a toun
Where as theere was swich a conregacioun
Of peple & ek so streyt of herbigage
That they ne founde as meche as a cotage
In whiche they myghe bothe I-loggede be
Wherefore they musten of necescite
As for that nyght departyn cumpaynye
And eche of hem goth to his ostellerye
And tok his logyng as it wolde falle
That on of hem was logit in a stalle
Sfer in a 3erd with oxin of the plough
That othir man was logid weel I-nough
As was his auenture / or his fortune
That vs gouernyth alle as in comune
And so be-fel that longe er it was day
This man mette in his bed there as he lay
How that his felawe gan vp-on hym calle
And seyde allas for in an oxis stalle
This nyght I schal been morderid there I ly
Now help me deere brotyr er I deye
In alle haste come to me he seyde
This man out of his slep for fer abreyde
And whan that he was wakenede of his slep
He turnede hym & tok of this no keep
Hym thoughte his dreem nas but a vanyte
Thus twyis in his slepynge dremede he
And at the thredde tyme / 3it his felawe
Cam as hym thoughte / & seyde I am now slawe
Byhold myne blody woundis deepe & wyde
A-ris vp erly in the morwe tyde
And at the west gate / of the towne quod he
A carteful of donge / there thu schat se
In wich myn body is hid ful pryuyly
Do thilke carte a-reste boldely
Myn gold causeede myn mordere certeyn
And tolde hym every poync how he was slayn
With a wol pitous face pale of hewe
And truste well this dreem he fond ful trewe
Sfor on the morwe as sone as it was day
To his felawe he tok te nexte way
And whan that he cam to his oxis stalle
Aftyr his felawe he be-gan to calle
The hosteleer answerede hym a-non
And seyde sere 3oure felawe is a-goon

Cambridge MS.
As sone as day he wente out of the toun
This man gan fallyn in suspicioun
Remembrynge hym on the dremys that he mette
And forth he goth no lengere wolde he lette
Vn-to the Westgate of the toun & fond
A donge carte wente as it were to dunge lond
That was a-rayed in that same wyse
As 3e han herd the dede man deuyse
And with an hardy herte he gan to crye
Vengeauce & Joustise of this felonye
Myn felawe morderede is this same nyght
And in this carte heere he lyth gapynge vp-ryght
I crye out on the mynystris quod he
That schulde kepe & rewale this cete
Harrowe allas here lyth myn felawe slayn.
What schulde I moore vnto this tale sayn
The peple out sterte & caste the carte to grounde
And in the myddyl of the donge they founde
The dede man that morderede was al newe
O blysful god that art so Iuste & trewe
Lo how that thow bewreyis mordere alway
Mordere wele out that se we day be day
Mordere is so wlatson & abhomynable
To god that is so Iust & resonable
That he ne wele not suffere that it helid be
Thow it abyde a 3eer or two or thre
Mordere wele out this myn conclusioun
And ryght a-noon mynstye of that toun
Han hent the cartere & so sore hym pynyd
And ek the hosteller so soore engyned
That they be-knewe here wikkedenesse a-non
And weere an hangede by the nekke boon
Here may men seen that dremys been to drede
And certis in the same bok I reede
Rygh in the nexte chapitere aftyr this
I gabbe not so haue I ioye or blys
Two men that wolde a passed ouyr the see
for certeyn cause in-to a fer cunte
If that the wynd ne hadde been contrarye
That made hem in a cete for to tarye
That stod ful merye vp-on an hauene syde
But on a day a-geyn the euetyde
The wynd gan schaunge & blew rygh as hem lest
Iolyf & glad they wente to here reste
And castyn hem ful erly for to sayle
But herkenyth to that on man fyl a gret meruayle
That on of hem in slepyng as he lay
Hym mette a wondyr drem a-geyn the day
Hym though[t]e a man stod bi his bedys side
And hym comaunded that he schulde a-bide
And seyde hym thus 3if thow to morwe wende
Thow schat ben dreynk / myn tale is at an ende
He wok & tolde / his felawe what he mette
And preyede hym his viage for to lette
As for that day he preyede hym for to a-bide
His felawe that lay bi his bedys syde
Gan for to lauhe & skornde hym ful faste [leaf 386]
No drem quod he may so myn herte agaste
That I wele lette for to do myne thyngis
I sette not a straw / by thyene dremyngis
ffor dremys been but uanyteis & Iapis
Men dreme al day of oulis & of apis
And of manye a mase there withal
Men dreme of thyng that neuere was ne schal
But sithe I se that thow wild here a-bide
And thus for slouthen / wilfully thyne tyde
God wot it rewith me / & haue good day
And thus he tok his leue & wente his way
But er that he hadde half his cours I-seyled
Not I not why / ne what myschaunce it eyled
But casewelly / the schipis boteme it rente
And schip & man vndyr the watyr wente
In sight of other schepis besyde
That with hem seyled at the morwe tyde
And therefore fayre pertelote so deere
By sweche ensaumplis olde mayst thow leere
That no man schulde been so recheles
Of dremys for I seye the douteles
That manye a drem / ful soore is for to drede
Lo in the lyf of seyt kenelm I reede
That was kenulphus sone the noble kyng
Of Merturyke how kenelm mette a thyng
A lite er he was mordered on a day
His mordere in his auysioun he say
His noryce hym expoungnede euerydel
His sweuene / & bad hym / for to keepe hym well
ffrom tresoun but he was but seuene 3eer old
And therfore lytil taale hath he told
Of any drem so holy was his herte
By god I hadde leuere than myn scherte
That 3e hadde rad his legende as haue I
Dame pertelote I seye 3ow trewely
Matrobeus that wret thauiysoun
In Affryk of the worthi Ciprion
Affermthy dremys & seyth that they been
Warnynge of thyngis that men aftyr seen
And ferthere more I prey 3ow lokyth weil
In the olde testement of danyel
jif he helde dremys ony vanyte
Redyth ek of Iosep & there 3e schul se
Wheere dremys ben sumtyme I seye nat alle
Warnynge of thyngis that schul aftyr falle
Loke of Egip the kyng daun pharao
His bakere & his boteler also
Wheere they ne feltyn non effect in dremys
Who so wele seke actis of sundery remys
May reede of dremys manye a sundery thyng
Lo Cresus that was of lide kyng
Mette he nat how that he sat vp-on a tre
Whiche signefyed anhangid schulde bee
Lo heere Andromatha ectoris wif
That day that Ector schulde lese his lyf
Sche dremede on the same nyght by-foren
How that the lyf of Ector schulde been loryn
3if thilke day he wente in-to batayle
Sche warnede hym but it myghte nat auayle
He wente for to fyghte netheles
But he was slayn a-noon of Achilles
But tylke tale is al to long to telle
And ek it is nygh day I may nat dwelle
Certeynly I seye as for conclusioune
That I schal han of this anysioun
Aduersite / & I seye ferthere-moore
That I ne telle of laxatyuys no store
ffor they been venimes I wot it weel
I hem defye I loue hem neuere a deel
Now lat vs speke of myrthe & stynte al this
Madame pertelote so haue I blys
Of on thyng god hath sent me large grace
ffor whanne I se the beute in 3oure face
3e been so skarlet red aboute 3oure eyen
It makyth al myn dred / for to deyen
ffor al so sekyr as In principio
Mulier est homin[i]'s confusio
Madame the sentence of this latyn is
Woman is manys Ioye & al his blys
ffor whan I fele a nyght 3oure softe syde
Al be it that I may nat on 3ow ryde
ffor that our e perche is mad so narw allas
I am so ful of Ioye & of solas
That I defye bothe swenene & drem
And with th[a]t word he fley douz from the beem
ffor it was day & ek his hennys alle
And with a chuk he gan hem for to calle
ffor he hadde foundyn a corn lay in the 3erd
Royal he was he nas no moore aseryd
He feterede Pertelote twenty tyme
And trad as ofte er it was pryme
He lokyth as it weere a grym lyoun
And on his tois he romyth vp & doun
Hym deynyth nat to sette his feets to grounde
He chukkith whan he hath a corn I-founde
And to hym rennyyn thanne his wyuys alle
Thus royal as a prynce is in an halle
Leue I this chauntecleer in his pasture
And after wele I telle his aventure

¶ Whan that the monythe / in which that the world be-gan
That high[t]e March / whan god ferset makede man
Was compleet & passede weere also
Syn March bygan .30. dayis & two
By-fel that chauntecleer in al his pryde
His seuene wyuys walkynge hym by-syde
Caste vp hire eyen to the bryghte sonne
That in the signe of taurus hadde I-roune
Twenty degreis & on & sumwhat moore
And knew by kynde & by noon othir lore
That It was pryme & krew with b[1]ysful steuene
The sunne on heye is clombyn vp on heuene
.90. degreis & on & moore I-wis
Madame pertelote myn wordelis blys
Herkenyth these blysful brydis how they synge [leaf 369, back]
And se the frosche flouris how they sprynge
fful is myn herte of reuel & solas
But sodeynly hym fel a sorweful cas
ffor euere the lattere ende of Ioye is wo
God wot that wordely ioye / is soone ago
And 3if a retor coude fayre endyte
He in a cronicle sauely myghte it wryte
As for a souereyn notabilite
Now every wise man now herkene me
This storye is also trewe I vndyrtake
As Is the bok of launcelot de lake
That women heelde in ful greet reuerence
Now wele I turne a-geyn to myn sentence
A col fox ful of sly Iniquite
That in the groue hadde dwelled zaris thre
By hygh Imaginacioun for-cast
The same nyght thour-out the hegis brast
In-to the 3erd there chauntecleer the fayre
Was wont & ek hise wyuys to repayre
And In a bed of wortis stylle he lay
Til it was passed onderen of the day
Waytynge his tyme on Chauntecleer to falle
As gladly doon these homycidis alle
That in a-wayt liggyn to morderen men
O false morderour lurkynge in thyn den
O newe Scarlot / newe Genysoun
ffalse dissimylour / O Grek Synoun
That broughtist Troye al vttyrly to sorwe
O Chauntecheer a-cursed be that morwe
That thow in-to that 3erd / flaw from the bemys
Thow weere ful weel I-warnede be thynue dremys
That thilke day was perlyous to the
But what that god forwot mot nedis be
Aftyr the opynioun of certeyn clerkis
Witnesse on hym that ony perfyt clerk is
That in scole is greet altercacioun
In this matiere & greet disputacioun
And hân been of an hunderede thousent men
But I can not butte it to the breen
As can the holy doctour Augustyn
Or Bocce or the bishop Bradwardyn
Whethir that goddys worthi forwetyng
Streynyth me nedely for to do that thyng
Needely clepe I symple necescite
Or ellis fre choys be grauntede me
295 SIX-TEXT  
GROUP B. § 14. NUN'S PRIEST'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

To do that same thyng or do it not  
Thow god fore-wot it er that I was wrought  
Or 3if his wetynge streynyth neuere a deel  
But by necescite condiciounel  
I wele not han to done of swich mateere  
Myn tale is of a cok as 3e may here  
That tok his conseyl of his wif with sorwe  
To walkyn in the 3erd vp-on that morwe  
That he hadde met the drem that I 3ow toldel 
Womenys conseylis been ful ofstyn colde  
Womenys conseylis broughte vs ferst to woo  
And made Adam from paradys to go  
Theere as he was ful merye & weel at ese  
But for I not to whom I myghte dispese  
3if I conseyl of women wolde blame  
Passe ouyr for I seyde it in my# game  
Reede autouris wheree they trete of sweche matiere  
And what they sey / of women / 3e may here  
These been the cokkis wordis & nat myne  
I can noon harm on no woman deuyane  
ffayre in the sond to bathe hire meryely  
Lyth Pertelote & alle hire susteryn by  
A-geyn the sunne & Chauntecleer so free  
Song meryere than the mermeydyn in the se  
fir phisiologus seyth sekyrly  
How that they syngyn weel & meryely  
And so be-fel that as he caste his yen  
A-mong the wortis on a botyrflye  
He was war of this fox that lay ful lowe  
No thyng ne lyste hym thanne for to crowe  
But criede a-noon kok kok & vp he styrte  
As man that was afrayed in his herte  
ffor naturelly / a beste desirith fle  
ffrom his contrarye / 3if he myghte it se  
Thow he neuere erst hadde sey it with his Iye  
¶ This chauntecleer whan he gan hym espye
He wolde a fled but that the fox a-noon
Seyde gentyl sire / allas whidyr wolde 3e goon
Be 3e afrayed of me that am 3oure freend
Now certys I were wesse than a feend
3yf I to 3ow harm or velenye
I am nat come 3oure conseyl for tespie
But trewely the cause of myn comynge
Was only for to herkene how that 3e syngle
ffor trewely 3e han so merie a stuyen
As ony aungel hath that is in heuene
Therewith 3e han In musik moore felyng
Than hadde. boece. or ony that can syng
Myn lord 3oure fadyr god his soule blys
And ek 3oure modyr of hire gentilles
Han in myn hous I-been to myn greete ees
But certys syre ful fayn wolde I 3ow plesse
ff But for men speke of syngyng I wil seye
So mote I broukyyn weel myn eyen tweye
Saue 3ow I herde neuere man so sywge
As dede 3oure fadyr in the morwenynge
Certis it was of herte al that he song
And for to make his voys the moore strong
He wolde peyne hym that with bothe his eyen
He muste wynke so loude he muste cryen
And stondyn on his typton therewithal
And streche forth his nekke long & smal
And ek he was of swich discrecyoun
That there was no man in no regioun
That hym in song or wisdam myghte passe
I haue weel red in daun burnel the Asse
A-mong hise vers how that ther was a kok
ffor a prestis sone 3af hym a knok
Yp-on his leg whil he was 3ond & nyce[leaf 371]
He made hym for to lese his benefice
But certeyn there ne is no comparisoun
By-twixe the wisdom. & discreetoun

CAMBRIDGE 514 (6-T. 296)
Of $oure$ fadyr & of his subtiletee
Now syngith sere for seynte charite
Lat se cuune $oure$ fadyr countyrfete
This chauntecleer his wyngis gan to beete 4512
As man that coude his tresoun nat aspye
So was he ranyschid with his flatereye
¶ Allas $e$ lordis manye a flaterour
Is in $oure$ court & manye a losengeour 4516
That plesen $ow$ weel more be myn fayth
Than he that sothfastmesse vn to $ow$ sayth
Redyth ecclesiaste of flatereye
Beth war $e$ lordis of hire trechere
This Chauntecleer stood hye vp-on his tois 4520
Strechyenge his neke & held his eyen clos
And gan to crowe loude for the nonys
And daun RuseH the fox styrt vp at at anys 4524
And by the garget hente Chauntecleer
And on his bak to the wode hym beer
fdr $it$ theere ne was no man that hym sewid
O destene that mayst nat been eschewid 4528
Allas that Chauntecleer fley from the bemys
Allas his wyf ne roughte nat of dremys
And on a fryday fil al this myschaunce
O venus that art goddesse of plesaunce 4532
Syn that thy$n$ seruaunt was this chau[n]tecleer
And in thy$n$ seruyse dede al his power
Moore for delyt than world to multepleye
Why woldist tow suffere hym on thy$n$ day to deye 4536
O ganfryd deere maystyr souereyn
That whan thy$n$ worthy kyng Richard was slayn
With schot compleynedist his deth so soore
Whi ne hadde I-nough thy$n$ centence & thy$n$ loore 4540
The fryday for to chide as dedyn $e$
$fdr$ on a fryday sothly slayn was he
Thawne wolde I schewyn how that I coude pleyne \[leaf 371, back\]
$fdr$ Chauntecleeres dreede & for his peyne 4544

CAMBRIDGE 515 (G-T. 297)
Certis swich cry ne lamentacioun
'Was neuere of ladijs mad whan ylyoun
Was won & Pirrus with his streyte swerd
Whan that he hadde hent kyng priame bi the berd
And slayn hym as seyth vs Enidos
As madyn alle the hennys in the cloos
Whan they hadde of Chauntecler the syght
But souereynly dame Pertelote shryght
fful loudere than dede Hasdrubalis wyf
Whan that hire husbonde hadde y-lost his lyf
And that the Romaynys haddyw brent Cartage
Sche was so ful of tumement & of rage
That wilfully in-to the feer sche sterte
And brende hire seluyn with a stedefaste herte
O woful hennys ryght so cryedyn 3e
As whan that nero brende the Cete
Of Rome cryedyn / Senatoris wyuys
ffor that here husbondys lostyn alle here lyuys
With-outyn gyld this Nero hath hem slayn
Now wolde I turne to myn tale agayn
The sely wedewe & ek here doughteryn two
Herdyn these hennys crye & makyn wo
And out at the dorys stirte they a-non
And seyen the fox toward the groue gon
And bar vp-on his bak the Cok away
And cryedyn out harow & weyleawey
.Ha. ha. the fox & aftyr hym they ran
And ek with stonys many a-nothir man
Ran Colleoure doge & talbot & Garland
And Malkyn with a distaf in hire hand
Ran cow & Calf & ek the verry hoggis
ffor-fered for berkynge of the doggis
And schoutyng of the men & women ek
They romne so they thoute here herte brek
They 3elledyn as fendis doon in helle
The dokis cryedyn as men wolde hem quelle

CAMBRIDGE 516 (6-T. 298)
[Out of the hyues/ come the swarme of bees/. [Harl. 1758, on f. 199]
The gees/ for feer/ flowyn ouyr/ the trees/.
So hidous/ was/ the nois/ a benedicite.
Certis/ he lak/ strawe & his/ meyne.
Ne made neuyr/ schoutis/ half so schrille.
When that thei wolde anye filemyng kille.
As/ that/ ilke daie was/ made vp-on the ffox.
Of/ bras/ thei broght/ bemes/ & of box.
Of horn & boon in whiche thei poupid.
And ther with aH/ thei schrichid & schoutid.
It semyd as/ that/ heuyn schulde falle.
Now good men I praiue you herkenyth alle.
Lo how fortune turneth sodenlye.
The hope & eke pride of her/ enuye.
This/ Cok/ that/ laie vp on the ffox bak.
In aH his/ drede vn-to the ffox spak.
And seide sir/ if/ I were as/ ye.
Yet schulde I seie as/ wis/ god helpe me.
Turne a-yen ye proude chirles/ alle.
A verry pestilence vp-on you falle.
Now am I come vn-to this/ Wode side.
Maugre your/ heed the Cok/ schaH/ here a-bide.
I woH/ hym ete in feyth & that/ a-non.
The ffox answerid in feith it/ schaH be don.
And he spak/ that/ word aH/ sodenly.
This Cok brak/ fro his/ mouthe delyuerly.
And hye vp on a tre he flewe a non.
And when the ffox sawe that/ he was/ gon.
Alas quod he O chauntecler/ allas/.
I haue quod he don to you trespas/.
In as/ meche as/ I made you a-ferde.
When I you hent/ & broght out/ of/ the yerde.
But sir/ I dide it/ noght in no wicked entent/.
Cometh downe & I schaH/ telle you what/ I ment/.
I schaH/ seie soth so god helpe me so.
Naie than quod he I schrewc vs/ bothe two.

Cambridge 517 (6-T 299) [this page, Harl. 1758]
And first/ I schrew my self bothe blood & bones/. [Harl. 1758.]
If thou be-gile me ofter/ than ones.
Thou schalt/ no more with thi flaterie.
Do me syng & wynke with myn ye.
ffor he that wynketh when he schulde se.
As/ wisly god lete hym neuyr/ the.
Naie quod the ffox god yeue hym myschaunce.
That is/ so vndiscrete of gouernaunce.
That iangleth when he schulde haue pees/.
Lo suche is/ for to be recheles/.
And necligent/ & trusteth on flaterie.
But ye that/ holdyn this/ folie.
As/ of a ffox of a Cok/ & of an hen.
Taketh the moralite good men.
ffor seynt Poule seith al that writen is/.
To our/ doctryne it is/ writen y-wis/.
Taketh the fruyt & letith the chaf/ be stille/.
Now good god if it be thi wille. [leaf 200]
As/ seith my lorde so make vs/ alle good men.
And bryng vs/ alle to his/ hye blis/ amen.

Here endith the/ tale/ of the Nonnes/ Preest/. [Harl. 1758 extract ends.]

[The Manciple's Prologue follows in Harl. 1758, after a space of 28 lines in the middle of page 200.]
GROUP G. FRAGMENT VIII.

§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

[THE PROEM.]

[Here begynnethe pe Prologge of pe Secound Nunne]

\[Sloane 1685, on f/157, bk: no breaks between the stanzas in Sloane.\]

(1)

The mynystre of pe Noryce vnto vices.
whiche pat men clepen in englys ydylnesse
The portere of pe gate ys of delyces
To eschewe and by hir contraryry hym oppresse
pat ys to say by lelefulle besynesse
wele ouȝte we doû oûre entent
leste pat pe fende pôrouȝe ydelenesse vs hent

(2)

for he \(\text{pat with} \) his pousand cordes sliʒ
Contynuelly vs awayteth to be-clappe
\(\text{pan he may man in ydelen aspye} \)
he can so liȝtly cacche hym in his trappe
Tylle \(\text{pat a man be hent riȝt/ by pe lappe} \)
he nys not ware pe fende hape hym in honde
wele ouȝt vs worche and ydelenesse with stonde]

(3)

And thow men dreddyn neuere for to deyin
\(\text{3it seen men weel by resoun douteles} \)
That ydilnesse is rote slogardye
Of whiche there neuere comyth encrees
And seen that slouthe hire holdyt in a lees
Only for to slepe & ete & drynke
And to deuoure al that othir swyneke

CAMBRIDGE 519 (6-T. 527) [part, Sloane 1685]
(4)
And for to putte vs from swich ydilnes 22
That cause is of so greet confusioun
I haue here don myn feythful businesse
Aftyr the legende in translacioun 25
Rygh of thyn glorious lyf & pasciouw .id est. cecilie
Thow with thyn garland wrogh[t] with rose & lilye
Tho meene I mayde & martyr Seyn Cecyle 28

(5)
And thow that flour of virgynis art alle 29
Of whom that bernard lyste so weel to write
To the at myn begynnynge I leste to calle .i. ihesus [MS ihe] [later]
Thow confort of vs wrechis do me endite 32
Thyn maydenys deth / that wan thour hire meryte
The eternal lyf & ouyr the fend victorye
As man may aftyr redyn in h[i]re storye 35

(6)
Thow maydyn & modyr doghtir of the sone 36
Thow welle of mercy synful soulys cure
In whom that god of mercy ches to wone
Thow humble & heig ouer every creature 39
Thow nobledist so fer forth ouer nature
That no disdayn the makere hadde of kynde
His sone in blood & flesch to clothe & wynde 42

(7)
With-inne the cloystre blisful of thyne sydis 43
Tok mannys schap the eternal loue & pees
That of the tryne cumpas lord & gide is
Won heuene & se & erthe out of reles 46
Ay heryen & t'how virgyne wemmelees [¹ h altered]
Bar of thyn body & dweldist mayde pure
The creatour of euyr creature 49

CAMBRIDGE 520 (6-T. 528)
(8)
Assembled is in the magnyficence
With mercy goodnesse & swich pete
That thow that art the sunne of excellence
Nat only helpist hem that preyen the
But ofte tyme of thyn benygnetee
fful frely er that men thyn helpe be-seche
Thow gost by-forn & art oure lyuys leche

(9)
Now help thow meke & blysful fayre mayde
Me flemede wreche in this desert of galle
Thynk on the woman Canane that sayde
That whelpis etyn some of the cromys alle
That from hire lordis table been I-falle
And thow that I onworthi sone of eue
Be synful 3it accepce myn beleue

(10)
And for that feyth is deed with outyn werkis
So for to werkyen 3eue me wit & space
That I be quyt from thens that most derk is
O thow that art so fayr & ful of grace
Be myn aduocat in that hyge place
Theere that withoutyn ende is suge osanne
Thow cristis modir doughtir deere of Anne

(11)
And of thyn grace myn soule in prisoun lighte
That troblid is bi the cogitacion
Of myn body & also by the whighte
Of ertheli lust & fals afeccioun
O hauen of refut / O saluacioun
Of hem that been in sorwe & in distresse
Now help for to myn werk I wele me dresse
(12)  
3it preye ych ™ow pat redyn that I wryte [— corrected] 78
ffor-3eue me that I do / no diligence
This ilke story / subtily tendite
ffor bothe haue I / the wordis & the sentence 81
Of hym that at the / seyntis reuerence
The storye wrot / & folwe hire legende
And preye sow that se / wele myn werk amende [leaf 374 is out of the Camb. MS.]

(13) [THE TALE.]  
ffyrst wolde I you pe name of Seynt Cecile [Sloane 1685, on leaf 159]
Expoune as men may in hir stories see
hit ys to say on englysshe heuen lilie
Pure Chastnesse of Virginitie 88
Or for she wytnesse hade of honeste
Of greue of conscience and of gode fame
The swoote sauoure lylie was hir name 91

(14)  
Other / Cecile ys to say pe wey to blynde 92
ffor she ensample was by god techynge
Or elles Ceciles as I wryten fynde
Is ioyned by manere comoynynge 95
Of heuen and lya and hiser/ in figurynge
pe heuen ys. sette for pou3t of holynesse
And lya for hir lastynge besyntesse 98

(15)  
Cecile may eke be sayde in pis manere 99
Wantynge hir blynednesse for hir grete li3t
Of sapience for hir/ thewes clere
Or elles lo pis maydons name bri3t 102
Of/ heuen and loos comethe for whiche be ri3t
Men my3t pe heuen of peple hir/ calle
Ensample of god and wyse werkes with alle 105

CAMBRIDGE 522 (6-T. 530) [part, Sloane 1685]
ffor leos peple in Englyssh in to say [Sloane 1685] 106
And riȝt/ as men may in pis heuen se
The sonne and mone and sterres euery way
Riȝt/ so gostely in pis mayden fre 109
Seyen þe feithe of Magnificence
And eke of helthe and of sapience
And sondry werkes briȝt of Excellence 112

(17)
And riȝt as þe phylosophre wryte [leaf 159, back] 113
þat heuen ys swyfte rounde and brenynge
Riȝt so was fayre Cecile þe white
ffulle swyfte and besy euere in goode wirkynge 116
And rounde and hoole in goode perseuerynge
And brenne euere in Charite liȝt
Nowe haue I declared you what she hiȝt 119

Here endethe þe Prologge and begynnethe þe tale

his mayd bryȝt Cecile as hir/ lyf sayþe 120
Was comen of Romayns & of noble kynde
And so forthe forstred vp in þe feiþe
Of Cryst and bare his Gospel in hir mynde 123
Sche neuere sesede as I wryten fynde
Of hir/ prayers but god to loue & drede
Besechyng hyn to kepen hir/ maydhenhe 126

(19)
And whan þis Mayde shulde vnto a man 127
y-wedded be þat was so ȝonge of age
The whiche y-cleped was Valerian
And þe day was come of/ hir/ maryage 130
She fulle deuoute and humble in hir corage
Vnder hir robe of golde þat sat fulle fayre
And nexte hir/ flesshe ycladde was in heyre 133

CAMBRIDGE 523 (6-T. 531) [this page, Sloane 1685]
And while Jje Organes made melodye
To god alle loue bus in hert sange she
O lord my saule and eke my body gye
Vnwemmed lest I confounded be
And for hys loue pat deyde vpon a tre
Euyer second or prid day she faste
Ay bydynghe in hir Orisons fulle faste] [Sloane 1685 extract stops]

The nyght cam & to bedde muste sche goon
With her husband as ofte is the manner
And preuyly to hym sche saide A-noon
O sweete & weel belouyd spouse deere
There is a conseyl & 3e wele it here
Whiche that rygh fayn I wolde vn-to 3ow seye
So that 3e swere 3e schul it nat bewreye

Valerian gan faste vn-to hire swere
That for no cas ne thyng that myghte be
He schulde neweremore bewreyen hire
And thanne at erst to hym seyde sche
I haue an aungel whiche that louygh me
That with greet loue wheere so I wake or sleepe
Is redy ay myn body for to keepe

But 3if that he m^y felyn out of dreede
That 3e me touche or loue in vilenye
He rygh a-noon wele sle 3ow with the dede
[And in you'r yowthe thus ye shulden dye]
And 3if that 3e in cleene loue me gye
He wele 3ow loue as me for 3oure cleennesse
And schewe to 3ow his ioye & his bryghtnesse
This valerian corretid as god wolde
Answerede a-geyn as I schal truste the
Lat me that angel se & ek beholde
And 3if that it a verray angel be
Thanne wele I doon as thou hast preyed me
And 3if thoue loue a-nothir man forsothe
Ryght with this swerd I wele sle 3ow bothe

Cecyle answerede a-noon rygh in this wise
3if that 3e lyste the angel schal 3e se
So that 3e trowe on cryst & 3ow baptys
Goth forth to via apia quod sche
That from this toun stant but mylis three
And to the poure folkys that theere dwelle
Seye hem righ as I schal 3ow telle

Telle hem that I Cecile 3ow to hem sente
To shewyn 3ow the goode vrban the olde
fior seere nedis & for good entente
And whan that 3e seynt vrban han beholde
Telle hym the wordis whiche I to 3ow tolde
And whan that he hath purgede 3ow from synne
Thanne schal 3e seen that aungel er 3e twyne

This valerian is to the place I-gon
And rygh as he was taught by his lernynge
He fond this holye olde vrban a-non
A-mong the seyntis veryely lokynge
And he a-non with-oute taryinge
Dede his massage & whan that he it tolde
Vrban for Ioye / his handys gan vp holde
(28)
The teeris from his eyen leet he falle
Almyghty lord now Ihesu cryst quod he
Sowere of chast conseyl / herde of vs alle
The freut of thilke seed of chastite
That thow hast sowe in Cecyle take to the
Lo lyk a bisy bee with-outyn gile
The seruyth ay thyn owene thral Cecile

(29)
ffor thilke spouse that sche tok but now
fful lik a feers leoun / sche sendyth hire
As meke as euere was ony lamb to 3ow
And with that word a-noon there gan apeere
An old man clad in white clothis cleere
That hadde a bok with lettere of gold in hone
And gan byforn valeryan to stonde

(30)
Valerian as deed fil doun for dreede
Whan he hym saw / & he vp hente hym tho
And on his bok rygh thus he gan to reede
O lord o god o feith with-outyn mo
O cristendom & fadyr of alle also
Abouyn alle & ouer alle euerywheere
These wordys alle of gold I-wretyn weere

(31)
Whanne this was rad thanne seyde this olde man
Leuyst this thyng or no sey 3e or nay
I leue al this thyng quod Valeryan
ffor sothere thyng this / I dar weel say
Vndyr the heuene no wight thynkyyn may
Tho vaneschid this olde man he nyste wheere
And Poope vrban hym cristenede ryght theere

CAMBRIDGE 526 (6-T. 534)
Valarian goth hom & fynd Cecile
In-with his chambir with an Au[n]gel stonde
This aungel hadde of rosis & of lylye
Coroumys two the whiche he bar in honde
And fyrst to cecilie as I vndirstonde
He 3af that on & aftyr gan he take
That othir to valeryan hire make

With body cleene & with vnwemmede thought
Kepith ay cleene these coronys quod he
ffrom paradys to 3ow / I haue hem brought
Ne neuere mo ne schal they rote be
Ne leese here sote sauour trustith me
Ne neuere wigh schal seen hem with his ye
But he be chast & haate vilenye

And thow Valerian for thow so soone
Assentedist to good conseyl also
Sey what the lyste & thow schat haue thy[n] boone
I haue a brothir quod valeryan tho
That in this world I loue no man so
I preye 3ow that myn brothir may han grace
To knowe the trouthe as I do in this place

The aungel seyde god lykyth thy[n] requeste
And bothe with the palm of martyrdom
3e schul come vn-tyl his blysful feste
And with that word Tiburse his brothyr coom
And whan that he the sauour Vndyrnom
Which that the rosis & the lylyis caste
With-inne his herte he gan to wondere faste
(36)
And seyde I wondere this tyme of the 3eer
Whens that the sote sauour comyth so
Of rose & lylyis / that I smelle heere /
ffor thow I hadde hem in myne handis two
The sauour myghte in me no deppere go
The swete smel that in myn herte I fynde
Hath chaunged me al in a nothir kynde

(37)
Valerian seyde two corounyns han we
Snow whit & rose reed that schynyn cleere
Whiche that thynne eyne han no myght to se
And as thow smellyst hem thour myn preyere
So schalt thow seen hem leue brothir deere
3if it so be thow wolt with-outyn slouthe
Byleue arygh & knowyn werryw trouthe

(38)
Tiburce answerd seyst thow this to me
In sothnesse or in drem I herkene this
In dremys quod Valerian haue we be
Vn-to this tyme brothir myn I-wis
But now at erst in troutheoure dwellynge is
How wost thow this quod Tiburce & in what wyse
Quod valerian that schal I the deuyse

(39)
The Au[n]gel of god hath me the trouthe taught
Which thow schalt se 3if that thow wilt reneye
Thyene Idolis & been cleene & ellis not
And of the myrakele of these coronys tweye
Seynt Ambrose in his prefas leste to seye
Solempnely this noble doughtyr dere
Commendyth it & seyth in this maneere

CAMBRIDGE 528 (6-T. 536)
The palme of marterdam for to reseeyue 274
Seynt Secile fulfild of godis gifte
The world & ek hire chambre gan sche weyue [first his] 277
Witnesse Tiburse & Cecilies schryfte
To whiche god of his bounte wolde shifte
Corounys two of flouris sweete smellynge
And made his aungel hem the corounys to brynge 280

This maydyn hath brought hem to blysse a-boue [leaf 377]
The world hat wist / what it is wroth certeyn
Deuocioun of chastite to loue
Tho schewede hym Cecile al opyn & pleyn 284
That alle ydolis nys but a thyng in veyn
for they been dombe & therto they been deue
And chargede hym hise ydolis for to leue 287

Who so that trowith not this a beste he is 288
Quod tho tyburse 3if that I schal nat lye
And sche gan kisse his brest that herde this
And was ful glad he coude trouthe espye 291
This day I take the for myn alye
Seyde this blysful fayre mayde deere
And aftyr that sche seyde as 3e may here 294

Lo right so as the loue of Crist quod she 295
Made me thyth brothir wif rygh in that wise
A-noon for myn alye I here take the
So that thow wolt thynne ydolis espie 298
Go with thyth brothir now & the baptysse
And make the clene so that thow mowe be-holde
The aungellis face of which then brothir tolde 301
(44)
Tyburce answerde & seyde brothir deere
fyrst telle me whidyre that I schal & to what man
To whom quod he come forth with rygh good cheere
I wele the lede vn-to the pope vrban
Tyl vrban brothir myn valerian
Quod tho Tiburce / wilt thow me dedyr leede
Me thyncythyth that it were a wondyr deede

(45)
Ne knowyst tow nat vrban quod he tho
That is so ofte dampned to be deed
And wonyth in halkis alwey two & fro
And dar nat onys putte forth his heed
Men schulde hym brene in a fyr so reed
3if he were founde or 3if men myghte hym spye
And we also to bere hym compaynye

(46)
And whil we seke thilke dyuinite
That is I-hid in heuene pryuyly
Algate I-brend in this world schul we be
To whom Cecile anwerde boldely
Men myghtyn dredyn weel & skylfully
This lif to lese myn owene dere brothir
If this weeere lyuynge only & non othir

(47)
But theere is betere lyf in othir place
That neuere schal been lost ne drede the not
With godys sone / vs tolde thoure his grace
That faderis sone hath alle thyngis wrou^t
And al that wrou^t is with a skylfull thou^t
The gost that from the fadyr gan procede
Hath souled hem with-outyn ony dreede

CAMBRIDGE 530 (6-T. 538)
By word & by myrakele he goddis sone
Whan he was in this world declared heere
That there is othir lyf / theere men may wone
To whom answerde Tiburce o sistyr deere
Ne seydist tow right now in this maneere
Theere nys but on god / in sothfastnesse
And now of thre / how maystow bere witnesse

That schal I telle quod sche er than I go
Ryght as a man hath sapiencis thre
Memorye engyn & intellect also
So in o beyinge of dyuynytee
Thre personys may theere weel bee
Tho gan sche hym ful busili to preche
Of Cristis sone & of hise peynys teche

And manye poynsis of hise passioun
How goddis sone in this world was with-holde
To doon mankynde pleyn remyssioun
That was I-boundyn in synne & caris colde
Al this thyng sche vn-to tiburce tolde
And aftyr this Thiburce with good entente
With valerian to pope vrban he wente

That thankede god & with good herte & lyght
He cristenede hym & made hym in that place
Parfit in his lernyng goddis knygght
And aftyr this Tibur[c]e gat swich grace
That eueri day he saw in tyme & space
The auwgel of god & euery manere Boone
That he god axed it was sped ful soone
It weere ful hard by ordere for to seyn
How manye wonderis Ihesu for hem wroughte
But at the laste to tellyn schort & pleyn
The sergeauntis of the toun of rome hem souhte
And hem by-forn almache the prefect broughte
Which hem opposede & knew al hire entente
And to the ymage of Jupiter hem sente.—

And seyde ho so wele not sacrificse
Swap of his heed this myn centence heere
Anoon these martiris that I 3ow deuyse
On Maximus that was an officere
Of the Prefectis & his Corniculeere
Hem hente & whan he forth the seyntis ladde
Hym self he wepte for pite that he hadde

Whan Maximus hadde herd the seyntis loore
He gat hym of the tormentouris leeue
And ladde hem to his hous with-outyn moore
And with heere prechyng er than it was eue
They gunne from the tormentouris to reue
And from Maxime & from his folk echoone
The false feith to trowe in god a-loone

Cecile cam whan it was wexe nyght
With prestis that hem cristenede alle in feere
And aftyrward whan day was waxen lyght
Cecile hem seyde with a ful sobere cheere
Now cristis owene knyghtis leue & deere
Cast al a-vey the werkis of derknesse
And armyth 3ow in armys / of brightnesse.
(56)

3e han forsothe don a greet batayle / [leaf 373, back] 386
3oure cours is don / 3oure feyth haue 3e conseruyd
Goth to the coroun of lyf that may nat fayle
The rightful Iuge / which that 3e han seruyd 389
Schal 3eue it 3ow right as 3e han 'seruyd [! dis in the margin]
And whan this thyng was seyd as I deuyse
Men ledde hem forth / to don the sacrifise 392

(57)

But whan they weere to the place brought 393
To tellyn schortely the conclusyoun
The nolde encense ne sacrifise right noght [! first ensense]
But on here kneis they settyn hem a-doun 396
With humble herte & sad deuocioun
And leftyn bothe here heuedis in the place
Here soulis wentyn to the kyng of grace 399

(58)

This Maximus that saw this thyng betyde 400
With pituse teris told e it a-non right
That he here soulis saw to heuene glyde
With aungellis ful of cleernesse & of ligh 403
And with his word convertede manye a wight
ffor whiche Almachius dide hym so beete
With whippe of leed til he his lyf gan lete 406

(59)

Cecile hym tok & buried a-non 407
Bi Tiburce & Valirian softly
With-inne hire buriinge place vndyr the stoon
And aftyr this Almathius hastili 410
Bad hise mynystris fightyn opynly
Cecile so that sche myghte in his presence
Don sacrifise & Jupiter encence 413
(60)
But they convertid at here wise loore
Weptyn ful soore & 3euyn ful credence
Vn-to hire word & cryedyn moore & moore
Crist goddis sone with-outyn difference
Is verray goddys sone this al our centence
That hath so good a seruaunt hym to serue
This with on vois we trowyn thow we sterue

(61)
Almachius that herde al this doing
Bad feche Cecile that he myghte hire se
And aldyr ferst lo this was his axsyng
What manere woman art thow quod he
I am a gentil woman born quod sche
I axe the quod he thow it the greeue
Of thyne religioun & of thin beleue

(62)
3e han begunne 3oure questioun folyly
Quod sche that woldyn to answeris conclude
In on demaunde 3e axsyn lewedely
Almache answerede vnto that simylitude
Of whens comyth thyne answerynge so rude
Of whens quod sche / whan that sche was freynyd
Of concience & of good feyth vnfeynyd

(63)
Almachius seyde ne takist thow noon hede
Of myn powere & sche answerde him thus
3oure myght quod sche ful lytil is to drede
ffor eveery manys mortal power nys
But lyk a bladdere ful of wynd I-wis
ffor with a nedellis poynt whan it is blowe
May al the bost of it been leyd ful lowe

CAMBRIDGE 534 (6-T. 542)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

(64)

fful wrongfully bigunne thow quod sche 442
And ȝit in wrong is al thy[n] perseuerance
Wost tow not howoure myghti pryncis free
Han thus comauadit & mad ordenaunce 445
That euery cristene whight schal han penaunce
But ȝif that he his cristendom withseye
And goon al quik ȝif he wele it reyne 448

(65)

ȝoure pryncis erryn as ȝoure nobleye doth 449
Quod tho Cecile / & with a wood centence
ȝe makyn vs gilty & is nat soth
ȝfor ȝe that knowyn weeloure Innocence 452
ȝfor as meche as we doon a reverence
'To Cryst & for we bere a cristene name
ȝe puttyn on vs a cryme & ek a blame 455

(66)

But we that knowen thilke name [leaf 379, back] 456
ȝfor vertuous we may it not with-seye
Almache answerde chees on of these two
Do sacrific[e] & cristendam reyne 459
That thow mowe escape by that weye
At which this holy blysful fayre mayde
Gan for to laughe & to the Iuge sayde 462

(67)

O Iuge confus in thy[n] nycete 463
Wilt thow that I reyne Innocence
To makyn me a wikkede wight quod sche
Lo he dissimulyth here in audience 466
He starith & wodit in his aaduertence
To whom Almachius onsely wrecche
Ne wost thow not how fer my[n] mygh may streche 469

CAMBRIDGE 535 (6-T. 543)
Han not oure mighti pryncis to me 3euyn
3e bothe power & autorite
To makyn folk to deyn or to leuyn
Whi spekist thow so proudly thanne to me
I speke noght but stedefastly quod sche
Nat proudly I seye as for myn side
We hatyn dedly thilke vyce of pryde—

And 3if thow dreede nat a soth to heere
Thanne wele I schewe al opynly be ryght
That thow hast mad a ful greet lesyng heere
Thow seyst thynne pryncis han the 3ouyn myght
Bothe for to slen & for to quekyn a wight
Thow that ne mayst but only lyf bereue
Thow hast non othir power ne no leue

But thow mayst seyn thynne pryncis han the makid
Ministre of deth / for 3if thow speke of mo
Thow lyist for thyn power is ful nakyd
Do wey thyn boldenesse seyde Almathiws thoo
And sacrific to the goddis er thow go
I reche nat what wrong that thow me profere
ffor I can suffere it as a Philisophere

But thilke wrongis may I not endure
That thow spekist of oure goddis heere quod he
Cecile answerde o nyce creature
Thow seydist no word syn thow spake with me
That I ne knew therwith thyn nycetee
And that thow were in euery maner wise
A lewede offiser & veyn Justise
1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

(72)
Teere lakkyth no thyng to thy
That thou nart blynd / for thyng that we seen alle
That is a stoon that men may wel espyen
That ilke stoon a god thou wilt it calle
I rede the let thyng honde vp-on it falle
And taste it wel & ston thou schalt it fynde
Syn that thou sest nat with thyne eyen blynde

(73)
It is schame that the peple schal
So scorne the & laghe at thyng folye
for comounly men wot it wel oueral
That myghty god is in his heuenys hye
And these ymagis weil thou mayst espie
To the ne to hem self may nought proyghte
for in effect they been nat worth a myghte

(74)
These wordis & swiche othere seyde sche
And he wex wroth & bad men schulde hire leede
Hom to hire hous / & in hire hous quod he
Breaze hire right in a bath with flambis reede
And as he bad ry3t so was doon the dede
for in a bath the gune hire faste schette
And nygh & day greet fyre they vndyr bette

(75)
The longe nyght & ek a day also
for al the feer & ek the bathis heete
Sche sat al cold & felede no woo
It made hire not a drope for to sweete
But in that bath hire lyf muste sche let
for he Almachius with a wekkede entent
To sleen hire in the bath his sonde sent/

39 CAMBRIDGE 537 (6-1. 545)
Thre strokis in the nekke he smoot hire tho
The tormentour but for no manere chaunce
He myghte nat smyte al hire nekke a two
And for there was that tyme an ordynaunce
That no man schulde doon / man swich penaunce
The fourte strook to smyte soffe or sore
This tormentour ne durste doon no moore

But half deed with hire nekke I-koruyn theere
He lefte hire lye / & on his woje is went
The cristene folk whiche that a-boute hire weere
With scheetis han the blood ful fayre I-hent
Thre dayis leuede sche in that turnement
And neuere sesede hem the feyth to teche
That sche hadde fosterede hem sche gan to preche

And hem sche 3af hire meoblis & hire thyng
And to the Poope Vrban bi-tok hem tho
And seyde I axede this of heuene kyng
To haue thre dayis respit & namo
To recommende to 3ow / er that I go
These soulis lo & that I myghte do werche
Heere of myn hous perpetuely a cherche

Seynt Vrban with his dekenys priuily
The body fette & beriede it be nyght
Among his othere seyntis honestly
Hyre hous the cherche of seynt cecile hyghte
Seynt Vrban halwede it as he weel myght
In which in to this day in noble wyse
Meen don to Cryst & to his seynt seruyse
Here folwyn the mery wordys of chaucer & of p° host
And the prologe of the chanonnys man  

hat told was the lif of seynt Cecile

[1 Er w]e fully haddyn redyn fyue myle
[At 2 Boug]hton vndyr Blee vs gan a take
[A man] that clothede was in clothis blake
[And vn]dyr that he hadde a whit surplys
[hys ha]keny that was al pomele gris
[So swajtte that it woundir was to se
[hit seme]de that he hadde prekede mylis thre
[The hors eke pat hys yoman r]od vpon
[So swet] pat vnnepe my]hte 3 it goon  
Aboute pe pey[trelle stode the] fom ful hye
He was of foom al flekked as a pye
A male twifold on his croper lay
It semede that he cariede lyte aray
Al lygh for somyr rod this worthi man
And in myn herte wonderyn I began
What that he was that I vndyrstood
How that his cloke was sowid to his hood
ffor which whazne I longe hadde auysede me
I demede hym 8 schanoun for to be
His hat hyng doun at his bak by a lace
ffor he hadde redyn moore than trot or pace
He hadde ay prikyd lyk as he were wood
A cloote lef he hadde vndyr his hood
ffro swot & for to kepe his heed from heete
But it was Ioye for to seen hym sweete
His forched dropped as a stillatorie
Were ful of plauntayn & of permytorye
And whan that he was come he gan to crye
God saue quod he this fayre compaynye
ffaste haue I prikyd quod he for 3oure sake
By cause that I wolde 3ow a take
To rydyn in this murye cumpaynye
His 3eman ek was ful of curteysie
And seyde sens now in the morwe tyde
Out of 3oure hostelrye I saw 3ow ryde
And warnede heere myn lord & myn souereyn
Which for to ridyn with 3ow is ful fayn
ffor his disport he lout[h 1 dalyaunce]
ffreend for thyn warny[nge god 3eue pe gode chaunce]
Thanne seydeoure h[Oste certes hit wolde seme]
Thyn lord weere w[yseso and so I may wele deme]
He is ful Iocunde a[iso dare I leye]
Can he ough a me[ry tale or tweye]
With which he glade [may pis companye]
// Who sere myn lord [3e with out lie]
He can of merthe & [eke of Iolyte]
Nat but I-now also [sir trestythi me]
And 3e hym knewe a[iso wele as] that do I
3e woldyn wondere how wel & craftyly
He coude werke & that in sundery wise
He hath takyn on hym manye a greet emprise
Whiche were ful hard for ony that is heere
To brynge a-boute but 2they of hym it leere 2
As hoomely as he rit a-mongis 3ow
3if 3e hym knewe it wolde be for 3oure prow
3e wolde nat forgoon his aqueyntaunce
ffor meche good I dare leye in balauwe
Al that I haue in myn possesioun
He is a man of heigh discrecioun
I warne 3ow wel he is a passynge man
Weel quod our host I preye the telle me than
Is he clerk or noon I preye the telle me this
Nay he is grettere than a clerk I-wis
Seyde this 3eman & in wordis fewe
Hoost of his craft sum what I wele 3ow schewe
I seye myn lord can swich sotyletee
But al his craft 3e may nat wete at me
And sum what helpe I 3it to his werkyng
That al this ground on which we been rydyng
Til that we comyn to cauntyrbery toun
He coude al clene turne vp so douz
And paue it al of syluyr & of gold /
And whan this 3eman hadde this I-told
Vn-to oure host he seyde benedicite
This thyng is wondyr meruelious to me
Syn that thy n lord is of so hegh prudence [leaf 382]
By cause of which men wolde hym reuerence
That of his worshepe rekkith he but lyte
His ouere sloppe nys nat worth a myte
As in effect to hym so mote I go
It is al baudit & to-tore also
Whi is thy n lord so slottysch I the preye
And is of power betere cloth to beye
If that his deede a-cordit with his speche
Tel me that & that I the be-seche
// Whi quod this 3eman wherto axe 3e me
God help me so for he schal neuere the
But I wele nat a-wowe that I seye
And therfore kepe it secre I 3ow preye
He is to wis in feyth as I be-leue
That is ouerdone it wele nat preue
Aryght / as clerkis seyn it is a vice:
Wherfore in that I helde hym lewid & nyce
for whan a man hath ouergreet a wit
fful ofte hym happith to mysusen it
So doth myn lord & that me greuyth soore
God it amende I can sey 3ow na moore
Therof no fors goode 3eman quod our hoost
Syn of the cuunyng of thy n lord thow wost
Telle how he doth I preye the hertyly
Syn that he is so crafty & so sly
Where dwellyn 3e / 3if it to tellyn be
In the subarblis of a toun quod he
Lurkynge in hernys & in 1lanys blynde
Where as these robbouris & these theuys by kynde
Holdyn here priue ferful residence
As they that dore nat schewe here present
So fare we 3if I schal seye the sothe
Now quod oure hoost 3it lat me speke to the
Whi art thow so discolouryd in thyn face
Petir quod he god 3eue it harde grace
I am so vsed in the fuir to blowe
That it hath chaunged myn colour I trowe
I am not wone in no myour to prye
But swynke sore & lerne multepy[
We blundere euere & poure in the fuyr
And for al that we fayle of oure desyr
ffor euere we lakke oure conclusioun
To muche folk we doon illusyou[n
And borwe gold be it a pound or two
Or ten or twelve or manye summys mo
And makyn hem to wenyn at the lestewe ye
That of a pound we coudyn make tweye
3it is it fals but ay we han good hope
It for to doon & aftyr it we grope
But that science is so fer vs be-foren
We mow not al-thogh we haddy[n it sworn
It ouyrtake it slyt awey so faste
It wele vs make beggeris at the laste
// Whil this 3eman was thus in his talkyng
This chanoun drow hym neer & herde alle thyng
Which this 3eman spak. for suspension
Of menys speche / euere hadde this chanoun
for Catoun seyth he that gilty is
Demyth alle thyngs is seyd of hym I-wis
That was the cause he gan so nygh hym drawe
To his 3eman to herkenyn al his sawe
And thus he seyde vn-to his 3eman tho
Hold thow thyn pees & spek no wordis mo
ffor 3if thow do thow schat it dere a-beye
Thow slafundSteryst me / heere in this cumpaynye
And ek discoverist that thow schuldist hide
3a quod oure ost telle on whatso betyde
Of al this thretyn relke nat a myte
Infeyth quod he namore I do but lyte
And whan this chanoun saw it wolde nat be
But his 3eman wolde telle his pryuyte
He fledde a-way for verrye sorwe & schame
A quod the 3eman here schal aryse game
Al that I can a-non now wele I telle
Syn he is goon the foule fend hym quelle
ffore neuere here aftere wolde with hym mete
ffor peny ne for pounde I be-hete
he pat me broujt/ fyrst/ in to pat game
Er/ pat he deyde sorowe haue he & shame
ffor hit ys ernest/ to me by my faype
pat fele I wele what so ony man saythe
And 3it for alle my smert/ and alle my greef /
And alle my sorowe laboure and myschef
I coupe neuere leeue hit / in ny wyse
Nowe wolde god my wytte my3t / suffice
To tellen alle pat longethe to pat arte
But nathles 3it wylle I telle you part
Sypons pat my lorde ys gone I wolde not spare
Suche penge as I knowe I wille declare

Here endith þe Prologge
[THE PREAMBLE.]

[Sloane 1685, on leaf 167, back.]

and be-gynnepe þe tale

Wyth þis Chanon dwellyd haue I seuen þeere
And of hys science neuere þe nere 721
And þat I hade I haue loste þerby
And god woote so hathe mony mo þan I

There I was wonte to be riȝt fresshe & gay
Of cloþinge and of gode array 725
Nowe may I were aȝ hose vpon myne hede
And where my coloure was bothe fresshi & reede
Nowe it ys wan and of a len hewe
Who so hit vseþe sore shalle he rewre 729
And of my swynke blered ys myn eyee
Lo whiche avauntage hit ys to multiply
þat slydynge science hathe me made so bare
That I haue no gode where þat euere I fare 733
And þit / I am endetted so þer by
Of golde þat I haue borowed truly
þat whyle I lyue hit/ shalle I quyte never
lat euery man by ware by me for euere 737
what manere man þat casteth hym þer to
yf/ he contynewe I holde hys thryfte y-do.

[But so helpe me god ther/-by schaH he noght wynne.
But empten his/ purs/ & make his/ wittis/ thynne. 741
And whan he thorouȝ his/ madnesse & folye/.
Hath lost his/ owne good thorouȝ iopardye.
Than he exitith other/ men therto. 744
To lese her/ good as/ hym self hap do.] [Harl. 1758, leaf 143]
fiȝr vnto shrewes Ioye hit ys and ese
To haue hir/ felawes in peyne and disseze

CAMBRIDGE 544 (6-T. 552) [this page, Sloane 1685]
Thys was I one lerned of a Clerke
Of pat no Charge I wolde speke of oure werke
when we bene pere as we shal exercise
Oure Eluysshe crafte we seem wonder/ wyse
Oure termed ben so cler giai and so queynte
I blowe pe fyre tylle pat myn hert/ feynte
what/ shulde I telle ecche proporciioun
Of/ penges whiche pat we worchen vppoun
As on fyue or sixe vnces may wele be
Of siluere or of som opere quantite]
And bese me to telle 3ow the namys
Of orpemynt brend bonys / Iren squamys
That in to poudere grounde been ful smal
And in an erthe pot how put is al
And salt I-put in & also papeer
By-fere these pouderis that I spake of heer
And weel I-keuered with a laumpe of glas
And of muche othir thyng whiche there was
And of the pot & glasis enlutynge
That of the ayr myghte passe out nothyng
And of the esy fuyr & smert also
Whiche that was mad & the care & wo
That we hadde in oure mateiris sublymyng
And in a-malgamynge & calcenyng
Of quik siluyr I-clepede Mercurye Crude
ffor alle oure slytis we cuze ne conelude
Of oure orpemynt & sublimyd mercurye
Oure groundyn lytarge ek & the porphurye
Of eche of these / of ounces a certeyn
Noght helpith vs oure labour is in veyn
Ne ek oure spiritis ascencioun
Ne oure matieris that lyn al fyx a-doun
Mowe in oure werkynge no thyng vs avayle
ffor lost is al oure labour & trauayle
And al the cost a twenty deuellaewe
Is lost also which we on it leye
Ther is also ful manye anothir thyng
That is vnto oure craft aperteynynge
Thow I be ordere / hem nat reherce can
By cause that I am a lewede man
That wele I telle hem as they come in mynde
Thow I ne can nat sette hem in hir\(^1\) kynde \([1\ h\ r\ altered]\)
As bole armonyak verdegres boras
And sunderi vessellys mad of erthe & glas
Oure vrynallis & oure discensoris
Violys / Crosletis / & sublymatories
Cucurbites / & alembikes eek
And othere swiche / deere I-nogh a leek
Not nedyth it for to reherse hem alle \([\text{leaf 384, back}]\)
Wateris rubifyinge & bolis galle
Arsenyk Salarmoniak & bronston
And erbis coude I telle ek manyon
Of Egremoyne Walerian & lunarye
And othere sweche / If that me lest tarye
Oure laumpis brennynge bothe nyght\(^{t}\) & day
To brynge aboute oure craft jif that we may
Oure furneyrs ek of Calcinacioun
And of oure wateris albifacacioun
Vnslekkid lym chalk & gleyer of an ey
Pouderis dyuerce Aschis donge / pisse & cley
Cerede pokettis Sal petyr vitriole
And dyuerse feris mad of wode & cole
Sal tartere altaly / And Sal preparaat
And combust matiers / & coagulaat
Cley mad with hors heer or manis & oyle
Of Tartere Alumglas. berme wort & argoyle
Rosealger & othere matieris enbibying
And ek of outhe matieris / encorporying
And of oure siluyr citrynacioun
Oure cymentynge / & fermentacyoun
Oure ingotis testis & manyon mo
I wele 3ow telle as was me taught also

\textit{Cambridge 546 (6-T. 554)}
// The foure spiritis & the bodyis seuene
By ordere As ofte herde I myn lord hem nemene [821
The fyrste spirit quik siluys callid is
The secunde orpemynt & the thredde I-wis
Sal Armonyak & the fourte brunston
The bodyis seuene lo hem ek here a-non [825
Sol gold is & luna syluyr whe trepe
Mars yryn. Mercurie quik siluyr we elepe
Saturnus led & Iupiter is tyn
And Venus Copir be myn fadir kyn [829
This cursede craft who so wele excercyse
He schal no good han that hym may suffye
ffor al the good he spendyth theere aboute
He lese schal therof haue I no doute [833
Ho so that lystyth outyn his folye
Let hym come forth & lerne multepleye [leaf 385
And euery man that hat ought in his cofere
Lat hym apere & wexe a philysophere [837
Ascauns that craft is so lyght to lere
Nay nay god wot al be he monk or frere
Prest or chanoun or ony othir whit
Thow he sete at his bok day or nygh[t] [841
In lernynge of this eluyssch nyce loore
Al is in veyn & parde meche moore
To lerne a lewed man this sotylete
fly spek nat therof for it wele nat be [845
And kunne he lettereure or cu?ne he non
As in effect he schal fynde it al oon
For bothe to be myn saluacioun
Concludyn as in multiplicacypoun [849
I-lyche weel / whan they han al I-do
This is to seyn they sayle bothe twe
// 3it forgat I to make rehersayle
Of wateris coresif & of lemayle [853
And of bodyis mollyficacioun
And also of here induracioun

CAMBRIDGE 547 (9-T. 555)
Oyles absolucioun / & metal fusible
To tellyn al wolde passyn any bible
That ower is / wherefore as for the beste
Of alle 1 these namys now wele I me reste [word scratcht out]
ffor as I trowe I haue 3ow told I-nogh
To reyse a fend al loke he neuere so rogh
// A nay lat be the philisopheris soon
Elixer clepid / we sekyn faste echon
ffor hadde we hym we were sekyr I-nogh
But on to god of heuene I make a wow
ffor al oure craft whan we han al I-do
And al oure sleyghte he wele nat come vs to
He hath I-mad vs spende mechil good
ffor sorwe of whiche almost 1 we wexe wood
But that good hope crepith in oure herte
Supposynge euere thow we sore smerte
To be releuyd by hym aftyrward /
Swich supposynge & hope is scharp & hard
I warne 3ow wel it is to sekyn euere
That future temps that made men to disseuere
In trust therof from al that euere they hadde
3it of that art they can not wexe sadde
ffor vn-to hem it is a bittyr swete
So semyth it for ne hadde they but a schete
Whiche that they myghte wrappe hem in a nyght
And a bakke for to walke in be day light
They wolde hem selue / & spendyn on this craft
They can not stynte til no thyng be laft
And euere more where that euere they goon
Men may hem knowe by smel of bronston
ffor al the world they stynkyn as a got
Here saunour is so rammysch & so hot
That thow a man2 from hem a myle bee
The saunour wele enfecte hem trustyth me
Lo thus be smellynge & thredbare aray
3if that men lyste these folk knowe may

CAMBRIDGE 548 (6-T. 556)
And if a man were aske hem pryuyly
Whi that they been clothid so vn-thriftyly
They righ a-non were rounne in his ere
And seyn if that they espied were
Men woldyn hem sle by cause of here science
Lo thus these folk betrayen innocence
Passe ouer this I go myn tale vn to
Er than the pot be on the fyre I-do
Of metallis with a certeyn quantite
Myn lord hem tempereth & no man but he
Now he is goon I dar say boldely
flor as men saye he can do craftyly
Algate I wot wel he hath swich a name
And sit ful ofte he rennyth in a blame
// And wete 3e how ful ofty?i it happith soo
The pot to-brekithe & farwel al is go
These metallis been of so greet violence
Oure wallis mowe not make hem resistance
But 3if they were wrought of lym / & ston
They perce so & thour the wal they gon
And some of hem synke in-to the ground
Thus haue we lost be tymys manye a pound
And some are skaterede in the flor a-boute
Some lepe in-to the rof / with-outyn doute
Thowe that the fend nat in the sight hym schewe
I trowe he with vs be that ilke schrewe
In helle where as he is lord & syre
Ne is there more wo ne more rancour ne yre
Whan that oure pot as I haue sayd /
Eevery man chit / & halt hym euelle a-payed
//Some seyn it was a-long on the fyr makyng
Some seydyng nay / it was on the blowyng
Thanne was I aferid / for that was myn offis
Straw quod the thredde / 3e been lewed & nys
It was nat tempered as it aughte to be
Nay quod the forte stynt & lestene to me
By cause oure fyr was not mad of bech
That is the cause & othir noon so theech
I can not telle wheron it was long
But wel I wot greet stryf is vs a-mong

// What quod myn lord there is no more to done
Of these perilis I wele be war eft sone
I am rygh sekyr that the pot was erased
Be as be may be 3e no thyng a-mased
As vsage is lat swepe the flor aswythe
Pluk vp 3oure hertys & beth glad & blythe
The mullok on an hep I-swepid was
And on the flor I-caste a canevas
And al the mullok in a seue I-throwe
And syftid & I-pikid manye a throwe

// Parde quod on / sumwhat of oure metal
3it is ther heere they that we haue nat al
And thow this thyng mys happe as now
A-nothir tyme it may be weel I-now
Vs muste putte oure good in auenute
A marchaunt parde may not al-wey endure
Trustyth me wel in his prosperite

Sumtyme his good is drowned in the se
And sumtyme comyth it saf vn-to the londe
Pes quod myn lord the nexte tyme wele I fonde
To brynge oure craft al in a-nothir plit
And but I do sere lat me han the wit
There was defaute in sumwhat wel I wot
A-nothir seyde the fuyr was ouyr hot
But be it hot or cold I dare seye this
That we concludyn euere more amys
We fayle of that whiche that we woldyn haue
And in oure madnesse eueremore we raue
And whan we been to-gederis euerichon
Euery man semyth a salamon

But alle thyng whiche that schynyth as the gold
Nis nat gold / as I haue herd told

CAMBRIDGE 550 (6-T. 558)
Ne eueri appil that is fayr at eye
Ne is nat good / what so men clappe or crye
Righ so lo faryth it a-mongis vs
He that semyth the wiseste be Iesus
Is most fol whan it comyth to the pref
And he that semyth treweste is a thef
That schal 3e knowe er that I from 3ow wende
By that I of myn tale haue mad an ende

[No break in the MS.]
[THE TALE.]
// There is a chanoun of religioun
A-mongis vs wolde enfecte al a toun
They it as gret were as was nyneue
Rome Alysaundir Troye / & othere thre
Hise sleyghtis & his infinit falsenesse
There coude no man write as I gesse
Thow that he myghte leue a thousand 3eer
In al this world of falshed nys his per
flor in hise termys he so wel hym wyndis
And spekyn hise wordis in so slye kyndis
Whan he comune schal with ony wight
That he wele make hym dote a-non ryght
But it a fend be as hym seluyn is
fiul manye a man hath he begyled er this
And wele 3if that he leue may a while
And 3it men ride & goon ful manye a myle
Hym for to seke & haue his aqveytaunce
Not knowynge of his false gouernaunce
And 3if 3ow liste to 3eue me audyence
I wolde it telle / here in 3oure presence
But worschepful Chanony[s] relygious
Ne demyth nat that I slau[n]dere 3oure hous
Al thow myn tale of a chanoun be
Of euery ordere sum schrewe is pardee
That god forbede that al a cumpayny
Schulde rewe a synguler manys foly
To slaundere 3ow is nothyng myn entent
But to correcte that is mys I-ment
This tale was nat only told for now
But for other mo 3e wete wel how
That a-mongis cristis apostellis twelwe
There was no traytour but Iudas hym selue
Thanne why schulde the remenaunt han blame
That gilteles were / be 3ow seye I the same
Saue only this zif 3e wele herkene me
If ony Iudas in 3oure couent be
Remeuyth hym be tynys I 3ow rede
If schame or los may causen ony drede
And beth nothyng displesid 3ow preye
But in this cas herkenyth what I schal seye
// In lundene was a prest an annueler
That therin dwellede hadde manye a 3er
Whiche was so plesaunt & so seruysable
Vn-to the wif where as sche was at table
That sche wolde suffere hym no thyng for to paye
ffor bord ne clothing wente he neuere so gaye
And spendynge siluyr hade he righ I-now
Therof no fors I wele procede as now
And telle forth myn tale of the Chanoun
That brougte this prest to confusionu
// This false Chanoun cam vp on a day
Vn-to this prestis chaumbere where he lay
Be-sekynge him to lenyn hym a certeyn
Of gold & he wolde quite it hym ageeyn
Lene me a mark quod he but dayis thre
And at myn day I wele it quytyn the
And If so be that thow me fynde fals
A-nothir day do hange me by the hals
// This man hym tok a mark & that aswythe
And this chanoun hym thankede ofte sythe
And tok his leue & wente forth his weye
And at the thredde day broughte his monye
And to the prest tok his gold a-geyn
Wherof this prest was wondir glad & fayn
Certis quod he no thyng a-noyeth me
To lene a man a nobele or to or thre
Or what thyng were in myn possessioun
Whan he so trewe is of condicioun
That in nowise he breke wele his day
To swich a man I can neuere seyn nay
// What quod this chanoun schulde I be ontrewe
Nay that were a thyng I-falle were al of newe
Trouthe is a thyng that I wele euere kepe
Vn-to that day In whiche that I schal crepe

[In to my graue or elles god for-bede] [Sloane MS 1655, leaf 172]
Beleueth pis as sykere as ys youre crede]
God thanke I & in good tyme be it seyd
That there was neuere man 3it euere apayed
ffor gold ne siluyr that he to me sente
Ne neuere falshed in myn herte I mente
And sere quod he now of myn pryuyte
Syn 3e godly han ben on to me
And kythed to me so gret gentillesse
Sumwhat to kythe with 3oure kyndenesse
I wele 3ow schewe & 3if 3ow lyste to lere
I wele 3ow teche pleynly the manere
How I can werke in philosophie
Takith good hed 3e schul wel sen at 3e
That I wele don a maystrie er I go
// 3e quod the prest / 3e sere & wele 3e so
Marie therof I preye 3ow hertely
At 3oure comaundement trewely
Qu[o]ld the chanoun & ellis god for-beede [leaf 688]
Lo how this thef coude his seruyse bede
fful soth it is that swich profered seruyse
Stynkyth as wytnesseth these olde wise
And that ful sone I wele it veryfye
In this chanoun rote of alle trecherye
That euere more delit hath & gladnesse
Sweche fendely thou3tis in his herte inpresse

CAMBRIDGE 554 (6-T. 562)
How crisites peple he may to myschef brynge
God kepe vs from his false dissymulynge 1073
// Not wiste this prest with hom that he delte
Ne of his harm comynge he no thyng felte
O sely prest o sely innocent
With coueutyse a-non thow schat ben blent 1077
O graceles ful blynde is thyn conceyte
No thyng art thow war of the disseyte
Whiche that this fox I-schapyyn hat to thee
Hise wyly wrenchis / thow ne mayst not fle 1081
Wherfore to the conclusioun
That referith to thyn confusyoun
Vnhappi man a-non I wele me hie
To tellyn thyn vnwit & heigh folye
And ek the falsenesse of that othir wrecche
As fer forth as that myn conyng wele streche
// This Chanoun was myn lord 3e wolden wene 1089
Sire hust in feyth & by the heuenys queene
It was a nothir Chanoun & not he
That can an hunderede fold more subtylete
He hath betrayed folkis suadery tyme
Of his falsenesse it dullyth me to ryme
Euere whan that I speke / of his falsheude
ffor schame of hym myyne chekis waxen reede
Algatis they begynne for to glowe
ffor rednesse haue I non righ wel I knowe 1097
In myn visage for fumys dyuerse
Of metallis whiche as 3e han herd me rehearse
Consumyd & wastid han myn rednesse
Now tak bed of this Chanouynys cursedenesse 1101
Sere quod he to the prest let 3oure man gon
ffor quik siluyr that we hadde it a-non
And lat hym brynge ouuzcis two or thre
And whan he comyth as faste schul 3e se
A wondyr thyng whiche 3e say neuere er this
// Sere quod the prest it schal ben don I-wis
He bad his seruannt / fechyn hym this thyng
And he al reddy was at his bedyng
And wente hym forth & cam a-non a-geyn
With this quik syluyr sot[h]ly for to seyn
And tok these ouncis thre to the Chanoun
And hem 1 leyde fayre & weel a doun [1. aret h]
And bad the seruannt colis for to brynge
That he a-non myght go to hese werkynge
The colis right a-non weren I-fet
And this Chanoun tok out a croslet
Of his bosum & schewed it the prest
This instrument wheche that thow sest
Take in thyn hand / & put thyn self ther-inne
Of this quiksiluir [an vnce and here be-gynne] [Sloane 1685, f173: half the lines scratched out in Comb. MS.]
In name of cryst to wele a philysophere
There ben but fewe to whiche that I wolde prôfere
To schewyn hem thus meche of myn science
fior 3e schul sen here be experience
That this quik siluyr I wele mortifye
Rygh in 3oure sighte a-non with-outyn lye
And make it as good siluer & as fyn
As there is ony in 3oure pors or myn
Or ellis where & make it malliable
And ellis heldith me fals & vn-stable
Amongis folk for euere to appere
// I haue a poudere here that coste me ful dere
Schal make al good for it is cause of al
Myn kunnyng whiche that I 3ow schewe schal
Voydith 3oure man & lat hym be ther oute
And schet the dore whil we ben a-boute
Oure pryuyte that no man vs espye
Whilis that we werke in this philosephie
Al as he bad fulfyld was in dede [leaf 339]
This ilke seruau[n]t a-non ryght out 3eede
And his maystyr schette the dore a-non
And to here labour spedyly they gon

Cambridge 556 (6-T. 564)
This prest at this chanonysh biddy[n]g
Vp-on the fer a-non sette this thyng
And blew the fuyr & besiede hym ful faste
And this chanoun in-to the croslet caste
A poudere not I wherof that it was
I-mad othir of chalk othir of glas
Or sum what eft / was nat worth a flye
To blynde with this prest & bad hym hye
The colis for to couche al a-boue
The croslet for in tokenynge I the lone
Quod the chanoun thyynge owene handis two
Schul werche alle thyynge whiche that schal here be do
Graunt mercy quod the prest & was ful glad
And couchede cole as that the chanoun bad
And whil he besi was this fendeli wreche
This false chanoun the foule fend hym feche
Out of his bosum tok a bechene cole
In which ful subtily was mad an hole
And there in was put of siluyr lymayle
An ounce & stoppid was with-outyn fayle
This hole with wex to putte the lymayl in
And vndyr-stondith that this false gyn
Was not mad there but it was mad byfore
And othere thyngis that I schal telle more
Here aftyrward which that he with hym broughte
Er he cam ther hym to begile he thoughte
And so he dede er than they wente a twynne
Til he hadde ternede hym coude he not blynne
It dullede me whan I of hym speke
On his falsehed fayn wolde I be wreke
3if I wiste how but he is her & ther
He is so varyauzt he abit nower
But takyth hed seris now for godis lowe
He tok his cole of which I spak a-boue
And in his hand he bar it pryuyly
And whilis the prest couchede besili

CAMBRIDGE 557 (6-T. 565)
The colis as I tolde 3ow er this
This chanoun seyde frend 3e don a-mys
This is nat couched as it oughte be
But sone I schal amendyn it quod he
Now lat me medle therewith but a while
ffor of 3ow haue I pete be seynt gyle
3e been rygh hot I se wel how 3e swete
Haue here a cloth & wipe awoy the weete
And whilis that the prest wipede his face
This chanoun tok his cole with sory grace
And leyde a-boue vp on the mydward
Of the croslet & blew wel afterward
Til that the colys begynne faste brenne
Now 3eue vs drynke quod the Chanoun thanne
As swythe al schal be wel I vndirtake
Sitte we doun & lat vs merye make
And whan that this chanonye bechene cole
Was brent al the lemayle out of the hole
In-to the croslet fyl a-non a-doun
And so it muste nedis be resoun
Syn it so euene a-boue couchede was
But therof ne wyste the prest alias
He demede alle the colis lyche goode
ffor of the sleyghte he nothyng vndyrstode
And whan this alcamystre saw his tyme
Rise vp quod he sere prest & stand by me
And for I wot weel Ingote haue 3e non
Goth walkyth forth & bryngeth a chalk ston
ffor I wele make it of the same schap
That is an Ingote / 3if I may han hap
And bryngge ek with 3ow a bolle or a panne
fful of watyr & 3e schul wel se thanne
How that oure besynesse schal thryue & preue
And 3it for 3e schal han non mys-beleue
Ne wrong conceite of me in 3oure absence
I wele not ben out of 3oure presence
But gon with sow & come with sow a-geyn
The chamber dore schortly for to seyn
They openede & schette & wente here weye
And forth with hem they caryedyn the keye
And come a-geyn with-outyn any delay
What schulde I taryen al the longe day
He tok the chalk & schop it in the wise
Of an Ingot as I schal 3ow deuyse
I seye he tok out of his owene sleue
A teyne of syluyr euele mote he cheue
Whiche that ne was but an ounce of weighte
And taketh hed now of his owene sleighte
He schop his Ingot in lenthe & in breede
Of this teigne with-outyn any drede
So slyly that the prest it nat espide
And in his sleue a-non he gan it hide
And from the fuyr he tok vp his mater
And in the Ingot put it with merye cheer
And in the watyr vessel he it caste
Whan that hym lest & bad the prest as haste
Loke what there is put in thy hand & grope
Thow fynde schalt there syluyr as I hope
What deuyl of helle schulde it ellis be
Schauynge of syluyr syluyr is parde
// He put his hand in & tok vp a teyne
Of syluyr fyn & glad in euery veyne
Was this prest whan he seyg[h] that it was so
Goddis blyssyngis & hise moderis also
And alle halwis haue the sere chanoun
Seyde the prest & I here malysou\nBut & 3e vouche saf to techyn it me
This nobelle craft & this sotylete
I wele been 3oure in al that euere I may
// Quod the chanoun 3it wele I make asay
The secunde tyme that 3e may takyn hede
And been expert of this / & in 3oure nede

Cambridge MS.
A-nothis day assay in myn absence
This disciplyne & this crafty science
Let take a-nothis vnce quod he tho
Of quyk siluyr with-outyn wordis mo
An[d] do therwith as 3e han don er this
Whith that othyr which that now syluyr is
// The prest hym besyed in al that euere he can
to doon as this Chanoun this cursede man
Comaundede hym & faste blew the fyr
ffor to come theeffect of his desyr
And this chanoun rygh in the meene while
Al redy was this prest eft to begyle
And for a cuntenaunce in his hand he bar
An holmene stikke / taak kepe & be war
In the ende of which an ounce & nomore
Of silvyr lemail put was as byfore
Was in his cole / & stoppid with wax wel
ffor to kepe in his lymayl euerydel
And whil the prest was in his besynesse
This chanoun with his stikke gan hym dresse
To hym a-non & his poudere caste in
As he dede er 2the deyyl out of his skyn
Hym turne I preye to god for his falsehede
ffor he was euere fals in thought & dede
And with this stikke a-boue the Croslet
That was ordeynyd with that false Iet
He styre9 the colis til relente gan
The wax a-zen the fer as euery man
But it a fol be wot wel it mot neede
And al that in the stikke was out 3ede
And in the croslet hastyliche it fel
// Now goode sere what wele 3e bet than weel
Whan that this prest was begiled ageyn
Supposyng nought but trouthe sothe to seyn
He was so glad that I can not expresse
In no manere his trouthe & his gladnesse
And to the Chanoun he proferede eft sone
Body & good 3e quod the Chanoun sone 1289
Thow pore I 1e be crafty thow schat me fynde
I warne the 3it is there more be-hynde..
Is there 2ony copyr / herinne seyde he2 [leaf 391][2..2 in the corrector’s hand]
3a quod the prest / sere I trowe wel there be 1293
Ellis go beye vs sum & that awsythe
Now goode sere go thyn wey an hithe
He wente his wey & with this coper cam
And this chanoun it in his handis nam 1297
And of that copar weyed vp but an ounce
Al to symple is myn tunge to pronunce
As mynystre of myn wit the doublinesse
Of this Chanoun rote of alle cursedenesse 1301
He semede frendely to hem that knewyn hym not
But he was feenly bothe in werk & throu3t
It deryeth me to telle of his falsenesse
And neuer the les 3it wele I it expresse 1305
To the entent that men may be war therby
And for non othir cause trewely
// He putte his Ounce of copir in the croslet
And on the fer awsythe he hath it set 1309
And cast in poudyr & made the prest to blowe
And in his werkyng for to stoupe lowe
As he dede er & al was but a Iape
Rygh as hym lyste the prest he made 1313
And aftyrward in the Ingot it caste
And in the panne put it as the laste
Of watyr / & in he putte his owene hand
And in his sleue as 3e be-forynhand 1317
Herde me telle he hadde a syluyr teyne
He slyly tok it out this cursede heyne
Vnwetynge this prest of this false craft
And in the pannys boteme he hath it laft 1321
And in the watyr roumbelynge to & fro
And wondyr pryuyly tok vp also

CAMBRIDGE 561 (6-T. 569)
The copyr teyne nought knowynge this prest
And hedde it & hym hente by the brest 1325
And to hym spak & thus seyde in his game
1sToupith a-doun by god 3e be to blame
Helpith me now as I dede 3ow whil er
Put in 3oure Hand & lokyth what is ther 1329
This prest tok vp the syluyr teyn a-non
Thaanne seyde the chanoun lat hym gon
With these thre teynys 2which thatwe han wrought 2 [2—3 corr.]
To sum gold smyth & loke 3if they been ou3t
ffor be myn feyth I nolde for myn hood
But 3if there were siluyr fyn & good
And that aswithe preuyd schal 3it be 2 //
"// Vn-to the goldsmith with these teynys thre
They wente & putte these teynys in asay
To fier & hamyr ne myghte no man sey nay
But that they were as hem oghte bee
"// This sottede prest ho was gladdere than he
Was neuere brid gladdere a-3en the day
Ne nyghtyngale in the sesoun of may
Was neuere non that leste bet to synge
Ne lady lustiere in carolynge
Or for to speke of loue & womanhede
Ne knyght in armys to don an hardy dede
To standyn in grace of his lady dere
Than hadde this prest this sory craft to lere
And to the Chanoun thus he spak & seide
ffor loue of god that for vs alle deyede
And as I may deserue it vn-to 3ow
What schal this rescynt coste tellith me now
// By oure lord quod this Chanoun it is dere
I warne 3ow wel / for saue I & a frere
In 3Ingelond there can no man it make [3 I first i]
No fors quod he now sere for godys sake
What schal I paye tellith me I preye
I-wis quod he it is wol deere I seye

CAMBRIDGE 562 (6-T. 570)
571 SIX-TEXT
GROUP G. § 4. CAN.‘S-YEOMAN’S TALE. Cambridge MS.

Sire at on word 3if that 3ow leste it haue
3e schul paye fourty pound so god me saue 1361
And nere the frenchepe that 3e dede er this
To me’3e schuldyn paye more I-wis
This prest the summe of fourty pound anon
Of noblis fette & tok hem euerichon 1365
To this Chanun for this ilke resseit
Al his werkyng was but fraude & disseid
Sire prest quod he / I kepe to han no loos [leaf 392]
Of myn craft for I wolde it kept weere clos 1369
And as 3e loue me kepith it secre
flor and men knewyn al myn subtilete
By god they woldyn haue so gret enuye
To me by cause of myn philosophie 1373
I schulde been deed there were non othir weye
God it for-bede quod the prest what sey3e
3it hadde I leuere to spendyn al myn good
Whiche that I haue & ellis wexe I wood 1377
Than that 3e schuldyn fallyn in swich myschef
flor youre goode wil sere haue 3e rygh good pref
Quod the chanoun & farewel graunt mercy
He wente his wey & neuere the prest hym sey 1381
Aftyr that day & whan the prest schulde
Makyn assay at swych tyme as he wolde
Of this resseit farewel it wolde not be
Lo thus be-Iapid & begiled was he 1385
Thus made he his introductioun
To brynge folk to distruccioun
// Considerith seris / how that in eche estat
By-twixe men & gold there is debat 1389
So fer forth that onethis is there non
This multiplyinge thus blent manyon
That in good fey I trowe that it be
The cause grettest of swich skarsete 1393
Philisopheris spekyn so mystily
In this craft that men may not come therby
CAMBRIDGE 563 (6-T. 571)
for any wit that men han now on dayis
They mowe weel cheteryn as don Iayis
And in here termys sette here lust & peyne
But to here purpos schul they neuere atteyne
A man may lightely lerne 3if he haue ought
To multyplye & turne his good to noght
Lo swich a lukere is in this lusty game
A manys murthe it wolde turne in-to grame
And emptyn grete & heuy pursis
And makyn folk for to purchase cursis
Of hem that han here good there-to I-lent
O fy for schame they that han been brent
Allas can they nat flen the feris hete
3e that it vse I rede 3e it lete
Lest 3e lese al / for bet than neuere is late
Neuere to thryue were to longe a date
Thow 3e prolle ay 3e schul it neuere fynde
3e been as bold as is bayard the blynde
That blunderith forth & peril castyth non
He is as bold to renne ageyn a ston
As for to gon besydis in the weye
So fare 3e that multyplie I seye
3[i]f that 3oure eye can not seen a ryght
Loke that 3oure mynde lakke not 3oure sight
ffor thow 3e loke neuere so broode & stare
3e schul no thyng wyne on that chaffare
But waste al that 3e may rape & renne
With-drawe the fuyr lest it to faste brenne
Medelyth no more with that art I meene
ffor 3if 3e don 3oure thrift is goon ful cleene
And rygh aswithe I wele 3ow tellyn heere
What that 3e philisopheris seyn in this mateere
// Lo thus seyth arnold of the newe toun
As his rosarie makyth mencyoun
He seyth rist thus with-outyn ony lye
Theere may no man Mercurye mortyfye

Cambridge 564 (6-T. 572)
But 3if it be with his brotheris knowelechynge
How that he / which that fyrist seyde this thing
Of philosopheris fadir was / hermes
He sey how that he dragoun douteles
Ne deyeth nat but 3if that he be slayn
With his brothir & that is for to sayn
By dragoun mercurye & non othir
He vndyr-stod & brynston by his brothyr
That out of sel & luna weere I-drawe
And therfore tak heed / seyde he to myn sawe
Lat no man besye this art for to seche
But 3if that he thentenciouz & speche
Of philosopheris vndyrstonde can
[leaf 393]
An[d] 3if he do he is a lowede man
ffor this science & this cunnynge quod he
Is of the secre of the secretis parde
// Also there was a disciple of plato
That on a tyme he seyde his maystir to
As his bok Senyor wele bere witnesse
And this was his demaunde in sothfastnesse
Teelle me the name of the pryue stoon
And plato answerde vn-to hym a-noon
Take the ston that Titanos men name
Whiche is that quod he Magnasia is the same
Seyde plato 3a syre & is it thus
This is ignotum per ignocius
What is magnacia goode sire I 3ow preye
// It is a watyr that is mad I seye
Of elementis foure quod Plato
Telle me the rooche goode sire quod he tho
Of that watyr 3if that it be 3oure wil
Nay nay quod plato serteyn that I nyl
// The philisopheris sworn were euerichon
That they schulde discouere it on to non
Nor in the bok it write in no manere
flor on to cryst it is so lef & deere

CAMBRIDGE 565 (6-T. 573)
That he wele not that it discouered be
But wheere it likyth to his deitee 1469
Men for to enspire & ek for to defende
Whom that hym likyth I this is the ende
Thanne conclude I thus syn that god of heuene [1 hy first hi]
Ne wele not that the philsopheris neuene 1473
How that a man schal come vn-to this stoon
I rede as for the beste lat it gon
ffor ho so makyth good his aduersarye
As for to werkyng ony thyng In contrarye 1477
Of his wil sertis neuere schal he thryue
Thow that he multyplie terme of lyue
And there a poynt for endit is myn tale
God sende every trewe man bote of his bale 1481

Here is endit the chanounnys manyes tale  [leaf 393, back]
GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

CAMBRIDGE MS.

Heryth the merie wordys of the Host to the cok of Lundene.

[Gap of two lines in the MS.]

Ote 3e not where there stant a lityl toun
Which\(^1\) that I-clepid is Bobbe vp & doun
Vndyr the ble in Cauntyrbury weye
Theere ganoure ost for to Iape & pleye
And seyde seris what doun is in the myre
Is there no man for preyere ne for hire
That Wolfe a-wakeoure felawe here be-hynede
A thef myghte ful lightely hym robbe & bynde
Se how he nappith so how for\(^1\) Cokkis bonys \[\text{[word scratcht out]}\]
That he wele falle from his hors at onys
Is that a cok of Lundene with myschaunce
Do hym come forth he knowith his penaunce
ffor he schal telle a tale be myn fey
Al thow it be not worth a botel hey\(^2\)
A-wake thow cok quod he god 3eue the sorwe
What eylith the to slepe by the morwe
Hast thow had flen al nyght or art thow dronke
Or hast thow with sum quene al nyght I-swonkyn
So that thow mayst nat holdyn vp thynd hed
This cok that was ful pale & no thing red
Seyde to oure host so god me blysse
As there is fallyn on me swich heuynesse
Not I not why that me were leuere slepe
Than the beste galoun wyn in chepe

CAMBRIDGE 567 (6-T. 576)
Wel quod the Maunciple 3if it may doon ese
To the sere Cook & to no whight displese
Whiche that here rydyth in this cumpaynye
And that oure host wele of his curteysye
I wele as now excuse the of thyn tale
ffor in good fey thyn visage is ful pale
Thynne eyne daswe ek as that me thynkith
And weel I wot thyn breth ful sourc stywkith
That schewith weel thow art nat weel disposed
Of me certeyn thow schalt nat been L-glosed
Se how he ganyth lo this dronkene wight
As thow he wolde swelwe vs a-noon right
Hold clos thyn mouth man by thyn fadyr kyn
The deuyl of helle set his foot ther in
Thyn cursede breth wele enfecte vs alle
ffy stynkynge swyn fy foule mote the be-falle
A takyth hede seriis of this lusty man
Now swete seriis woile 3e Iuste at the fan
There-to me thynkith 3e been weel I-schape
I trowe that 3e dronkyn han wyn ape
And that is whan men pleyen with a straw
And with his speche the Cook wex wroth & wraw
And on the Manciple he gan nodde faste
ffor lak of speche & doun the hors hym caste
Wheere as he lay tyl that the hym vp tok
This was a fayr chiuache of a cook
Allas ne hadde holde hym bi his ladil
And er that he ageyn were in his sadil
Theere was greet schowyng / bothe two & fro
To lyfte hym vp & meche care & wo
So vnwery was this sorye palled gost
And to the mauceyple thanne spak oure hoost
By-cause drynk hat dominacioun
Vp-on this man by myn saluacioun
I trowe lewedely he wolde telle his tale
ffor were it wyn or old / or moysti ale
That he hath dronkyn he spekyth in his nose
And sneseth faste & ek he hath the pose
He hath also to don moore than I-nogh
To kepe hym & his capil out of the slow
And If he falle from his capil eft sone
Thanne schal we alle han I-nogh to done
To liffyn vp his heuy dronkene cors
Telle on thyn tale of hym make I no fors
And if he falle from his capil eft sone
Thanne schal we alle han I-nogh to done
To liffyn vp his heuy dronkene cors
Telle on thyn tale of hym make I no fors
// But 3it Manciple In feyth thow art to nyce
Thus opynly repreue hym of his vyce
Anothir day he wele parauenture
Reclayme the & brynge the to loure
I mene he speke wele of smale thyngis
As for to pynche at thyme rekenyngis
That were nat onest 3if that it come to pref
// No quod the Manciple that were a greet myschef
So myght he lyghtely brynge me in the snare
3it hadde I leuere payen for the mare
Whiche he rit on than he schulde with me steiuye
I wele nat wrathe hym also mote I thyrue
That that I spak I seyde but in borde
And wete 3e wel I haue heere in a gorde
A draught of wyn 3a of a ripe grape
And right a-noon 3e schul seen a good Iape
This cok schal drenke therof If I may
Vp peye of deth he wele nat sey me nay
And certeynly to tellyn as it was
Of this vessel this Cook drank faste allas
What nedith hym he drank I-now by-forn
And whan he hadde poupid in this horn
To the manciple he tok the gorde a-geyn
And of that drenk the Cook was wondyr fayn
And thankede hym in swich wyse as he coude
Thanne gan oure hoost to laghe wondyr loude
And seyde I se weel it is necessarie
Wheere that we goon / we good drynk 1 with vs carie 1
ffor that wele turne rancour & disese.
To a-cord & loue & manye a wrong appese.
O Bacus I-blyssede 'be thyn name.¹
That so canst turne ernest in-to game.
Worchipe & thank be to thyn deite.
Of that matiere ȝe gete namore of me.
Telle on thyn tale manciple I the preye.
Weel sere quod he herkenyth what I schal seye.

[The remainder of the page is blank.]
Here begyneth the Manciple's tale [leaf 395]

[Painting of the Manciple on horseback.]

Han phebus dwellede heere in this erthe adoun
As olde bokys makyn mencioun
He was the moste lusti bacheleere
In al this world & ek the beste archere
He slow Phitoun the serpent as he lay
Slepynge a-geyn the suyn vp-on a day
And manye a nothir1 noble worthi dede
He with his bowe2 wroughe as 3e may rede3

Pleeyen he coude on euery menstrelsy
And syngyn that it was a melodye
To heryn of his cleere voys the soun
Sertis the kynge of thebes Amphioioun
That with his syngyng walled that cete
Koude neuere syngyn half so wel as he
Therto he was the semlyeste man
That is or was sithe that the world be-gan
What nedith it his feturis to discryue
flor in this world was non so fayr on lyue
He was therwith fulfyld of gentylesse
Of honour & of parfyt worthynesse.

// This phebus that was flour of bachillerie
As wel in fredom as in chyualrye
ffor his disport in signe ek of victorye
Of phitoun so as tellyth vs the storye
Was wont to beryn in his hand a bowe

// Now hadde this phebus in his 4hous a 5Crowe
Whiche in a cage he fosterede manye a day
And taughte it speke as men teche a Iay

CAMBRIDGE 571 (6-T. 580)
Whit was this crowe as is a snow whit swan
And countyrfetid the speche of every man
He coude whan he schulde telle a tale
Therwith in al this world non nyghtynghale
Ne coude by an hunderede thousent deel
Syngyn so wondir meryely & weel
// Now hadde this phebus in his hous a wyf
Whiche that he louede moore than his lyf
And nyght & day dede euere his diligence
Hire for to pleese & don hire reverence
Saue only the sothe that I schal sayn
Ialus he was & wolde haue kep here fayn
for hym were loth byiapid for to bee
And so is eueri wight in swich degre
But al in ydyl for it auaylyth noght
A good wif that is slene in werk & thought
Schulde not been kept in noon a-wayt certeyn
And trewely the labour is in veyn
To kepe a schreve for it wele nat bee
This holde I for a verray vanytee
To spille labour for to kepe wivis
Thus wrytyn olde clerkis in here lyuys
But now to purpos as I ferst be-gan
This worthi phebus doth al that he can
To plesyn here / wenynge that sweche plesaunce
And for his manhede & hisse gouernaunce
That no man schulde haue put hire from hire grace
But god it wot there may no man enbrace
As to discryue a thyng / whiche that nature
Hath naturely set in a cryature
// Take any thyng & put it in a cage
And do al thyn entent & thyn corage
To fostere it tenderely with mete & drynk
Of alle deynteijs that thow canst be-thynk
And keepe it also clenly as thow may
Al thow his cage of gold be neuere so gay
SIX-TEXT
GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

 jit hath this bryd be twenty thousand fold 169
Leuere in a forest that is rude & cold
Gon ete wermys & sweche wrechedenesse
ffor euere this bryd wele doon his busynesse 172
To escapyn out of his cage 3if he may
His lyberte this brid desiryth ay
// Lat take a Cat & fostere hym weel with mylk 176
And tendere flesch & make his couche of silk
And lat hym seen a mous goon by the wal
A-non he weyvith Milk & flesch & al
And eueri deynyte that is in that hous
Swich apetit hath he / to ete a mous 180
Loo heere hat lust his dominacioun
And apetit fimyth discrecioun
// A sche wolf hath also a dyuers kynde
The lewedeste wolf that sche may fynde 184
Or lest of reputaciouw that wele sche take
In tyme whanne hire lust to han a make
// Alle these ensaumplis speke I by these men
That been ontrew & no thyng by wemen
ffor men han euere a lykerous apetit
On lower thyng to parforwn here delyt1
Than on here wyuys ben they neuere so fayre
Ne neuere so trewe ne neuere so debonayre 192
flesch is so newefangil with myschaunce
That we ne cuinne in nothyng han plesaunce
That sounyth in-to wertew ony whyle
This phebus which that thoughte on no gyle 196
Disceyuede was for al his Iolyte
ffor vndyr hym a-nothir hadde sche
A man of litil reputacioun
Not worth to phebus in comparisoun
The more harm is it ofte happith so 200
[leaf 336, back]
Of whiche there comyth meche harm & wo
And so be-fel that phebus was absent
His wif a-non hath forth his leman sent
CAMBRIDGE 573 (6-T. 582)
Hire leman Certis this is a knauych speche
flor\-\-\-\-\-gyth it me \& that I 3ow be-seche
The wyse plato seyth as 3e may reede
The word mote nede a-corde with the dede
3if men schal telle properly a thyng
The word mot Cosyn be to the werkyng
I am a boystous man ryght thus seye I
Theere is no differens trewely
Be-twixe a wyf that is of high degre
3if of hire body disonest sche be
[And a pouer/ wenche othir/ than this/\ [Harl. 1758, 9'202, bk]
If/ it so be thei wirke bothe a mys/\] But that the gentile in hire stat a-boue
Sche schal be clepid his lady as in loue
And for that othir is a pore woman
Sche schal be clepid his wenche or his leman
And god it wot myn owene deere brothir
Men leyn that on as as lowe / as lyth that othir
// Righ so by-twixe a titeleles tyraunt
And an outlawe or a thef erraunt [\! or corrected;]
The same I seye there is no difference
To alysaunder was told this sentence
That for the tyraunt is of grettere myght
By force of meyne for to slen doun ryght
And brenyn hous \& hom \& make al pleyn
Lo therfore is he clepid a capitayn
// And for the outlawe hat but smal meyne
And may not doon so gret an harm as he
Ne brynge a cuntre to so greet myschif
Men clepe hym an outlawe or a thef
But for I am a man not textuel
I wele not telle of textys neuere a del.
I wele go to myn tale as I be-gan
Whan Phebus wif hath sent for hire leman
Anon they wroughtyn al here lust volage
The white Crowe that heng ay in the cage
Beheld here werk & seyde neuere a word  
And whan that hom was come Phebus the lord  
This Crowe song Cokhow cokhow cokhow¹  
// What brid quod Phebus what song syngist thow  
Ne were thow wonne so meryely to synge  
That to myn herte it was a reioysynge  
To here thyn voys allass what Ioye is this  
By god quod he I synge nat a-mys  
Phebus quod he for al thyn worthynes  
for al thyn beute & thyn gentiles  
for al thyn song & thyn menstralsy  
for al thyn waytyng blered is thyn eye  
*With on of lytyl reputacioun*  
Nogh[n] worth to the in computacioun  
The mountenaunce of a gnatte so mot I thryue  
for on thyn bed thyn wif I saw hym swyue  
What wele 3e more the crowe a-non hym tollde  
By sadde tokenys & bi wordis bolde  
How that his wif hadde doon hire lecherye  
Hym to gret schame & to gret vileny  
And tolde hym oftyne he saw it with his eyn  
// This Phebus gan a-woyward for to wryen  
And thoute his sorweful herte brast a-to  
His bowe he bente & sette therin a flo  
And in his yre his wif thanne hath he slayn  
This is theeffect there is no more to seyn  
for sorwe of which he brak his menstrelcie  
Bothe harpe & lute geterne & sauntery  
And ek he brak his arwis & his bowe  
And aftyr that thus spak he to the crowe  
// Traytour quod he with tunge of Scorpioun  
Thow hast me brought to myn confusioun  
Allas that I was² wrought why nere I ded  
O deere wyf o gemme of lustiheed  
That were to me so sad / & ek so trewe  
Now lyst thow deed / with face pale of hewe

CAMBRIDGE 575 (6-T. 584)
fful gylteles that durste I swere I-wis
O rakele hand to don so foule a-mys
O troubele wit O yre recheles
That on auysid smytist gylteles
tif O wantrust ful of fals suspicioun
Where was thyn wit & thyn discreetoun
O eueri man be war of rakilnesse
Ne trowe no thyng with-oute gret witnesse
Smyt nat to sore er than 3e wetyn why
And beth auysed weel & sobirly
Er 3e doon ony executioun
Vp-on 3oure yre for suspicioun
Allas a thousent folk han rakil yre
fully fordon & brough hem in the myre
Allas for sorw I wele myn seluyn sle
And to the crowe o false thef quod he
I wele the quite a-non thyn false tale
Thow sunge whilhom lich a Nyghtyngale
Now schalt thow false thef thyn song forgon
An ek thyne white federis euerichon
Ne neuere in al thyn lyf ne schalt tow speke
Thus schal men on a trayout been a-wreke
Thow & thynne ospyryng / Schul been blake
Ne neuere swete noyse schul 3e make
But euere crye a-3en tempest & reyn
In tokenynge that thoue the myn wif is slayn
And to the Crowe he styrte & that a-non
And pulled e hise white federis euerichon
And made hym blak & raft hym al his song
And ek his speche & out ate dore hym slong
Vnto the devil whiche I hym be-take
And for this cas been alle crowes blake
 rif Lordyngis by this exsaumple I 3ow preye
Beth war & takyth kep what that I seye
. Ne tellyth neuere no man In 3oure lyf,
How that a nothir man hath dyght his wyf

Cambridge MS.
He welde sow hatyn mortaly certeyn 313
Danun Salomon as wise clerkis seyn
Techith a man to kepe his tunge weel
But as I seyde I ne am not tixtuel 316
But natheles that taughte me myn dame [leaf 398]
// Myn sone thynke on the Crowe a godis name
Myn sone kep weel thyn tunge & kep thyn frend
A wekede tunge is worse than 'a feend
Myn sone from a feend men may hem blyssse
Myn sone god of his endeles goodnesse
Wallede a tunge with teth & lippis ek
flor man schulde hym a-vise what he spek
Myn sone ful ofte for to meche speche
Hath manye a man been spilt as clerkis teche
But for lytil speche auyselfy
I no man schent to speke generally 328
Myn sone thyn tunge schuldist thow restreyne
At alle tymys but whan thow dost thyn peyne
To speke of god in honour & preyere
// The fyrste vertu sone 3if thow wilt leere 332
Is to restreyne & kepe weel thyn tunge
Thus lernede childeryn whan that they ben 3onge
Myn sone of mekyl spekynge euele avysed
There lasse spekyng hadde I-now suffised 336
Comyth meche harm it was me told & taught
In mechil speche synne wantyth naught In multi-loqulo non deest peccatum.
Wist thow wh[e]rof rakyl tunge seruyth
Right as a swerd forkyttyth & for-keruyth 340
An arm on two myn deere sone ryght so
A tunge kytyth frendysche[pe] al atwo
A Iangelere is to god abamynable
Reede salomon so wys & honurable 344
Reede Dauyth in hise psalmys rede Senekke
Myn sone spek nat but with thyn heed thow bekke
Dissymule as thow weere def 3if that thow heere
A Iangelere speke / of parlyous mateere 348

Cambridge 577 (6-T. 586)
The flemyng seyth & lerne it 3if the leste
That lytil Iangelyng causyth meche reste
Myn sone 3if thow no wekede word hast seyd
The thar nat drede the for to been by-wreyd
But he that hath mysseyd / I dare weel sen
He may by no weye clepe his word a-geyn
Thynge that is seid / is seyd & forth it goth
Thow hym repente or be hym lef or loth
He is his thral to whom that he hath sayd
A tale of whiche he is now euele apayed
Myn sone be war & be non autour newe
Of tydyngis whedyr they been false or trewe
Where so thow come a-mongis highe or lowe
Keek weel thyn tunge & think vp-on the Crowe

Here is endit the Mancipel tale/
GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson's. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS) by Chaucer's copiers, though not meant for it.]

CAMBRIDGE MS.

And here folwyn

the wordys of chaucer to the host

[on leaf 398, back]

BY that the Manciple hadde his tale I-endid
The swerne from the south lyne was descendid
So lowe that he ne was not to myn sight
Degreis nynne & twenty as in hight
Ten of the clok it was tho as I gesse
ffor eleuene fote or lytil more or lesse
Myn schadew was at tilke tyme as theere
Of swiche feet as in myn lenthe partede weere
In sexe feet equal of proporcyoun
Therwit[h] the 1 monys exaltacyoun
I mene libra alwey gan assende
As we were enterynge at a thorpis ende
ffor which oure host as he was wone to gye
As in this cas this Ioly cumpaynye
Seyde in this wise lordyngis euerichon
Now lakith vs no talys mo than on
ffullylyd is myn sentence & myn decre
I trowe that we han herd of echdeg[r]e
Almost is fullyld al myn ordenaunce
I preye to god so 3ene hym righ good chaunce
That tellyth tis tale to vs lustily
¶ Sere prest quod he art tow a vicary
Or art a Persoun sey soth by thyn fey
Be what thow be ne breke thow nat oure pleye

CAMBRIDGE 579 (6-T. 589)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Cambridge MS.

[ffor euery man saue thou hath tolde his/ tale/. [Harl. 1758,
leaf204, bk]
Vn-bocle & schewe vs/ what/ is/ in thi male.
ffor truly me thynketh be thi chere.
Thou schuldist/ knyt/ vp weH/ a gret/ materie.
Telle vs/ a fable a-non for cockis/ bones/.
This/ Person answere de/ at/ ones.
Thou getist/ fable non y-tolde for me.
ffor Poule that/ writeth vn to Tymothe.
Repcreyth hem that/ waifen sothfastnesse.
And tellen fablis/ & suche wrecchidnesse.
Whi schulde I schewen draf/ out/ of/ my feste.
When I maie schewhe whete if/ that/ me ueste.
ffor whiche I seie if/ that/ thou list/ to here.
Moralite & vertuous/ materie.
And then that/ ye wolen seue me audience.
I woH/ fuH/ feyne at/ cristes/ reuerence.
Don you plesaunce leefuH/ as/ I can.
But trustith weH/ I am a sothryn man.
I can noght/ geste rom ram ruf bi lettre.
Ne god woot/ rym holde I but/ liteH/ bettre.
And therfore if/ you list/ I woH/ noght/ close.
I woH/ you telle a merye tale in prose.
To knyt/ vp aH/ this/ feste & make an ende.
And ihesu for his/ grace/ witt/ me sende. [leaf205]
To schewe you the weie in this/ viage.
Of/ thilke parfite glorious/ pilgrmage.
That/ hight/ hierusalem celestialH/.
And if/ ye vouche saf/ a-non ye schaH/.
Begynne vp on my tale for whiche I preie.
Telle your/ a-vys/ I can no better/ seie.
But/ natheles/ this/ meditacion.
I put/ hit/ aye vndir/ correccion.
Of/ clerkis/ for I am noght/ text/ weH/.
I take but/ the sentence trustith weH/.
Therfore I make protestacion.
That/ I woH/ stonde to correccion.

CAMBRIDGE 590 (6-T. 590) [this page, Harl. 1758]
Vp on this/ word we han assentid sone. [Harl. 1758]
ffor as/ it/ semyd it/ was/ for to done.
To endyn in some vertuous/ sentence.
And for to yeue hym space & audience. 64
And bad our/ Ost/ he schulde to hym seie.
That alle we to telle his/ tale we preie.
Our/ Ost/ had the wordis/ for vs/ alle.
Sir/ preest/ quod he now faire motte you bifalle. 68
Seie what/ you list/ & we schulen gladly here.
And with that/ word he seide in this/ manere.
Tellith quod he your/ meditacioun.
But/ hasteth you the sonne woH/ adoun. 72
Beth fructuous/ & that in liteH/ space.
And to do weH/ god sende you his/ grace. 74

Here endith the Prolog/.]
THE PARSON’S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593—612).

Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).

Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer’s Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684—85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

i. ‘what is Penitence’ (p. 594).

ii. ‘whennes it is cleped Penitence’. [not in the Tale.]

iii. ‘in how many maneris been the accounys or werkynges of Penitence’ (p. 594-5).

iv. ‘how many spekes ther been of Penitence’ (p. 595).

v. ‘whiche thynges apperten and bhouen to Penitence’ (p. 595—682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).

vi. ‘whiche thynges destourben Penitence’ (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. ‘som doctour’; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrift, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 speces or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):

A. Contrition of heart (p. 596—612).

B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).


Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse’s milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).

b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 598-99).

c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604). These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job’s ‘lond of mysesse and of derknessse’ (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) ‘Honours, (2) delices, and (3) richesse’ (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damned have lost all hope (p. 604).

d. Remembrance of the good works we’ve left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6). Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 605-6).

The new French song, J’ai tout perdu mon temps (also quoted in Chaucer’s late poem of Fortune).
e. Remembrance of Christ's suffering for our sins (p. 606). 'In man's sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607).
   For this disorder Christ sufferd (p. 608).

f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).

3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God's law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be anguishous and continual (p. 609-11).

4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE)

(p. 612—679).

B. Confession. § 1. (I. 317) 'what is confession' (p. 612).
   § 2. 'whethe it oghte nedes be doon or noon' (p. 672-9).
   § 3. 'whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession' (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. 'Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest'
   (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
   a. (l. 321) 'whennes that synnes spryngen' (p. 612—15).
   b. 'how they encreessen' (p. 615-16; 672-74).
   c. 'whiche they been' (p. 616—672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome's temptations (p. 614-15).


1.c. Sin is α. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).
   a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel's hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).

β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).
   a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. β. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).
   i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).
   ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).
   iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).
   iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Enmui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).
   v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).
   vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).
   vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).


A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, a. 'within man's heart'; b. without; b. being the sign of a., 'as the gaye leesel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer² (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayed, in parti-colourd hose³. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

b. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

g. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . . of o nature'⁵. The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies call'd 'bees'; and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune.

The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride. Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).


The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforethought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Melibe-Monk Link, B. § 11; and General Prologue, A.
² Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.
³ The outspoken and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period stuff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.
⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
⁵ Compare Chaucer's Gentleness, &c.
⁶ Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.

(FOR CAMBRIDGE 582 b)
Wrath takes away a man’s wit and spiritual life (p. 634).  
Fruits of Wrath: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, 
a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).
   a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, calld 6 in MSS. 
p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked 
Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
   b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving 
orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635); 1. by law: 
a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, 
in defence of one’s own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an 
arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making 
a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the foetus within her, 
shedding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child 
in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for 
shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a foetus.
(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. Pardoner’s 
Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of the 
altar irreverently (p. 636).
3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
   a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and 
its motives; b. God’s name and Christ’s, not to be taken 
in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentility or manliness 
(p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and 
Conjuration by enchanters and necromancers; f. of 
Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds and 
Maladies (p. 638).
4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil’s Nurses, his 
Enchanters and Chaplains (p. 639).
6. Cursing that comes of irons heart: Malison.
7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (specialy a chiding wife!) 
(p. 640-41).
642).
9. Giving wicked Counsel 
(p. 641).
10. Sowing and making Disc 
cord (p. 642).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debonairtee and Patience 
(p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. 
wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous 
labour (p. 644).
Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child 
(p. 644-45). Obedience comes from patience (p. 645).

iv. Accidie, or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy 
 to the 3 states of man.—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 
3. grace;—and to one’s livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 
646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works 
(p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. 
Somnolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and 
the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying 
before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a 
good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly 
sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, 
and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity or great Courage; 2. Faith 
or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p. 
651).

1 Does Chaucer here refer to his former wife?
2 Miswritten ‘Magnificence’ in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.

( FOR CAMBRIDGE 583)
v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords’ extortion from their bondmen: “humble folk been Cristes freendes” (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655),—thieves that steal Christ’s souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).


vi. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man’s reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distempered bodily humours; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil’s hand (p. 659).


vii. Lechery (p. 660). Its punishment in the Old Testament (p. 660). Adultery, and the desire of it (p. 661-62). The 5 fingers of the Devil’s other hand (p. 662); 1. foolish looking; 2. villainous touching; 3. foul words; 4. kissing (old do-tards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife; 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid’s maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife’s body from her husband (Joseph and Potiphar’s wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God’s commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk’s wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshly (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).


1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drinking; long sleeping; b. the person who’d tempt you (p. 671-72).

(I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it’s too high doctrine (p. 672).) [End of Confession, § 1, c.]

Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR CAMBRIDGE 583 a)
§ 1.6. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674): 1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shamefastness (like the Publican’s) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalen) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675). 2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i. avoid occasions of sins.

3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ’s mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one’s own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be housed once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).


In a. Alms. β. bodily punishment.
a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one’s neighbour’s faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other’s souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).


vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi., or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: a. of long life, and b. consequent over-confidence in Christ’s mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: x. from great and long continued sin; y. from falls-back into sin; z. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPILOGUE.
The Author’s Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(FOR CAMBRIDGE 583 b)
Ier. 6. State super vias & videte & interrogate de semitis antiquis que sit via bona & ambulate in ea & innenietis refrigerium animabis vestris.

[75] Ur swete lord god of heuyn pat no man wolH perische, but will pat we comen alle to pe knoweliche of hym. & to the blisfulH lif pat is perdurable. [76] Amonyscheth vs bi pe prophet Ieromie. pat seith in this wise.

[77] ¶ Stondith vp on pe weies & seeth & axeH of olde pathees. pat is to seyn of olde sentences whiche is peH good weie. [78] & walkip in pat weie & ye scholen fynde refreschyng for your soulis. & cetera.

[79] ¶ Manye ben pe weies espirituels pat ledyn folk to our lord ihesu crist & to the Regne of glorie.

[80] Of whiche weies ther is a fulH noble weie & a fulH couenable whiche maie noght faile to man ne to woman that thorogh synne hath mys goon fro the right weie of Hieruselem celestiaH. [81] And this weie is clepid penytence. of whiche men schuldyn gladly herkyn & enquire with aH his hert [82] to wite what his pen- aunce & whens it is clepid penytence. & in how mony maneres ben the accions of worchyng of penytence [83] & how manye spices ther ben of penytences & whiche thynges a-pertenyn & bi-houyn to penytence.

1 Whiche thynges distourben penytence.
Seynt Ambrose seith that penytence is the playnyng of man for the gilt that he hath doon, & no more to doon ony thyng for whiche hym ought to pleyne. And som doctour seith. Penytence is the weyment-ung of man that sorwith for his synne & pyneth hym self for he hath mys doon. Penytence with certeyn circumstaunces is very repentauwce of man that holde hym self in sorow & other peyne for his giltes. & for he schaH be verye penyent. he schaH first be-weilen the synnes that he hath doon. And stidfastly purposid in his herte to haue schrift of mouthe. & to don satisfaccion & neuyr to do thyng. For whiche hym oughte more to be-weile or to compleyne & to cynthia in good werkis or ellis his repentau/ice maie noght a-vaile. But certeynly hit is gret doute. for as seith seynt Isidre. He is a iaper & a gabber & no very repentauwt man that etfe some doth thyng for whiche hym ought to repent wepyng &noght fortostyntetodo synne maynoghta-vaile. But natheles men schulen hope that at euery tyme that man falleth be it neuyr so ofte that he may arise thorogh peny- tence if he haue grace. But certeynly hit is gret doute. for as seith seynt Gregorie. vnnethes ariseth he out of his synne that is charged with the charge of yueH vsage. And therfore repentauwt folk that stynte for to synne & for to lete synne er that synne for-lete hym. holi-chirche holdith hem siker of her sauacion. And he that synneth & verrily repentith hym in his last ende. Holi chirche yet hopith his sauacion bi the gret mercy of our lord ihesu crist for his repentauence but take the sikrer weie. & p° more certeyn.

And now sethyns I haue declarid you what thyng is penytence. Now schulen ye vndirstonde that ther ben thre accions of penytence. The first is that if a man be baptiste after that he hath synned. seynt Austyn seith. but he be penytence for his olde synfuH lif he may not be-gynne the newe HArL. 1758 (for Cambridge 585)
clene lif. [98] for certis if he be baptised with out penytence of his olde gilt. he receyue<><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><><<
weked geltis is penytence that may be likkenyd vntil a tree,

[113] ¶ The rote of this tre is contricioun / that hydith hym in the herte that is verray repentaunt / righ as the rote of a tre: hydith hym in the erthe. [114] ¶ Of the rote of contricioun spryagith a stalke that berith braunchis & leys of Confessioun & freut of satisfaccioun [115] ¶ for whiche Crist seyth in his gospel / Doth digne freut of penytence / for by this freut may men knowe this tree / & not by the rote that is hid in the herte of man ne bi the braunchis ne by the leys of Confessioun. [116] And therfore oure lord Ihesu Crist seyth thus by the freut of hem: schul 3e knowyn hem. [117] ¶ Of this roote ek spryngith a seed of grace the whiche seed: is modir of sekyrnesse / & this seed is egre & hoot / [118] the grace of this seed spryngith of god thourw remembraunce of the day of doome / & on the peynys of helle [119] ¶ Of this mateere seyth Salomon that in drede of god / man forletyth his synne / [120] the heete of this seed is the loue of god / & desyrynge of the Ioye perdurable / [121] this heete drawith the herte of man to god / & doth hym hate his synne / [122] For sothly there is nothyng that saurith so weel to a child as the mylk of his noryc / ne no thynge is 1 to hyre selvyn: 2 more abomynable / 

[\[^3\] selvyn \[^2\] corrected]

[\[^3\] not corrected]

[\[no gap in the MS.\] [125] for sothly the lawe of god: is the loue of god / For whiche Dauide the prophete seyth / I have lowyd thyne lawe / & hatid wekedenesse And 3 he that louyth god: kepith his lawe & his word / [126] This tre saw the prophete danistle / in spiryty vp-on the auysioun of Nabugodonosor whanne he conseyled / hym to do penytence [127] Penauce is the tre of lyf / to hem that it resceuyyn / And he that holdyth hym

CAMBRIDGE 587 (6-T. 596) [1 leaf 401, back]
in verrey penytence is blyssid after the centence of Salomon/

[128] ¶ In this penitence / or contricoun / man schal vn-
dyrstondec iij. thyngis That is to seyne what is contricioun / & whiche been the causis that meuyn a man / to Con-
tricioun / & how he schulde been contryte / & what Con-
tricioun avaylyth to the Soule / [129] ¶ Thanne is it thus / that contricioun is the verrey sorwe that a man resceuyth in his herte for his synys with sad purpos / to schryue hym & to do penaunce & neuere moore to do synne /

[130] And this sorwe schal been in this maneere / as seith seyne bernard. It schal ben heuy. & greuous & fyll scharp & jboynautt for he hath a-gylt his lord & his Creature & more scharp & jboynauwt that bought hym / that with his precious blod hath deluyered vs from the bond of synne / & from the crewelte of the deuyl And from the Peyynys of helle

[131] ¶ The causys that oughtyn to meue a man to contr-tyciouf: been sexe / ¶ ffyrst a man schal remembre hym of hise synys / [134] but loke that thilke remem-
braunce / be to hym no delyt / be no weye / but gret schame & sorwe for hise synys / for Iob seith synful men don werkys worthy of Confesscioun / [135] & therefore seith esechie ¶ I wele remembre me alle the 3erys of myn lyf in the bittirnesse of myn herte / [136] ¶ And god seith in the apocalipse ¶ Remembre 3ow from whene 3e been falle / for by-fore that tyme that 3e synned: 3e were the childeren of god / & lemys of the regne of god / [137] but for 3oure synne 3e been waxen thral. & foul & menbris of the deuyl / hate of aunget / Sclaundere of holy cherche And foode of the false serpent / perpetuel mater of the fer of helle [138] / & 3it moore foul & abom-
ynable for the trespa syn so ofte tyme as doth an hound / that retornyth to ete his spewynge / [139] And 3it
been 3e more foulere: for 3oure longe contynuynge therin / & 3oure synful vsage / for whiche 3e been rotyn in 3oure synne: as beste in his dunge [140] Sweche manere of thoughtis makyn a man to haue schame of his synny / & no delit / As god seyth by the prophete Ezechiel / [141] 3e schal remembre 3ow of 3oure weiis / And thi schal displese 3ow sothly / Synnys been the weyis that ledyn folk to helle [142]

The secunde cause that oughte to meue a man to haue disdeyn of synne: is this / as seith seint Petyr / who so that doth synne is thral of synne / & synne putty th a man in gret thraldam / [143] And therfore seyth the prophete Ezechiel / I wente sorweful in disdeyn of myn self ¶ Certis wel euȝte a man / haue disdayn of synne & withdrawyn hym from that thraldam & vilenye / [144] And lo what seyth Seneca / in this materie he seith thus ¶ Thow I wiste that / n eythir god ne man ne neuere knowe it / 3it wolde I haue disdayn for to do synne / [145] And the same Seneca also seyth / I am born to grettere thyngis / than to ben thral to myn body. or than for to makyn of myn body a thral / [146] ne a foulere thral may no man maken of his body: than for to ȝeȝyn his body to synne / [147] Al were it the fouleste cherl or the fouleste woman / that leuyth & lest of valew / 3it is he thanne more foul & moore in seruitute / [148] euere from the heyere degre that man fallyth: the more is he thral / & the moore to god & to the world vile & abomyynable/[149] ¶ O goode god wel oughte man hauegreet disdeyn of synne / sythe that thorw synne / there he was fre / now is he makid bozde / [150] And therfore seyth seynt Augustyn ¶ If thow haue disdayn of thyyn seruaun[t] / 3if he haue gilt or synne Haue thow thanne disdayn / that thow thyn self schuldyst doon synne / [151] take reward of thyyn value / that thow ne be to foul to thyn self // [152] Also wel auȝte they thanne haue disdayn / to been
seruantys & thralles to synne & soore been aschamyd / of hem self / [153] that 1god of his endeles Goodnesse / hat set hem in high estat or 3euyn hem wit strenthe / hele of body / beute prosperite / [154] & bougte hem from the deth with his herte blood that they so onkendely ægens his gentilesse / quytyyn hym so vileynly to slauthere of here owene soules. [155] O goode god / the wemen that been of gret beute. remembrith $ow of the prouerbe of salomon / he seyth [156] & likkenyth a fayr woman .Fat is a fol of hire body: lik to a ryng of gold / Fat were in the groyn of a sowe / [157] ffor rygh as a Sowe wrothith in eueryche ordure: so wrothith sche hire beute / in stywkyng ordure of synne [158]

The thredde cause Fat oughte to meue a man to contryciouw: is drede of the day of dome & of the horrible peynys of helle / [159] ffor as seynt Ierom seith At euery tyme that me remembrith of the day of dome: I quake. [160] for whan I ete or drynke or what so euere I do / euere semyth me that the trumpe sounyth in myn ere. [161] Ryseth 3e vp that been dede & comyth to the Iugement. [162] O goode god meche ou3te a man to drede / swich a Iugement/ there as we schul been alle as seynt poule seyth by fore the cete of oure lord Ihesu Cryst / [163] where as he schal makyn a general congregacioun / where as no man may Been absent / [164] for certis there auaylith non essoyne ne excusaciourc / [165] And not only that oure fautis schuln ben Iugit. but that alle oure werkis schuln opynly been knowe / [166] And as seyth seynt Bernard / There ne schal no pleyynge anayle ne no sly3te / we schul 3eue rekenyng / of euery Idele wod [167] there schul we han a Iuge / Fat may not ben disseyued ne corupt / And why / ffor certis al oure thou3tis been discryued as to hym / ne for preyer ne for mede he schan not ben corupt / [168] And therefore seyth salomon / the wrethe of god [. . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

CAMBRIDGE 590 (T. 599) [1 leaf 402, back]
ne wele not spare no wight / for preyere ne for zifte / And thherefore at the day of dome / there is non hope to escape / [169] wherefore as seyth seynt Anselm ¶ Ful gret angwisch schul the synful soulis haue at that tyme [170] there schal the sterne & wrothe Iuge / sitte a-boune / & vndyr hym the horrifyle pit of helle / opyn to distroyen hem that mot beknowyn here synys / whiche synys opynly ben 1schewid by-foryn god / & beforyn euery cryature / [171] And on the left syde / mo deuyllis than herte may bethweke / For to harye & drawe / the synful soulys to the pit of helle / [172] And withinne the hertis of folk, schal be the bytynge concience And withoute folk: schal be the world / al brewnynge / [173] whedyr schal thawe the wrecchede synful man fle to hidyn hym certys he may not hidyn hym / he muste come forth & schewyn hym / [174] For certis as seyth seynt Ierom / the erthe schal caste hym out of hym / & the se also / & the eyr also / that schal ben ful of thundyr clappis / & lyghtenyngis [175] ¶ Now sothly ho so wele remembre hym / of these thyngis / I gesse that his synne schal not turne hym in-to delyt / but to greet sorwe for drede of the peyne of helle / [176] And thherefore seyth Iob to god ¶ Suffere lord that I may a while bewayle / & wepe or I go / wit oute returnynge to the derke lond / keuerrd with the derrkenesse of deth / [177] to the lond of mysese & of derkenesse / where as there is the schadewe of deth / where as there is non ordere of ordynauwe / but grezely drede that euere schal laste / [178] Lo heere may ze seen / that Iob preyede of respit / a while / to bewepe & wayle his trespacis / For certis on day of respit: is betere than al the trespas of this world [179] And for as meche as a man may aqyte hym self byfore god / by penytence in this world & not by tresore / thherefore schulde he prey to god to zene hym respit / a while to be-wewepe & wayle hise synys. [180] ¶ For certis alle the sorwe that a man myste make from the begynynge
of this world. nys but a lyte thyng at regard at the sorwe of helle [181] ¶ The cause why that Iob clepith helle the lond of derknesse [182] Vndyrstonde that he clepith it lond or erthe for it is stabeled / & neuere schal fayle / derk: for he that is in helle schal fayle ly3t material /. [183] for certis the derke lygh[t] that schal come out of the fyr that euere schal brenne / schal turne hem al to peyne that is in helle / for it schewith hym to the horrible deuillys/that hym turnementyn/[184] couerid with the derkenesse of deth / that is to seyyne / he that is in helle: schal haue defaute of the sy3te of god / ffor certis the sigh[t]e of god / is the lyf perdurabele / [185] The derkenesse of 1deth: ben the synys that the wrecchede hath don. whiche that disturbyn hym to seen the sase of god. ryght as the derke cloude / by-twixen vs & the suwne [186] ¶ Lond of mysese / by cause that there been .ijj. maneris of defautis a-zen .ijj. thyngis / that folk of this world han in this present lyf / that is to seyne. honouris. delycis. and richessis / [187] ¶ A-geyns honour haue pey in helle schame & confusyoun / [188] for wel 3e wote that men clepyri honour the reuerence that men doth to man / but in helle is non honour ne reuerence / for certis no more reuerence schal be doon / there to a kyng: than to a knawe / [189] for wich god seith by the prophete Ieromye / Thilke folk that me dispysyn / schul been in dispit. [190] ¶ Honour is ek clepid gret lord-schepe / there schal no man seruyw othir but of harm & turnement / Honour is ek clepid gret dignetee / & heghnesse: but in helle schul they ben al fortrodyw with deuyllis / [191] As god seyth / the horyble deuyllys schul gon & comyn vp on the hondis / of dampnede folk And this is for as meche / as the heyere that they were in this present lyf. the more schul they been abatyd and defouled in helle / [192] ¶ A-geyns the richesse of this world schul they han myseyse / of pouerte / & that schal been in foure / [193] In defaute of tresore / of whiche CAMBRIDGE 592 (6-T. 601) ¶ leaf 402, back]
that dauyth seyth. The riche folk that enbrasedy & onedy al here herte / to tresore of this world / schul slepyn in the slepyng of deth And no thyng ne schal they fynde / in here hantis of al here tresore / [194] ¶ And more ouyr the mysese of helle schal been in defaute of mete / & drynk / [195] for god seyth thus be Moyses / They schul been wastid / with hungyr And the bryddis of helle schul deuoure hem with bittere deth / And the galle of the Dragoun / schal been here drynk / And the venyn of the dragoun schal ben here morselys [196] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / here mysese schal been in defaute /of clothynge/for they schul ben nakyd in body as of clotynge saue the fyre in whiche they brenne & othre feltys / [197] And nakede schul they been of soule of alle manere vertuis / whiche that is the clothynge of soule / Where ben tharcne the gaye robis / & the softe 1 -schetis / & the smale schertis / [198] ¶ Lo what seyth god of hem / bi the Prophet Isaye / that vnryr hem schul be strowede mothis / An here couertouris schul been of wermys / of helle / [199] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / here mysese schal been in defaute of frendis / for he is nat pore that hath goode frendis / but there ne is no frend / [200] for neythir god ne no eryature schal been here frend / and euerich of hem schal hatyn othir with dedly hate / [201] the sonys & the dou3teryn schul rebellyn -a-geyns -fadyr & modyr / and kenrede a-geyns kenrede / And chydyn & dispysys: euerich a-geyn othir bothe day & nyght / as -god seyth by the prophet Michias / [202] & the louynge childeryn that whilom louedyn / so fleschly euerche of hem othir: woldyn euerich of hem etyn othir / 3if they my3te / [203] for how schulde they louyn hem to-gedere in the peyne of helle / whan they hatid euerich of hem othyr in the prosperite of this lyf / [204] for troste wel her fleschely loue was dedly hate, as seith the prophet Dauid. Who so that louyth wikkedenesse he hatyth his soule [205] And ho so hatyth his owene soule / certis he may louyn non othir wijt.
in no manere [206] And therfore in helle is no solas / ne no frencspepe / but euere the more flesly kenredis that been in helle / the more cursedenesse / the more chyd-
yngis / & the more dedly hate there is / amongst hem [207] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / they schul hane defaute of alle manere delycis / for sertis delycis been after the apetitis of the fyne wittis As Sichte. Herynge. Smellynge / Sauow-
inge / & touchyng / [208] but in helle here syghte schal ben ful of derknesse / & of smok & therfore ful of terys / And here Herynge ful of waymentynge / & of grochynge of teth as seyth Ihesu Crist. [209] Here nose-
therlys schul be ful of stynkynge. ¶ And as seith Isaye the prophete here sauowringe schal been ful of bittere galle / [210] And touchyng of al here body / I-keuerede with fyr / that neuere schäl quenche / & wit wermys that neuere schal deyen. As god seyt by the mouth of Isaye [211] And for as meche / as they schul nat wene / that they may deye for peyne / And by here deth fle from peyne. / That may they vndyrstonde in the word of Iob that seyth. there is as is the schadewe of deth / [212] Certis a schadewe hat the liknesse of the thynge of whiche it is schadewid/butshadowewisnot the same thynge / of whiche it is shadowe [213] rišt so faryth the peyne of helle / it is lyk deth for the horrible anguysch / And / why for it peynyth hem euere As thow men schulde deye a-non / but certis pey schul not deye / [214] For as seyth seynt Gregory / To wreche caityuys / schal been deth with-oute deth & ende with-outyn ende / & defaute with-oute faylynge / [215] for here deth schal alwey lyuyn / & here ende schal euere more begynne / And here defaute schal nat fayle / [216] And therfore seyth seynt Iofin the Eauungelist // They schul folwe deth And they schul not fyndyn hym / And pey schul desyre to deye & deth schal fle from hem / [217] And ek Iob seyth there is non ordere of rewel / [218] And al be it so that god hath creat/ alle thyngis in ryȝt ordere & no thynge with-

CAMBRIDGE 594 (8-T. 603) [f leaf 404, back]
outyn ordere / but alle thynge been ordeyned / & noumberead but 3it natheles ey that been dampned / ben no thynge in ordere / ne holdyn non ordere / [219] for the erthe ne schal bere hem no freut / [220] For as the prophete Dauid seith god schal distroye the freut of the erthe as fro hem ne the watyr schal 3eue hem no moysture / ne the ayr no refreschyng / ne for no lyght [221] ffor as seith seynt Basilie / the breneyng of the fuyr of this world / schal god 3euyn in helle to hem that been dampnyd / [222] but the ly3t & the clernesse schal be 3euyn in heuene / to hise childeryn / righ as the goode men 3euyn flesch to here childeryn / & bonys to here houndis / [223]

And for they schul haue non hope to escape / seyth seynt Iob at the laste. there schal hورor And geselye drede dwelle / with-outyn ende [224] ¶ Horour is al wey drede of harm / that is to come / And þis drede schal euere dwelle / in the hertis of hem that been dampned / & therfore han they lore al here hope for .vij causis / [225] ¶ fierst for god that seyth / here Iuge schal ben with-oute mercy to hem / & they may not plesyn hym / ne none of hise halwis / ne they ne may 3eue no thyng for here raunsum /
[226] ne they schul1 ['i'haue no vois to speke to hym. Ne they may noght fle fro peyne. Ne thei haue no goodnes in hem that thei may schewe to delyuer hem fro peyne. [227] ¶ And therfore seith Salomon. The wicked man ¶ Salomon. dyeth & when he is deed he schal haue non hope to escape fro peyne. [228] Who so aschamed is weH wolde vn-dirstonde. these peynes & bi-thynke hym weH that he hath deseryyd thilk peynes for his synnes. Certis he schulde haue more talent to sike & to wepe: then for to syngen & to pleie. [229] ¶ ffor as seith Salomon ¶ Salomon. who so that hadde the science for to knowe the peynes that ben establisched & ordeyned for synne he wolde make sorow. [230] Thilke science as seith seynt Austyn ¶ Augustinus. maketh a man to weymentyn in his herte.

[231] ¶ The fourpe poynt that ought make a man. ¶ causa.
haue contricion is the sorowfull remembrance of the
gode that he hath lost to don here in erthe &
eke the gode that he hath lorn. [232] ¶ Sothly the gode
werkis that he hath loste. either thei ben the gode
werkis that he wroght er he felle in to deedly synne.
Or ellis the gode werkis that he wroght while he laye
in synne. [233] ¶ Sothly the gode werkis that he dide
bi-forn that he felle in synne ben alle mortified & astonyed
& dullid bi the ofte synnyng. [234] ¶ That other
gode werkis that he wroght while he laye in
synne thei ben outerly deed as to the lif perdurable in
heuyn. [235] then thilke gode werkis that ben
mortified by ofte synnyng whiche gode werkis he did
whiles he was in charite. ne mowen neuyr quyken a-yen
with-outyn verrye penytence. [236] ¶ And per-of seith god
bi the mouthe of EzechieH pat the is the rightfull man re-
turne a-yen from his rightwisnes & to werke wicked-
nes schauff he lyue [237] nay. for alle the gode werkis
that he hau wroght ne schulen neuyr be in remembraunce
for he schauff dye in his synne. [238] And vp on thilke
Chapitre seth seynt Gregorye thus. pat we schulde vnder-
stonden this pryncipally. [239] That when we doon deedly
synne. hit is for noght than to reherce or drawe in to
memorie the gode werkis that we han wroght bi-forne.
[240] ffor certis in the werkyng of deedly synne
ther is no triste to no good werke pat we han doon to-forn.
that is to seyne as for to haue ther-by the lif per-
durable in heuyn [241] [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] when we
han contricion. [242] ¶ But sothly the gode werkis that
men doon whiles that thei ben in deedly synne. for as meche
as thei weryn doon in deedly synne thei may neuyr quyken
a-yen. [243] ¶ ffor certis thyng that neuyr had lif may
neuyr quyken. ¶ And natheles ah be hit that thei ne
a-vaile noght to han the lif perdurable. yet a-vailen

HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 596) (6-T. 605)
thei to a-breggen of the peyne of helle or ellis to getyn temperal richesse. [244] Or ellis that god wol [the] rather enlumyn & lightne the herte of the synful man to han repentance [245] & eke thei a-vaile 
for to vsen a man to doon good werke that the fende haue the lasse power of his soule. [246] ¶ And thus the curteis lord thesū crist ne wol[th]t that no good werke be loste, for in som what it schaft a-vaile. [247] but for as meche [as] the gode warkis that ¹men doon whiles thei ben in good lif ben alle mortesfied be synne folwyng ¶ And eke sethyns alle the gode warkis that men doon whiles thei ben in dedly synne ben outerly deede as for to haue the lif perdurable. [248] WeH may that man that no gode werke ne doth, syng thilke fresche song. Lay tout perdu mouz temps & mouz labor. [249] ¶ for certis synne bireuyth a mannys goodnesse & nature & eke the goodnesse of grace. [250] ¶ fforsote the grace of the holy gost fareth as fyre that may noght ben ydeH, for fire faileth a-non as hit for-liseth his wirch-
yng [\[...\] no gap in the MS.] [251] then leisith the synful man the goodnes of glorie. That only is be-hight to good men that laboure 
& werken [252] well may he be sorye the, that oewith aH his lif to god as long as he lyueth hath lyved & eke as long as he schaft lyue that no goodnes ne hath to paie with his dette²] ³to god / to whom he owith al his lyf. [253] for truste wel he schal ³eue a-countys as seyth seynt Bernard, of alle the godis that han be ³euyn hym in this present lyf and how he hath hem dispendit [254] not so meche that here ⁴schal not periche & here of is heed⁴ ne a moment of an oure / ne schal not perisse 
that he schal ³eue of it a rekenynge. [255]

He fyfte thyng that oughte to meue a man to conyng 
Contrycious is remembrance of the passiouns that oure lord thesū crist sufferede for oure synys / [256] ffor as 
seyth sey[n]t Bernard / whil that I leue I schal han remem-
HARL. 1758 AND CAMBRIDGE, p. 597 (6-T. 606) [³ Camb. leaf 406]
braunce / of the trauaylys / that oure lord cryst suffered in prechyng[e] [257] his werynesse in trauaylynge / his[e] temptaciounys whan he fastide / Hise longe wakyng[e] whan he preyede / Hise teris whan that he wepte for pete of good peple [258] ¶ the wo & the schame / & the filthe that men seydyn to hym / of the foule spittyynge that men spitty[n] in his face / of the buffetys that men 3eue hym / of the foule mowis that men 3eue hym / & of the foule repreuys that men to hym sede / [259] of the naylys with the whiche he was nayled to the cros / and of al the remenauant of his passiou[n] / that he suffered for myne syn[ys] & no thyng for hyse gilt / [260] ¶ And 3e schul vndyr-stonde / than in many synne / is every manere ordere / or ordenaunce turned / vp so down / [261] for it is soth that god & resoun / & sensualyte / & the body of man been ordeyned that euerych of these foure thyngis schulde haue lor[d]schepe ouer that othir [262] As thus / god schulde haue lordschepe ouer resoun / & resoun ouyr sensualite / & sensualite ouyr the body of man [263] ¶ But sothly whan man sy/myth / Al this ordere & ordenaunce is turned vpsodoun / [264] And therfore thanne for as meche / as the resoun of man ne wele nou3t been subject ne obeysau[t] to god that is his lord by ry3t therefore leseth it the lor[d]schepe that it schulde haue ouyr sensualite / & ek ouer the body of man / [265] And why for sensualite rebell[y] / thanne a-geyns resoun ¹And by that weye leseth resoun the lordschepe / ouer sensualite / & ouyr the body. [266] for ry3t as resoun is rebel to god / rygh so is sensualite / rebel to resoun and the body also / [267] And certis this disordenauce & this rebellio[n] oure lor[d]d Ihesu crist abou3t vp-on his precious body / Ful deere And herkenyth in which wise / [268] for as meche / thanne as resoun is rebel to god / therfore is man worthi to han sorwe / & to be ded / [269] This sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man Aftyr that he hadde be betrayed of his disciple And distreynde / and
boundyn so that his blod brast out at every nayl / of his handis as seyth seynt Augustyn [270] ¶ And ferthere ouyr for as meche as resouw of man wele / not doute sensu-alite whan it may therafore is man worthy / to haue schame. And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu cryst for man whan they spitte in his visage [271] ¶ And ferthere ouyr / for as meche as the caytyf body of man is rebel bote to resouw / & to sensualite / therafore is it worthy the deth / [272] And this sufferede oure lord Ihesu Crist yp-on the cros / where as was no part of his body fre / with-oute gret pyne / & bittyr passiouw / [273] And al this sufferede Ihesu crist that neuere forfetid // And therafore resonably may be seyd of Ihesu in this manere ¶ To meche am I pynyd for the thyngis that I neuere deseruyd / And to meche defouled / for schenschep that man is worthy to haue / [274] And therafore may the synful man / weil seye / as seyth seynt Bernard / acused be the bittyrnesse of myn synne / for whiche there muste been suffered so meche bittyrnesse / [275] ¶ for certis aftyr the dyuerce discordauwce / of oure wekedenesse: was the pasciouw of Ihesu cryst ordeyned / in dyuerse thyngis/ [276] ¶ As thus / . Certis synful manyys soule: is betrayed of the deyyl be coueytysse of temperel prosperite / & skornyd be disseed what he cheseth fleschely delycis /And 3it is it turmentid by inpacience / of aduersite & be'spit be seruage & subiecciouw of synne / & at the laste it is slayn fynally / [277] for pis disordenauwce of synful man: was Ihesu crist fyrst betrayed / and aftyr that he was bounde that cam for to onbynde us of synne / & of pyne [278] ¶ Thanne was he bescorned / that only schulde a ben honoured / in alle thyngis [. . no gap in the MS.] [279] ¶ Thanne was his visage / that ou3te be desyred of alle mankynde / in whiche visage ausgellis / desire to loke: vileynly be-spit [280] ¶ Thanne was he scorgit that no thyng hadde a-gilt / And fynally thanne was he Crucified / & slayn / [281] thanne was accomplised / the
word of ysaye ¶ He was woundit for oure mysdedis / & defouled by oure felonyes [282] ¶ Now sithe that Ihesu crist tok vp on hym self / the peyne of al oure wekkedenesse: Meche ou3te synful man wepyn / & be-waylyn that for his synmys: goddis sone .vj. of heuene schulde al this peyne endure [283] ¶The .vj. thyng that schulde meue a man to contricioun: is the hope of .iij. thyngis that is to seyne for3eueenesse of synne / And the zifte of grace weel for to do And the glorie of heuene / with whiche god schal gerdounyn man / For his goode dedis / [284] And for as meche as Ihesu crist vp on hym self / the peyne of aloure weeke denenesse / for4eueynesse of sin / & be-waylyn that for hise synys of goddis sone / therfore is he clepid Iesus1 nazarenus rex iudiorum [285] Ihesu is to seyne sauyour / or saluacioun on whom men schul han for3eueenesse as they schul hope of here synmys / whiche that is properly saluacioun of synmys [286] And therfore seyde the anjgel to Ioseph // Thow schalt clepe his name Ihesus that schal saue his peple / of here synmys / [287] and here of seyth seynt petir Theere is non othir name vndir heuene that is 3eue to ony man / by whiche a man may be sauyd / but only Ihesus. [288] Nazarenus / is as meche for to seyne as flouryschyng in whiche a man schal hope that he that 3euyth hym remyssioun of synmys schal 3eue hym ek grace / weil to do ¶ iflor in the 2flour is hope of freut tyme comynge / And in the for3eueenesse of synne / hope of grace weil to do [289] I was at the dore of thyn herte seyth Ihesus / & clepede for to entere / he that openyth to me schal haue for3eueenesse / of synne / [290] I wele entere in to hym be myn grace / And soupe with hym by the goode werkis that he schal doon / whiche werkis been the fode / of which / & he schal soupe with me by the greete Ioye / that I schal 3eue hym / [291] ¶ Thus man schal hope / for his werkis of penauwce / that god schal 3eue hym his regne / as he behetyth hym in his gospel ¶ ¶ ¶ ¶ [1 MS. Inc] [292] NOW schal a man vndyrstonde in which CAMBRIDGE 600 (6-T. 609) [9 leaf 407, back]
manere schal ben his contricioun/ ¶ I seye that it schal be vnyuersel/ & total A man schal be/ uerray repentaunt for alle his synnys/that he hath doon/ in delit of his theut for delit is ful parlious/ [293] For there ben two maneris of consentynges/. that on of hem is/ clepid consentynge of affeccioun/ whan a man is moeyyd to do synne/ & thanne deylith hym longe for to thynkyn on that synne/ [294] & his resoun aperseynuth it welle/ that it is synne ageyns the lawe of god/ & 3it his resoun refreynyth not his foule delit/ or talent. thow he se wel apertely that it is synne/ & ageyns the reuerence of god. Althow his resoun ne consente not to don that synne in dede; [295] 3it seyn some doctourys/ that swich deylit that dwellith longe/ it is ful parlious al be it neuer so lite/ [296] And also a man schulde sorwe namely for al that he hath desyred a-geyn the lawe of god/ with parfit consentyng of his resoun/ for therof is no doute/ that it is dedly synne/ [. . . . .] that it is ferst in manys thou3t/ And aftyr that in his deylit & so forth in to consentynge & in to dede [298] ¶ Wherfore I feere that manye man/ ne repentyn hem neuere of sweche thoughtys & delycys/ ne neuere schryuyw ¹hem of it/ but only of the dede of greete synnys outward/ [299] wherfore I seye that sweche wekede thou3tis & wekkede delitis/ been subtyle begilowris of hem that schul been damped/ [300] Moore ouer a man ou3te to sorwe/ for hese wekede wordys/ as wel as hise wikkede dedis/ For certis the repentanunce of a sengeler synne & not repentaunt for alle hisere synnys/ or ellis repente hym of alle hisere synnys & not of a senguleer synne may not auayle/ [301] for certis god almy3ti is al good & therfore/ othyr he forseyuhyth al or ellis ry3t noght [302] And herof seyht seynt augustyn/. I wot certeynly [303] that god is enemy to euery synnere/ & how thanne he that observit on synne/ schal he han for3euenesse of the CAMBRIDGE 601 (6-T. 610) [¹ leaf 468]
othere synnyss: Nay [304] ¶ And utherere ouyr / Contricioun schal been wondyr sorweful And anguyssous / & therfore 3euyth hym god pleynly his mercy / And therfore whan myn soule was angwysous / with-inne me / I hadde remembranunce of god / that myn preyere myyte come to hym [305] ¶ utherere ouyr / Contricioun muste be contynewel / & that man haue stede-fast purpos to schryue hym & to amende hym of his lyf / [306] For sothly whil contricioun lastith man may euere haue hope of fornuenesse / & of this comyth hate of synne that distroyeth synne bothe in hym self & ek in uther folk / as his power [307] ¶ for whiche seyth danyd / he that louyn god hatyn wekkenesse / for trustith weel / for to loue god: is for to loue that he louyth / & hate that he hatith / [308] ¶ The laste thyng that we schal vnryrstonde: is this / whereof auaylith contricioun / I seye that sumtyme Contricioun delyueret man from synne / [309] of whiche that dauyd seyth / I seye quod Dauid / that is to seyn. I purpose it fermely / to schryue me / And thow lord releseydyst myn synne / [310] And rygh so as contricioun auaileth nou^t with-outy sad purpos of schrifte / If man haue oportunyte / rygh so lite worth is schrifte 1or satisfaccioun with-outy contricioun [311] ¶ And more ouer Contricioun distroyet the prysoun of helle / & makyth week & feble alle the strenthis of the deuyllis / and restorith the ziftys of the holy gost / & of alle goode werkys / [312] & it clenseth the soule of synne / & delyuerith the soule from the pit of helle / & from the cumpayny of the deuyl / & from the seruage of synne / & restorith it to alle godis spirituæles & to the cumpayny & communioun of holy cherche / [313] And utherere it makith hym that whillhom was sone of yre / to be sone of grace / And alle these thyngis been prouyd by holy writ [314] ¶ And therfore he that wolde settyn his entent to teche thyngis he were ful

CAMBRIDGE 602 (6-T. 611) [1 leaf 408, back]
 Explicit prima pars penitencie Et sequitur / secunda pars eiusdem.

[316]

T

The secunde partie of penytence is Confession that is signe of Contricioun / [317] Now schul se vndyrstonde / what is Confessioyn & whethir it oughte nedis be doon or non. And whiche thynge ben nede to verry Confessioun

[318] ¶ ffyrst schalt thu vnderstonde that Confessioun is verry schewynege of synnys to the prest / [319] this is to seyne verry: for he muste confessyn hym of alle the condiciounynys that belongyn to hese synnys/as ferforth as he can / [320] al muste be seyd / & nothyng excused / ne hid ne forwrappid / & nouȝt auaunte the of thynge goode werkys [321] ¶ And ferthere ouyr it is necessarye / to vndyrstonde whens that synnys sprynge / And how they entere / & whiche they 1 been

[322] ¶ Of the spryngynege of synnys / seyth seynt poul in this wyse / That ryȝt as by a man / Synne enterede ferst in to this world / And thowr that synne deth / ryght so thilke deth / endtred in alle man that sennyn [323] And this man was . adam . by whom synne enterede in to this world / whan he brak the comauement of god / [324] and therfore he that fy rst was so myghty / that he ne schulde nat a deyed / becawm swichon that he muste nedis deyee whedyr he wolde or non / And al his progenye in this world / that in thilke man synnedyn [325] ¶ Loke that in stat of innocence whan Adam & Eue

CAMBRIDGE 603 (A.T. 612) [1 leaf 409]
were makid in paradys / & nothyng haddyn schame of here nakedefenesse [326] how that the serpent that was most wyly of alle othere bestis / that god hadde makyd / seide to the woman / why comauandd god to sow that 3e schulde nat ete of every tre in paradys / [327] The woman answerede / of the freut quod sche of the treis in Paradys we fedyn vs But sothly of the freut of the tre that is in the myddyl of paradys / god forbad vs for to ete / ne nought touche it / lest perauenture we schulde deye [328] ¶ The serpent seyde to the woman / Nay nay 3e schul not deye / of detht / ffor sothe god wot that what day that 3e ete therof / 3oure eyen schul openyw & 3e schul been as god dys / knowywge good & harm / [329] The woman thawe 1saw pat the tre was godd to fedyng & fair to p° eyen & delitable to sight Sche tok of the freut & et it & 3af to hire husbonde & he et / & a-non p° eisen of hem bothe openedy / [330] And whan pat they knewyn that pei were nakedy they sowedyn of fegelevis a manere of brech to hidyn here membris / [331] There may 3e se that dedly synne hath fyrst suggestioun of the feend as schewith heere by the Naddre1 And aftyrward the dey3t of the flesch as schewith heere by eue / And aftyr that consentynge of resoun: as schewith heere by Adam // [332] For troste weel thow it so were / that the fend temptede .eue. that is to seyne the flesch / & the flesch hadde deylt in the beute of the freut / defended / 3it sertis tyl that resoun that is to seyne adam / consentede to the etynge of the frut: 3it stood he in the estat of Innocence // [333] ²Of thilke Adam: toke we thilke synne orygynal / for of hym fleschly: descendede be we alle / & engendrede of vyle / & corrupt mateere / [334] And whan the soule is put in our body / righ a-noon is contract orygynal synne / And that that was fyrst but only peyne of concupscence / is aftyr-ward bothe peyne & synne / [335] & therfore ben we alle born / sonys of 1Inorrector's hand, over an erasure.]
wrathe/ & of damnacion / perdurable / if it neere baptisme / that we resseyvyn / whiche be-nemyth vs the culpe. but for sothe the pyne dwellith with vs as to temptacioun / whiche peyne hyghte concupiscence / [336] this Concupiscence / whan it is wrongfully disposed / or ordyned in man / it makyth hym coueyt by coueytysse of flesch / flesschely synne be syghte of his eyen / as to ertely thyngis / And eek coueytise of heynesse / be pryde of herte

[337] ¶ Now as to spekyn of the ferthe coueytysse that is Concupiscence / aftyr the lawe of oure membris / that weere lauffully l-makede / And be ryghtful Inge-ment / of good / [338] I seye for as meche / as man is nouȝt obeysaunt / to god that is his lord / therfore is the flesch to hym dysobeesaunt / thorw Concupiscence / 1 which is clepid norisschywge of synne & occasions of sy?me / 

[339] Therefore al the while / that a man hath withinne hym the pyne of concupiscence1 / it is impossible / but he be temptid sumtyme / & meuyd in his flesch to synne / [340] & this thyng may not falle as longe as he leuyth / it may weel waxe feble & fayle be vertew of baptisme / and by the grace of good thorw penytence / [341] but fully schal it neuer quenche / that he schal sumtyme be meuyd / in hym self but he were al refreyned be seknesse or by malefice of socerye / or colde drynkis

[342] ¶ ffor lo what seyth seynt Paul / the flesch coueytith a-zen the spyryt / & the spirit ageyn the flesch / they been so contrayre / & so striuyyn that a man may nat alwey don as he wolde [343] ¶ The same Seynt Poule Aftyr his greete / penaunce / in watyr & in lond / in 2watyr be nyght / & be day in gret peril & in greet pyne In lond in femyn & thurst / & cold & clothis / & onys stooned / almost to the deth [344] 3it seye he alas I caytif man / ho schal deluyere me from the prysoun of myn caytyf body / [345] And Seynt Ierom whan he long tymehadde wonyd / in deserd / where as he ne haddenoon cumpaynye / but of wilde bestes / where as he hadde

[1—3 repeated in MS.] CAMBRIDGE 605 (G-T. 614)
no mete but erbis / and watir to his drink ne no bed 
but the nackede erthe / for whiche his flesch was blak / as an 
Ethiopen / for hete & nygh distroyed / for cold / [346] 
3it seyde he / that the brendyng of lecherye / boylede in al 
his body / [347] wherfore I wot wel sekyrly that they 
ben disseyuede / that seyn that they ben not temptid in 
here body [348] witnesse of seynt Iame / the apostelle 
that seyth / that every wist is temptid in his owene Con-
cupiscence / that is to seyne that euer of vs hath mater 
& occasioun to be temptid / of the norysshyng of synne / 
that is in his body / [349] And therefore seyth seynt Io(hyn 
the ewangelist/ 3if that we seyn that we been with-oute 
synne we disseyuyn oure seluyyn & treuth is not in vs 
[350] ¶ Now schal thow vndyrstonde / [ . . . . ] 
how synne wexepe And enreseth in man ¶ The ferste 
thyng is thilke noryschynge of synne / of whiche I spak 
by-fore / thilke fleschely concupiscence / [351] and aftyr 
that comyth subieccioun / of the deuyl / this is to seyne 
the deuylis bely with wheche he blowyth / in man the fer 
of fleschely concupiscence / [352] And aftyr that a man be-
ynykyth hym whethir he wele do or noo the ilke thyng 
to wheche he is temptid / [353] And thanne if that a 
man willstonde / & weyue the ferste entisyngis of his 
flesch / & of the feend / thanne is it no synne And 3if 
so be that he do not so / thanne fleit he a noon / a flaume / 
of delit / [354] and thanne is it good to be war / & kepe 
hym weel or ellys he wele / fallyn a noon in to consentyng /of 
synne / And thanne wele he do it 3if he may / have tymen 
& place / [355] and of this mater seyth Moyses. be 
the deuyl in this manere ¶The fend seyth I wele 
chase & pursewe the man be wekede subieccioun / 
& I wele hente hym be meuyng or steri[n]g of 
synne / & I wele departe myn preyse or myn prey by de-
liberacioun / & myn lust schal be accomplischid /in delit / 
I wele drawe myn swered / in concentryng / [356] for certis 
rygh as a swerd / departyth a thyng in to pecis / righ

CAMBRIDGE 606 (6-T. 615) [ ¶ leaf 410, back]
so consentynge departh god fro man / And thanne wele I sleen hym with myn hand / in dede of synne / thus seyth þe fend [357] For certis thanne is a man al deed / in soule / & thus is synne accomplisched with temp-taccioun / bi delyt & be concenterne / & thanne is the synne clepid actual

[358] ¶ forsothe the synne is in two manerys / othir it is venyal or dedly / synne / Sothly whan man louyth ony thyng more than Ihesu Crist oure creature: thanne is it / dedly synne / And venyal synne / is it / 3if man loue Ihesu Crist lesse than hym ouste / [359] forsothe the dede of this venyal synne is wol parlyous / for it amenuseth the loue that a man schulde have / to good moore & more [360] And therfore 3if a man scharge hym self / with manye sweche venyal synyns / certis but 3if so be that he sum-tyme dyscarge / hym of hem be schrifte the move ful lightely / amensyn in hem al the loue that he hath / to Ihesu crist / [361] & in this wyse skippith venyal in to dedly synne / For certis the more that a man schargyth hys soule with venyal synynys: the moore is he enclynysto dedly synne [362] And therefore lete vs not be to necligent to discharge vs / of venyal synyns / for the prouerbe seith That manye smale makyn a greet [363] ¶ And herkene this ensaumple / A greet wawe of the se comysh sumtyme with so greet a violence / that it drenchith the schip / And the same doth sumtyme the smale dropis of watir that enteryn thorw a lytil crauas in the thurrok & in the boteme of the schip If men ben so necligent that men ne scharge hem not be tyme / [364] And therefore al thow theere be a differens be twethe these two causys / of drenchynge: algate the schip is drenkt [365] ¶ Ryght so faryth it sumtyme / of dedly synne / And of noyouse venyal synne / when they multiplie in man / so greetly that theylke wordely thyngis that helouyth thorw whiche hesynnyth he synnyth venally / is as greet in his herte / as the loue of god / or moore / [366]
And theryfore the loue of euerithyng/that is not be set in god/ ne doon principally for godis sake: al thow a man loue it lasse than god / 3it is it venyal synne / [367] And dedly synne / whan the loue of ony thyng/ wegheth in the herte of man / as meche as the loue of god or moore / [368] ¶ Dedly synne as [seyth] seyth austyn / is whan a man tumyth his herte from god / whiche that is verray souereyn bouate / that may not schaunge / & 3ewith his herte to thyng that may schaunge & flitte [369] & certis / that is every thyng saue god of heuene for soth is 3if a man 3eue his loue / whiche that he owith al to god / with al his herte / vn-to a creature / certis as meche of his loue as he 3euyth to that ilche creature / so meche he be-reuyth from god / [370] And theryfore doth he sywne / for he that is detttour to god / 3ildyth not al his dette to god / that is to seyne / al the loue of his herte

[371] ¶ Now sithe man vndyrstonde / generally whiche is venyal synne thanne is it couenable / to telle specially of synnys whiche that manye a man / paerauenture ne demyth hem no synnys & schryuyth hym not of the same synnys / And 3it natheles they been synnys [372] Sothly as these clerkis wryte / this is to seyne that at every tyme / that man etith or drenkyth moore than suffiseth to the sustenauwce / of his body in certeyn he doth synne / [373] And ek whan he spekyth more than hym nedith / it is synne ek / whan he herkenyth not\(^1\) be-nygnely to the compleynt of the poore / [374] ek whan he is in hele of body / And wele not faste whan outhere folk faste / with-oute cause resonable / eek whan he slepith more than nedith / or whan he comyth be thilke enchesoun to late to cherche / or to 2othere werkis of charitee / [375] eek whan he vseth his wif with-outyn souereyn desyr of engenderure to the honoure of god / or for the entent to 3ilde his wif the dette of his body / [376] Ek whan he wele not visite the sike or the prisounner /3if he may/

\(^1\) not later]Cambridge 608 (6-T. 617) [2 leaf 411, back]
618 SIX-TEXT
GROUP I.

Ek

he

}if

louc

more than

tliyng

Cambridge MS. 609

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

or

wyf

child

or

resou/i requyrith /

Ek

othir

wordely

he

fiatere or

}if

more

blau?^diso

than hyra oughte for ony necescite.
he withdrawe or menuse the almesse of

Ek

[377]
$if
the
poore. Ek

he apparayle his mete more
$if
thaw
deliscioijsly
nedyth or ete to hastily by licowrsenesse /. [378] Ek $if he tale uenyteis at cherche / or
he be a talkere of idele wordis

at godis seruyse / or that

/

of folye / or of vilenye / for he sehal ^ilde acoiwtis of

or

Ek

doome

the day of

at

it

assuryth

a

thiwg

whaw

he

by

[379]

/

that

he

Ek whaw
not

may
or

lightnesse

foly

he hotith
parforne

/

mysseith

/

[380] Ek whan he hat ony
wekke suspecioiw of thyrcg that he wot of no sothfastnesse [38 1] U These thyngis And mo with-outyn noumbre
or skornyth his neghebo?^.

ben sywnys
[382]
that

/ as seith seynt

IT

Now

schal

non erthely man / may eschewyw

may he

refreyne

hym by

hath to oure lord / Ihesu

&

Augustyn

men vndirskwde
alle

that al be

it

venyal sywnys

'.

so
$it

the brennywge loue that ho

cn'st/

And by preyeris & confessioun

othere goode werkys / so that

it

schal but

litil

greue /

[383] For as seith seynt Augustyw / ^if a mag loue god
in swich manere / that al that euere he doth is in the
loue of god

.

[.

no gap in the MS.] werrayly

.

bre?myth in the loue of god

/

[384] loke

/ for

how meche

he

that

a drope of watyr / that fallyth in a furneys ful of feer

avaylyth / or greuyth / so meche anoyeth a venyal
syrcne to a man / that is pa?'fit in the loue of Ihesu.
Crist

.

.

[.

no gap in the MS.] be resseyuynge ek of holy watyr /

by almesse dede
at the

masse

Besschopis

&

/

by

and

at

of Prestis

confessioun of

general

Compelyn

&

Confiteor

be blyssywge of

by othere goode werkys
[i

44

/

And

CAMBRIDGE

leaf 412 ia cut out of the

609 (6-T. 618)

l
.

Cambr. MS.]


De Superbia et eius dependencijs circumstancijs spectantibus

Now is it bi-houeli thyng to tellen whiche ben dedly synnes, that is to seie, kaitifnesse of synnes alle they renne in colis. But in dyuers maner. Now ben thei clepid kaitifes. ffor as meche as thei ben chief & spryngen of alle other synnes. [388] Of the rote of these . 4. synns. Then is pride the generall rote of alle harmes ffor of this rote spryngen cerceyn branchis. as . Ire. Enuye. Accidie. or sleuthye. Auarice or couetise to comyn vndirstondynge. Glotenye & lecherie. [389] And eueryche of these cheef synnes hath his branchis & his twigges as schall be declarid in her chapitres folwyng. 

[Of Pride, and its Twigs.]

[390] And thogith so be that no man can telle vttterli the nombre of the twigges & of the branchis that cometh of pride., yet woth I schewe a partie of hem as ye schullen vndirstondynge. [391] Ther is. inobedience. Auauntowryng. Ipocrisie. Dispite. Arregaunce. Impudence. Swelyng of herte. Insolence. Elacion. Inpacience. Strif. Contumacie. Presumption. Irreuerence. Pertynacie. Veynglorie. And manye another twigge that I can not declare. [392] Inobedience is he that disobeieth for dispite to the comaundement of god & to his souereynes & to his gostly ffadir. [393] Auauntour is he: that bosteth of the harme or of the bounte that he hath done. [394] Ipocrisie is he that hideth hym to schewe hym suche as he is & schewith hym suche as he is not. [395] Dispitous is he that hath disdeyn of his neighboris. that is to seyn of his euyn cristen or hath dispite to do that he ought to do. [396] Arrogaunt is he. that thenketh that he hath thilke bountees in hym that he hath not. Or 

Harl. 1758 (for Cambridge 610) (6-T. 619)
wenseth that he schulde haue hem be his desertis. Or ellis that he demeth that he be pat he is not. [397] ¶ Impudent is he that for his pride hath no schame for his synne. [398] ¶ Swellyng of herte is he that when a man reioiseth hym of harme that he hath doon. [399] ¶ Insolent is he that dispiseth in his lugement alle other folk as to regarde of his value & of his connyng & of his spekyng & of his beryng. [400] Elacion is when that he ne may neither suffre to haue maistrienefelawe. [401] ¶ Inpacient is he that wott noght ben taught ne vndirnome of his vices. ¶ And be strife werreieth trouthe wetygly & defendeth his folye. [402] ¶ Contymax is he thorogh his indignacion is a-yens eueryche auctorite or power of hem that ben his souereyns. [403] ¶ Presumpcion is he that when a man taketh an emprise that hym ought noght to do. Or ellis he may it noght do. & that is called Surquediie. ¶ Inreuerence is when men don jioght honour ther as hem ought to doon & waiteth to be reuerencid. [404] ¶ Pertynacie is whan a man defendith his folye. & trusteth to meche to his owne witte. [405] ¶ Veyngloiie is / for to haue pompe & delit in his temperel heynesse / & gloryfye hym in wordely estatis [406] ¶ Iangelony is / whan man spekith to meche be-fore folk / & clappyra as a melle And take no kep what they seye / 

[407] And 3it is there a preue spice / of pryde that wayth fyrst for to be saluyd; er than he wele salue / al be he lesse worthi than that othir is / parauenture / And ek he waitith or desyrith to sitte / or ellis goon a-boue hym in the weye / or kisse pax / or been ensensed / or goon to offerynge by-fore his neighebore / [408] & sweche semblable thyngis / a-geyns his deute parauenture / but that he hath his herte / & his entent in swich a proud desir to be magnyfied & honoured / by-forn the peple. [p Camb. Ms. leaf 413]

[409] ¶ Now be there two manere of pride that on of hem is with inne the herte of a man And that

HARL. 1758, AND 2 CAMBRIDGE, p. 611 (6-T. 620)
othir is with oute / [410] of whiche sothly these for-
seyde thyngis & mo than I haue seyd / apertenyn to
pryde / that is in the herte of man / And that othere spicies
of pryde / been with-out / [411] but neuere the les that on
of these spicies / of pride: is sygne of that othir rjit
as the gay ¶ Leuesel at the tauerne: is signe of the wyn / 
that is in the seker / [412] & this is in manye thyngis /
as in speche & cuntenaunce / & in outrageous aray / of
clothyng / [413] For certis 3if there hadde be no synne
in clothyng: Crist wolde not so soone hauenotid / & spokyn of
the clothyng of the riche man in the gospel [414] &
as seyth seyt Gregory / that precious clothyng is coup-
able / for the derthe of it / & for his softenesse / &
for his strangenesse & deigsynesse / & for the super-
fluyte or for the inordinat skarsenesse of it [415]
¶ Allas may man nat seen as in oure dayis the synful
costelewe aray of clothyng / & namely in to meche
superfluyte / or ells in disordenat skarsenesse

[416] ¶ As to the ferste synne in superfluyte of
clothyng / whiche that makith it so deere to harm of the
peple / [417] nat only the cost of the enbroudyng / the
degyse endentynge / or barynge / owndyng / palyng / wyndyng or bendyng 1 & semblable wast / of clothyng
in vanyte / [418] But there is also the costelewe furryng in
hire gounys / so meche pousonunnyng / of chessellis to make
holys / so meche daggyng of scheris / [419] forth-with / the
superfluite in lenthe / of the forside gounys / tray-
yng in the dung / & in the myre / on horse & ek on
foote as wcl of man as of woman / that al thilike
traylyng is verrayly as in effect wastid consumyd thredbare &
rotyn with donge / rathere than it is 3eue to
the poore / to greet damage of the forseyde poore / folk
[420] & that in sundere wise / this is to seyne / that the
more the cloth is wastid: the more mote it coste / to
the peple for the skarsenesse [421] And ferthere ouyr
3if so be that they wolde 3eue swiche pousonede / &

HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 612) (f-T. 621) [1 leaf 413, back]
daggede clothyng to þe pore peple / it is not conuenyent to were for here estat ne sufficient to be to here necesite / to kepe hem from the distemperaunce of the firmament. [422] ¶ Vp-on that othir syde / to speke of the disordynat skarsenesse / of clothyng as been these cuttede sloppis or haunseleyynys / that thowre here schortnesse keuere not the schameful membris / of man to wekede eentent [423] Allas some of hem schewyn the boce of here schap / & the horyble swollyne membris / that semyth lyk the maladie of hirnya in the wrappyng of here hosyn / [424] And ek the buttokis of hem / farn as thow it were the hurl[ý]ndere part of a sche Ape in the fulle of the moone [425] And moore ouyr the wrechede swollene membris / that they schewe thorw disgisyng in departynge of here hosyn / in whit & red / semyth that half here schameful preue membris been flayn / [426] & þif so be that they departyn here hosyn in othere colouris / as is whit & blew / or with whit & blak / or blak & reed and so forth / [427] thazene semyth it as bo variuans of colourys that half here preue membris been corupt by the fier of seynt Antonye / or by canxkre ¹ or othir swich myschauze [428] ¶ Of the hyndere part of here buttokys it is ful horryble for to se / for certis in that partye of here body / there as they porgyn here styankyng ordure / [429] that foule partie schewe they to the peple / proudly in dispit / of honeste / which honeste that Ihesu christ & hise frendis observed to schewyn in here lyne [430] ¶ Now as of the outrageous aray of women / god wot that thogh the visage of some of hem shene ful chast & debonayre / þit notyfie they in here aray or atyr / likerousnesse & pride / [431] I sey not that honeste in clothyng of man or woman is onconable / But certis the superfluite / or disordenat skantite of clothyng / is reproouable / [432] Also the synne of ornement or of apparayle / is in thyngis that apperteignyn to rydyng / As in to manye delicate horsis that been holdyn
for delit that been so fayre fatte & costlewe / [433]
& also in manye a vicious knaue / that is susteynyd by
cause of hem. In to coryous harneys / as in sadelis
croperis / peitrelis / & brydelys kouered with precious
clothyng & riche barris & platis of gold / and of
syluyr [434] ¶ For whiche god seith be zacharie the
prophete. I wel confounde / the rideris of sweche hors /
[435] These folk take liytil reward of the rydynge of
goddis sone / of heuene / & of his harneis whan he rod /
vp-on the asse / And ne hadde non othir harneys but
the poore clothis of his disciplis / ne we ne reede not
that enere he rod / on othir beste [436] I speke this
for the sywne of superfluyte / & not for resonable
honeste whan resoun it requyreth [437] ¶ And fernerere
ouyr/certis pryde is greatly notified/in holdyng of greet
meyne / whan they been of lytil profit or of ryzt no profit /
[438] & namely whan that meyne is felonous / & damag-
eous to the peple / by hardynesse of greet lordschepe / or by
weye of oflys [439] ¶ For certis sweche lordis / selle
thanne here lordschepe / to the deuyil of helle / whan they
susteyne the wikkedenesse of here meyne [440] ¶ Or ellis
whanne these folk of lowede degre / as thilke that holdyn
ostelryis / sustene the theffte of here hostelleris /
& that is in manye manere / of disseytis /
[441] thilke manere of folk been the flyis / that folwyn
the hony or ellis the houadis that folwyn the carayn / sweche
manere of folk folwyn strangelyn spiritually here lordschepis/
[442] for whiche thus seyth dauyd the prophete ¶ Wikkede
deth mote come to sweche lordschepis / And god 3eue that
they mote discendyn in to helle al doun / for in herere
housis been inyquiteis / & schrewedenessis / & noght god
of heuene / [443] & certys til dey doun a-mende-
ment / ryght as god 3af his benysoun to Pharao / bi the
seruyse of Iacob / & to laban bithe the seruyse of Ioseph:
so god wele 3eue his malsou in sweche lordschepis
that sustene the wikkedenesse of here seruanntis / but they
come to amendement \[444\] ¶ Pryde of the table apperyth ek ful ofte / For certis riche men been clepid to festis / & poore folk been put a-vey & rebukid \[445\] And also in exces of diuerse metis & drynkis & namely sweche manere bake metis /& dischemetis brynynge with wildefeer / peynted & castellid with paper / & semblable wast /so that it is abisioun for to thynke / \[446\] & ek in to gret preciousnesse of vessel & corowste of menstralsie by whiche a man is sterid the moore to delycis/of lecherye/ \[447\] If it so be that he sette the lesse his herte vp-on oure lord Ihesu crist / certeynly it is a synne. & certeynly the deuyllis myght is so greet in this cas / that a man myghte lighteli by hem falle in to a dedly sywne. \[448\] The especes that souredyn of pryde / sothly when they sourdyn of malecis ymagyned anysed & forcast or ellis of vsage by dedly synne / it is no doute / \[449\] & whanne they souredyn bi frelte on-ayusyd / sodeynly /& sodeynly withdrawer a-geyn alle been they greuous / synnys / I gesse that they been nat dedly \[450\] ¶ Now myghte men aske wherof Pride soureith & spryngit / And I seye that it spryngith sumtyme of the goodis of nature / And sumtyme of the goodis of fortune / And sumtyme of the goodis of grace / \[451\] Certis the goodis of nature stondyn outirly in goodis of body or goodis of soule \[452\] Certis goodis of body: been hele of body / strenthe delyuyrnesse / Beute genterye / Fraunchise / \[453\] Goodis of nature of the soule: been good wit / scharp vndirstondynge / subtyl engyn / uertu naturel / good memorye / \[454\] Goodis of fortune been rychessis hei degreis of lordschepes / preysynge of the peple / \[455\] Goodis of grace been science / power to suffere spirituel trauayle / benygnetee verteuous contemplacioun / withstondyngge of temptacioun / & semblable thyngis / \[456\] of whiche forseide goodis / certis it is a ful greet folye / a man to prydyn hym in onye of hem / alle \[457\]

CAMBRIDGE 615 (6-T. 624) [1 leaf 415]
Now as for to spekyn of goodis of nature god wol that sumtyme we han hem in nature / as meche to oure damage as to oure prohight / [458] As for to spekyn of helo of body: certis it passith ful lyghtely / & ek it is ful oftyn enchesyn of the seknesse of oure soule / for god wol that the flesch is a wel greet enemy to the soule / And therfore the more that the body is hol the moore be we in peril to falle [459] Ek for to pride hym in his strenthe / of body: it is an high folye for certis the flesch / coneythith a-geyns the spirit And ay the moore strong that the flesch is / the soryere may the soule be [460] And ouyral this strenthe of body / & wordily hardynesse / causeth ful ofte manye a man to peril & myschaunce [461] Ek for to pryde hym of his genterye / is wol greet folye for ofte tyme the gentrye of the body / benymyth the gentrie of the soule / And ek we been alle of oon / fadyr / & of on modir / & alle we been of on mater royn & corupt/ bothe riche & poore / [462] Forsothe on manere genterye is for to preyse / that aparylyth manys corage / with vertuys & moraliteis / & makith hym cristis child / [463] for truste weel that ovir what man that synne hath maystrye he is a verray cherl to synne

[464] Now been there general signys of gentilessis / as eschuyng of vicis / and ribaudye & seruage of synne in word / in werk & contenaunce [465] & vsinge vertu curtaysie & clennesse / to be liberel / that is to seyne large be mesur for thilke that passith mesur: is folye & synne / [466] A nothir is to remembre hym of boute / that he of othere folk hath resseyued / [467] A nothir is to be buxsome to hese sogettis / wherof seith Senec/ there is no thyng moore conable to a man of hey estat / than debonayrete & pete / [468] And therfore these flyes that men clepe beis / Whan they make here kyng: they chese on that hath no prikke wherwith he may stynge // [469]
A nothir is a man to haue a noble herte / & a diligent to atteyne to here vertuuous thyngis [470] ¶ Now certis a man to pride hym in the goodis of grace / is ek an outrageous folye for thilke giiftis of grace / that schulde a turnyed hym to goodnesse / And to medicyne turny% hym to vneym and to confusion as seith seynt gregory // [471] Certis also ho so prydyth hym in% the goodis of grace / is ek an outragious folye for thilke 3iftis of grace / that schuldo a turnyd hym to goodnesse / And to medici%e turnyth hyra to venym and to confusions as seith seynt gregory // [472] Certis also ho so prydyth hym in% the goodis of fortune / he is a ful greet fol / for sumtyme is a man a rytt greet lord be the morwyn / that is a cayti% & a wreche er it be euyn [473] And sumtyme the richesse of a man% is cause of his deth Sumtyme the delicis of a man% is cause of the grevous seknese thour% whiche he dey%eth / [474] god% wot desir% to haue commendaciou% of the peple / is sumtyme ful fals & ful brethil for to triste / this day they preise / to morwe they blame. [474] god% wot desir% to haue commendaciou% of the peple hath caused deth to manye a besi% man [475] ¶ Now sithe that so is / that 3% han vndirstonde what is pride / & whiche been% the spicis of it / And whens% pride sordith & spryng%th /

Remedium contra peccatum Superbie (in the margin).

[476] Now schul 3e vndirstonde whyche is the remedye a-3ens pride ¶ Humylite or [. . . . no gap in the MS.] meknese / [477] is the remedye Ageyms Pride / that is vertu thorw whiche a man hat verray knowelechyn% of hym% self. & heldith of hym% self no prys ne deynte / as in regard of his% de- sertys/consideryng eure hisfrelte [478] ¶ Now be there thre maneris of humilitie. as humylite in herte / And othir humylite in his mouth. the thredde in his werkis / [479] The humilite in herte% is in foure maneris / that on is whan a man holdyth hym 1self as nygh wroth bi-fore god of heuene / A nothir is whan he dispiseth

Cambridge 617 (6-T. 626) [3 leaf 416]
non othir man / [480] The thredde is whan he ne rekke nat thow men holde hym not worth / the ferthe is whan he ne is not sory of his humyliacioun / [481] Also the humylite of mouth: is in iiiij. thyngis / in a-tempre speche / And in humylite of speche / And whan he knowith with his owene mouth that he is swich as he thynkith that he is / in his herte / Anothir is whan he preyseth the bounte of a nother man / and no thyng therof amenuseth / [482] Humylite ek in werk / is in . iiiij. manerys / The fyrste is whan he puttyth othere men bi-foryn hym / the secunde is to chese the loweste place oueral / The thredde is. gladly to assente to good conseyl / [483] The forte is to stonde gladly to the award / of his souereynys or of hym that is in heyre degree / Cersteyn this is an greet degree of humylite.

(Below are two painted figures: one "Taulilia", a man in a green dress, riding a clawd felowe animal (? a wolf) biting a bone; the other, "Charite", a woman with a 3-rowsyd mitre on her head, carrying a wyned and flaming (or bleeding) heart in her left hand, a staff in her right. See the Society's Chaucer Autotypes, Part 2.)

[484]  

Afyr pride wele I speke of the foule synne of enuye / whiche that is as by the word of the phillysophere Sorwe of othene menys prosperite // And afyr the word of seynt Augustyn /it is sorwe of othere manys wele/And the Ioye of othere menys harm // [485] This foule synne is platly a-geyns the holy gost / [. . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 3it netheles for as meche / as bountee. pertenyth properly to the holy gost / & enuye comyth propyrly of maleys / therfore it is propirly a-geyn the bounte of the holygost // [486] Now hath Maleys .ij. spicis that is to seyne hardynesse / of herte in wekedenesse or ellis the flesch of man is so blynd that he considerith not that he is in synne / or rekkith not that he is in synne whiche is the hardynesse of the deuyl [487] That othir spice of enuye / is whan that a man werreyeth trouthe whan that he wot that it is trouthe / & ek whan he werreyeth the grace that god hath 3one to his

CAMBRIDGE 618 (6-T. 627) [1 leaf 416, back]
And al this is by enuye // [488] Certis thane is enuye the werste synne that is / For sothly alle othere synnys / been sumtyme onli a-geyns on special vertu / [489] But certis enuye / is a-geyns alle othere wertuis a-geyns alle goodnesse / for it is sory of alle the bounteis / of his neghebour And in this manere / it is dyuerse from alle othere synnys [490] For weel onetho is there ony synne / that it ne hath sum delit in it self / saue only enuye / that euere hat in it self / Angwissch & sorwe // [491] The spicis of enuye ben these / theere is fierst sorwe of othere mens goodnesse / & of his prosperite / & prosperite is kyndeli mater of ioye / Thanne is enuye a synne a-geyns alle goodnesse / for it is sory of alle the bounteis / of his neghebowr And in this manere / it is dyuerse from alle othere synnys // [492] The secunde spice of enuye / is Ioye of othere mens harm / & that is proprely lyk to the deyyl that euere reioyeth hym of othere manys harm [493] ¶ Of these two spycys / comyth bakbytynge And this synne of bakbitynge /or detracyoun hath serteyn spicis / as thus sum man preyseth his neighebour by a wekedent [494] For he makyth alwey a wekkede knotte / at the laste ende [. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] that is digne of moore blame / than worth 1 is al the preysynge / [495] The secunde spice is that 3if a man be goode / & doth or seyth a thyng to good entent / the bakbitere wele turne al thilke goodnesse vp so doun / to his schrewede entent / [496] The iij is to amenuse the bounte / of his neighe- boure / [497] The ferthe spice of bakbytynge is this that 3if men speke goodnesse of a man / thanne wele the bakbitere seyn / Parfey 3it swich a man is bet than he / in dispreysynge of hym that men preyse / [498] The fifte spice is this / for to concente gladly & herkene gladly to the harm that men speke of othere folk this synne is ful gret / And ay encreseth aftyr the wekkede entent/ of the bakbytere [499] ¶ Aftyr bakbytynge comyth grochynge / or murmuraciou & sumtyme it sp[r]yingith of inpacience / a-geyns god & sumtyme a-geyns man / CAMBRIDGE 619 (6-T. 628) [¶ leaf 417]
[500] A-geyns god it is whan a man / grochith ageyns the peyne of helle / or ageyns pouerte / or los of catel or a-geyns reyn or tempest or ellis grochyn that schrewis han prosperite or ellis that goode men han aduersite / [501] And alle these thyngis schulde men suffere / paciently / for they come by the ryghful Iugement / & ordenaunce of god / [502] Sumtyme comyth grochyngge of aueryce As Iudas grochede a-zens the Magdelyne / whanne sche a-noynted the heued of Cryst with here precious onyment / [503] this maner murmour is swich as whan man grochith of goodnesse that hym self doth / or that othere folk doon of here owene catel / [504] Sumtyme comyth murmour of pryde / as whan Symon the pharyse grochede a-geyns the Magdalyn whanne sche aprochede / to Ihesu Crist / & wepte at his feet / for hire synnys [505] And sumtyme it sordyth of enuye / whan men discoueryn a manys herm / that was preue / or beryth hym on hande thyng that is fals [506] ¶ Murmure ek is ofte a-mongis seruauntis / that grochyn whan here souereynys biddyn hem don lefful thyng [507] & for as meche as they dar not opynly with seye the comauwdementis of here souereynys / 3it wele seyn 1seyn harm & groche & murmure pryuyli for verray despit / [508] whiche wordis men clepe the deuyllis pater noster thow so be that the deuyl hadde neuere no pater noster but that lewede folk 3eue it swich a name [509] ¶ Sumtyme it comyth of yre or priue hate / that norschith rancour in herte / as afterward I schal declare [510] ¶ Thanne comyth ek bittirnesse / of herte / thorw whiche bittirnesse euery good dede of his neighebour semyth to hym bitty & onsaoury [511] ¶ Thanne comyth discord that vnbyndith alle manere of frenchepe / Thanne comyth scornynge as whanne a man sekyth occasiou to anoyen his neighebour / al do he neuere so weel [512] ¶ Thanne comyth accusynge / As whan a man sekyth occasiou to anoyen his
neighbour whiche that is lik the craft of the deuyl that wayth bothe nyght & day to acusyn vs alle

Thanne comyth raalignete / thorn' whiche a man noyeth his neighebour / p?*myly he may / & If he not ne may algate his wil schal not fayle / as for to brenne his hous pryuyly. or enpoysoune or sle these bestis or semblable thyngis

\[513\] Over an erasure in the corrector's hand.\]

\[In the margin :\] Remedium contra Inuidiam./

Ow wele I spoke of the\(^1\) remedye a-geyns this foule synne of ennye ffyrst is the loue of god principal & louynge of his neighebour as hym self \(\text{[516]}\) for sothly that on ne may not been with-outyn that othir / And troste weell that in the name of thy name / of thyn neighebour: thow schalt vndyrstondende the name of thyn brothir / for certis we han on fadyr fleschely / & on modyr \(\text{[517]}\) That is to seyne Adam. & Eue. & ek on fadir spiritual / that is god of heuene \(\text{[518]}\) Thi neighebore art thow holde for to loue & willyn hym alle goodnesse / And therfore seith god loue thin neighebore / as thyn self / that is to seynne to saluaciouw bothe of lyf & soule \(\text{[519]}\) And more ouer thow schat loue hym in word / & in benygne amonestynge & schastysynge / & conforte hym in his anoyis \(\text{[520]}\) And preye for hym with al thyn herte \(\text{[521]}\) And in dede thow schat loue hym in swich wyse / that thow schat doon to hym in charite: as thow woldist that it were doon to thyn owene persone / \(\text{[522]}\) & therfore thow\(^2\) schalt not doon hym no damage in wicked worde ne harme in his bodie ne in his catch ne in his soule bi entisyng of wicked ensample. \(\text{[523]}\) Thou schalt not desiren his wif non of his thynges. Vndirstonde eke that in the name of thi neighebore is comprehendid his enemye. \(\text{[524]}\) Certis a man schalt loue his Enmye for the comaundementis of god. & sopli thi frende schalt thou loue in god. \(\text{[525]}\) I seie thy Enmye schalt pou loue for goddis sake bi his comaunde-

\(^1\) leaf 418 is cut out of the Camb. MS.\]
\(^2\) Harl. 1758, on leaf 215, back, fills in.]
ment. ffor if it were reson pat man schulde hate his Enemye. forsothe god schulde not take vs to his loue: that ben his Enemies [524] a-yens thre maner of wrongis that his Enemye doth to hym. he schall do thre thynges. as pus. [525] ¶ A-yens hate & rancour of herte. he schall loue hym in herte. Ayen chidyng & wicked wordis he schall praie for his Enemye ¶ Ayens the wicked dede of his Enemye he schall doon hym bounte. [526] ¶ for crist seith. Loueth your Enemies & preieth for hem that speke you harme. And eke for hem that you chacen & pursewyn & doth bounte to hem that you haten. Lo thus commandeth vs our lord ihesu crist to do to our Enemies. [527] ¶ ffor sothli nature dryueth vs to loue our frendis. And parfaic our Enemies han more nede to love then our frendis. And thei that muste nede haue. certis to hem schall men do goodnes. [528] & certis in thilke dede haue remembrance of the loue of ihesu crist that died for his Enemies. [529] ¶ And in as meche as thilke loue is the more greuous to parfourme. so meche is more gret the merite. & therfore the louyng of our Enemye hath confoundid the venyme of the deuyH [530] ¶ for as the deuyH is discomfited be humylite. Right so is he woundid to the deth bi the loue of our Enemye. [531] Certis then is loue the medecyne that caceheth out the venyme of Enuye fro mannes hert. [532] The spices of this pas schall ben more largeli in her chapiters folwing /

¶ De Ira [from margin]

[533]

A ffter Enuye woff I declare the synne of Ire. ¶ for sothli who that hath Enuye vp on his neibhore. a-non komenli he woff fynde hym mater of wrapathe in worde or in dede a-yens hym 1to whom he hath Enuye. [534] ¶ And as wefft cometh Ire of HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 622) (6-T. 631)
Pride as of Enuye. for sothli he that is proud or Enuyous is lightli wroth.

[535] This synne of Ire aftir the discryuyng of seynt Austyn, is wicked wille to ben a-vengid bi word or bi dede [536] If Ire aftir this Philosophre. is the feruent blood of man quyked in his herte thorogh which he wol harme to hym that he hitteth. [537] If flor certis the herte of man bi enchaufyng & meuyng of his blood wexith so trouble that he is oute of alt Jugement of resoun. [538] But ye schullen vndirstonde that Ire is in two maneres. That oon of hem is good & that other is wicked. [539] If The good Ire is bi ielousie of goodnes thorogh the whiche a²] ³ man is wroth with wikkedenesse & ageyn wikkedenesse And therfore seyth a wis man that Ire is bet than pley / [540] this ire is with debonyrere & it is wroth with-out bittynnesse / not wroth ageyns the man: but wroth with the mysdede of man As seyth the prophete dauyd. Irascimini et nolite peccare. [541] Now vndirstondith that wekede yre is in two manerys that is to seyne sodeyn yre / or hastif Ire with-outyn a-visement & consentynye of resoun / [542] The menynge & the sens of this / is that the resouw of a man / ne consente not to thilke sodeyn yre / & thanne is it venyal [543] If Anothir yre is / ful wekked that comyth of felonye of herte auysed & cast be-forn wit wikked wil to don vengeaunce / & therto his resoun consentith and sothly this is dedly synne / [544] this yre is so dis-plesaunt to god that it disturbelyth his hous / & chaseth the holy gost out of manys soule / & wastyth & dis-troieth the liknesse of god. that is to seyne the vertu that is in manys soule / [545] & put in hym the lyk-nesse of the deuyl / & be-nemyth the man from god that is his ryghtful lord [546] this ire is a ful greet plesaunce to the deuyl for it is the deuyllis furneyes that is eschafid / with the fyr of helle / [547] for certis

HARL. 1758, AND CAMBRIDGE, p. 623 (6-T. 632) [² Camb. f. 419]
ry'yt so as fyr is moore my3ty to distroye ertheli thyngis / than ony othir elemen / ry'yt so Ire is myty to distroye alle spirituel thyngis / [548] loke ho that fuyr of smale gledys that been almost dede vndir aschyyn welyn quekyn a-geyn whan they been touche / with brynston / right so Ire wele eueremore quekyn a-geyn / Whan it is touchid by the pryde that is couered in manys herte [549] for certis fyr ne may not come out of no thyng but if it were fyrst in the seme thyng naturelly as fyr is drawyn out of flyntys with styl. [550] And ryght so as pryde is manye tyme mature of yre / righe so is rancure noryce & kepere of Ire // [551] There is a manere of tree as seith seynt Isydre that whaw men make fyr of the ilke tre & kouere the colis wz'tA aschyn / sothly the feer of it wil lastyn ale a 3eere or more / [552] And ry'yt so farith it of rancure / what it is coueryd in the hertis of summe men certyn it wele laste perauenture / from oon Esterne day On tyl a nothir esterne day / & moore / [553] but certis thilke man is ful fer from the mercy of god al thilke while.

[554] In this forseyde deuyllis furneys / there forgyn iij schrewis / Pryde that ay blowyth & eneresith the feer by chydyng & welked wordis / [555] thanne stondith Enuye And holdyth the hoote yryn in the fyr vp-on the herte of man / with a peyre of longe tongis of long rancur [556] And thanne stant the synne of contumelye or stryf & cheest & baterith & forgith by vileyns repreuyngis [557] Certis this cursede synne a-noyeth bothe to the man hym self & ek to his neighebore / for sothly almost al the harm that ony man doth to his neighebore comyth of wrathe / [558] for certis outrageous wratha doth al that euere the deuyl comaundyth hym / For he ne sparith nothyr crist ne his swete modyr / [559] & in his outrageous angir / & Ire Allas ful manyon / that tyme felyth in his herte / ful wikkedly
bothe of cryst & of hise seyntis / & ek of alle hise halwys.

[560] Is nat this a cursed vse. 3is certis allas it be-nemyth from man his wit & his resoun / & al his debonayre lyf spirituol that schulde kepe his soule // [561] Certis it be-nemyth ek goddis due lordschepe. & that is mannys soule / & the loue of hise neigheboris // It stryuyth ek alday ageyn trouthe / it reuvt hym the quyete of his herte & subuertith his soule.

[562] Of Ire comith these stynkende gendruris Fyrest hate that is old wrathe / Discord thurh whyche a man for-sakith his olde frend / that he hath louyd ful longe / [563] And thane comyth werre & euery manere of wrong that man doth to his neghebour in body or in catel. // [564] Of this cursed sye of Ire comyth ek manslaughtre / And vndirstonde weel that homycide that is manslaughtre is in dyuerse thyngis. sum manere of homycide is spirituell. & sum is 4bodyly. [565] Spirituell manslaughtre: is in .vj. thyngis. Fyrest bi hate as seyth seynt Ioohn that he that hatith his brothyr is homycide [566] homycide is ek bi bakbitynge of whiche bakbiteris seyth Salomon that they han two swerdis / whith whiche they sleen heere neigheborys / forsothe as wikke is it to be-neme hym his goode name / as his lyf. [567] Homycide is ek in 3euyng of wikkede conseyl be fraude / As for to 3eue conseyl to areyse wrongful customys / & talagis [568] of whiche seith Salomon / Leoun rorynge & Bere hungery: been lik to the crewel lordschepis in whiche lordschepis holdynge or abregynge of the schepe or the heere of the wapis of seruauntis / or ellis in vsure or in wit/hdrawynge of the almesse of poore folk / [569] ffor whiche the wyse man seyth ssedith hym that almost deyeth for hungir. ffor sotly but 3if thow feeede hym thow slet hym. And alle these been dedly synnys / [570] Bodily manslau3tere is this / whan thow slet hym with thyn tunge. In other manere: as whan thow comaundist to sleen a man / or ellis 3euyst hym conseyl to sleen a
635 SIX-TEXT
626 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Cambridge MS.

man. // [571] Manslaughter in deed is in four maneris / that oon is by laue ryght as a Justise dampnyth hym that is coupable to the deth. but let the Justise been war that he do it ryghtfully & that he do it not for delit to spille blood / But for kepynge of ryghtwisnesse [572] Anothir homycide is done for necessite / as whan a man sleth a nothir in his defendaunt / And that he ne may non othirwise askape [ . . . . ]

. . . . [573] . . . . . no gap in the MS. without slauytere of his aduersarye / [. . no gap in the MS.] he doth synne & he schal bere penaunce as for dedly synne // [574] Ek 3if a man be cas or aventure schete an arwe or caste a stoon with whiche he sleth a man he is homycide. [575] Ek 3if a woman by neklygence ouyrlye hire child in hire slepynge it is homycide / & dedly synne / [576] Ek whan man disturblith concepioun of a child & makith a woman othir barayn be drynyng of venenouse erbis / thowr whiche sche may not conseuyde / or sleth a child be drynkis / or ellis putty[h]certey[n] material thyngis / in here secre placys to slen the child [577] or ellis doth onkyndely synne by whiche man or woman sleth here nature in manere or in place there as a child may not ben conseuyd / Or ellis 3if a woman hath conseuyd & hurt hire self & sleth the child 3it is it homycyde [578] What seye we ek of wemen that morderyn here childeryn for dreed of wordely schame certis an horrible homycide / [579] omycide is ek 3if a man approcheth to a woman by desir of lecherye thowr whiche the child is perschid / or ellis smythitt a woman wetyngely thowr wheche sche sleth hire child / Alle these been homycidis / & horrible dedly synys / [580] 3it comyth there of Ire manye mo synys / as weel in word as in thought & in dede as he that arrettith vp-on god / or blamyth god of thyng of whiche he is hym self gilty. or dispiseth god / & alle his halwys As doon these cursede hasardourys

CAMBRIDGE 626 (6-T. 635) [3 leaf 420, back]
in dyuerse cuntreis / [581] this cursede synne doon they /
whan they felyn in here herte / ful wekkedely of god &
of hise halwys. // [582] Also whan thei tretyn onreuerently
the sacrement of the auteer / thilke synne is so gret
that vmmethe may it be relesid / but that the mercy
of god passith alle hise werkys / it is so gret / & he so
benyngne [583] Than comyth of yre an attery angir /
whan a man is scharply amonestid in his schryfte to for-
lete synne / [584] Thanwe wele he been angery / &
answeryn hokyrl / and angyrly or defende or excuse
his synne / by onstedefastnesse of his flesch / or ellis he
dede it for to holde cumpany with his felawys / or ellis he
seyde the feend entisede hym / [585] or ellis he
dede it for his outhe. or ellis his complexion?*

Than corny th of yre anattery angir/
whara a man is scharply amonestid in his schryf

to forlete synne /
Thawe wele he been angry &
answeryn hokyrl & angyrly or defende or excuse
his synne / by onstedefastnesse of his flesch / or ellis he
dede it for to holde cuwpany with his felawys / or ellis he
seyth in to a certeyn age / or ellis he seith it comyth hym of gentylesse of hise Auncestris
And semblable thyngis // [586] Alle these manere of folk
so wrappyn hem in here synys / that they ne welen not
delyuere hemself // so for sothly no wigh that excuseth
hym wilfully of his synne may not be delyuered of his
synne til that he mekely beknowith his synne [587]

After this theanne comyth swerynge that is expres-
a-geyn the comauadement of god / And this be-fallith ofte
of Angir & of yre. [588] God seyth thow schat not
take the name of thy lord god in veyn / or in Idil. Also
oure lord Ihesu crist seyth by the word of seynt Mathew /
[. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [589] Ne wil 3e
not swere in alle maner nothir be
heuene! for it is godis trone. ne be erthe for it is the
bench of his feet / Ne be Ierusalem for it is the cyte of
a greet kyang / ne be thyln heed for thow ne canst not
make an heer nothir whit ne blak [590] But seyth be 3oure
word. 3e. 3e. &. nay. nay. And what that is moore
it is of euyl / thus seith Crîst / [591] ffor Crîstis sake sweryth
nat so synfully in dismembrynge of crîst by his soule.
herte. bonys. & body. for certis it semyth that 3e
thyynke that cursede iewis / ne dismembredyn not
I-nough the preciouse persone of crist / but 3e dismembryn
hym moore / [592] And 3if so be / that the lawe com-
pelle 30w / to swere thanne rewelyth 30w aftyr the lawe
of god / in 30ure swerynge as seyth Ieromye .4°. c°.
[ . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Thow
schalt kepe iij condiciouwnys ¶ Thow schat swere in trouthe
in dom & in righwisnese / [593] this is to seyne
thow schalt swere sooth / ffor every lesyng is a-geyns crist / for
Crist is verray trouthe / and thyngk wel this that
every gret swere re nat compellid laufullly to swere /
the wounde schal nat departe / from his hous / whil he
vseth swich onlefful swerynge [594] ¶ Thow schalt sweryn
ek in dom / whan thow art constreynd by thyn domys
man to witnesse the trouthe [595] Ek thow schalt
not swere for enuye / ne for fauour / ne for meede /
but for ryghwisnesse for declarynge of it to
worschepe of god & helpe of thyn euyn-
cristene / [596] And therfore every man / that
takith goddis name in Idyl or falsely semyth with
his mouth or ellis takyth on hym the name of Crist / to
callid a cristene man / And lyuyth a-geyns Cristis
lyuynge & his techyng / alle they take goddis name
in ydyl [597] loke ek what seyth seynt Petyr
Actuum .4°. c°. Non est aliud nomen sub celo. &. c°.
There is non othyr name seith seynt Petyr / undyr heuene /
3euyn to men wherwith they 1mowe be savid / that is to
seyne but the name of Iheso Crist /. [598] Tak kep ek
how that the name so preciouis is of Iheso Crist/as seyth seynt
Poule / ad Philipenses 2°. In nomine Iheso &c. / That in
the name of Iheso euery kne of heuynly creaturys /
erthely & of helle / schulde bowe / for it is so hey
& so worschepeful that the cursede fend in helle schulde
tremble to here it semene it / [599] Thanne
semyth it that men that swere so horibly bi his
blissede name that they dispise it / more boldely / than the cursede Iewys / or ellys the deuyl that
tremblith whan he herith his name

[600] ¶ Now certis sythe that swerynge but 3if it be
lauffully doon / is so heyly defendit/ moche verse is
forswerynge falsely / And 3it needeles /

[601] what seye we ek of hem that delite hem
in swerynge [ .... .... .... no gap in the MS.]
othis. And what of hem that of verray
vsage ne cese not to swere greete othis / al be the cause
nat worp a straw / certis this horrible syrne / [602]
Swerynge sodeynly is ek a greet syrne /
[603] But let vs go now to that horrible syrne swerynge
of adiuraciouw as don these false en-
chauntouris or nigramanciens in bacenys ful of watyr or
in a brygh swerd / in a cerkele /or in a fir or in the schuld-
bon of a scheep / [604] I can nat seyn but that they
doone cursedely & damnably a-geyns crist & al the
feith of holy cherche /

[605] ¶ What seyn we of hem that beleyn on
dyuynalis / as be fligbt or be noyse of briddis / or of
bestis / or by sort bi Grimoncye be dremys by chiryng
of doris / or krakynge of housys / by gnawyng of ratti / and
sweche manere wretchedenesse / [606] Certis al this
thyng is defendyt/ bi god & holy cherche / for
whiche thei been acursed / til thei come to a-mendement
that on swich felthe besettyn here be-leue / [607] Charmys
for woundis / or maladie of men / or of bestis / if they
takyn ony effect / it may be parauenture that god sufferith
it for folk schulde 3eue the moore feith / & reuerence to
his name

[608] ¶ Now wele I speke of lesygis / whiche gener-
ally is fals sygnyfiaunce / of word in entent to disseyyuyn
his euene cristene / [609] Some lesygis of whiche
there comyth non auauntege to no wight / And sum 1lesyng
turnyth to the ese or profit of a man & to

CAMBRIDGE 629 (6-T. 638)
damage of anothyr man. [610] A nothir lesyng for to saue his lyf or his catel [. . . no gap in MS.] comyth of delit for to lye / for swich delit they wele forge a long tale / & peynte it with alle circumstauwcs / where al the ground of the tale is fals / [611] sum lesyng comyth for he wele sustene his word Sum lesyng comyth of recheles-nesse / with-outyn a-visement and semblable thywges / [612] Lete vs now touche the vice of flaterye / wiche ne comyth not gladly but for dreed or for coueytysse [613] filaterye is generally wrongful preyngynge. flateryeris been the deuyllis Norics / that norischyn his childeryn / with mylk of lesyngerye / [614] Forsothe Salamon soith that flaterye is wers than detraccioun / for sumtyme detraccioun/makith an haunteyn man/been the moore humble / for he dredith detraccioun ¶ But certis flaterye that makyth a man / to enhauwityn his herte and his cuntenauce / [615] Flatereris been the deuyllis encha?itourys / for they make of a man to weene of hym self been lyk that he ne is nat lyk / [616] They been lik to Iudas that be-traysyn [. . . . . no gap in the MS.] a man to selle hym to his enemy / that is to the [. . . [617] . . . no gap in the MS.] deuyllis chapilleynys / that syngyn euere placebo / [618] I rekene flatrye in the spicis of yre / for ofte tyme 3if on man be wroth with a nothyr thane wele he flatere sum wight to susteyne hym in his querel / [619] speke we now of swich cursynghe as comyth of yrous herte ¶ Malisoun generally may be seyd euery manere pouwer of harm Swich cursynghe bereuyth euery man from the regne of god / as seith seynt poule / [620] And ofte tyme swich cursynghe wrongfully returnyth a-geyn to hym that curseth. as a brid that turnyth a-geyn to his owene nest / [621] And oner alle thynge / men oughte eschewe to curse here childeryn and 3ene to the deuyl here engenderure as fer forth as in hym is / certis it is greet peril & greet syrne.
[622] ¶ Lete vs thaune speke of chydyng & reproche / whiche been ful greete woundis in manys herte / for they onsewe the semys of frechshepe / in manys herte [623] for certis vnethe may a man pleynly been accordit 1 with hym that hym opynly hath reuylid / & repreuyd and disclaunderd / ¶ This a ful gresely syne as crist seyth in the gospel / [624] & take kepe now that he that repreuyth his neighebore ¶ or he repreuyth hym by sum harm of peye that he hath vp-on his body / as mesel crokid harlot or by sum syne that he hath doon . [625] Now 3if he repreue hym by harm of peye: thaune turnyth the repref to Ihesu crist / for peye is seyt by the ryztwise sonde of god & by his sufferauunce / be it meselerie or maym or maladye / [626] & 3if he repreue hym on-charitably of syne / as thow holour thow dronkelewre harlot / & so forth / thaune parleynthy that to the reioysynge of the dewil / that euere hath Ioye that men doon syne / [627] And certis chidyng may not come but of a vilens herte / for after the haboundauns of the herte spekyth the mouth ful ofte / [628] And 3e schul vndirstonde / that loke by onyweye / when ony man schal chastise a nothir that he be war of chydyng or repreuyng / For trewely but he be war he may ful lyghtely quekyn the fer of angir / & of wrathe whiche schulde quenche / & pararenture sleth hym that he mygh[t]e chastise with benyngnete / [629] for as seith Salomon / The amyable tunge is the tre of lyf / that is to seyne the lyf spirituel / And certis a dislaue tunge sleth the spyritis of hym that repreuyth. And ek of hym that is repreuyd / [630] lo what seyth seynt augustyn / There is no thyng so lyk the deuyllis child / as he that ofte chidith [: . no gap in MS.] ¶ I seruaunt of god behoure not to chide / [631] And how that chydynd / by a vilens thyng / by-twixe alle manere folk that is it certis most on-conable bi-twixe a man & his wif for there is nouere reste.
And therefore seyth Salomon. An hous that is onkeuered & droppyng / & a chidyng wif been lyke /

[632] ¶ A man that is in a droppyng hous / in manye placis / thow he eschewe the droppyng in on place. it droppyth on hym in anothir place / so farth it by a chydyng wif / but 3f sche schide hym in on place [. . . . no gap in the MS.] [633] ¶ And therfore betere is a morsel of breed with Ioye! than an housful of delicius with chidyng seith Salomon / [634] Seynt Poule seyth / 3e wemen be 3e, subjectis to 3oure hous-bondis as byhouyth in god / And 3e men louyth 3oure wiuys. ad Colonienes .3°. [² "a man" repeated in MS.]

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of skornyng whiche is a wekkede sywne / And namely whan he skornyth a man² for hise goode werkis / [636] ¶ for certis sweche skornerys faryn lik the foule toode that may not endure to smelle the sote saour / of the vyne when it floryschith / [637] these skorneris been partynge felauis / with the deuyl / ¶ for they han Ioye when the deuyl wynyth / & sorwe whan he lesith / [638] they been adversarys of Theeu erist / for they hatyn that he louyth / that is to seyne saluaciouw of soule /

[639] ¶ Speke we now of wekkede conseyl / [. . . . no gap in the MS.] whiche is a traytour for he disseyuyth hym that trustith in hym ¶ ¶ Achi-tofel ad Absole-nom / But natheles / 3it is his wekkede conseil fyrrst a-geyn hym self / [640] [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] that he that wele a-noye a-nothyr man / he anoyeth ferst hym self [641] ¶ And men schal vndyrstonde that man schal not take his conseyl of false folk ne of angry folk ne of grenous folk ne of folk that louyn specially to meche wordely folk / namely in conseyllynge of soulys //

[642] ¶ Now comyth the sywne of hem that sowyn & makyn discord a-mongis / folk whiche is a sywne that
G42 SIX-TEXT
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 633

crist hatep vttyrly & no wondir is / for he deyede for to make concord /[643] And moore schame do they to crist' than dedyn they that hym cruecyfye / for god louyth louyth bettere that pes be a-mongis folk than he deyede his owene body. whiche that he 3if for vnyte therfore been they lekkenyd to the deuyl / that euere is aboute to make discord /

[644] ¶ Now comyth the sywne of double tungge whiche as spekyn fayre be-foryn folk & wikkedely by-hynde / or ellis they make semblaunt / as thogh they spoke of good entencioun or ellis in game / & pley. and 3it they speke of wekkede entent /

[645] ¶ Now comyth bewreyinge of con^eyl fhourw whiche a man is diffamyd certis onethe may he restore the damage /

[646] ¶ Now comyth Manace / that is an opyn folye / for he that oftyn manacith ' he thretheth moore than he may parforme / ful ofte tyme /

[647] ¶ Now comyn ydele wordis [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] And ek of hym that herkenyn tho wordys / or ellys Idele wordis been tho that been nedeles or with-outyn entent of naturel profit [648] And al be it that ydele wordys / been sum-tyme uenyal synnys 3it schuldyn men doutyn hem / for we schul 3eue rekenynge of hem be-fore god

[649] ¶ Now comygh Iangelynge/that may not been with-outyn synne And as seyth Salomon it is a synne of a-pert folye / [650] And therfore a Philisophre seyde whan men axede hym how men schulde plese the peple / And he anwerde do manye goode werkis / And spekefewe Iangelys

[651] ¶ Aftyr this comyth the synne of Iaperys / that been the deuyllys apis / for they make men to laughe at here folye /& at here Iaperyes / as folk doon at the gaudis of an Ape / whiche Iaperis diffendyth syeht poule [652] Loke how that verteuus wordis & holye confortyn hem

CAMBRIDGE 633 (6-T. 642) [1 leaf 423, back]
that traualyn in the seruyse of Crist: And righ soo confortyn the vileyns wordis & knakis of Iaperis hem that traualy in the seruyse of the dewil ¶ [653] These been the synynys that comyth of the tunge / that comyn of yre & of othere synynys

[The Remedy against Ire]

He remedie ageyns yre / is vertue pat men clepyyn mansuertude / that Ikon de Bonania clepith debonayreteee /& ek a nothir wertu that men callyn pacience / or suffraunce /

[655] ¶ Debonoyreteee / withdrauith & refrayn-yth / the sterynge & the meuyng of manys corage / in his herte in swich maneere / that they ne skippe nat out be angir / ne by l yre [656] ¶ Sufferaunce sufferith sweetely alle the anoyauncis & the wrongis / that men doon to man outward [657] ¶ Seynt Ierome seith thus of debonayrete that it doth noon harm to no wyzt ne seith ne for non harm that men doon ne seyn / he ne eschafyth not a-geyn resoun / [658] This vertu comyth sumtyme of nature. for as seyth the philisophere As man is a quik thyng by nature debonayre & tretable / to goodnesse / but whan debonayrete is enformyd / of grace thanne is it the more worth

[659] ¶ Pacience is a-nothir remedye a-geyns yre / and is a vertu that sufferith sweetly euery mannes goodnesse / & is not wrooth for non harm that is doon to hym [660] ¶ The Philisophre seyth that pacyence is thilke vertu that sufferyth debonayrely alle the outragis of aduercite / & euery wikkede word [661] This vertu makyth a man lik to god & makyth a man goddis owene deere child / as seith Crist this vertu disconfortith thyyn enmy & therfore seith the wise man / ¶ If thow wilt / venqusche thyyn enemy lerne for to suffere / [662] And thow schal vndirstonde that man suffere iiij manere
of greuauwces in outward thyngis a-geyngs the wheche .iiiij. he mote hane .iiiij. manere of paciencis

[663] The ferste greuauwce is of wekke wordis. thilke sufferede Ihesu Crist with-oute grochyng ful paciently whanne the Iowis dispisedyn hym ful ofte [664] Suffere thow therfore paciently / for the wise man seith If thow stryue with a fool. thow the fool be wroth or thow he laughe: algatis thow schalt hane no reste / [665] IT Suffere thow therfore paciently / for the wise man seith If thow stryue with a fool, thow the fool be wroth or thow he laughe. algatis thow schalt haue no reste / [666] IT The .iiiij. greuauwce is a man to hauen harm in his body. That sufferede Crist ful paciently in al his passion [667] IT The .iiiij. greuauwce is this in outrageous labour in werkis wherfore 1I seye that folk that makyn here seruauntys to trauayly to greuosly or out of tyme as on halydayis Sothly they doon greet synne [668] IT Hereageyns sufferede crist ful paciently & taughte vs pacyence / when he bar vp-on his blyssede schuldyr the cros on the whiche he schulde suffere dispitous deth/ [669] Heere may men lerne to been pacient. ffor certis nat only cristene men been pacient for loue of Ihesu crist And for gerdoun of the blisful lyf that is perdurable But certis the olde paynemys that neuere were cristene commendyn & vsyn the vertue of pacience

[670] IT A Phillisphre vp-on a tyme that wolde a bete his disciple / for his greete trespass / ffor whiche he was Ameuyd / & broughte a 3erde to skoure the child. [671] & whan the child say the 3erde. he seyde to his Maystyr / what thynke 3e to do. I wele beete the quod his maystir for thyne correccioun / [672] Forsotthe quod the child 3e oughte ferst to corecte 3oure self that haue lost al 3oure pacience for the gilt of a child. [673] fforsothe quod the maystyr al wepynge thow
Seist soth. haue thow the 3erde myn deere sone & corekte me for myn Inpacience [674] ¶ Of pacience comyth obedience / thorw whiche a man is obedient to Crist & to alle hem to whiche he oughte to been obedient in Crist / [675] And vndyrstond weel that obedience is parfit whan that a man doth gladly And hastyly with good herte enteryly al that he schulde do [676] ¶ Obedyence generally is to parforme the doctrine of god & of hise souereynys to whiche hym oughte to been obeysaunt in al ryghtwisnesse

De Accidia

After the synnes of Ire I woll spoke of the synnes of Accidie. Sfor Enuye blyndeth the herte of a man & Ire troublyth a man. & Accidie makith hym heuy thoughtfuH & wrawe. [678] ¶ Enuye & Ire maken bitternes in herte whiche bitternes is modir of Accidie. & be-nymeth hym the loue of aH goodnes. Then is Accidie the anguyshe of a trouble herte. And seynt Austyn seith. it is a-noie of goodnes & anoye of harme. [679] ¶ Certis this is a dampnable synne. Sfor it doth wrong to ihesu crist. in as meche that he nymeth the servyce that men oughtt to do toihesu crist with aH diligence. As seith Salomon. [680] But Accidie doth non suche diligence. he doth aH thyng with a-noie & wrawnes. slaknes & excusacion & with dulnes & vnluste ¶ Sfor whiche the book seith. A-cursid be he that doth the servyce of god necligentli. [681] Then is Accidie enemye to eueri estate of man Sfor certis the estate of man is in .3. maners. [682] ¶ Either it is the estate of Innocence as was the estate of Adam. biform that he felle in to synne in whiche estate he was holdyn to wirche as in heryng & honouryng of god [683] ¶ Another estate is the Estate of synfulle men in whiche estate men ben holdyn
to labour in prayer to god for amendment of her
[. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [\textsuperscript{4} Estat of grace.]
synnes [684] [\textsuperscript{1} Another estate is the estate of grace in
whiche estate he is holdyn to do werkes of penitence. And
certis to alle thee thynges is Accidie Enmye \& contrarie. ffor he louyth no besynes at aH.// [685] [\textsuperscript{1} Now
certis this foule synne Accidie is eke a full gret enuye to the
lisfode of the body. for it hath no puruyance a-yen tempera\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{t}}f necessite. ffor it is for-sleuthe \& for-
sloggeth \& distroieth alle godis temperallis bi rechilnes.

[686] [\textsuperscript{1} The .4. thyng is. that Accidie is like hem
that ben in the peyne of helle. bi cause of her slouthe
\& of her heuynes. ffor thei that ben damned ben
so boun\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{d}}e that thei ne may we\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{t}} do ne we\textsuperscript{\textsuperscript{t}}
thenke. [687] [\textsuperscript{1} Of Accidie cometh first that a man is
anoied \& encombrid to don eny goodnes \&
maketh that god hath abhomynacion of suche
Accidie. as seith seynt Ion.

[688] [\textsuperscript{1} Now cometh sleuthe that wol not suffre non
hardnes ne no pennaunce. ffor sothe slouthe is so
tendir \& so delicate. As seith Salomon. That he wol not
[\textsuperscript{4} Salomon.]
suffre non hardnes ne pennaunce \& therfore he
schendith aH that he doth [689] [\textsuperscript{1} a-yens this rotyn [\textsuperscript{4} Remedium.]
hertid synne of Accidie \& slouthe schulde men
excercise hem self to don good werkis \& manli
\& vertuoussi cacchen corage wol to don. thenk-
yng that our lord ihesu crist quyfeth euery good[2]
[\textsuperscript{2} Harl. extract ends.]
\textsuperscript{3} deed be it neuere so lytil // [690] [\textsuperscript{1} Vsage of labour is a
greet thyng for it makyth as seyth seynt Bernard / the
labourer to haue stronge armys \& harde senewis / And
slouthe makyth hem feble \& tendre [691] [\textsuperscript{1} Thanne comyth
dreed to begyme to werke onye goode werkis / for
certis he that is enclyned to synne! hym thynkyth it
is to greet an enprythe / for to vndyrake to doon werkis
of goodnesse / [692] And castith in his herte / that the

\textbf{HARL. 1758, AND CAMBRIDGE, p. 637 (6-T. 646)} [\textsuperscript{3} leaf 426]
circumstauncis of goodnesse / [ ...

... no gap in the MS.] as seyth seynt. Gregory./

[693] ¶ Now comyth wanhope that is dispeyr of the merci of god // that comyth sumtyme of to meche outrageous sorwe / & sumtyme of to meche drede ymagynynge / that he hath don so meche syrne that it wele not auayle hym thow he wolde repente hym / and forsake syrne / [694] thorw whiche dispeyr or drede he abandonnyth al his herte to euery manere syrne / As seyth seynt Augustyn [695] whiche damnable syrne / 3if that it contynnewe on to his ende it is clepid synnynge in the holygost / [696] This horrible syrne is so parlious that he that is dispeyréd / theere ne is no felenye ne no syrne that he douthit for to do / As schewedede weel be Iudas / [697] Certis a-bouyn alle synmys / thanne is this syrne most displesant to Crist And most aduersarye [698] ¶ Sothly he that dispeyrith hym is lyk the coward / champioun recreaunt tat seyth creauent withoutyn nede // Allas allas nedeles / is he recreaunt / and nedeles dispeyréd / [699] Certis the merci of god is euere redy to the penytent / And is a-bouyn alle hyse werkis [700] Allas can not a man be-thynken hym / of the gospel of seynt. Luk .iij. where as Cryst seyth /that as weel schal theere been Ioye in heuene vp-on a synful man that doth penytence than vp-on a .90. & 19 ryghful men that neuere ne dede sywne Ne nedyn no penytence [701] ¶ Loke fether in the same gospel the Ioye & the feste of the goode man / that hadde lost his sone when his sone with repentauwce was returned to his fadyr // [702] Can they not remembre hem ek that as seyth seynt Luk .33°. how that the thef that was hangit be syde Ihesu crist seyde. Lord remembre of me whan thow comyst in-to thy regne. [703] for soth seyde Crist I sei to the / to day schalt tow be with me in paradys / [704] Certis there is non so horryble syrne of
man that it ne may in his lyf been distroyed be penytence / thowr vertu of the passioue of the deth of cryst / [705] Allas what nedyth men thanne for to been dispayed sithe that his mercy so redy is / & large. Axe & haue

[706] Thanne comyth somnolence / that is sluggish slumbrynge / whiche makyt a man been heuy & dul in body & sowele And this symne comyth of slouthe /
[707] And Certys the tyme that by weye of resoue / man schulde not slepyn / that is by the morw but zif there were cause resonable [708] For sothly the morwe tyde is most conable A man to seye hise preyeris / & for to thanke his god / & for to honoure god / And to 3euyn almesse to the poore / that comyth fyrst in the name of cryst // [709] lo what seyth Salomon. Who so wele by the morwe a-wake to seke me he schal fynde /

[710] Thanne comyth necligence / or recheleesnesse / that rekyth of nothyng and how that ignoraunc / be modir of alle harm / Certis necligence is the noryche /
[711] Necligence ne doth no fors whan he schal doon a thyng whedyr it be doon wel or euele /

[712] Of the remedye of these two synnys as seyth the wise man / that he that dredith god / ne sparyth nough[t] to don that hym aunte to don [713] And he that louyth god he wele doon diligence to plese god by hise werkis / And enforce hym self with al his myght weel for to doon.

[714] Thanne comyth Idillnesse / that is the 3ate of alle harmys / An Idyl man is lik a place that hath none wallys / the deuyllis may entre on euery syde / or shete at hym at discsouer by temptacyoun on euery syde /
[715] This ydillenesse is the thurrok of alle wekked / & vylens thouys & of alle langlys truflis / & of alleordure/[716]Certysthis. the heuene ys 3evyn to hem that wil labouryn / & not to ydil folk / Ek dauid seyth that they ne been not in the labour of men / ne they schul nat been whippid with men / that is to seyne in purgatorye //

CAMBRIDGE 639 (6-T. 648) [I leaf 427]
Certis thanne somyth it they schul been tumultid / with the deuyl in helle / but zif they doon penytence //

Thanne comyth the synne that men cleypn tarditas as when a man is so laterede or taryinge / er he wele turne to god / And certis that is a greet folye he is lyk hym that fallyth in the deyth & wil non aryse [719] And this vice comyth of fals hope / that he thynkith that he schal leue longe / but that hope faylith ful ofte

Thanne lachesse that is he / whan that he begynnys / ony good werk / Anon he wele forlete it And stynte as doon they that haue ony wight to gouerne / and ne take of hym no moore keep / a non as they fynden ony contrayre or any anoy / [721] these been the newe schepperdys that letyn here scheep wetyngely go renne to the wolf that is in the brerys / ne do no fors of here owene gouernauice [722] of this comyth pouer / & distruecyous bothe of spirituel & temperel thyngis / thanne comyth a maner coldnesse / that fresith al the herte of man /

Thanne comyth ondeuocioun / thour whiche a man is so blent. And as seyth seynt Bernard / hat swich langour / in soule that he may neythyr / reede ne synge in holy cherche / ne heere ne thyake of no denocioiun / ne trauayle with his handys in no good werk that it nys to hym vnsauourry And al appallid / [724] thanne wexith he slow & slombry and soone wele be wroth / And sone is enclynyd to haate & to enuye / [725] Thanne comyth the synne of wordely sorwe / swich as is clepid tristicia / that 1 sleth man as seyth seynt Poul / [726] ffor certis swich sorwe werkyth to the deth of the soule & of the body also ffor therof comyth that a man is a-neyed / of his owene lyf. wherfore swich sorwe. schortyth ful ofte the lyf of man / er that his tyme is come by weye of kynde./
Remedium contra peccatum Accidie.

Gayns this oryble synne of acydye & the braunchis of the same: Theere is a vertu that is callyd fortitudo / or strenthe that is an affectio theur whiche a man dispiseth noyouse thyngis [729] ¶ This vertu is so myghty and so vigeros / that it dar with-stonde myghtyly and wysely kepee hym self from perilis that been wekkede / & wrastele a-geyn the santys of the deuyl [730] for it enhaunsith & enfoseth the soule rygh as accidie: abatith & makith it feble ¶ ffor this fortitude may endure by long sufferrance the trauaylis that been couenable

[731] This vertu hath manye spicis ¶ the ferste is clepid magnanymyte that is to seyne greet corage ¶ ffor certis there behonyth greet corage a-geyns Accidie ¶ lest that it ne swelwe not the soule by the synne of sorwe / or distroye it by wan hope. [732] this vertu makith folk vndyrtake harde thyngis & greuouse thyngis, by his owene wil wysely & resonably [733] And for as mechil / as the deuyl fi3ith a-geyns a man more by queyntise & by slouthe: than by strenthe / therfore a man schal wit3stonde hym by wit & by resoun. & by discreyouz [734] ¶ Thanne are theere the vertuis of feyth / & hope in god / & hise seyntis to accomplische the goode werkis in the whiche he purposith fermely to contynue [735] ¶ Thaune comyn seurete / or sekyrmesse. And that is whan a man ne doutyth no trauayle in tyme comynge of the goode werk that he hath beguyn & that is a man doth & perfornmeth gret werkis of goodnes that he hath bigonne & that is the ende whi that men schulde do gode werkis. ffor in the accomplesyng of good werkis lith p* grete guerdon. ¶ [737] Then is ther Constaunce that is stablenes of corage & this schulde be in herte bi stedfast feith & in mouthe & in
berying & in chere & in dede. [738] Eke ther ben mospecial thynges & remedies a-yens Accidie in dyuers werkis & in consideracions of the peyne of helle & of the ioye of heuyn & in the truste of the grace of the holi-gost that wol yeuyn hym myght to performen his entente /

¶ De Auaricia /

[739] After Accidie wol I speke of Auarice & of Couetise. Of whiche synne seith seynt Poule that the rote of alle synnes is Couetise. & Thymoth.6. [740] for sothli when that the herte of man is confoundid in hit self & trouble & that the soule hath lost the counfort of god. pen seketh he an ydeff solace of worldli thynges.

¶ Paulus. /

[741] Auarice aftir the scripicion of seynt Austyn. is a licorousness in herte to haue ertheli thynges. [742] Som other folk seyn. that Auarice is for to purchase manye ertheli thynges. & no thyng yeue to hem that han nede. [743] ¶ & vndirstonde thou wel that Auarice is noght onli in lond ne Cateff but som-tyme in science & in glorie & in euery maner of outrageous thynges is Auarice & Couetise [744] ¶ And the difference be-twixe Auarice & Couetise is this. Couetise is for to coueite suche thynges as thou hast not. And Auarice is for to withholde & kepe suche thyngis as thou hast with-outenrightfult nede. [745] ¶ Sothli this Auarice is a synne that is full dampnable. ffor aH holi writ cursith it & spekith a-yens hit. ffor it doth wrong to ihesu crist. [746] ffor it bireuyth 1 hym the Lone that men to hym owyn & turmyth hit bakwarde a-yen aH reson [747] & makith that the Auaricious man hath more hope in his Cateff than in ihesu crist. ¶ And

¶ The difference betwixe Auarice & Couetise. /

¶ Augustine. /

[leaf 221, back, Harl. MS. 1758]

¶ Harl. MS. 1758 (for Cambridge 642) (6-T. 651)
seynt Poule Ephesios .5°. That an Auaricious man hap more ¶ Paulus./ his hope in thraldom of Ydolatrie.

¶ Difference betwixe an Ydolastre & an Auaricious man. But that an ydolastre & an Auaricious man peraunenture ne hath but a mawmet or two & the Auaricious man hath manye. for certis euerye slyloreyn in his cofre is his a mawmet [750] & certis the synne of mawmetrie is [. . . . no gap in MS.] that god in þe ten comaundements. As berith witnes in Exodi. capitulo .20. [751] Thou schalt haue no fals goddis bi-forn me. Ne þou schalt make to the no grauyn thyng. thus is an Auaricious man that loueth his tresour a-forn god An ydolastre [752] thorogh his synne of Auarice & of couetise comen this hard lordschipes thorogh whiche men ben streyned bi tailages customes & cariages more then her dewte or reson is. ¶ And ellis take thei of her bonde men amercementis whiche myghten more resonabli be clepid extorcions then amercementis. [753] Of whiche amercementis & raunsonyng of bonde men som lordis stiwardis seyn that it is rightfull. for as meche as a cheerr hath no temperaH thyng that it ne is his lordis as they seyn. [754] ¶ But certis thes lordes don wrong that bireuyn her bonde folke thynges. that thei neuyr ne yaf hem. Augustinus. de. civitate. libro .9°. [755] ¶ Augustinus./ ¶ Soth is that the condicion of thraldom. & the first cause of thraldom is for synne. Genesis .5°. ¶ Genesis .5°.

¶ Thus may ye seen that the gilte deseryuth thraldom. but not nature. [757] Wherfore these lordis ne schulden not meche glorifie hem in her lordship. sethyn that bi naturaH condicion. thei ben lordis ouyr her thralliis. but for that thralli-dom cam first by deserte of synne [758] ¶ And further ouyr there as the lawe seith. that temperaH godis of bonde folke ben the godis of her lordschipes. Ye that is for to vndirstonde. the godis of the Empour to defende hem in her right. but not to robbe hem ne to reue hem. / [759] ¶ And therfore

HARL. 1758 (for Cambridge 643) (6-T. 662)
seith Seneca. Thi prudence schulde lyue benynghi with thyn thralli. [760] thilke that thou clepist thyn thrall. ben goddis peple for humble folke ben cristes frendis. thei ben contubernyali with the lorde.

[761] ¶ Thenke eke that suche seed as cherlis spryngen. of suche seed spryngen lordis. As weft may the cherle be sauyd. as the lord. [762] The same deth that taketh the cherle. the same deth takith the lorde. ¶ Wherfore I rede do right so with thi cherle as thou woldist thi chirle did with the. if thou were in his plite.

[763] Every synful man is a cherle to synne. If he were in his plite.

[764] I wote weH there is degree a-boue degree as reson is & skill is that men don her deuyr ther as it is dewe. But certis extorcions & dispites of your vndirlynges is damnable.

[765] ¶ And further ouyr vndirstonde weH that Conquerours or tirauntis make fuH often thralli of hem that ben born of as roialH blood. as ben thei that hem conquest. [766] ¶ This name of thraldom was neuyr knowe erste. till that Noe seide that his sone Canaan schulde be thrall to his brethren for his 1synne.

[767] ¶ What seie we than of hem that pilen & don extorcions to holi chirche ¶ Certis the swerde that men yeuyn first to a knyt when he is newe dobbid. signyfieth that he schulde defende holy chirche & noght robbe hit. And who so doth is a traitour to crist. [768] As seith seynt Austyn. Thei ben deuyls wolfs that strangel the scheep of ihesu crist & don wers than wolfs. [769] ¶ Flor sothli when the wolfe hap fuH his wombe he stynteth to strangle scheep. But sothli the pilours & distroi-ers of godis of holi chirche ne do not so for thei ne stynte neuyr to pilen. [770] ¶ Now as I haue seide seythyns so is that synne was first cause of thraldom. then it is

Harl. 1758 (for Cambridge 644) (6-T. 653)
thus that thilke tyme that all the worlde was in synne. then was all this worlde in thraldom & in subieccion. [771] But certis sethyns the tyme of grace cam. God ordeyned that som folk schulde be more hye in estate & hye degree & som folke more lowe & that eueriche schulde be seruyd in his estate & in degre. [772] And therfore in some contrees ther thei ben thrallis when thei han turned hem to the feth. thei maken her thrallis fre out of thraldom. And therfore certis the lord owith to his man. that the man owith to his lorde. [773] ¶ The Pope clepith hym self servaunt of servauntis of god. But for as meche as the state of holi chirche ne myght not han be. ne the comune profite myght han be kept in pees & reste in erthe. But if god had ordeyned that some men han heyer degre & som men lowir [774] ¶ Therfore was souereyne ordeyned to kepe & maynten & defende her vndirlynges or her sogettis in reson as fer forth as it lith in her power & noght to distroie hem ne as ferforth confounde. [775] ¶ Wherfore I seie that thilke lordis that ben thilke wolfs that de1)2 vouryn the possessiouns or the catel of pouere men wrongfully with-oute mercy or meseur. [776] They schul receyue by the same meseur that they han mesured to poore folk the meseur of Ihesu crist but it be amendid [777] ¶ Now comyth deceyt be-twixe Marchaunt and Marchaund ¶ And thowschat vndirstonde that marchaundise is in manye maneris / that on is bodyly & that othir is gostely: that on is honest & lefful & that othir is dishonest & onleful. [778] Of thilke bodyly marchaunddyse that is lefful & honest is this there that god hath ordeyned / that a rem or a cuntre is suffisaunt to hym-self: thanne is it honest & lefful that of haboundaunce of this cuntre that men helpe a nothir Cuntre that is more nedy. [779] And therfore there mote been marchauntis to brynge from that oon cuntre to that othir hire march-
aundyse / [780] That othyr marchauwdyse that men hauntyn / with fraude & trecherye And deceyt with lesyngis & fals othis is cursed & dampnable [781] ¶ Espirituelle marchauwdyse is propirly symonye that is ententyf desyr / to beyen thyng espirituel that is thyng that aparteneth to the savytewarye of god / & to cure of the soule [782] ¶ This desir 3if so be that a man do his dilygence to parforne it / al be it that his desir take noon effect. 3it is it to hem a dedly syne. & 3if he be ordered, he is irregulere / [783] Certs Symonye is clepid of Symon magus / that wolde a bou^t for temperel catel / the 3ifte that god hadde souyn by the holy gost to seynt Petyr. & to the apostellis /

[784] And therfore vndyrstond that by that he that sellyth & he that beyeth thywgis espirituel been clepid Symoneyalys / be it be catel be it be procurynge / or by fleschely preyere of hise frendis. fleschely frendis or spyrituel frendis / [785] Fleschely in two manerys as by kenreede or other frendis sothly 3if they preye for hym that is not worthi & able it is Symonye 3if he take the benefice / and 3if he be worthi & able: theere is non. [786] ¶ That othir maner is / when men or women preyen for 1folk to aanaueeyn hem only for weked fleschely affeccioun that they han vn-to the persone & that is foul symonye / [787] But certis in eernyce for whiche men 3euyn thyngis espirituel on to here seruauntis / it mote been vndirstande that the seruyce mote been honest & ellis nat / And ek that it be with-outyn bargaynynge & that the persone be able / [788] ffor as seith Seine Damasye / Alle the synyns of the world at regard of this sywne arn as thyng of nough / for it is the gretteste sywne that may ben after the synne of lucyfer & of antecryst / [789] ffor by this syne god forlesyth the cherche & the soule that he bou^te with his precyous blood / By hem that 3euyn cherchis / to hem that been notdigne [790] for they putte in theuys handis/that

CAMBRIDGE 646 (6-T. 655) [1 leaf 430, back]
stelyz the soulis of Theseu cryst And distroyen the patry-
monye [791] Be sweche indigne prestis & curatis / 
an lewede men lesse reuereence of the sacrementis of 
holie cherche. And swe[che] 3eueris of cherchis: putte 
the 3eueris of cryst out / & puttyyn in the cherche the 
deuyllis owene sone / [792] they sleen the soulys 
that lambis schulde kepe / to the wolf that that strangelyth 
hem And therfore schul they neuere han part 
of the pasture of lambis that is the blysse of 
heuene. [793] Now comyth hasardrye with hise aper-
tenancis. as tablis. & rafles / of sweche comyth deceit 
false othis chydyngis / And alle rauynesse. blasphemyenge 
And renayinge of god / And hate of hise neghebourys. wast 
of goodis. Mis spendywge of tyme. & sumtyme man-
slauztere. [794] Certis hasardourys ne mow not been 
with-oute greet synne / [. . . no gap in the MS.] [795] 
Of Auaryce comyn ek lesyngis. thefte. fals witnesse. & false 
othis ¶ And je that vnристonde that these been greete synynys 
& expres a-geyn the comandementis / of god as I haue 
seyd / [796] ffals wytnesse: is in word & ek in deede 
By word as for to reue thyne neighebour his goode name 
bi thyyn false witnessyng / or by-reuen hym his catel or his 
herytage / by thyyn false witnessyng ¹whan thow for yre or 
for mede or for envie berist fals witnesse or accusist 
hym. or excusset hym by thyyn false witnesse. Or ellis ex-
cusist thyyn self falsely / [797] ware 3ow 3e quest mongeris / & 
Notarijs Certis for fals witnesseenge was Susanne in ful 
greet sorwe & peyne & manye a nothir mo. [798] ¶ The 
synne of thefte is ek expres. a-geyns goddis heste / & in 
two maneris corporel or spirituel / [799] [Corporel] 
As for to take thyyn neghebors catel a-geyns his wil / 
be it be forse or be sleyghte / be it be met or be meseur 
[800] by stelynge ek of false endytemenstis vp-on hym / & 
in borwyngge of thyyn neghebouris catel / in entente neuere 
to paye it a-geyn / & semblable thyngis / [801] Es-
spirituel thefte is sacrilege that is to seyne / hurt-

CAMBRIDGE 647 (6-T. 656)
ynge of holy thyngis sacrede to crist / in two maneris / be resoun of the holy place As cherchis or cherche hawys / [802] for whiche every vileyns syane that men doon in swich placis / May ben clepid sacrilege / or every violence in the semblable placis / ¶ Also they that withdrawyn falsely the rightis that longyn to holy cherche [803] and plesynge / and generally Sacrilege is to reuyn holy thyng out of holy place or onholy thyng out of holy place / or holy thyng out of onholy place

Releuacio contra peccatum Avaricie.

[804]

Ow schul 3e vndirstonde that the releuynge of avarice is mysericorde & pete largely takyn / ¶ And men myghtyn axen why that mysericorde & pete is releuynge of Auaryce [805] ¶ Certis the Avaricious man / Schewith no pete ne mysericorde to the nedful man /for he delitith hym in the kepyng of hes tresor & not in the rescowyng or in the releuyng of his euene cristene & therfore speke I ferst of mysserycorde [806] thanne is Miserycorde as seith the philisophere a vertu be whiche the corage of a man is sterid bi the [. . . no gap in the MS.] mysesed [807] ¶ vp-on which mysericorde / folwith pete / in parfornynge of charytable werkis of myse-ricorde [808] And certis these thyngis meuyn a man to mysserycorde of Thesu crist that he 3af hym self for oure gilte And suffered deth for mysserycorde / And forgaf oure original syne [809] And therby releseth vs from the peynys of helle & amenuseth the peynys of purgatorye by penytence / & 3euyth grace weel to do and at the laste the blysse of heuene [810] ¶ The specis of mysserycorde been as for to lene & for to 3eue And to for4euyn & to relesyn and for to han pete in herte / & compassioun of the myschif of his
euene cristene and ek to chastise there as is neede [811] A nothir maneere of remedye ageyns auaryce: is resonable largesse But sothly heere be-howith the consideracioun of the grace of Ihesu crist & of his temperel goodis And ek of the goodis perdurable that Crist 3af to vs [812] & to han remembraunce of the deth that he schal rescuyue he not whanne where ne how and ek that he schal forgoon al that he hath / sauc only that he hath spendid in goode werkis /

[813] But for asmeche as some folk been onmesurable / men oughte to eschewe fol largesse that men clepyn wast. [814] ¶ Certis he that is fol large / he 3evilth not his catel but he lesith his catel Sothli wat thyng that he 3euyth for veynglorye as to menstrallis & to folk to beryn his renoun in the world he hath synne therof & non almesse [815] Certis he lesyth foule his good / that he ne sekyth with the jifte of his good no thyng but synne.
[816] he is lyk to an hors that that sekyth rather to drynkyn drouy or trouble watyr than for to drynke watyr of the cleere welle. / [817] ¶And for as meche as they [. . . . no gap in MS.] schulde not 3euyn to hem apartenyth thilke malicioun that Crist schal 3euyn at the day of dome to hem that schuln be dampened

Sequitur Gula

[818] Ffir Auarice comyng Glotenye whiche is expres ek a-geyns the comauendement of god Glotenye/ is vnmesurable apetit to ete or to drynke or ellis to don I-now to the onmesurable apprent / & disordeyned coueytse to etyn or to drynke [819] ¶This synne corrumpid / al this world as is wel schewyd in the synne of adam & of eue. Loke ek what seyth seynt poule of glotenye. [820] Manye seyth seynt Poule goon of CAMBRIDGE 619 (6-T. 658) ¶[1 leaf 432]
whiche I haue ofte seyd to 3ow & now I seye it wepynge that been the enmyis of the croyes of crist of whiche the ende is deth and of whiche here wombe is here god & here glorye in confusioun of hem that so deuouryn ethely thyngis [821] he that is vsaunt to this syane of glotenye he ne may no syane withstonde he mot been in seruage of alle vices / for it is the deuillis hord there he hydith hym and restith [822] this syane hat manye spicies / ¶ The ferste is dronkenesse / that is the horrible sepulture of manmys resoun / And therfore whan a man is dronkyn: he ¹̊ hath lost resoun & this is dedly syane // [823] ¶ But sothly whan a man is not woned to strong drynk & parauenture ne knowith not the strenthe of the drynk or hath febilnesse in his heed / or hath trausyled / thour whiche he drækynth the moore / Al be he sodeynly cauȝt with drynk it is no dedly syne but venyal [824] ¶ The secunde spece of glotenye is // that the spirit of a man / wexeth al trouble for dronkenesse: bereuyth hym the discrecioun of his wit. [825] ¶ The thredde spece of Glotenye is whan a man deuourith his mete /& hath not ryghtful manere of etynge. [826] ¶ The fourte is whan thour the greete habundauunce of his mete. the humuris in his body been distemperede [827] ¶ The fifte is forgetefulnesse be too meche drynkynge for whiche sumtyme a man forzetith on the morwe what he dede at euyn or on the nyght be-forn [828] ¶ In othere manerys been distynit the specis of glotenye aftyr seynt Gregorye ¶ The ferste is for to etyn befor tyme of etynge ¶ The secunde is whan a man get hym to delicat mete or drynk. [829] ¶ The thredde whan men takyn ouyr mesure ¶ The forte is curiositee with greet entent to makyn & apparaylyn his mete ¶ The fifte is for to ete gredileche. [830] ¶ These been the fyue fyngerys of the deuyllis hand be whiche he drawyth folk to syane
Remedium contra peccatum Gulo

A geyns glotonye is the remedie Abstynence as seyth Galiene / but that holde I not meritorye / 3if he do it only for the hele of the body. Seynt Augustyn wele that abstynence bedoon for vertu & not for vice / but with pacynce. [832] Abstynence he seyth is lytil worth but 3if a man haue ryght good wil therto & but it be enforsed bi pacience / And be charite & that men don it for godis sake And in 1hope to haue the blysse of heuene

[833] ¶ The felawis of abstynence been attenperauce / that holdith 1 the meene in alle thyngis. Ek schame that escheweth al disoneste ¶ Sufferance that sekith no ryche metis ne drenkys / ne doth no fors of too outrageous apparylynge of mete. [834] Mesure also that restreynyth by resoun the dislaue appetit of etynge / Sobirnesse also that restreynyth the outrage of drynk. [835] Sparynge also that restreynyth the delicat man as is to sitte longe at his mete & softely wherfore some folk stouldyn of here owene wil to etyn at the lasse leyser.

Sequitur de peccato Luxurie

Ftyr glotonye comyth Lecherye For these two synys been so nygh Cosynys / that ofte tyme thei were not departe god [837] wot This synne is ful displesaunt thyng to god For he seyde hym self. Do no lecherye And therfor he putte greete peynys a-geyn this synne in the olde lawe /[838] ¶ If woman thral were takyn in this synne sche schulde been betyn with stonyys to the deth . And 3if sche weere a gentil woman sche schulde be slayn with stonyys / And if sche we are a bishopis doughtyr sche schulde been bren by godis comauadement. [839] ferthere ouyr bi the synne of lecherye god drenkte al the world / at the
diluge / and aftyr that he brente \v. ceteis with thundyr 
liȝth & sank in to helle

[840] ¶ Now lat vs speke of that stynkende 
Syne of lecherye, that men clepe auouterye of weddede 
folk / that is to seyne that ȝif that on of hem be weddit 
or ellis bothe. [841] Seynt Ioon soyth auouteryis 
schuln been in helle in a stark bremynge fere 
of bronston [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] for the 
stynk of here ordure [842] ¶ Certis the brekyng 
of this sacramentis is an orrible thyng / it was makyd 
of god hym self in Paradys. & confermed be Ihesu crist. as 
witnesseth seynt Mathew / in the gospel / A * man schal lete 
fadir & modyr / & takyn hym to his wif / And they 
schuln ben two in on flesch. [843] This sacrament be-tokyn 
the knyttynge to-gedere of Crist & of holy chirche /
[844] And nat only that god forbad auoutrye in dede.¹ 
but ek he comaundede that thow schuldist not coueyt ye 
nuyhebouris wif. [845] And in this heste seyth seynt 
ugustyn: is forbodyn alle manere coueytysse to doon 
lecherye, lo what seyth seynt Mathew in the gospel. That 
ho so seth a woman to coueytysse, of his lust he hath 
doon lecherye with hire in herte / [846] Heere may ze 
seen that nat only the deede of this syene / is forbodyn. 
but ek the desir to doon that syene / [847] This cursed 
syne a-noyeth greuously hem that it hauntyn. & ferst 
to here soule. for he obligeth it to syne. & to payne of 
deth that is perdurable [848] On to the body anoyeth 
it greuously also. ffor it dreyth hym And wastith hym also & 
schyndyth hym. And of his blood he makyth sacrifice to the 
deyl of helle it wastith his catel [. . . . . . . . . . 
[849]. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in 
the MS.] on women. // ȝet it is a foule thyng whan that 
for swich ordure wemen speadyn vp-on men here catel 
& here substance. [850] This syne as seyth the prophete / 
bereuyth man & woman here goode fame & al here 
honour / & it is ful plesaunt to the dey1. For therby 

[¹ MS. adds in 
text, Non concupiscas uxorem proximi tut (on 
an erasure).]
wyannyth he the more party of this world
[851] And ryght as a marchaunt delytith hym most
in chaffare that he hath most auau[n]tage of. ryght
so dely'tith the feend in this ordure
[852] ¶ Thys is that othir hand of the deuyl with a v.
fyngerys / to cache the peple to his vilanye / [853] The
ferst fyngir is / the fool lokynge of the fool woman.
And of the fool man. that sleth rygh as the Baselycok
sleth folk by the venyn of his syth. for the coueytyse
of eyen: folwith the coueuytise of the herte. [854] ¶ The
secunde fyngir is the vyleyns touchyng in wekede
manere. And therfore seyth Salomon. that ho so
touchith a woman or handelith: he farth lyk to hym
that handelyth the skorpyoun that styrgith & sodeynly
sleth thour his enenymyrgce. As ho so touche
warm pych. it schent hise fyngerys [855] The thredde is
foule wordys. that farth lyk fuyr that rygh a-non
brennyth the herte. [856] The fourte fynger is. the
kyssynge. And trewely he were a greet fool that wolde
kysse the mouth of a brennyngge ouene or of a forneys
[857] And moore folys been they. that kessyn in vilenye.
for that mouth is the mouth of helle. and namely these
olde dotardys holouris 3it wole they kisse
and smatere hem thow they may nat doon. [858] Certis they
been lyke to houndys. for an hound whan he comyth by
the roser. or by othere beaueteis. thow he may not
pisse. 3it wele he heue vp his leg and make a cu-
tenau[n]ce to pisse. [859] And for that manye men wenyth.
that he may not syne for no lykerousnesse that he doth
with his wif. Certis 3it the opnyoun is fals God wot a
man may sleen hym self. with his owene knyf And make
hym self dronke of his owene ale or of his owene wyn. [860]
Certis be it wif be it child. or ony wordely thyng that he
louyth by-forn god. it is his maumet. & he is an ydolastre.
[861] Man schulde louyn his wif by dyscreyoun
paciently. & attemprellly. And thanne is sche as they it
weere his sistir. [862] ¶ The fyfte fyngyr of the deuyllys hand: is the stynkyng deode of lecherye. [863] Certis the v. fyngyr of glotenye the fend put in the wombe of a man. And with his fyue fyngerys of lecherye: he grypyth hym by the regnys / for to throwyn hym in-to the furneys of helle. [864] theere as they schal have the fyre that euer schal laste / & wepynge & waylynge & scharp hongir & thurst grymnesse of deuyllis / that schuln al to-trede hem with-outyn [. . no gap in MS.] ende. [865] ¶ Of lecherye as I seyde Sourdyn dyuerse spechis / as fornycacioun. that is between man & woman that been not maried. And this is dedly synne. and a-geyns nature. [866] Al that is enemy & distruxiouw to nature: is a-geyns nature [867] parfay The resoun of a man tellyth eek hym weel that it is dedly synne. ffor as moche as god forbad lecherye And seynt poule seuyth hem the regne that ne is dewe to no wyght But to hem that don no dedly synne. [868] A nothir synne of lecherye is: to bereuyth hire the ilke precyouse freut that the book clepith the hunderede freut I ne can seye it noon othere weyis in engelisch but in latyn it hyȝte Centesimus fructus [870] Certis he that so doth: he castyth a maydyn out of the heyeste degré that is in this present lyf. [869] And be-reuyth hire the ilke precyouse freut that the book clepith the hunderede freut I ne can seye it noon othere weyis in engelisch but in latyn it hyȝte Centesimus fructus [871]] ffor certis no more may maydynhede: ffor certis no more may maydynhede: ffor certis no more may maydynhede: ffor certis no more may maydynhede: ffor certis no more may maydynhede: ffor certis no more may maydynhede:] for certis no more may maydynhede: [. . no gap in the MS.] than an arm that is smetyn from the body may returne a-geyn & wexe. [872] Sche may haue mercy this wete I weel / ʒif sche haue wil to dox penyntence / but neuere schal it be that sche nas corupt. /[873] And al it so be. that I haue spoke sumwhat of avouterye: it is good to schewyn perils that longyn to a-outerye. ffor to eschevye that foule

CAMBRIDGE 654 (6-T. 663) [1 leaf 434 back]
syrne // [874] Anouterye in latyn is for to seyne aprochynge of othere manys bed / thorw whiche / tho that whilom weree on flesch Aboundone here bodyis to othere personys. [875] Of this syrne as seyth the wyse man folwyn manye harmys. Fyrst brekyng of feth. And certis in feth is the keye of cristendom [876] And what that feth is brokyn & lorn: sothly cristendam stant veyn. And withoutyn freut. [877] this syne is ek a thefte. for thefte generally is as to reue a wight his thyng ageyns his wil [878] 1Certis this is the foulesthe thefte that may be / whan a woman stelyth hire body from hire husbonde & 3euyth it to hire holour / to defoulyn hire And stelyth hire soule from cryst / & 3euyth it to the deuyl /[879] this is a foulere thefte than for to breke a cherche & stele awey the chalys ¶ for these anouteryes brekyn the temple of god / spirituelli & stelyn the vessel of grace that is the body & the soule / For whiche Crist schal distroye hem as seyth seynt poule. [880] ¶ Sothly of this thefte doute de greetly losep whara that his lordys wif preyede him of vylenye / wha?& he seyde lo myr myn lady how myn lord hath take to me vndyr myw warde al that he hath in this world / ne nothyng of his thyngis is out of myn power but only 3e that been hise wyf [881] And how schulde I thanne do this wekedenesse & syrne so horyble a-geyns god . & a-geyns myn lord / god it for-beede Allas al to lytil is swich trouthe now I-founde [882] The thredde harm is the fylthe thorw whiche they breke the comauwdement of god / & defoule the anctour of matrymonyne that is cryst [883] for certis in so meche as the sacrement of maryage is so noble & so dygne: so meche is it grettene syrne for to brekyn it for god made maryage in paradys In the estaat of innocence to multyplye mankynde in the seruyse of god / [884] and therfore is the brekyng the mor greuous /Of whiche brekyng comyn false eyrys ofte tyme that wrongfully ocupye menys eritage And therfore god wele putte
hem out of the regne of heuene that is herytage to goode folk. [885] ¶ Of this brekyng comyth ek that folk that onwar weddyn or synyn with here owene kenrede / And namely thilke harlotys / that hauntyn bordelys / of this folk: women mowe be lykenede to a comune gonge wheere as men porgin here ordre. [886] // What sey we ek of putruse that lyuyn by the horryble synne of putrye And constreynyn wemen to 3euyn to hem a certeyn rente of here bodely putrye. 3a sumtyme of his owene wif or his child as doon these baudys. Certys these been cursede synnys [887] ¶ Vndyrstond ek that auouterye is set in the ten comauwdementis be-twixe thefte & manslau3there for it is the gretteste thefte that may be for it is thefte of body & of soule / [888] and it is lyk to homyceyde / for it keruyth a too / & brekyth atwo: hem that ferst were makid o flesch. And therfore by the olde lawe of god: they schulde been slayn /[889] But natheles by the lawe of Ihesu cрист that is lawe of pite / whan he seyde to the woman that was foundyn in auouterye / & schulde han ben slayn with stony at the wil of the Iewys as was here lawe. Go quod Ihesu cрист & haue no more wil to sywne or wille no more to sywne.

[890] ¶ Sothly the vengeaurcce of Auouterye: is awardit to the peynys of helle, but if so be that that it be disturbit be penytence[891] ¶ jit been there moore spics of these cursede syynie / as whan that on of hem is reelrygious / or ellis bothe / or of folk that been entrid in-to ordere. as subdekene / dekene. & preest / or ospitallerys / And euere the heyere that he is in ordere: the moore is the synne [892] ¶ The thyngis that gretyly agreggyyn here synne: is the brekyng of here awowe of chastite when they rescuyyn the ordere. [893] And ferthere ouyr soth is that holy ordere is cheef of al the tresore of god / & his especial synge & marke of chastite to schewe that they been ioyned / to chastite whiche that is most precious lyf that is / [894] and these orderede folk been specially tytelede to god / and of [. .

CAMBRIDGE 656 (6-T. 665) [¶ leaf 435, back]
no gap in the MS.] his peple / for they lueyn of the peple. [  

no gap in the MS.][895] Prestis been augellys / as by the dignetee of here mysterie but forsothe seynt Poule seyth that Sathanas transformede hym in an angel of lyght. [896] Sothly that preest that hauztyth dedly synne he may been lykkened to the aungel of derknesse transformed hym in to the aungel of lygh. he semyth Augel of lyght but forsothe he is aungel of derknesse [897] Sweche prestis been the sonys of belyal as seyth in the book of kyngis / that they weere the sonys of Belyal that is the deuyl. [898] Belial is to seyne with-outyn Iuge / And so farn they. hem thynkyth they been free and haue no Iuge no moore. than hath a fre 1 bole / that takyth every cow of the toun that hym likyth / [899] So farn they be wemen / for rìgt as on fre bole is I-nowgh for al a toun: righ so is a wekkede prest corupcioun I-now for al a parisch or for al a cuntre / [900] these prestis as seyth the bok ne kunne not mynstre the mysterie of presthode to the peple/ne god ne knowe they not / they ne helde hem nat a-payed / as seith the book of sodyn flesch that was to hem offered: but they take by forse the flesch tat is raw. / [901] Sertis so these schrewis / ne holde hem nat apayed / of rostede flesch & sode flesch[h] with whiche the peple fedyth hem with greet reuerence / but they wele haue raw flesch of folkys wyuys / And here douñteris / [902] And sertis these wemen that consentyn to here harloteryef: doon gret wrong to críst & to holy cherche & alle halwys & to alle soulis. for they bereue alle these hym that schulde worschepe cryst & holy cherche & preye for cristene soulys [903] And therfore han sweche prestis / & here lemanys ek that consentyn to here lecherye: the malyson of al the court crístene til they come to a-mendement.
The thredde spece of auouterye is sumtyme betwixe a man & his wif. And that is whan they take no reward in here assemblynge; but only to here fleschly delit as seyth seynt Ierome. And ne rekkyn of no thyng but that they been maryed. All is good I-now as thywkyth to heft.

The forte spece is the assemblynge of hem that been of no gap in the MS. oon affynytee. Or ellis of hem with whiche here faderis or here kenrede han delid. The assemblynge of hem that been of no gap in the MS. oon affynytee. Or ellis of hem with whiche here faderis or here kenrede han delid. The assemblynge of hem that been of no gap in the MS. oon affynytee. Or ellis of hem with whiche here faderis or here kenrede han delid.
vyleyns thoughtys that been enclosede in manys mynde when he gooth to slepyn / whiche may not been withoutyn synne / For whiche men muste kepe hem wysely / or ellis men may synne ful greuously.

Remedium contra peccatum luxurie

[915]
Ow comyth the remedie a-geyns lecherye & that is generally chastite & contynence that restreynyth alle dysordenee meoungis that comyn of fleschely talenty [916] And euere the gretter meryt schal he han / that most restreynyth the wekede eschewygis of the ordure of this synne And this is in two manerys that is to seyne chastite in maryage and chastyte in wedeweheode / [917] Now schalt thow vndyrstonde that matrymonye is lefful assemblynge of man & woman that resseyyun be wertu of this sacremente the bond thurgh whiche they may not be departid in al here lyf that is to synne whiche that they leuyn bothyn.

[918] This as seyth the bok is a ful greet sacremente / god makede it as I haue seyd in paradys / And wolde hym self been born in maryage / [919] & for to halwyn in maryage he was at a weddyng where as he turnede watyr in to wyn / whiche was the ferste myrakele that he wrouthe / in erthe by-forn hise dissyplys / [920] Trewe effect of maryage / clensyth fornycacyoun / & replenyschith holy cherche of goode lynage / for that is the ende of maryage & chaungith dedly synne in to venyal synne be-twyxen hem that been I-weddyt / & makyth the hertis of on of hem that been I-weddyt as wel as the bodyis [921] Verray maryage was establysschid / by god er that synne be-gan. whan naturel lawe was in his ryghte poynent in paradys. ¶And it was ordeynyd / thatoon man schulde han but oon woman And on woman but on man As seyth seynt augstyn by manye resonys / [922] ffyrst for maryage is figurd be-twyxen crist &
holy cherche / & that othir is for a man is heuyd of a woman. algate by ordenauzce it schulde be so. [923] For if a woman hadde mo men than oon: thauue schulde sche haue mo heuedys than on / And that were an horyble syzne / by-form god / And ek A woman ne myghte not / plesse two manye men at onys and also theere schulde neuere been pees ne reste amongst hem / for eueryche wolde axe his owene thing [924] ¶ And ferthere ouyr no man schulde knowe his owene endgenderure ne he myghte not / plesse two manye men at onys and also theere schulde neuere been pees ne reste amongis hem / for eueryche wolde axe his owene thircg [925] 51 And ferthere ouyr no man schulde knowe his owene endgenderure ne he myghte not / plesse two manye men at onys and also theere schulde neuere been pees ne reste amongis hem / for eueryche wolde axe his owene thircg

[926] ¶ Now comyth how that a man / schulde bere hym with his wif & namely in two thyngis / that is to seyne in suffenance & reuercence as shewith crist whan he made f erst woman / [927] for he ne made hire not of the heed of Adam: for [sche] schulde not cleyme to greet lorschepe / For theere as the woman hath the maystrye: sche makyth to greet disray Theere nedyn none exzamplis of this / the experience day be day oughte I-now suffye. [928] ¶ Also certis god ne made not woman / of the foot of Adam / for sche schulde not ben holdyn to lowe / for sche can not pacyently suffiere / but god made woman of the ribbe of man: for woman schuld been felawe on to man. [929] Man schulde beryn hym vnto his wif / in feyth in trouthe / & in love as [seyth] seynt Poule that a man schulde louyn his wif as crist lovede holy cherche that louede it so weel that he deyede for it / So schulde a man for his wif If it weere neede. [930] ¶ Now how that a woman schulde been subiect to hyre housbonde / that tellyth seynt Petyr fyrst in obedi- ence / [931] And ek as seyth the Decree a woman that is wif as longe as schche is wyf sche hath non autorite to swere ne bere witnesse with oute leue of hire housbonde that is here lord/ algatis he schulde be so be resoun / [932] sche schulde ek seruyn hym in alle
onestee / & been attempre of hire aray I wot wel that they schulde sette here entent to plese here husbondis. But not by queyntyse of aray [933] ¶ Seynt Ierom seyth that vyuys that been apparyled in silk and in precious purpure: ne mowe not clothe hem in Ihesu cryst What seith seynt Ion ek in thys matyere. [934] Seynt gregory ek seyth that no wight sekyth precious aray: but only for veynglorie to been honoured the moore be-forn the peple. [935] It is a greet folye a woman to haue a greet aray outward / And in hire self be foul inward [936] ¶ A wif schulde ek be mesurabl / in lokynge & in berynge & in laugynge & discreet in alle hire wordis / & hire dedis. [937] And a-bouyn allewordely thyngis sche schulde loue hire husbonde with al hire herte / & to hym been trewe / of hire body / [938] so schulde an husbonde been to his wif / For sythe that alle the body is the husbondis so schulde hire herte been / or ellis theere is by-twixe hem two: as in that: no parfyt maryage [939] ¶ Thawne schal we vndyrstonde that for thre thyngis a man & his wyf fleschly mowe assemble The fyrste is in entent of engender of childeryn to the seruyse of good / for certis there is the cause fynal of matrymonye [940] ¶ A nothir cause is to zeldyn euerych of hem to othir the dettie of here bodijs / for neythyr of hem hath power of here owene body. The thredde is for to eschewe lecherye & vileny / The forte is forsothe dedly synne [941] ¶ As to the fyrste is meritorye the secunde also. For as seith the Decree / that sche hath merite of chastite that zeldyth to hire husbonde the dettie of hire body. 3e thow it be a-geyn hire likyng & the lust of hire herte. [942] The thredde manere is venyal synne / ....... no gap in the MS.] for the corupciouw & for the delyt. [943] The fourte manere is for to vndirstonde / zif they assemble only for amorous loue / & for noon of the forseyde causys / but
for to exemplice thilke brennynge delit \ they rekke neuere how ofte Sootly it is dedly synne. And that with sorwe some folk wele peynyn hem more to doon\ than here apetit suffisyth.

[944] ¶ The secunde manere of chastite is / for to been a cleene wedewe / & eschewe the enbrasyngis of man / And desyre the enbrasyngis of Ihesu crist / [945] These been tho that han been wyuys And han forgetyn here hus-bondys. And ek wemen that han doon lecherye. & been resseyuyd be penytence. [946] And certis 3if that a wyf coude kepyn hire al chast by lycence of hire husbonde / So that sche 3eue noon occasyoun that he agile it were to hire a greet merite. [947] This manere of wemen that obseruyn chastite [ . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] in clothynge & in cuntenaunce abstinent in etynge & drynkynge in spekyngge & in deede they been the vessel or the Boyste of the blyssede Magdelyn that fulfillyth holy cherche of good odour [948] ¶ The iij manere of chastite:\ is vyrgynyte / & it be-houyth that it be holy in herte and cleene of body thane is sche spouse to Ihesu crist'. And sche is the lyf of aunegellis / [949] Sches is the preysynge of this world / And sche is as these martyrys egalyte / sche hat in hire that tunge may not telle / ne herte thynke / [950] Virgynyte bar oure lord Ihesu crist'. And virgyne was hym selue.

[951] ¶ Anothir remedye ageyn lecherye is this/speccyally to withdrawe sweche thyngis as 3euyn occasioun to thilke vilenye as ese etynge & drynkynge. ffor certis whan the pot boylyth strongly\ the beste remedye is to withdrawe the feer [952] Slepynge longe in greet quyete\ is ek a greet noryce to lecherye.

[953] ¶ A nothir remedye a-geyn lecherye is that a man or a woman eschewe the cunmpaygnye of hem be whiche he doutyth to been temptyd / For al be it so / that the dede is withstonden 3it is theere greet temptacioun.
[954] Sotly a whit wal al thow it brenne not with stekynge of a candele: it is the wal blak of the lyght. [955] Ful ofte tyme I reede that no man ful truste in his owen perfeccioun, but he be strengere than Sampsoun, or holyere than Danyel. And wisere than Salomon

[956] ¶ Now aftyr that I haue declared / 3ow as I can the seuene dedly syrnyys / And some of here brauwchis, & here remedyis. Sothly 13if I coude I wolde telle 3ow the ten Comauandementis. [957] but so high doctryne I lete to deuynes. Natheles I hope to god they been touchede in this tretys eueryche of hem alle./

Sequitur iij*. pars Penitencie 3Decem mandata 3  \[958\]

Ow forasmeeche as the secunde partye of penytence stant in confession of mechil as I be-gan in the ferste chapitere I seye seynt Augustyn seyth / [959]Synne is euery word /& euery dede & al that men coueyte ageyn the lawe of Ihesu crist And this is for to seyne. in herte in mouth & in dede by the fyue wittys / that is by herynge syghte smellynge tastyng & saouyringe & felynge & stynt in confessions of mechil as I be-gan in the ferste chapitere I seye seynt Augustyn seyth / [960] ¶ Now is it good to vndyrstowdyn ¶ That pat aggreggith mechil euery syne / [961] Thow schat considere what that thow art that dost that synne / Whedyr thow be male or femele / 3ong. or old/ gentil. or thral / fre. or seruaunt. hol or sek / weddit or sengele / ordered. or onordered / wis. or fol. Clerk. or Seculer /[962] yf sche be of thyn kynrede, bodyly or gostely or noon / 3if ony of thyn kenrede haue synned with hire or non And manye mo thyngis

[963] ¶ A nothir circumstaunce is this / Whethyr it be doon in fornyacioun or in anouterye / or non. [. . . . no gap in the MS.] in manere of homycide or non / horrible greete synynys. or smale & how longe thow hast contynued in synne [964] ¶ The thredde circumstauncy is the place ther thow hast do synne. Whethyr in othere
menys hovs or in thyn owene. In feeld or in cherche or in cherche hawe. in cherche dedicat or non / [965] for if the cherche be halwyd. And man or woman spylle his kynd withinne that place be woye of synne / or be wekede temptacioun / the cherche is entreydeder [ . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [966] And the prest that dede swiche. the terme of al his lyf he schulde not synge no masse. & 3if he dede he schulde dode synne. at euery tyme that he schuldesosynge1messe. [967] ¶ The fourte circumstaunce is by sweche medyatourys or be sweche messangerys / as for entysement or for consentement to bere compaygne with fals schepe. for manye a wreche for to bere compagnye wele go to the deuyl of helle [968] wherfore they that eggyw or consentyn / to the synne been partenerys of the synne / And of the temptacyoun of the synnere

[969] ¶ The fift circumstaunce is / how manye tymys that he hath synnyd / 3if it be in his mynde / & how ofte that he hath falle / [970] for he that hath ofte falle in synne/ he dispiseth the mercy of god / and encreth his synne And is vnkynde to cryst / And he wexeth the moore feble to withstonde synne / & synnyth the moore lyghtely / [971] & the lattere aryseth / & is the moore eschew for to schryue hym / an namely to hym that is his confession. [972] For whiche that folk whan they falle a-geyn in there olde folyis othir they for-3ete here olde confessouris al outrely or ellys they departyn here schrifte in dyuers placis But sothly sweche departede schrifte deseryyth no mercy of god / of his synnyd [973] The sexte Circumstaunce is why that a man synnyth as by temptacyoun / & 3if hym selue procure the ilke temptacyoun or by the ex-cytynge of othere folk. or if he synne with a woman by force or by hire owene assent [974] orr 3if the woman maugre hire heed / hath been aforced or non / this schal sche telle. for coueytyse or for pouerte / & 3if it was hire procurenye or non & swiche manere
SIX-TEXT
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Cambridge MS. 665

harneyes [975] ¶ The Seuynte circumstance / is in what manere he hath doon his synne / or how that sche haue sufferedo that folk han don to hire [976] & the same schal the man telle with alle circumstauncys And whedyr he hath synnyd with comoun bordel wemen or noon / [977] or don his synne in holy tymys or non In fast-ynge tyme or non / or by forn his schrifte / or aftyr his laste schrifte / [978] and hath parauenture brokyn therfore his penaunue enioyned be whos helpe & whos conseyl / by sorcerye / or craft al must ben told [979] ¶ Alle these thyngis aftyr that they been greete ¹or smale engreggyn the concyence of man & ek of the prestt that is thyne Iuge may the betere been aysed of his Iugement in jeuyngle of thyne penance & that is aftyr thyn contrycyoun [980] ¶ for vndyrstonde wel that aftyr that tyme that a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wele come to saluaciou / there is non othir weye but be penytence & schryfte and satisfacsioun / [981] & namely by the two / if there be a confessour to whiche he may schryue hym / And the threde If he haue lyf to parforne it

[982] ¶ Thanne schal men loke and consydere that 3if he were make a trewe & a profitable confessioun there muste been .iiiij. condisciouwnys / [983] ¶ for vndyrstonde wel that aftyr that tyme that a man hath defouled his bapteme by synne if he wele come to saluaciou / there is non othir weye but be penytence & schryfte and satisfacsioun / [984] & namely by the two / if there be a confessour to whiche he may schryue hym / And the threde If he haue lyf to parforne it

bittynesse of myn herte / [984] this condicioun of bittynesse hath .v. signys The ferste is that confessioun mote been schamefast not for to couere ne hyde his synne / for he hath a-gilt his god & defouled his soule./ [985] And herof seyth seynt Augustyn / the herte trauaylyth for schame of his synne & for he hath greet schamefastnesse he is digne to haue greet mercy of god [986] ¶ Swych was the confessioun of the Publican that wolde not heue vp hise eyen to heuene for he hadde offendit god of heuene / for whiche schamefastnesse he hadde a-non the mercy of god / [987] And therof seith
seyn Augustyn that sweche shamefeful folk been next forheurenesse & remyssioun [988] ¶ A nothir sygne is humylite in confessionu of whiche seyth seynt Petyr / Humbliuht 30w vndyr the mygh of god / the hond of god is myghty in confessionu / for therebi god foryeuynth the thynne synys / for he alone hath the power / [989] & this humylite schal been in herte / & in signe outward / for rygh as he hath humylite to god in his herte / rygh so schulde he humble his body outward / to the prest that sittyth in godis place / [990] For which in no maner seth that Crist is Souereyn & the prest meene & Mediatour betwethe Crist & the synnere. And the synnere is the laste be weye of resoun / [991] thane schulde not the synnere sitte f as heye as the Confessour f but knele 1 by-forn hym or at his feyt / but if maledye disturbe it / for he schal not take kep who sit there f but in whois place that he sittyth. [992] A man that hath trespassed to a lord / & comyth for to axe mercy / & makyn his acord / & sette hym doun a-non by the lord / men wolde holde hym outrageous & not worthy so sone to haue remyssioun ne mercy. [993] The thredde signe is how that thyn schrifte schulde ben ful of teerys if man may / & 6if he may not wepynd with his bodily eyen. let hym wepe in herte / [994] swich was the confessionu of seynt petir / for after that he hadde forsake ihesu Crist he wente out & wepte ful bittylyr [995] ¶ The fyrthe signe is that he ne lette not for schame to schewyn his confessionu [996] Swich was the confessionu of marye Maudelyn that ne sparede for no shame of hem that weryn at the feste for to go tooure lord ihesu Crist & beknowe to hym here synys // [997] ¶ The fift signe is that a man or a woman be obeysaunt to rescueye the penaunce that hem is eniowyd / for certis ihesu Crist for the giltis of man was obeysaunt to the deth

[998] ¶ The secunde condicysoun of verray confessyoun is that it be hastily don / For certis if a man hadde a dedly wounde. enere the lengere that he taryede to wariche
hym self / the more wolde it corupte & haste hym to his deth / & ek the wounde wolde be the worse to hele. [999] And rygh so faryth synne that long tyme is in a man onschwid / [1000] Certis a man oughte hastly schewyn hise synnys for manye causys as for dred of deth that comyth off the sodeynly / & no serteyn what tyme it schal be ne in what plase / And ek the drechynge of on synne drawyth in a-nother / [1001] & ek the lengere that he taryeth/theferthere he is from crist /And 3if hea-byde to his laste day / skarsely may he schryue hym or re- memambre hym of hise synnys or repente for the grevous maledye of his deth [1002] And for as meche / as he ne hath not in his lyf herkenyd Ihesu Crist [. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] at his laste day & skarsely whil he herkenyth hym [1003] And vndyrstonde that this condyciouw / muste haue .iiiij. ¹thyngis ¶ Thyn schryfte muste been purueyd by-forn & a-vysed / for wekede haste doth no profit / And that a man can schryue hym of hise synnys be it of pryde or of enuye & so forth with the spechis & circumstauncis [1004] & that he haue comprehedit in his mynde the noumbre & the gretnesse of his synnys / & how longe that he hath leyn in synne / [1005] & ek that he be contrit of hise synnys & in stedefast purpos with the grace of god neuer eft to falle in synne. And ek that he dreede & countrewayte hym self that he fle the occasiounys of synne/to wheche he is enchynyd / [1006] Also thow schalt schryue the of alle synnys to on man / & not a parcel to oo man / & a parcel to a nothir man ¶ That is to vndyrstonde/en entent to departen thyw confessioniun / as for schame or dreed for it is but strangelynge of thyn soule / [1007] For certis ihesu crist is entyerely al good / in hymnys non imperfeccioun And therfore othir he for3euyth al partity or neuere a del. [1008] I sey not if thow be assygnit to the pentauncer for certeyn synne / that thow art bounde to schewyn hym alle the remenaunt of thymene synnys/of wheche

CAMBRIDGE 667 (6-T. 676) [¹ leaf 440, back]
thow hast be schreuyen of to thyn curat but if it lyke to the / of thyn humylite / this is no departynge of schrifte

Ne I seye not there is a spice of dyuysioun of confessioun / that if thow haue lycence for to schryue the to a discreet & to an onest prest / wheere the lykyth & by lycence of thyn curat that thow ne mayst wel schryue the to hym of alle thynne synyns / but lat no blot been by-hydyn

Lat non synne been on-told as fer as thow hast remembrance / And whan thow schat be schreuyen to thyn curat telle hym ek alle the synyns that thow hast doon syn thow were last Ischreu / this is no wekedent entent / of dyuysioun of schrifte

Also the verry schrifte axeth certeyn condiciouynnys / fyrst that thow schryue te by thyn fre wil. noght constreynd / ne for schame of folk / ne for maledye ne sweche thyngis / for it is resoun that he that trespasith by his fre wil: that by his fre wil confesse his synne / & that noon othir man telle his synne but hym self / ne he ne schal not nayte ne denye his synne / ne wrathe hym agay[n] the prest/ for his amonestynge to leue synne [1014] The secunde condicioun is that thyn schrifte be be lauweful, that is to seyne that thow schryuyst the & ek the prest/ that heryth thyn confessioun / been verryly in the feith of holy cherche / [1015] & that a man ne be not despeyred / of the mercy of Ihu Cryst / As caym or iudas / [1016] And ek a man mote acuse hym selue of his owene trespase / & not a-nothir but he schal blame & wyte hym self / & his owene malyce / of his synne / & noon othir. [1017] but natheles / if that a-nothir man be occasioun / or entysynge of his synne or the estat of a persone / be swich thowr his synne / that it is aggreggit or ellis that he may not pleylyn schryue hym but he telle the persone with whiche he hath synyed / thanne may he telle [1018] so that his entente be not to bakbyte the persone / but only to declare his confessioun
Thow ne schalt not ek / make none lesyngis / in thyn confessioun for humilite parauenture to seyn that thow hast doon synnys of whiche thow were neuere gilty in [1020] for seynt augystyn seyth / if that thow be cause of thyn humilite makyst lesyngis on thyn self / thow ne were not in synne be-form / 3it art thow thanne in synne thour thyn speche [1021] ¶ Thow muste ek schewe thyn synne by thyn owene propere mouth but thow be wexe doumb, & nat by no lettere / for thow that hast don the synne: thow schalt haue the schame therfore [1022] ¶ Thow schalt nat ek peyntyn tyn confessioun / by fayre subtyle wordis / to couere the more thyn synne / ffor thanne begilyst thow thyn self / & nat the prest/ thow muste telle it platly itneuer so foul ne so horrible / [1023] Thow schalt ek schryue the to a prest that is discreet to conseyle the / & ek thow schat not schryue thee for veynglorye / ne for ypocrise / ne for non cause but only for the doubt of ihesu Crist / & the heele of thyn soule / [1024] thow schat nat ek renne sodeynly to the prest to telle hym thyn synne lyghtly 1as ho so tellit a iape or a tale / but aysely & with gret deuocioun [1025] And generally schryue the ofte if thow ofte falle & a-ryse by confescioun / [1026] And thow thow schryue the oftere than onys of synne of whiche thow hast be schryuen it is the moore meryt / And as seyth seynt augystyn / thow schalt haue more lyghtely relesynghe & grace of god / bothe of synne & of peyne [1027] And certis onys a 3eer at the leste weye it is laueful for to been houseled / for certys onys a 3er alle thynges renouelyn

[1028] ¶ Now haue I told of verray confessioun that is the secunde party of penytence.
Tercia pars penitencie est Satisfaccio

[1029] The thredde partye of penytence is Satisfaccioũn / & that stant most generally in almesse & in bodyly peyne. [1030] ¶ Now be there thre manere of alle manere of almesse/contricioum of herte Wheera a man offeryth hym self / to god / a-nothir is to haue pete / of defaute of hise neighboris / And the thredde is / in ʒeuynge of good conseyl gostely & bodily where men haue nede & namely sustenaunce of manys fode. [1031] And take that a man haue nede of these thyngis generally. he hath nede of fode / he hath nede of ʒlothynge. and herberwe he hath nede of charitable conseyl. & visitynge in prisoun / & in maladie / & sepulture of his dede bodi [1032] And if thow mayst not visite the nedeful with thyn persone visite hym bi thyn message & thynne ziftys [1033] these been general almessis or werkis of charyte of hem that hath temperel richessis or discreciouw in conseylänge ¶ Of these werkis schalt thow here at the day of dome /

[1034] These almessis schalt thow don of thynne owene prophere thyngis and hastly & priuylly if thow mayst [1035] [. . . no gap in the MS.] nat don it pryuly thow schat not forbere it to don allmesse thow men seen it so that it be nat don for thank of the world / but for the thank only of ihesu Crist. [1036] For as witnessith seynt Matthev .c. 5. A cete may not been hid that is set on a greet mounteyn / ne men lyghte not a lanterne & 1putte it vndir a buschel / but men sette it vp on a candel stikke to ʒeuyn lyght to the men in the hous / [1037] Right so schal ʒoure lygh lightyn by-fore men that th[e]y may seen ʒoure geode werkys & gloryfye ʒoure fadyr that is in heuene

[1038] Now as to spekyn of bodly peyne it stant in prayerys in wakyngis in fastyngis / in vertyuous
techyngis of orisouynys [1039] ¶ And ye schal vndyrstonde that orisouynys or preyeris is for to seyne a pitous wil of herte that redresseth it in good / And expresseth it by wil outward to romounyn harmys & to haue thyngis espirituel & durable & sumtyme temporel thyngis / Of whiche orisouynys / certis in the orisouyn of the paternoster / hath ihesu crist enclosed / most thyngis. [1040] Certis it is pryuyleged / of thre thynges in his dignetee, for whych it is more digne / than ony othir preyer for that ihesu Crist hym self makede it [1041] & it is schort for it schulde be coud the moore lyghtely & for to with-holde it the more esly in herte & helpyn hym self the moore oftene with the orysouyn / [1042] & for a man schulde been the lasse werye to seyn it/ & for a man may not excuse hym to lerne it / it is so schort & so esy / & for it comprehenyd in it self alle goode preyeris / [1043] The expociouyn of this holy preyer that is so excellent & digne: I be-take to these maystris of Theologie / saue thus meche wele I seyn that whan thow preyest that god schulde for-^euyn the thynne giltyys as thow for-^euyst hem that agyltyyn to the / be ful weil war that thow ne be nat out of charyte / [1044] This holy orisouyn amenuseth ek venyal sywne / & therfore it apartenyth specially to penytence [1-4 ordinatly=god;' repeated in Ms.]

¶ This preyer muste been trewely seyd / & in verray feyth & that men preye to god / 1ordinatly & discretly & deuoutly & alwey a man schal putte his wil to be subiect to the wil of god1 / [1046] this orysouyn muste ek be seyd / with gret humblesse / & ful pure honestee / & not to the anoyaunce of ony man or woman It muste ek be contynued with thynne werkys of charitée [1047] It auaylyth ek a-geyn the vicis / of the soule / For as seyth seynt Ierome by fastynge been sauyd the vi²cys of the flesch / & be preyerys the vertu of the soule

[1048] Aftyr this thow schat vndyrstonde that bodyly preyer stant in wakyng / for Ihesu Crist seith / waky & preyeth that 3e ne entre in wekkede

**Cambridge 671 (6-T. 680)** [³ leaf 442, back]
temptacioun / [1049] 3e schulde vndyrstonde also that fastynge stant in thre thyngis / in forberyng of bodyly mete & drynk / & in forberyng of wordely iolytee / & in forberyng of dedly synne this is to seyne that a man schal kepe hym from dedly synne with al his myght /

[1050] Thow schalt vndyrstonde ek that god ordeynede fastynge / And to fastynge partenyth iiiij thyngis. [1051] largenesse to poore folk. gladnesse of herte espirituel nat to be angry ne a-noyed / ne groche for he fastith. And also rosonable our for to ete be mesour that is for to seyne / a man schal nat ete in on tyme / ne sitte the lengere at his table for he fastyth /

[1052] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde that bodyly peyne stant in disciplyne or techyng be word / or by wrytyng / or in exsaumple / also in weryng of heyrys or of stamyn or of habyrgeouns on here nackede flesch for crystis sake And sweche manere panauncis. [1053] but ware the wel that sweche manere penauncis on thyn flesch ne make the nat ouyr angry or a-noyed of thyn self / for betere is to caste a-wey thyn heyre / than to caste a-wey thyn sekynnesse of Ihesu crist [1054] And therfore seyth seynt Poule / clothith 3ow as they that been chosyn of god / in herte of myserycorde / debonayrete / sufferaunce & swich manere of clothynge / of whiche ihesu Crist is more a-payed / than of heyrys / or haubergeouns or hauberkys

[1055] ¶ Thanne is disciplyne ek in knokkyng of thyn brest / in scorgynge with 3erdys / in knelyngis in tribulaciouns / [1056] in sufferyng paciently wrongis that been doon to the / & ek in pacient sufferaunce of maledyis or lesynge of wordely eatel / or of wif or of child / or othere frendys

[1057] ¶ Thanne schalt thow vndyrstonde whiche thyngis disturben penaunce / & this is in .iiij. manerys / That is dreede. schame. hope & wanhope that is desperacioun [1058] ¶ And for to speke ferst of drede \(^1\) for wheche he

CAMBRIDGE 672 (6-T. 681) [1 leaf 448]
wényth that he may suffere no penaunce [1059] There agéyns is remedye for to thynke that bodyly penau[n]ce is but schort & lytil / at regard of the peyne of helle, that is so crewel & so long that it lastyth with-outyn endo

[1060] ¶ Now a-géyns the schame that a man hath to schryue hym / & namely these ypocritis / that woldyn been holdyn so parfit / that they han non neede to schryue hem[1061]/A-gayn that schame schulde a man thynke / that he weye of resoun that he that hath not been aschamyd / to doon foule thyngis / certis hym oughte not to been aschamyd to doon fayre thyngis / [1062] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] & alle hese werkys to hym may no thyngh been hid / ne couered / [1063] Men schulde ek remembre hem / of the schame that is to come at the day of dome / to hem that been nat pentent / & schryuyn in this present lyf / [1064] for alle the creatourys in erthe & in helle / schulyn seen aperly al that they hidyn in this world

[1065] ¶ Now for to speke of hem that been so necligent & slowe to schryue hem / that stant in two manerys / [1066] that on is for that he hopit to leue longe / & for to purche meche rychesse for his delyt & thanne he wolde schryue hym / And as he seyth hym self thanne tymely l-now / to come to schritte / [1067] A-nothir is of surquiderye / i.e. necligent hope that he hath in crístis mercy. [1068] A-gayns the fyrste vice / he schal thynke that oure lyf is in no sekyrnesse And ek that alle the rychessis in this world / been in aurenture & passyn as a schadewe on the wal. [1069] & as seyth seynt Gregorye that it apertenith to the greete ryght-wisnesse of god that neuere schal the peyne stynte of hem that neuere wolde withdrawe hem / from synne here thankis / but ay contynewe in synne / for thilke [1070] ¶ Wanhope is in two maneris / the fyrste wanhope is in the mercy of críst / that othyr is / that they no gap in the MS.] perpetuel peyne.

[1070] ¶ Wanhope is in two maneris / the fyrste wanhope is in the mercy of críst / that othyr is / that they
thynde that they myghte nat longe perseuere in goodnesse // [1071]. The firste wanhope comyth of that he demyth that he hath synnyd so grely & so ofte & so longe leyn in symne that he schal not been sauyd / [1072] Certis a-geyn that cursede wanhope / schulde he thynde that the passioun of Ihesu Crist is more strong for to onbynde: than symne is strong for to bynde. [1073] ¶ Ageyns the secunde wanhope / he schal thynke that as ofte as he fallyth he may ary[s]e a-geyn by penytence & thow he neuere so longe haue leyn in symne / the mercy of Crist is euere more redy to rescyue hym to mercy. [1074] ¶ A-geyns the wanhope that he demyth / that he schulde nat longe perseuere in goodnesse / he schal thynde that the febilnesse of the deuyl may no thyng don but if men wele suffere hym [1075] And ek he schal han strenthe of the helpe of ihesu crist & of al holy chyrche & of the protexioun of angelis 3if hym leste // [1° meryt corrected]

[1076] Thanne schal man vndyrstonde what is the meryt of penauunce / & aftyr the word of ihesu Cryst it is the endeles blysse / of heuene / [1077] theere Ioye hat non ende no contrarite of woo / ne greuauunce / there alle harmys been passid of this present lyf / theere as is the sekyrnesse from the peyne of helle / theere as is the blysful cumpny that reioysyn hem euere moo euerecchyefotherisIoye/[1078] theere as the body of man that wilhom was foul & derk: is moore cler than is the suwne / there as the body that whylom was sik frel & febele & mortal: is immortal / & so strong & so hol that theere may no man apeyre it / [1079] there as ne is neythyr hungir thrust ne cold but euery soule replenyschid / with the syghte of the parfite knowyng of god [1080] ¶ This blysful regne / may men purchase by pouerte espirituel / & the glorye by lonnesse / the plente of Ioye with hungir & thurst & the reste: by trauayle / & the lyf be deth & mortificacioun of symne /
Here takyt the makere of this bok his leue:

[Leaf 444 is torn out. Prol. to Legende follows.]

[N

Ow praié I to hem alle that/ herken this/ litéH/ tretis/or redeit. that/ if ther/ be anye thyng/ in it'. pat liketh hem, that ther/ of thei thanken our/ lord ihesu crist/. of/ whom procedith all/ witte & aH/goodnes/. [1082] And if ther/ be anye thyng that disples hem? I praié hem also that/ thei arecete it/ to the defaute of/ myn vnkonyng/. & not to my witt/ that/ wolde fulfayne haue seide bettre if/ I had had kunnyng/. [1083] For our/ book/ seith. A/ that/ is/ written. is/ written for our/ doctorynge & that is/ myn entente. [1084] ¶ Wherfore I beseke you mekeli for the mercy of god that/ ye praié for me that cristi haue mercy on me. & for yeue me my gitles/. [1085] & namli of my translacions/ & enditynges/ of worldli vanytees/. the 2 whiche I reuoke in my retraccions/. [1086] ¶ As is/ the book/ of/ Troilus/. ¶ The book/ also of flame. ¶ The book/ of/ the 25. ladies/. ¶ The/ book/ of/ the Duchesse. ¶ The book/ of/ seynt Valentynes/ daie of the parlement/ of/ briddes/. ¶ The talis/ of Cauntiburie that/ sowen in to synne. [1087] The book/ of/ the Lion/. & manye anothir/ boke. if/ thei were in my remembrauence. And manye a song/. & mony a lecherous/ laye. that/ crist/ for his/ gret/ mercy foryeue me the synne. [1088] ¶ But of the translacion of Boyee de consolacione/ & other/ bokis/ of/ Legendis/ of seyntes/ & Omelies/ & moralite & deuocion [1089] per of/ thanke/ I our/ lord ihesu crist/ & his/ blessid modir/ & alle the seyntes/ of heuyn [1090] besechyng/ hem that/ thei from hens/ forth vn to my lyues/ ende. sende me grace be-waile my gitles/. & to studie to saucion of/ my soule. And graunt me grace of verye penaunce con-

CAMBRIDGE, P. 675, AND HARL. 1758 (6-T. 684) [² leaf 231]
fession & satisfaccion to don in this/ present/ lif\[1091\] thorogh the benyngne grace of hym that is/ kyng/ of/ kynges & preest/ of/ alle preestis/ that bought vs/ with p* precious/ blood of/ his/ herte. \[1092\] so that I may be oon of hem at\ the/ daye of/ dome that/ schulen be sauyd. Qui cum patre. & cetera//

[Later hand] [Edward Foxe oweythe this booke ex dono patris sui]

CAMBRIDGE MS. APPENDIX

OF PIECES AND CUTS NOT IN THE CAMBRIDGE MS.

University Library, Gg. 4. 27.

1. Appendix to Group A: the spurious Tale of Gamelyn, from the Sloane MS. 1685 ... 1*-26*

[The Reader is asked to put a * to the nos. of these pages.]

2. The genuine Man-of-Law—Shipman Link, Group B, § 3, p. 167 Six-Text, from the Sloane MS. 1685, British Museum. (Twould have followed p. 166 above, had it been in the MS., Gg. 4. 27.) ... ... ... ... ... 27*

3. The genuine Nun's-Priest's End-Link, Group B, § 15, p. 301 Six-Text, from MS. Reg. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. (Twould have followed p. 518 above, had it been in the Cambr. MS.) ... ... ... ... ... 29*

4. Drawings of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales, copied from the Ellesmere MS., and cut on wood by Mr A. H. Hooper ... ... ... ... ...

None of the pieces 1, 2, 3, is in the best MSS. of the Ellesmere, or A-type.

The Ellesmere cuts can be arranged either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the Six-Text order of the Tales. In the latter they'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 678.
### Six-Text Order of Tales

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Knight</td>
<td>... ... A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Miller</td>
<td>... ... A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
<td>... ... B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Cook</td>
<td>... ... B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
<td>... ... C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Shipman</td>
<td>... ... C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Prioress</td>
<td>... ... D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Chaucer</td>
<td>... ... D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Monk</td>
<td>... ... E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Nun’s Priest</td>
<td>... ... E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Doctor</td>
<td>... ... F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pardoner</td>
<td>... ... F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Wife of Bath</td>
<td>... ... G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Friar</td>
<td>... ... G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Sum’ner</td>
<td>... ... H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Clerk</td>
<td>... ... H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Merchant</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Squire</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Franklin</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Second Nun</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Canon’s Yeoman</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Parson</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ellesmere MS. Order

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Knight</td>
<td>... ... A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Miller</td>
<td>... ... A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
<td>... ... B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Cook</td>
<td>... ... B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
<td>... ... C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Wife of Bath</td>
<td>... ... C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Friar</td>
<td>... ... D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Sum’ner</td>
<td>... ... D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Clerk</td>
<td>... ... E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Merchant</td>
<td>... ... E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Squire</td>
<td>... ... F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Franklin</td>
<td>... ... F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Doctor</td>
<td>... ... G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Pardoner</td>
<td>... ... G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Shipman</td>
<td>... ... H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Prioress</td>
<td>... ... H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Chaucer</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Monk</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Nun’s Priest</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Second Nun</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Canon’s Yeoman</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Parson</td>
<td>... ... I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
here begynnethe pe prolooge of pe Squyere
[Sloane MS 1685, leaf 78]

Oure Oste vpon hys styrroppys stode a none
And sayd gode men herkyth euereychon
Thys was a thryfty tale for pe nones
Sir parysshe prest quod he for goddes bones
Telle vs a tale as was pi forward yore
I see wele pat ye lernyd men in lore
Can moche gode by goddes dignyte
The parson hym answerid benedicite
what aylithe pe man so synfully to swere
Oure Ost answeryd o Iankyn be ye pere
I smylle a lollere In pe wynde quod he
howe godemen quod oure Ost herkenyth to me
A-bidith for god dys digne passyon
ffor we shalle haue a predicacion
Thys lollere here will preche some what
Nay by my fader soule pat shalH he not
Seyde pe Squyere here shal he not preche
He shalle no gospel glosen here nor teche
he lyuythe alle in pe grete godhe
he wolde sowen som dificulte.
Or spryng CokkyH in oure clene corne
And perfore oste I warne pe byforn:
By loly body shalle a tale telle
And I shalle blenken you so mery a belle
That I shalle waken alle pis companye
But it shal not be of phylo[so]phye
Ne phillyas ne termes queynte of lawe
Ther ys but lytelle latyn in my mawe
here endithe pe prolooge

[The Squire’s Tale follows in the Sloane MS.]

Cambridge 27* (6-T. 167) [this page, Sloane MS 1686]
3.

THE NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK.

[MS Reg. 17 D xv., leaf 284 (paper, ?1460).]

Sir Nonnes prist, our host sayde anon
I-blessid be thy breche, and every stoon
This was a mery tale of chauntillier
But be my trowth if thow were a seculer
Thow woldest bien, a tredefoule aright
For if thou hast corage, as thou hast myght
The were nede of hennys as I wene
Ya mo than .vij. tymes. seventene
Se whiche brawnes, haith this gentil prist
So grete a nekke, and so large a brist
He lokith as a sparhawke, with his ten
Hym nedith nat, his colours for to dyen
With brasil ne with grayne of portyngale
Now sir faire fal yow, for youre mery tale
And after that he, with ful myrry chiere
Sayde vnto another as ye chul here

[MS Reg. 17 D xv extract stops]

["the prolog of the Maunciple" follows in MS Reg. 17 D xv.]

Cambridge 28* (6-T. 301) [this page, MS. Reg. 17 D xv]
DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.
In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist’s hand with the poet’s; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.
THE MILLERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.
THE KNIGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 14.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)
THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.
THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.
THE WYF OF BATHE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.
THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellemere MS, leaf 54, back.
THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.
THE SOMONOUR.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.
THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.
THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.
CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.
THE MONK.
Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.
THE NONNES PRIEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.
THE MERCHANT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 106, back.
THE SQUIRE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 119, back.
THE FRANKLIN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 127, back.
THE DOCTOR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 137.
THE PARDONER.

Ellesmeré MS, leaf 142.
THE SECOND NUN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 191.
THE CANON'S YEOMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 198.
THE MANCIPLE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 207.
THE PARSON.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 210, back.

[These coloured figures in the Ellesmere MS have evidently been drawn by two different persons. The little pieces of ground on which the later hand places his figures, mark those done by him.

His drawing is not so good as the first hand's; and his colours are badly ground, and of poor quality.—W. H. Hooper.]
4.

DRAWINGS OF

6 TELLERS OF 6 CANTERBURY TALES

AND 6 ALLEGORICAL FIGURES

FOR THE PARSON'S TALE

(BEING ALL THAT WERE NOT CUT OUT OF THE MS. BY SOME SCOUNDREL).

COPIED FROM MS. Gg. 4. 27, IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBR.,

AND CUT ON WOOD BY

MR W. H. HOOPER.

1. REEVE.  2. COOK.  3. WIFE OF BATH.  4. PARDONER.
5. MONK.  6. MANCIPLE.

ALLEGORICAL FIGURES.

7,8. ENVY AND CHARITY.  9,10. GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE.
11,12. LECHERY AND CHASTITY.
THE REEVE.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 186.
THE COOK OF LONDON
(with a raw on his Horse's ribs).

MS. Gg. 4. 87, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 192, back.
THE WIFE OF BATH.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 222.
THE PARDONER
(with a Jawbone instead of a Sheep's Shoulderbone)

MS. Gy. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 306.
THE MONK
(without his Bells and Hounds).

MS. Gr. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 332.
THE MANCIPLE.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 395.
ENVY
(on his Wolf gnawing a Bone).

CHARITY
(with her wingd and flaming Heart.

Parson's Tale.

MS. Gg. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 416.
GLUTTONY AND ABSTINENCE. Parson's Tale.

MS. Gg. 4. 27. Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 432.
LECHERY (with her Goat and Sparrow), and CHASTITY (trampling on the Dragon of Lust).  *Parson's Tale.*

*MS. Gr. 4. 27, Univ. Libr. Cambr., leaf 433.*